

BUILDING SKILLS FOR PROFICIENCY

*A Comprehensive Workbook
for
Proficiency, KPDS, ÜDS and TOEFL*

Cesur Öztürk



PELİKAN YAYINCILIK

© Cesur Öztürk

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of the copyright owner.

First published 1994
Twenty- seventh printing 2007

Baskı

Feryal Matbaacılık San. ve Tic. Ltd. Şti.
Tel: (0312) 395 22 37 — (0312) 395 22 38

Kapak Tasarımı

Ali ÇELİK

ISBN

975 - 8778 - 80 - 3

GENEL DAĞITIM



PELİKAN TIP ve TEKNİK KİTAPÇILIK TİC.LTD.ŞTİ

MERKEZ: Olgunlar Sok. No: 4/4 Bakanlıklar / ANKARA
Tel: 0 312 417 17 27 - 419 42 41 Faks: 0 312 419 79 09

ŞUBE: Süleyman Sırrı Cad. No: 16/2 Sıhhiye / ANKARA
Tel: 0 312 433 03 05 - Faks: 433 03 15

ŞUBE: Bayındır Sok. Adilhan Kitapçılar Çarşısı No: 6/65
Kızılay / ANKARA Tel: 0 312 434 41 21 - 434 41 33

ŞUBE: Nisan Kitabevi Porsuk Bulvarı No:22 ESKİŞEHİR
Tel: 0 222 221 07 05 Faks: 0 222 221 72 87

CONTENTS

Introduction	xi
Acknowledgements	xiii
Abbreviations	xiv
PART 1 GRAMMAR	1
CHAPTER 1: Basic Sentence Structure	1
I. The Parts of a Sentence	1
A. The Subject	1
B. The Verb	4
C. The Object	5
D. The Complement	5
E. Subject, Object and Complement - Summary	6
Test on Subject and Object Noun Phrases	7
II. Verb Patterns	8
Test on Verb Patterns	15
CHAPTER 2: Determiners, Nouns and Pronouns	17
I. Determiners	17
A. General Determiners	17
B. Illustrative Examples on the Uses of Determiners	19
C. Pre-determiners	20
D. Each and Every	21
E. Ordinal Numbers Used as Post-determiners	21
Test on Determiners	22
F. Articles with Common Nouns	24
Test on Articles	27
II. Nouns	28
III. Agreement	28
CHAPTER 3: Tenses in English	31
The Present Continuous Tense	31
The Simple Present Tense	31
The Simple Past Tense	32
The Past Continuous Tense	33
The Present Perfect Tense	33
The Present Perfect Continuous Tense	34
The Past Perfect Tense	34
The Past Perfect Continuous Tense	35
The Simple Future Tense	35
Going-to Future	36
Will versus Be Going To	36
Future in the Past	36

The Future Continuous Tense	36
The Future Perfect Tense	36
The Future Perfect Continuous	37
Comparison of Tenses	37
TENSES - Summary	39
Sequence of Tenses	40
Test on Tenses - Set 1	43
Test on Tenses - Set 2	47
 CHAPTER 4: Functions of Modal Auxiliaries and Related Words	 51
Test on Modals	54
Perfect Infinitives/Modals Referring to Past Time	57
Test on Perfect Infinitives	58
Modals-Time Reference	59
Test on Modal Auxiliaries and Perfect Infinitives	61
 CHAPTER 5: Passive and Causative Constructions	 64
I. The Passive Voice	64
Test on The Passive Voice	68
II. The Causative Form	70
Test on the Causative Form	73
III. The Active Voice versus the Passive Voice and the Causative Form	74
Test on Active, Passive and Causative Forms	75
 CHAPTER 6: Gerunds and Infinitives	 76
I. Gerunds	76
A. Functions of Gerunds	76
B. Time Reference in Gerunds	76
C. Verbs Followed by the Gerund	77
II. Infinitives	78
A. Uses of Infinitives	78
B. Structures That Are Followed by 'To'- Infinitive	79
C. Time Reference in Infinitives	80
D. Verbs That Take the Infinitive	82
E. Verbs That Need Special Attention	83
F. Additional Notes on Be+ 'To' Infinitive	84
Test on Gerunds and Infinitives - Set 1	85
Test on Gerunds and Infinitives - Set 2	87
 CHAPTER 7: Adjectives	 89
I. Major Adjective Patterns	89
II. Linking Verb + Adjective	91
III. Types of Adjectives	92
IV. Comparative and Superlative Forms of Adjectives	94
V. Constructions with Comparisons	95
VI. Modification of Comparatives	97

VII.	Modification of Superlatives	97
VIII.	Compound adjectives of measurement: 'a five- year old child'	97
IX.	Adjectives ending in '-ed' and '-ing'	98

CHAPTER 8: Adverbs **99**

I.	Sentential Adverbs	99
II.	Adverbs of Manner	99
III.	Restricting Adverbs	99
IV.	Viewpoint Adverbs	99
V.	Focusing Adverbs	100
VI.	Adverbs of Degree/Intensifiers	100
VII.	The Uses of <i>Rather</i> , <i>Quite</i> and <i>Fairly</i>	101
VIII.	The Position of Adverbs	102
IX.	Frequency Adverbs	103
X.	Additional Adverbs and Adverbial Phrases	103
XI.	Constructions with Comparisons	104
	Test on Adjectives and Adverbs	104

CHAPTER 9: Relative (Adjective) Clauses **107**

I.	Formation of Relative Clauses	108
II.	Variations in Defining Clauses	110
III.	Non- Defining Clauses	110
IV.	Variations in the Use of Non-Defining Clauses	111
V.	Reduction of Relative Clauses	112
VI.	Additional Notes on Relative Clauses	115
	Test on Relative Clauses	117

CHAPTER 10: Noun Clauses **122**

I.	Formation of Noun Clauses	122
	A. Noun Clauses Which Begin with <i>That</i>	122
	B. Noun Clauses Which Begin with <i>Whether</i> and <i>If</i>	122
	C. Noun Clauses Which Begin with Question Words	123
II.	Functions of Noun Clauses	124
	A. Noun Clause as the Subject of a Sentence	124
	B. Noun Clause as the Object of a Sentence	124
	C. Noun Clause as Adjective Complement	124
	D. Noun Clause as Subject Complement	125
	E. Noun Clause as an Appositive	125
	F. Noun Clause as the Object of a Preposition	125
	G. Noun Clause as Indirect Object	125
III.	Subordinator as The Subject of a Noun Clause	125
IV.	The Position and Function of Noun Clauses	126
	A. Noun Clauses with <i>That</i>	126
	B. Noun Clauses with <i>Whether</i>	127
	C. Noun Clauses with <i>What</i>	128
V.	-Ever Words in Noun Clauses	128
VI.	The Subjunctive Form in Noun Clauses	128

VII.	Reduction of Noun Clauses	129
VIII.	Summary of Noun Clauses	130
	Test On Noun Clauses	131
CHAPTER 11: -EVER Words and Correlative Conjunctions		134
I.	- Ever Words	134
II.	Correlative Conjunctions	136
	Mini Test on Correlative Conjunctions	136
CHAPTER 12: Conditions and Wishes		137
I.	Conditions	137
	Test on Conditions	139
II.	Wish Clauses	140
	Test on Wishes	142
CHAPTER 13: Adverbial Clauses		143
	Adverbial Clauses of Time	143
	Adverbial Clauses of Place	144
	Adverbial Clauses of Reason	144
	Adverbial Clauses of Direct Contrast	144
	Adverbial Clauses of Concessive Contrast	144
	Adverbial Clauses of Result	145
	Adverbial Clauses of Purpose	145
	Adverbial Clauses of Manner	145
	Adverbial Clauses of Degree (Proportion)	146
	Adverbial Clauses of Condition	146
	Adverbial Clauses of Comparison	147
	Additional Notes on Adverbial Clauses	147
	Adverbial Clauses - Summary	149
	Test on Adverbial Clauses	150
CHAPTER 14: Participles		154
I.	Actions That Take Place at the Same Time	154
	A. -ING Participle For Active Constructions	154
	B. Past participle / - ED Participle (For Passive Constructions)	155
II.	Actions That take Place at Different Times	156
	Perfect Participle :Having+V3 /Having been+V3	157
III.	Participial Phrase with Its Own Subject	157
IV.	Participles- Summary	158
V.	Participles Used Idiomatically	159
	Test on Participles	160
CHAPTER 15: Special Difficulties		164
I.	Inversion	164
	Test on Inversion	166
II.	Structural Parallelism	167
	Mini Test on Structural Parallelism	168

III. Auxiliary	169
A. and ..., too and so...	169
B. and ..., either and neither...	169
Mini Test on Auxiliary	169
C. Tag Questions	170
Mini Test on Tag Questions	170
IV. The Subjunctive Form	171
Mini Test on the Subjunctive Form	171
CHAPTER 16: Reduction of Clauses	172
I. Finite Clauses versus Verbless(Reduced) Clauses	
II. Finite versus Non-Finite (Reduced)Clauses	173
III. Passive Constructions in Finite and Non-Finite Clauses	173
IV. Active Constructions in Finite and Non-Finite Clauses	174
V. Reducing Finite Clauses with Infinitives	175
VI. Additional Notes on Finite and Non-Finite Verbs	177
Test on Finite and Non-Finite Clauses	178
CHAPTER 17: Sentence Connectors	179
Tests on Sentence Connectors	182
CHAPTER 18: Prepositions, Prepositional Phrases and Idiomatic Expressions	186
Test on Prepositions	191
Test on Idiomatic Expressions (Intermediate - Advanced)	194
CHAPTER 19: Sentence Variety	196
I. Structures That Indicate Addition	196
II. Structures of Cause-Effect Relationship	197
III. Structures of Concessive Contrast (Denial of Expectation)	199
IV. Structures of Contrast (Direct Opposition)	200
V. Structures of Similarity	201
VI. Structures That Indicate Purpose	202
VII. Structures That Indicate Result	
VIII. Structures That Indicate Time	203
IX. Structures That Indicate Condition	
X. Adverbial Clauses versus Adverbial Phrases	204
XI. Sentence Variety - Summary	205
Test on Sentence Variety and Logical Relations	208
CHAPTER 20: General Grammar Tests	210
Grammar Test 1	210
Grammar Test 2	219
Grammar Test 3	228
Grammar Test 4	235
Advanced Grammar Test 1	242
Advanced Grammar Test 2	249

PART 2	BASIC ACADEMIC VOCABULARY	256
	Diagnostic Test	256
CHAPTER 1: Recognizing Synonyms		258
I.	Prepositional Phrases	258
II.	Verbs	259
	Test on Verbs - Set 1	263
	Test on Verbs - Set 2	265
III.	Nouns	267
	Test on Nouns	270
IV.	Adjectives	271
	Test on Adjectives	274
V.	Adverbs	276
	Test on Adverbs	277
	General Tests on Synonyms	279
CHAPTER 2 : Usage		286
I.	Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases	286
A.	Prepositions That Follow Verbs	286
	Test on Prepositions That Follow Verbs	289
B.	Prepositions That Follow Adjectives	291
	Test on Prepositions That Follow Adjectives	293
C.	Important Prepositional Phrases	294
	Test on Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases	294
II.	Verbs and Verbals	296
A.	Verbs That Take Gerunds and Infinitives	296
	Test on Gerunds or Infinitives	297
B.	Verb Patterns	298
C.	The Passive Voice	301
D.	The Causative Form	303
E.	Adjectival and Adverbial Participles	303
F.	Infinitives	304
	Test on Verbs	304
III.	Nouns	308
	Test on Nouns	312
IV.	Adjectives	314
	Test on Adjectives	317
V.	Adverbs	320
	Test on Adverbs	320
	General Vocabulary Tests	322

PART 3	ADVANCED ACADEMIC VOCABULARY	336
---------------	-------------------------------------	------------

CHAPTER 1: Recognizing Synonyms		336
I.	Advanced Verbs and Verbals	336
II.	Advanced Nouns	349

	Test on Advanced Nouns	351
III.	Advanced Adjectives	354
	Test on Advanced Adjectives	359
IV.	Advanced Adverbs	362
	Test on Advanced Adverbs	363
	General Tests on Synonyms	364
CHAPTER 2: Usage		373
I.	Prepositions	
	A. Advanced Verbs Followed by Prepositions	373
	Test on Advanced Verbs Followed by Prepositions	375
	B. Prepositions in Passive Constructions	377
	C. Advanced Adjectives Followed by Prepositions	378
	Mini Test on Advanced Adjectives Followed by Prepositions	389
	D. Nouns Followed by Prepositions	380
II.	Advanced Verbs and Verbals	381
	Test on Advanced Verbs - Set 1	389
	Test on Advanced Verbs - Set 2	393
III.	Advanced Nouns	395
	Test on Advanced Nouns - Set 1	403
	Test on Advanced Nouns - Set 2	406
IV.	Advanced Adjectives	409
	Test on Advanced Adjectives	413
V.	Advanced Adverbs	416
	Test on Advanced Adverbs	418
	Advanced Usage Tests	419
CHAPTER 3: Special Difficulties		427
A.	Important Phrasal Verbs	427
	Test on Phrasal Verbs - Set 1	434
	Test on Phrasal Verbs - Set 2	435
B.	Words That Are Often Confused	437
	Test on Words Which Are Often Confused - Set 1	442
	Test on Words Which Are Often Confused - Set 2	445
C.	Prepositions, Prepositional Phrases Idiomatic Expressions and Conjunctions	448
	Test on Idiomatic Expressions	458
D.	Guessing Vocabulary	461
	Exercises on Guessing Vocabulary	462
	Test on Guessing Vocabulary	466
E.	Words Used in Different Senses	467
PART 4 READING COMPREHENSION		471
CHAPTER 1: Text Organization		471
I.	Developmental Paragraphs	471
II.	Recognizing the Topic Sentence and Generalizations	473
III.	Stated Main Ideas and the Position of the Topic Sentence	474

IV. The Structure of the Topic Sentence and the Main Idea	474
V. Choosing the Best Topic Sentence	476
VI. Recognizing Specific Details	477
VII. Level of Support	478
VIII. Kind of Support	479

CHAPTER 2: Reading Skills **480**

I. Skimming	480
II. Scanning	482
III. Recognizing Paraphrases or Restatements	483
Ways of Paraphrasing / Restating Ideas	483
Tests on Restatements	490
IV. Making Inferences	496
Tests on Inferences	504
V. Identifying the Main Idea	508
A. Exercises on Explicitly Stated Main Idea	508
Tests on Explicitly Stated Main Idea	509
B. Implied Main Idea	509
Tests on Implied Main Idea	510
Additional Tests on Finding the Main Idea	511
Tests on Choosing the Best Title	517
VI. Prediction : What can logically follow?	520

CHAPTER 3: Organizational Skills **524**

I. Unity	524
II. Coherence: Arrangement and Connection of Sentences	526
A. Types of Transitionals	526
B. Clause Formation	527
C. Reference Signals : <i>this, that, these, those, one, ones</i> etc.	528
D. Lexical Devices (=Words)Used to Connect Sentences	531
E. Order - The Arrangement of Sentences	532
Test on Reference Signals	533
Tests on Sentence Connection	534
Tests on Reading Comprehension	536

PART 5 SAMPLE TESTS **556**

Sample Proficiency Test 1	556
Sample Proficiency Test 2	571
KPDS Practice Test	587

Appendix 1 - Prepositions	603
----------------------------------	-----

Appendix 2 - Markers of Basic Relations	608
--	-----

Appendix 3 - Stems , Prefixes and Suffixes	610
---	-----

Appendix 4 - Word Forms	615
--------------------------------	-----

Introduction

This book is intended for intermediate and advanced learners of English who are preparing for examinations in English, such as English proficiency examinations given by Turkish universities, KPDS (Language Proficiency Test for Government Employees) and the TOEFL. It also covers a lot of material which is relevant to Cambridge Proficiency Examinations. While it may be used in a classroom situation to teach grammar, vocabulary and reading comprehension, it is basically a self study book.

The material in it is so designed that it ensures steady progress towards mastery of English. Its major components are grammar, vocabulary and reading.

Major grammatical patterns are dealt with thoroughly, and learners' ability to recognize these patterns is improved through unit by unit tests aimed at reinforcing the structures taught. While answering test questions, learners may refer to the original examples related to the testing point by means of the page references given in the key to tests.

Vocabulary is presented in two parts. **Part 2** covers basic academic vocabulary needed for proficiency examinations given at Turkish universities. The vocabulary items included in this part have been selected on the basis of their frequency, range and usefulness. These words have been arranged according to the frequency of occurrence as far as possible. Important words are recycled, i.e., used in different contexts cyclically in subsequent sections to make sure that learners remember what they mean.

Part Three contains advanced academic vocabulary. Though the words in this part are, on the whole, less frequent than those presented in **Part Two**, it is essential to know the meanings of these words in order to understand more advanced texts. Advanced academic words are selected from *Time Magazine*, CNN, the BBC, and various kinds of academic texts. The vocabulary items presented in **Part Three** are especially useful for those who are preparing for KPDS, TOEFL and Cambridge Proficiency Examinations. The third chapter of **Part Three** deals with special difficulties. The most commonly used phrasal verbs, words which are often confused, prepositions, prepositional phrases and important idiomatic expressions as well as words used in different senses are covered in the third chapter. Vocabulary guessing is also covered in this chapter as a separate skill.

Reading comprehension is taught systematically by focusing on all the important skills involved in the reading process. Great care is taken to make this complicated process easier for learners. It is hoped that the exercises provided and the suggestions made in the book will facilitate reading comprehension and enable learners to understand and answer reading comprehension questions better. In some texts, important academic words are printed in **bold type** to draw learners' attention to them.

It is worth noting at this stage that to derive maximum benefit from this book, learners are strongly advised to do wide reading. Reading will reinforce not only grammar but also vocabulary items presented in this book, making the book more effective than it would otherwise be.

Sample tests will give learners a chance to test their linguistic competence. If they discover that they are weak in a certain section, they can study the relevant sections more intensively.

The material in the book has been selected with utmost care and is based on a wide range of sources including test books, grammar books, vocabulary books, dictionaries, various academic course books, newspapers, magazines and two major sources of news media, the BBC radio broadcasts and CNN International. The BBC and CNN have been extremely useful in choosing the words to be included in the material. The words which often occur in these two sources as well as *Time Magazine* have been given prominence in the book.

Appendixes contain useful information about words that take prepositions, transitional words, prefixes and suffixes and word forms.

A significant part of the material has been tried on students to ensure its validity and reliability.

The book has been written in English to help learners to familiarize themselves with the kind of language they are likely to encounter in authentic texts. It is the author's hope that the book will contribute to English Language Teaching in Turkey.

Thanks to the great interest shown by teachers and students alike, the second revised edition of the book proved to be more successful than the first edition, thus giving the author further encouragement and hope for the third edition, which has one important advantage over the previous editions: it contains a detailed index, which will greatly facilitate access to a given grammatical point. The author would like to suggest to his readers that they should examine the index carefully to familiarize themselves with the kind of structures presented in the book. Once readers have completed their survey of the material contained in the index, they will be convinced that the book contains examples of more grammatical structures than any other comparable book on the market. One major addition to the fifth and the subsequent editions of the book is the glossary and index, which has been added to the key. With the Turkish equivalents of the words used in the book, the glossary and the index will help learners to overcome the difficulties that they encounter in developing academic vocabulary. If learners examine the glossary carefully, they will see that many important words are recycled throughout the book, making vocabulary development easier.

Acknowledgements

The idea of writing a book was first suggested to me by my dear friend Ltfi Yalinkaya, to whom I owe my heartfelt thanks for encouraging me to attempt such an enormous task.

I would like to thank Professor Sabri Ko for teaching me how to use a computer, which made it possible for me to design this book and make any necessary changes in it. I'm also grateful to several of my colleagues (namely, Joan zeli, Margaret Akta, Aysun Veliolu, Dr. Hamit Togay and Professor Hsn Enginarlar), who have read and commented on the linguistic and/or pedagogic aspects of certain parts of the material.

I would like to express my deepest gratitude to Associate Professor Joshua Bear at the Department of Foreign Language Education at METU, who has made a significant contribution to this book by doing a great deal of proofreading and clarifying troublespots. He has also provided me with extremely useful books, from which I got many good ideas.

I am most grateful to my colleagues at the Departments of Basic English and Modern Languages at METU for recommending the book to the students of METU and making valuable suggestions for this revised edition.

I'm greatly indebted to Fsun Hepdin, my dear friend from Hacettepe University, and the members of the teaching staff at the School of Foreign Languages of Hacettepe University for recommending this book to their students and using it in their courses.

My greatest debt is to Mehmet Ali Erkiner, who has not only made extremely useful suggestions but also given the book a thorough proofreading. It is thanks to his meticulous care and painstaking exactness that the book has taken its present form. Furthermore, he has checked the grammar index with remarkable patience, pointing out errors which might have otherwise gone unnoticed.

I wish to extend my thanks to the staff members of Glhane Military Medical Academy who volunteered to act as a pilot group in testing the effectiveness of the material before the publication of the book.

I must say a special thank you to Professor Trker Mirata from the Department of Civil Engineering at METU for his meticulous proofreading and excellent suggestions, which enabled me to correct a great many printing errors which had gone unnoticed in the previous editions.

My thanks also go to Nee Aydoan for helping me with the typesetting of the material in her spare time.

Finally, I would like to express my appreciation to my wife Nuray. Without her support and encouragement, this book would never have been completed.

Abbreviations

adj	adjective
adv	adverb
cf.	compare
conj	conjunction
N	noun
NP	noun phrase
p.	page
pp.	pages
prep	preposition
pron	pronoun
sb	somebody
sth	something
v	verb
V1	present form of the verb, as in <i>go, sit, write, play</i> etc.
V3	past participle form of the verb, as in <i>written, seen, stolen, gone</i> , etc.
vi	intransitive verb , as in <i>go, come sleep, walk, swim</i> etc.
vt	transitive verb , as in <i>see, find, clean, paint, eat, drink, etc.</i>

PART 1

GRAMMAR

CHAPTER 1: Basic Sentence Structure

I. The Parts of a Sentence: A typical English sentence has three distinct parts: **Subject+Verb+Complement/Object**

A. The Subject

The subject of a sentence can have a variety of forms, but the basic element that occupies the subject position is a noun phrase (an NP), which consists of a **noun** and *its modifiers*, including *determiners, adjectives, prepositional phrases* and *adjective clauses*. A typical NP can be formulated as follows:

NP→ [Determiner(Det)*]+[Adverb]+[Adjective]+[Noun]+[Noun]+Noun:

A highly influential politician [who is concerned about environmental pollution] supports my project.

Below you will find various types of noun phrases, some of which are derived from some transformations:

Form	Example
Noun	<i>Ece</i> is a student at METU.
Pronoun	<i>She</i> studies management.
Det+Noun+ Prep. Phrase	<i>The management courses at METU</i> are highly demanding.
Gerund Phrase	<i>Acquiring managerial skills</i> is important for her.
Infinitive Phrase	<i>To become a good manager</i> requires a good theoretical background as well as practical experience.
Noun Clause	<i>What she learns at the university</i> is relevant to her future career.
Det+Noun +Relative Clause	<i>The courses that she takes at the university</i> will enable her to become a good manager in the future.
Det+Noun +Reduced Relative Clause	<i>A manager capable of making sound decisions at the right time</i> is certain to succeed. This is one important principle that Ece has learned so far.
Noun +Reduced Relative Clause	<i>Ece, a highly motivated management student,</i> studies her lessons regularly.

*See Chapter 2 for detailed information on determiners.)

1. Structures Used in the Subject Position *

Det+Adv+Adj +Noun Det+Noun	1. a) This extremely interesting invitation should please Mary. b) George's invitation should please Mary.
Infinitive	2. a) To be invited by George should please Mary. b) For George to invite her should please Mary.
Gerund	3. a) Being invited by George should please Mary. b) George's inviting her should please Mary.
Noun Clauses	4. a) That George has invited her should please Mary. b) The fact that George has sent her an invitation should please Mary.
Det+Noun+ Relative Clause	5. a) The invitation, which is a sign of George's sincerity, should please Mary. b) The invitation, which demonstrates George's sincerity, should please Mary. c) The invitation, which was sent by George, should please Mary. d) The invitation, which is from George, should please Mary.
Det+Noun+ Reduced Relative Clause	6. a) The invitation, a sign of George's sincerity, should please Mary.* b) The invitation, demonstrating George's sincerity, should please Mary. c) The invitation, sent by George, should please Mary. d) The invitation from George should please Mary.
- EVER Clauses	7. Whatever George says seems to please Mary.
Pronoun	8. George has sent Mary an invitation. It should please her.

- * Notes:
1. The subject can be preceded by an adverbial expression; otherwise, it comes first in the sentence. (See Adverbial Clauses and Phrases.)
 2. 6a can also be stated as follows: *A sign of George's sincerity, the invitation* should please Mary.

2. Identifying the Subject: Underline the subject of each of the following sentences:

1. A highly ambitious project has been prepared to create new jobs.
2. These extremely sensitive issues must be dealt with urgently.
3. A democratically elected government is now ruling the country.
4. Many newly married couples are willing to participate in the special program.
5. An incredibly beautiful woman opened the door.
6. The woman in the car parked in front of the bank across the street is our history teacher.
7. Most critically ill patients need intensive care.
8. No progress has been achieved in the negotiations yet.
9. Neither proposal seems to be satisfactory.
10. All the applicants have to take a qualifying examination.
11. Each student will have a dictionary.
12. Another important problem facing us is pollution.
13. Both of the suggestions which were made by him should be discussed.
14. Neither of the proposed plans is likely to work.
15. Much thought was given to the creation of a universal language.
16. Little progress has been made in the peace talks between the two rival groups fighting in this small African country.
17. None of the students whom I talked to is willing to participate in the contest.
18. All of the people we met there were quite helpful.
19. Every conceivable means will be used to secure the release of the hostages.
20. Practically all my classmates are girls.
21. Virtually half of the students failed the examination.
22. Especially these three girls are keen to enter the competition.
23. Turkey's rapidly growing population is a major obstacle to its economic development.
24. The scientist who made this important discovery will give us a lecture today.
25. The collapse of the former Soviet Union has had a profound impact on world politics.
26. What is urgently needed is a strong government which can tackle these problems.
27. Owing to the recent floods, many people in the region are now homeless.
28. With the birth of the first child, the married couple is faced with the responsibilities of rearing children.
29. The fact that many children suffer from this disease is due to lack of clean drinking water.
30. In an effort to combat poverty, the government of Ruritania introduced a series of economic measures.
31. Whether the government's new economic policy will have any significant impact on the country's economic situation remains to be seen.
32. Whatever the objectives of the program are, reading and writing skills should not be neglected.

B. The Verb

English verbs may be divided into several groups according to their characteristics: linking verbs (LV), transitive verbs (V_t), and intransitive verbs (V_i). Verbs and all the words and word groups that belong with it form *verb phrases* such as the following:

Subject Noun Phrase	Verb Phrase	Notes
Ece	<i>studies</i> management at METU. <i>has been studying</i> at METU for three years. <i>will have graduated</i> from METU by next July. <i>took</i> German 201 as an elective course last term.	Active verbs in different tenses
	<i>hopes to go</i> to Germany to improve her German. <i>enjoys studying</i> management.	V+ 'to' Inf V+ Gerund
	<i>may be offered</i> a scholarship to study in the United States. <i>has already been granted</i> a scholarship to study in France.	Passive verbs
	<i>has had</i> her student visa <i>extended</i> .	Causative form
	<i>hopes that</i> she will be able to realize her ambition.	Verb + That Clause

It is important to know the characteristics of each verb. To answer test questions about verbs and verbals, the learner must pay attention to what follows and precedes a given verb. In this perspective, it is useful to bear in mind that verbs may be followed by some words such as the following:

a) Noun Phrase +(Prep)+Noun Phrase	He lent <i>me his dictionary</i> .
b) Prepositional Phrase	The car slid <i>into the garage</i> .
c) Adjective	She looked <i>disappointed</i> .
d) 'To'-Infinitive	He offered <i>to lend</i> me money.
e) Ving	He denied <i>breaking</i> the glass.
f) That Clause	He told me <i>that he was in need of money</i> .
g) Preposition	He looked <i>at</i> the picture.

Note: Refer to Verb Patterns, Gerunds and Infinitives, Verb+ Preposition for more information on verbs.

C. The Object

Like the subject, the object of a sentence must be a noun phrase(an NP):

Noun	I like Ali .
Pronoun	I like him because he is so kind.
Adj+Noun	I like kind people .
Gerund	I like singing songs.
Infinitive	I like to sing songs.
Noun Clause	I don't remember what I did . I admit that I make mistakes . I don't know whether I'll be able to get permission from my parents . You can do whatever you want .
Det+Noun+ Relative Clause	I hate people who don't keep their promises .
Det+Noun+ Reduced Relative Clause	The man kissed the woman, a well-known model . The man kissed the woman dressed in a striped shirt . The man kissed the woman sitting next to him .

D. The Complement

Structures that can function as complements are listed below with illustrative examples:

Noun+Noun Det+Noun+ Prep. Phrase	One problem we are faced with is air pollution . The principal problem facing many developing countries is the lack of capital to finance large-scale projects.
Adj+Noun+ Relative Clause	The main problem confronting us today is environmental deterioration , which has reached dangerous proportions.
Infinitive	One of the aims of education is to train the personnel needed by different sectors.
Gerund	My hobby is collecting stamps.
Noun Clause	The problem is that the available resources are inadequate . What is not clear is what caused the fire . What seems uncertain now is whether he will become a candidate . What remains a mystery is how the spy gained access to the secret documents .

E. SUBJECT, OBJECT and COMPLEMENT- Summary

	SUBJECT	V	C
Det+N Det+Adj+N Det+N+N	<i>The agreement</i> <i>The new agreement</i> <i>The trade agreement</i>	is	important.
Gerund	<i>Signing</i> the agreement <i>The signing</i> of the agreement		
Infinitive	<i>To sign</i> the agreement		
Det+N + Relative Clause	<i>The agreement which was signed</i> yesterday <i>The agreement signed</i> yesterday		
Noun Clause	<i>When the agreement was signed</i> <i>Whether the agreement was signed</i> yesterday <i>That the agreement was signed</i> yesterday		

Structure	S V	OBJECT
Det+Noun Det+Adj+N	We support We support	<i>the agreement.</i> <i>the new agreement.</i>
Det+Noun+ Relative Clause	We support I'll visit I remember	<i>the agreement [which was] signed</i> yesterday. <i>the town where the agreement was signed.</i> <i>the day when the agreement was signed .</i>
Infinitive	We want	<i>to sign the agreement.</i>
Gerund	They avoid	<i>signing</i> the agreement.
Noun Clause	He remembers He claims I don't know	<i>when the agreement was signed.</i> <i>that the agreement was signed</i> yesterday. <i>whether the agreement was signed</i> yesterday or not.

	S	V	COMPLEMENT
Noun Phrase	What is important	is	<i>the agreement.</i>
Infinitive	The problem	is	<i>to sign</i> the agreement.
Gerund	The problem	is	<i>signing</i> the agreement.
Det+N+ Rel. Clause	What they oppose	is	<i>the agreement [which was] signed</i> yesterday.
Noun Clause	The problem The question	is is	<i>that the agreement was not signed</i> yesterday. <i>whether the agreement will be signed</i> or not.

Test on Subject and Object Noun Phrases

Choose the word or phrase which best completes each sentence.

1. _____ is probably more important than wealth.
a) How health b) That health c) Health d) Since health
2. Overexposure to the sun causes _____ health problems.
a) various b) among c) but d) of
3. _____ are found in virtually every country in the world.
a) Swamps and marshes which c) Swamps and marshes
b) When swamps and marshes d) Now that swamps and marshes
4. Try as he might, he could never manage to get an _____ balance in his checkbook.
a) accuracy b) accurately c) accurate d) accurateness
5. _____ five million persons in this country suffer facial paralysis from disease, injury, or faulty plastic surgery.
a) An estimated b) It is to be estimated c) The estimate of d) An estimate
6. _____ is indispensable to the economy of that region.
a) That copper mining c) It is copper mining
b) Although copper mining d) Copper mining
7. _____ told us to turn our topics in by Friday.
a) Our professor he c) Our professor who
b) Our professor d) Our professor that
8. Genetics, _____, emerged as a science at the beginning of the twentieth century.
a) which the study of heredity c) that it is the study of heredity
b) is the study of heredity d) the study of heredity
9. _____ were first viewed through a telescope by Galileo.
a) Jupiter has four moons c) Jupiter, surrounded by four moons,
b) Jupiter's four moons d) Surrounded by four moons, Jupiter
10. _____, the sun measures about 860,000 miles in diameter.
a) That a flaming ball of hot gases c) Since a flaming ball of hot gases
b) A flaming ball of hot gases d) It is a flaming ball of hot gases
11. _____ you haven't got these qualifications doesn't necessarily mean you won't be able to enter the university
a) The fact that b) It's a fact that c) The fact d) The fact is that

II. Verb Patterns

The verbs in English fall into different categories. Below you will find a classification of verbs according to their functions rather than their purely syntactic features.

1. NP+ Linking Verb (LV)+Adjective

1. The results **are** quite *significant*.
2. Our supplies **are** *inadequate*.
3. These figures **are** not *accurate*.
4. He's *unconscious*. He's not aware of what's going on around him.
5. John **is** not *dependable*.
6. Five hundred dollars is not *sufficient* for my expenses.

2. NP+LV + Predicate NP

1. Helen **is** a *competent teacher*.
2. Ali **is** a *diligent worker*.
3. Mr. Brown **is** an *ambitious businessman*.
4. These **are** not the *exact figures*.
5. Ali **will make** a *good teacher*.

3. NP+LV+Adjective(See page 91 for the list of verbs in this pattern.)

smell	The room <i>smells</i> smoky.
feel	The water <i>felt</i> quite warm.
look	He <i>looks</i> guilty. Cf.(He looked guiltily at everyone in the room.)
taste	The food <i>tastes</i> good.
turn	The leaves <i>turned</i> yellow.
grow	He <i>grew</i> impatient.
go	He's <i>gone</i> mad.

4. NP+LV+ Adjective/ Predicate NP

1. **become**
 - a) She **became** very *famous*.
 - b) She **became** a *famous author*.
2. **remain**
 - a) Despite the danger, she **remained** *calm*.
 - b) He **remained** a *bachelor* all his life.
3. **prove**
 - a) Your lectures **have proved** very *useful*.
 - b) Mr James **has proved** a *good boss*.
4. **appear**
 - a) He **appears** quite *healthy*.
 - b) He **appears** a *healthy child*.

5. **seem** a) The class **seems** rather *restless*.
 b) The show **seemed** *a great success*.
6. **be** a) He **is** very *rich*.
 b) He **is** *a rich businessman*.

5. NP+V_i +(adverb)

Verbs in this group do not take an NP as a direct object. They may take adverbs.

arrive	The train has just arrived .
collapse	The roof of the house has collapsed .
leave	He left an hour ago.
lie	He lay on the ground for hours.
live	He lives in Antalya.
go	They went on holiday.
rise	The prices of cars are rising steadily.
work	He works in an office.

6. NP+V_t+NP+ (adv)+(adv)+(adv)

The verbs in this group, namely *transitive verbs*(v_t), take a *noun phrase* as a direct object.

prove	The evidence proved her innocence.
amaze	Your knowledge amazes <i>me</i> .
hate	I hate <i>her</i> .
see	I saw <i>Mary</i> in our school yesterday.
help	She helped <i>me</i> a lot.
use	Some teachers use <i>this method</i> quite effectively.
surprise	His response surprised <i>all of us</i> .
kill	He killed <i>all the people in the house</i> in cold blood.
lay	He laid <i>the foundations of democracy</i> in this country.
treat	Her boss treated <i>her</i> well in the office today.
make	Jack made <i>no attempt</i> to swim across the river.

Some other important verbs in this group are listed below.

accomplish	admit	deny	maintain
achieve	affect	desire	provide
acknowledge	amaze	determine	reject
acquire	astonish	include	surprise
amuse	attain	involve	utilize

An important feature that distinguishes transitive verbs from intransitive verbs is that the former(=transitive verbs) can be changed to the passive voice:

Active:	The special task force accomplished the mission.
Passive:	The mission was accomplished by the special task force.

7.NP+V_t+NP+Adverb

1. **put** I **put** the keys *on the table*.
2. **send** They **are sending** their son *home*.
3. **place** I've **placed** the book *on the shelf*.
4. **lay** He **laid** the books *on the table*.

The verbs in this group must take a place adverb.

8. NP+V_t+NP+V_{ing} / Ø-inf

1. **hear** a) I **heard** him *cough*. (once)
 b) I **can hear** him *coughing*. (repeatedly)
 c) I **heard** someone *unlock* the door / *unlocking* the door.
2. **see** a) I **saw** him *cross* the street. (I saw the whole of the action.)
 b) I **saw** him *crossing* the street. (I saw only part of the action.)
 c) I **saw** him (*being*) *taken away* by the police.
3. **watch** a) I **watched** the crowd *gathering* in the street.
 b) I **watched** him *cut* the grass.
4. **observe** a) We **observed** them *making* preparations for an experiment.
 b) We **observed** her *teach* a lesson.
5. **listen** a) I **listened** to him *singing* a song.
 b) I **listened** to him *sing* a song.
6. **notice** a) She **noticed** him *looking out* of the window.
 b) We **noticed** him *enter* the room.
7. **feel** a) I **felt** something *moving* on my left leg.
 b) I **felt** someone *touch* my shoulder.

9. NP+V_t+NP +V_{ing}

1. **find** I **found** the child *sleeping*.
2. **catch** The teacher **caught** him *cheating* in the exam.
3. **keep** He **kept** us *waiting* for a long time.

10.NP+V_t+NP+Past Participle

1. He couldn't **make** his voice *heard*.
2. I **want** this work *finished* quickly.
3. I **heard** my name *called*.
4. We **found** the house *deserted*.
5. He **felt** himself *lifted up*.
6. I **saw** him *taken away* by the police.
7. The police **ordered** the building *evacuated* (=emptied).

8. I'd like my stake *well done*.
 9. I got my watch *repaired*.
 10. He **had** his sight *tested*.
 11. The police **reported** him *killed*.
- Other verbs:** prefer, wish, like

11. NP+V_t+NP+Adjective

1. **make** Believe me that I'll **make** you *happy*.
2. **prefer** Do you **prefer** your coffee *black*?
3. **report** Newspapers **reported** him *dead*.
4. **drive** The noise **was driving** us all *mad*.
5. **declare** The chairman **declared** the meeting *official*.

12. NP+V_t+NP+ ϕ -Infinitive

1. **let** My father doesn't **let** me *go* to the movies with my friends.
2. **make** You should **make** these boys *behave* themselves.
3. **have** The judge **had** the witness *repeat* this statement.
4. **help** He **helped** (us) (to) *move* the boxes.

These verbs may be contrasted with 'TO'-Infinitive verbs which have the same meaning:

He	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">made had let</div>	us <i>carry</i> the boxes.	He	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">forced got allowed</div>	us <i>to carry</i> the boxes.
----	---	----------------------------	----	---	-------------------------------

Note that the verb know may also be used in this pattern:

I have never known him tell a lie.

Note also the passive forms of the verbs let, make and know used above:

He let it be known that he wouldn't tolerate any cheating.

We were made to carry the boxes.

He has never been known to tell a lie.

13A. NP+V_t+NP+'TO'-Infinitive(See page 82 for the list of verbs in this pattern.)

1. **permit** I **permitted** him *to use* my dictionary.
2. **enable** The teacher **enabled** us *to learn* these important rules well.
3. **allow** The teacher did not **allow** us *to go* out.
4. **persuade** He **persuaded** his father *to buy* him a bicycle.
5. **advise** The teacher **advised** us *to study* regularly.
6. **compel** We **compelled** him *to make* a full confession.
7. **encourage** Our teacher constantly **encouraged** us *to read* books.
8. **lead** She **led** me *to believe* that she had a lot of influence.
9. **urge** He **urged** the police *to take* all the necessary measures.

13B. NP+V_t+'TO'-Infinitive(See page 82 for the list of verbs in this pattern.)

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| 1. want | He wants <i>to help</i> us if he can. |
| 2. decide | She decided <i>to marry</i> a rich man who proposed to her. |
| 3. threaten | One student threatened <i>to kill</i> the teacher. |
| 4. deserve | He deserves <i>to be promoted</i> . |
| 5. promise | He promised <i>to provide</i> financial assistance for me. |
| 6. demand | The man demanded <i>to be allowed</i> access to a telephone. |
| 7. volunteer | She volunteered <i>to look</i> after the baby. |
| 8. pretend | He pretended <i>to have forgotten</i> the man's name. |
| 9. hope | She hopes <i>to go</i> to university next year. |

14.NP+V_t+V_{ing} (See page 77 for the list of verbs in this pattern.)

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| 1. avoid | You must avoid <i>missing</i> any more lectures. |
| 2. admit | She admitted <i>lying</i> to me. |
| 3. appreciate | I appreciated his helping me with my work. |
| 4. consider | We consider <i>making</i> considerable changes in the program. |
| 5. delay | You mustn't delay <i>visiting</i> a dentist any longer. |
| 6. deny | She denied <i>stealing</i> the money. |
| 7. enjoy | I enjoy <i>being</i> here with you. |
| 8. mind | I don't mind <i>waiting</i> here for a while. |
| 9. object to | She objected to my <i>using</i> her computer. |
| 10. postpone | He postponed <i>making</i> a final decision about the matter. |
| 11. recall | I don't recall <i>meeting</i> him anywhere. |
| 12. repent | He didn't repent <i>stealing</i> the money. |
| 13. resent | I resented <i>being kept</i> waiting for half an hour. |
| 14. risk | I can't risk <i>losing</i> all my chances. |
| 15. suggest | The doctor suggested <i>changing</i> my diet. |

15.NP₁+V_t(+NP₂(direct object)) +Prep+NP₃(indirect object)

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| 1. give: | I gave a book to him. |
| 2. tell: | She told a story to the children. |
| 3. show: | I showed the pictures to my friends. |
| 4. send: | He sent the necessary documents to his friend. |
| 5. lend: | She lent her dictionary to me. |
| 6. read: | I read the letter to him. |
| 7. write: | I wrote a letter to her. |
| 8. bake: | She baked a birthday cake for us. |
| 9. buy: | I'll buy a camera for him. |
| 10. reserve: | I reserved a double room for them. |
| 11. get: | Could you get a chair for me? |
| 12. cook: | She cooks dinner for her family. |

Common verbs with an indirect object or TO phrase:

bring	grant	offer	read	teach	write
deny	hand	owe	send	tell	
give	lend	promise	show	throw	

Common verbs with an indirect object or FOR- phrase:

buy	find	leave	order	reserve	spare
cook	get	make	peel	save	

16.NP₁+V_t+NP₂ (indirect object) +NP₃ (direct object)

1. **give** She **gave** me a book. Cf. (She gave a book **to** me)
2. **show** I **showed** him the error. Cf. (I showed the error **to** him.)
3. **buy** He **bought** me a pen. Cf. (He bought a pen **for** me.)
4. **make** His mother **made** him a sweater. Cf. (His mother made a sweater **for** him.)
5. **ask** The teacher **asked** me a question. Cf. (The teacher asked a question **of** me)
6. **wish** We **wish** all our friends a happy New Year.

17.NP₁+V_t+NP₂+Preposition +NP₃ (Verbs which do not allow indirect object movement)

1. **introduce** Let me **introduce** you **to** my wife.
2. **say** She **said** good-bye **to** me.
3. **explain** He **explained** the problem **to** us.
4. **announce** The teacher **announced** the results of the exam **to** the students.
5. **mention** He never **mentioned** this matter **to** me.
6. **suggest** I **suggested** a new system **to** them.
7. **propose** He **proposed** a new plan **to** them.
8. **describe** She **described** the house **to** me.

18.NP+V_t+NP+Adjective/NP

1. **keep** Chris **kept** his marriage *secret/ a secret*.
2. **leave** The army **left** the building *empty/a ruin*.
3. **think** He **thought** me *stupid/ a fool*.
4. **consider** We **consider** it *important/an important step*.

19.NP+V_t+NP+Noun Complement

- appoint** They **appointed** him *chairman*. (He was appointed chairman.)
choose They've **chosen** her as *the new club president*.
make: They **made** him *captain*. (He was made captain.)
elect: We **elected** him *president*. (He was elected president.)
name: They **named** the child *Tekin*. (The child was named Tekin.)

call: They **call** her '*Princess*'. (She is called '*Princess*').
nominate: The board **nominated** him *as the new director*.

Note the passive form in this pattern:
 He *was elected* president.

20. There+ Verb

1. There **are** many factors which affect human behavior.
2. There **appears** to have been some confusion.
3. There **exist** a number of similar cases.
4. There **comes** a time when one must admit one's guilt.
5. There **remains** one most important question.
6. There **stood** a statue in the middle of the square.
7. There **seems** to be some mistake.
8. There **lies** a significant difference between the two approaches.
9. There **occur** to me a few possible explanations for his behavior.

SPECIAL NOTE

1. A subgroup of verbs in Pattern 6 which take *that* clauses can be reduced to infinitive phrases as in the following:

That Clause	Infinitive Phrase
We believe <i>that it was</i> a mistake.	We believe it <i>to have been</i> a mistake.
We consider <i>that money is</i> important.	We consider money(<i>to be</i>) important.
They have proved <i>that they are</i> worthy of promotion.	They have proved themselves(<i>to be</i>)worthy of promotion.
We know <i>that he is</i> highly ambitious.	We know him <i>to be</i> highly ambitious.
Experts estimate <i>that it cost</i> \$ 50 million.	Experts estimate it <i>to have cost</i> \$ 50 million.

Other verbs in this pattern include *assume, declare, judge, guess, and imagine*.

2. Verbs may be used in different patterns. For instance, some verbs can be used both transitively and intransitively:
lead (vi)*The increase in production **led** to a reduction in the prices of some consumer goods.
lead (vt) He has been chosen **to lead** *the cricket team*.
 She **led me** to believe that she had a lot of influence.
behave (vt) Children, please **behave** *yourselves*.
 (vi) She **behaved** very badly towards her maid.
3. Some verbs have a passive meaning when they are used intransitively:
open The shops **open** at eight o' clock.
sell Umbrellas **sell** best in spring.
break The glass **broke**.
read I rewrote the last paragraph because it did not **read** well.
4. The verb **make** can be used both as a transitive verb and a linking verb:
 She **will make**(=be) a good wife.
 She **made** a dress for her daughter.

Exercise 1: Circle the letter of the correct answer(s). Both may be correct or both may be wrong. Put a tick () before a correct answer and an X before an incorrect answer. In some cases both answers may be correct or both may be wrong.

Example: Cindy told.....

☒ a. her mother that she intended to be a working wife.

☒ b. that she intended to be a working wife.

1. The mayor acknowledged.....

☐ a. the reporters that crime was up in the city.

☐ b. to the reporters that crime was up in the city.

2. He told.....

☐ a. that he was hiring 20 additional policemen.

☐ b. to them that he was hiring 20 additional policemen.

3. He also said.....

☐ a. that the current economic situation contributed to the higher crime rate.

☐ b. to them that the current economic situation contributed to the higher crime rate.

4. The mayor explained.....

☐ a. them that the city would try to create some extra jobs.

☐ b. to them that the city would try to create some extra jobs.

5. He announced.....

☐ a. to them that the city would also receive federal money for the job program.

☐ b. that the city would also receive federal money for the job program.

6. The mayor told.....

☐ a. that most big cities were experiencing the same problem.

☐ b. them that most big cities were experiencing the same problem.

Test on Verb Patterns

Choose the word or phrase which best completes each sentence.

1. The man made me.....

a) anger

b) to anger

c) angrily

d) angry

2. I saw him..... out of his car.

a) to drag

b) dragging

c) being dragged

d) to be dragged

3. We can't afford such an expensive car. We simply do not have enough money for it.

a) buying

b) to buy

c) to be bought

d) to have bought

4. I didn't recall him any such thing.

a) to say

b) having been said

c) to have said

d) having said

5. Stop that noise; it's driving me

a) madly

b) mad

c) madness

d) maddening

6. I can't imagine his ever _____ to your proposal.
a) to agree b) agreeing c) agreed d) to be agreed
7. I don't mind _____ early today.
a) you leave b) you to leave c) your leaving d) to your leaving
8. He made me _____ all the work again.
a) do b) doing c) done d) to do
9. You shouldn't let your wife _____ you.
a) dominate b) to dominate c) dominated d) dominating
10. Just as I was leaving the dormitory, I heard my name _____.
a) was calling b) calling c) has been called d) called
11. As I was driving across the bridge last night, I saw a man _____ from the bridge into the sea.
a) jump b) jumped c) to jump d) to have jumped
12. I'll never forget _____ my first gold medal in athletics.
a) winning b) to win c) to have won d) being won
13. Shhh. I hear someone _____ in the distance. Do you hear it, too?
a) shout b) shouting c) shouted d) to shout
14. The treatment has proved _____.
a) effect b) effective c) effectively d) effectiveness
15. Don't forget _____ us as soon as you arrive at your destination.
a) to be called b) calling c) to call d) having called
16. The police caught Tim _____ a car.
a) to steal b) stealing c) being stolen d) having stolen
17. I'll have my photograph _____ at the studio tomorrow.
a) to take b) taking c) take d) taken
18. He suggested _____.
a) to them a new plan c) a new plan to them
b) them a new plan d) that a new plan
19. Are you sure you told me? I don't recall _____ about it.
a) having been told c) to have been told
b) having told d) to be told
20. Bill offered _____ care of my garden while I was on holiday.
a) to be taken b) taking c) to take d) to have taken

CHAPTER 2: Determiners, Nouns and Agreement

I. Determiners

Determiners form a very broad category. The following tables list the most important determiners used in English.

A. General Determiners

1. **Quantifiers:** These are words that are used to indicate certain quantities:

Quantifier			Type of Noun	Example
all (of) the both (of) these half (of) those			NOUN-plural	all (of) the tables both (of) these tables half (of) those tables
several (of these) few (of those) a few (of the) many (of the) most (of the)			NOUN-plural	several (of these) teachers few (of those) teachers a few (of the) teachers many (of the) teachers most (of the) teachers
neither each either none	of	these the those those	NOUN-plural	neither of these two teachers each of the teachers either of those teachers none of those three teachers
both few a few many most no several quite a few a good many a great many			NOUN-plural	both teachers few teachers a few teachers many teachers most teachers no teachers several teachers quite a few(=many) students a good many (=many)students a great many (=many)students
a couple a lot lots	of	the these those	NOUN-plural	a couple of the books a lot of these books lots of the books
little (of the) a little (of the) much (of the)			NOUN-noncount	little(of the) information a little(of the) information much(of the) information
a good deal of a great deal of a great amount of			NOUN-noncount	a great deal of money a good deal of money a great amount of tea

Quantifier	Type of Noun	Example
each neither either many a	NOUN-singular count	each student neither candidate either candidate many a young man
no all most(<i>of the</i>)	NOUN-noncount/NOUN-plural	no information, no book(s) all teachers, all the information most(<i>of the</i>) information most(<i>of the</i>) students
none of the	NOUN-noncount NOUN-plural	none of the information none of the students
some any plenty of a lot of	NOUN-noncount/NOUN-plural	some books, some information any books, any money plenty of books, plenty of money a lot of information a lot of advantages

2. Demonstratives (*this/these; that/those*)

this, that	NOUN- singular count	this book, that chair
this, that	NOUN- noncount	this information, that news
these, those	NOUN- plural count	these books, those pencils

3. Articles

a, an, the	a pen, an apple, the sun
------------	--------------------------

4. Possessive Adjectives

my, her, his our, their Ali's the government's	my, her, his teachers our, their school Ali's uncle the government's decision
---	--

5. Other Determiners

another	NOUN-singular count	another problem
another+ <i>unit of time, distance or money</i>	Noun-plural	another two years another five miles another 50 dollars
enough	NOUN-plural/NOUN-noncount	enough books, enough time
every	NOUN-singular count	every student
every one	of+the +Noun-plural	every one of the students
(the)other	NOUN-PLURAL	(<i>the</i>) other teachers
the other	NOUN-singular count	<i>the</i> other teacher

B. Illustrative Examples on the Uses of Determiners

1. Determiners Used with Countable Nouns

a. Determiners Used with Plural Countable Nouns

<i>most</i>	<i>Most teachers</i> are opposed to the new system.
<i>most of</i>	<i>Most of the teachers</i> are opposed to the new system.
<i>a good many</i>	I haven't seen him for <i>a good many</i> years.
<i>a large number of</i>	<i>A large number of</i> students failed the exam.
<i>a great many</i>	He wrote <i>a great many</i> novels.
<i>a couple of</i>	I would like to ask you <i>a couple of</i> questions.
<i>quite a few</i>	<i>Quite a few</i> of the employees are beginning to realize the truth.

b. Determiners Used with Singular Forms of Countable Nouns

<i>many a</i>	<i>Many a</i> man died in that battle.
---------------	--

2. Determiners Used with Uncountable Nouns

<i>a vast quantity of</i>	<i>A vast quantity of</i> beer was sold.
<i>a great amount of</i>	<i>A great amount of</i> money was wasted.
<i>a great deal of</i>	<i>A great deal of</i> litter had to be cleared up after the crowds had left.

He has wasted

<i>a great deal of</i> <i>a good deal of</i> <i>a large amount of</i>

money.

3. Determiners Used with Countable and Uncountable Nouns

The library contains	<table><tr><td><i>a lot of</i> <i>plenty of</i> <i>lots of</i></td></tr></table>	<i>a lot of</i> <i>plenty of</i> <i>lots of</i>	books.
<i>a lot of</i> <i>plenty of</i> <i>lots of</i>			

The library contains	<table><tr><td><i>a lot of</i> <i>plenty of</i> <i>lots of</i></td></tr></table>	<i>a lot of</i> <i>plenty of</i> <i>lots of</i>	furniture.
<i>a lot of</i> <i>plenty of</i> <i>lots of</i>			

Countable Nouns

He has *some* problems.
He has read *all* of these books.
He doesn't have *any* problems.

Uncountable Nouns

Would you like *some* coffee?
He drank *all* the milk.
He doesn't have *any* money.

Note: Some referring to *an unspecified thing or person* and any meaning *it doesn't matter which or no matter which* are used with singular forms of countable nouns:

1. Any doctor can diagnose this illness easily.
2. You can refer to *any* dictionary.
3. *Some* doctor or other will be able to diagnose his illness.

4. He always arrives late for *some* reason or other.

5. *Some* man wants to see you at the door.

Note: *Some* also means "about" or "approximately". Follow the example:

6. He spent *some* twenty years of his life in the United States.

4. Other Determiners

another

- | | |
|---|--|
| (1) sing count noun | One serious problem facing Turkey is inflation.
<i>Another</i> problem is rising unemployment. |
| (2) plural count noun
of measurement | The book will probably take <i>another</i> four years to write.
I've already walked three miles. I'll walk for <i>another</i> three miles in the afternoon. |

enough

We have *enough* teachers.

C. Predeterminers

Subcategory	Predeterminer	Example
1	<i>half</i>	Half the entire population was at the ceremony.
	<i>all</i>	The cat has drunk all the milk.
	<i>both</i>	Both these books are fine.
2	<i>double</i>	They want at least double their salaries(='twice as much as they now earn').
	<i>twice</i>	I wish I had twice his strength (= I wish I was twice as strong as he is').
	<i>three times</i>	The alternative plan would cost three times this amount (= 'three times as much as this').
3	<i>one-third</i>	Only one-third of the students engage in sport.
	<i>two-thirds, etc.</i>	Two-thirds of the employees are women.
4	<i>What</i>	What a nuisance! What strange customs!
	<i>such</i>	It is such a nuisance.

SPECIAL NOTE

Note that while *either, neither, both* refer to **two** things or persons, *all, every, everyone, none* and *any* refer to **three** or more things or persons. *Each*, on the other hand, may refer to **two or more** things or persons. Study the examples below.

1. Ali has **two** brothers, **both** of whom are teachers.
2. I have **two** books about psychology, but **neither** of them contains any information about the topic I have chosen for my term paper.
3. Ali is unlike **either** of his parents. He is very different from **both** of them.
4. We had three cats once- **none** of them is/are alive now.

Exercise 2: Use *many* or *much* in these sentences.

1. thought has been given to this subject.
2. A great people wish to participate in these activities.
3. depends on the outcome of the inquiry.
4. There isn't..... news in the newspaper today.
5. You can borrow as books as you like.
6. Not teachers are aware of the significance of this approach.
7. She spent twice as money as I did.
8. Although the two methods differ in several respects, the results they produce are the same.

Exercise 3: Use *few*, *a few*, *little* or *a little* in these sentences.

1. I'm afraid there is food left in the basket.
2. We didn't think we would have such a large participation, but quite people participated in the program.
3. If we don't hurry, we'll miss the bus. There's time to spare.
4. If students do not study hard enough, there is a teacher can do to help them.
5. The problem was so complicated that students were able to solve it.
6. There are very students at this university who take their English courses seriously.
7. If you've got any spare milk, could you give me.....?

Exercise 4 : Use *none of* and *neither of* in the blanks provided.

1. We are both short of money. of us has enough money to make the trip.
2. All the students passed this course. of them will have to repeat it next year.
3. Both my parents are doctors, but of them encourages me to become a doctor.
4. He's read every single one of these books, but of them seems to contain the answer to the question .

D. Each and Every

- a. We often use *each* , like *both*, to refer to two people or things:
Each of the two boys was given a book as a present.
- b. We can use *each* and *every* to refer to more than two things or persons:
Each child in the group had a separate role.
Every child in the world enjoys puppet shows.
- c. We must use *every* (not**each*) after *nearly* and *not*.
Nearly every student needs guidance.
Not every teacher is in favor of activities of this kind.

Note: *Little*, like *few* has a negative sense. These quantifiers indicate smaller quantities than *a little* and *a few* do.

- d.** We cannot use *of* after *every* and we cannot use *every* at the end of the sentence.

Each of the teachers was given a dictionary. The teachers were given a dictionary **each**.

- e. We can use *every* with the singular forms of some countable nouns:
You've been given **every** opportunity to be successful.

Exercise 5: Supply *each* or *every* in the following sentences . Sometimes both are possible.

1. My parents gave me encouragement when I was a child.
2. He gave us \$50..... .
3. Nearly..... secondary school in our country is equipped with such devices.
4. I've phoned her twice today, but she's been out on..... occasion.
5. I've been phoning her all week, but he's been out on occasion.

E. Ordinal Numbers Used as Post Determiners

Cardinal Number

One problem

World War Two

Chapter Three

Part Five

Ordinal Number

The first problem

The Second World War

The third chapter

The fifth part

Test on Determiners

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

- [illegible]

7. A rich person has _____ money.
a) a lot of b) much c) a great deal d) too many
8. Is there _____ traffic at 4:00 a.m. ?
a) a few b) much c) very d) many
9. You can have _____ box you like; they're all the same.
a) some b) what c) which d) any
10. _____ students prefer to study before examinations.
a) The most b) Most c) Most of d) The most of
11. There's _____ cholesterol in liver.
a) very b) many c) a lot of d) most
12. There isn't _____ pollution in a small town.
a) a few b) many c) much d) very
13. It's nice to have _____ friends.
a) many b) too many c) too much d) very
14. He doesn't have _____ money.
a) some b) no c) any d) very
15. He's _____ known as an artist. Not many people know him.
a) a little b) little c) much d) a few
16. _____ students in this class are foreigners.
a) None b) All of c) All of the d) Much
17. _____ Americans have a telephone.
a) Much b) Most of the c) Most of d) Most
18. Success in life requires _____ effort.
a) a lot c) a great many
b) a great quantity of d) a great deal of
19. I can't afford a Cadillac. It costs _____ money.
a) very b) too c) too much d) too many
20. A great _____ students participated in the activities organized by the Social Club.
a) deal b) number c) many d) sum

F. Articles with Common Nouns

Reference	Countable Nouns		Uncountable Nouns
	Singular	Plural	
General (Nonspecific)	<i>a/ an</i> <i>A horse</i> is an animal. I need <i>a book</i> .	∅ <i>Horses</i> are animals. <i>Books</i> are useful.	∅ <i>Life</i> is interesting. <i>Coffee</i> grows in Brazil.
Specific	<i>the</i> This is <i>the horse</i> which won the race.	<i>the</i> <i>The books</i> on the shelf are mine.	<i>the</i> <i>The life</i> of the author is very interesting. <i>The coffee</i> which I drank was good.
General for <i>inventions</i> or <i>certain species</i>	<i>The telephone</i> was invented by Graham Bell. <i>The horse</i> is a noble animal.		
Familiar	<i>the</i> He put <i>the car</i> in the garage.	<i>the</i> <i>The dogs</i> have to be fed every day.	<i>the</i> Could you pass <i>the salt</i> , please?
First Mention (General)	<i>a/ an</i> I saw <i>a man</i> and <i>a woman</i> .	∅ There are <i>books</i> on the table.	∅ There is <i>tea</i> in the bag.
Second Mention (Specific)	<i>the</i> <i>The man</i> was old and <i>the woman</i> was young.	<i>the</i> <i>The books</i> are quite new.	<i>the</i> <i>The tea</i> was brought by John.

1. Additional Uses of The Definite Article

1. With superlatives

She is by far *the most* beautiful girl in our town.

2. We often say *the* cinema, *the* theater, *the* bank, etc., even if we don't know exactly which:

He goes to *the* cinema every week.

3. We refer to *the country, the mountains, the seaside* even if we don't know exactly which.
 We'll go to *the seaside* this afternoon.
 He prefers to live *in the country*.

4. We use *the* to refer to 'one of a kind': *the sun, the earth, the solar system, the sky, the moon, the universe* :
The earth revolves around *the sun*.

2. DEFINITE ARTICLE versus NO ARTICLE

NO ARTICLE	ARTICLE
<i>Personal names:</i> Henry Smith	<i>The whole family:</i> the Smiths
<i>Title and name:</i> Queen Elizabeth President Clinton	<i>Title without name:</i> the Queen, the President
<i>Cities, states, countries, continents:</i> Ankara, London, Mexico, South America, Turkey	<i>Places with collective, union, and plural names:</i> the United States, the United Arab Republic, the United Kingdom
	<i>Place names: the ___ of ___ :</i> the Republic of China, the District of Columbia
<i>Mountains:</i> Mount Everest	<i>Mountain ranges:</i> the Himalayas
<i>Islands:</i> Coney Island	<i>Groups of islands:</i> the British Isles; the Canary Islands
<i>Lakes:</i> Lake Superior Lake Van	<i>Groups of lakes:</i> the Great Lakes
<i>Beaches:</i> Palm Beach	<i>Rivers, oceans, seas, canals, deserts:</i> the Mississippi River, the Atlantic Ocean, the Black Sea, the Suez Canal, the Kızılırmak, the Mojave Desert
<i>Streets and avenues:</i> Madison Avenue, Wall Street Second Street	<i>Well-known buildings:</i> the Sears Tower, the World Trade Center, the Eiffel Tower

NO ARTICLE	ARTICLE
<i>Parks:</i> Central Park, Regents Park	<i>Zoos:</i> the San Diego Zoo, the London Zoo
<i>Directions:</i> north, south, east, west, southern Turkey	<i>Sections of a country or city or a region of the world:</i> the Southwest, the West Side, the Middle East, the North Pole the south of Turkey
<i>School subjects:</i> history, mathematics	<i>Unique geographical points:</i> the North Pole, the Vatican
<i>Name + college or university:</i> London University, Ankara University	<i>The University (College) of ____ :</i> the University of Michigan the University of London
<i>Magazines:</i> Time, Newsweek, Life	<i>Newspapers:</i> the New York Times, the Wall Street Journal
<i>Months and days:</i> September, Monday	<i>Ships:</i> the Titanic
<i>Holidays:</i> Thanksgiving, Memorial Day	<i>Holiday exception:</i> the Fourth of July
<i>Diseases:</i> cancer, polio	<i>Ailments:</i> a cold, the flu, a headache, a toothache
<i>Games and sports:</i> poker, soccer	<i>Musical instruments:</i> the drums, the piano
<i>Languages:</i> French, English	<i>The ____ language:</i> the English language. <i>Nationalities:</i> The English, The French
<i>Locations that denote an activity:</i> school, work, church, bed, jail, prison, class, home, downtown, college	<i>Location exception:</i> the university (AmericanEnglish)
<i>Names of meals in a general sense</i> Dinner is my favorite meal.	<i>Names of meals in a specific sense:</i> The dinner is delicious.

Choose the alternative which best completes each of the sentences.

Choose the alternative which best completes each of the sentences.

- 27

II. Nouns

Uncountable Nouns

furniture
luggage
money
vocabulary
equipment
garbage
weather

Mass Nouns

homework
traffic
jewelry
scenery
machinery
rubbish
sugar

Abstract

Nouns

honesty
news
wealth
health
education
anger
confidence

Diseases

measles
mumps
arthritis
bronchitis

Games

checkers
billiards
tennis
soccer

Subjects of Study

physics
politics
history
philosophy

mathematics
economics
medicine
biology

Unit Nouns

a piece of furniture

a bit of information

a piece of information

a teaspoon of medicine

an item of news

a sheet of glass

a slice of bread

a pint of milk

a block of ice

a lump of sugar

a bit of fun

a loaf of bread

a bar of chocolate

a stick of chalk

a lock of hair

a length of rope

Illustrative Examples

1. *Measles* **is** a dangerous disease.
2. *The news* **was** shocking.
3. *Economics* **is** the oldest of the social sciences.

Nouns That Are Always Plural

belongings

crew

pajamas

the police

scissors

binoculars

eye glasses

pants

premises

shorts

cattle

findings

people

savings

spectacles

clothes

jeans

pliers

scales

trousers

Illustrative Examples

1. *His findings* **are** of great significance.
2. *These scissors* **are** blunt and need sharpening.
3. *The cattle* **are** in the shed.
4. The ship sank but *the crew* **are** safe.

III. Agreement

A. Subject-Verb Agreement

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1. The number of car owners is increasing steadily.	A number of people object to the plan.
2. Half of the money is missing.	Half of the books are missing.
3. 25% of the population lives in villages.	25% of the books are paperback.

4. Neither the students nor the teacher is happy with the test results.	Neither the teacher nor the students are happy with the test results.
5. Not only the Minister of Health but also the Prime Minister supports the motion.	Not only the teacher but also the students are very disappointed.
6. Ali is a teacher.	Both Ali and his wife are teachers.
7. 10 miles is a long distance.	
8. \$100 is not a lot of money.	

Note also the following prepositional phrases:

9. The Prime Minister *as well as/along with/together with/in addition to* some cabinet ministers **is** attending the meeting.

The words *majority* and *minority* + *a countable noun* are followed by the plural form of the verb:

10. A vast *majority of people* **are** in favor of economic and political reforms.
 11. Only a *minority of* the people interviewed **are** against the new measures.

(1) Indefinite Pronouns(Indefinite pronouns take the singular form of the verb.)

everyone	someone	anyone	no one	each
everybody	somebody	anybody	nobody	either
everything	something	anything	nothing	neither

12. *Every teacher and student* is eligible to borrow books from the school library.
 13. *Everyone* is waiting patiently for the President to arrive.
 14. *Something* has to be done urgently to stop the rapid contamination of the water supplies.
 15. *No one* is aware of the danger threatening the city.

(2) Each/Every/Neither and Either

Each, every, neither and *either* normally take the singular form of the verb:

16. *Each of the teachers* is in charge of a separate committee.
 17. *Neither of the two books you are looking for* is available at the bookstore.
 18. *Either of your parents* is entitled to speak on your behalf.

(3) The rich, the poor, the sick, etc., are followed by the plural form:

The wounded **were** taken to the army hospital.

Note: The phrase *a pair of+ a plural noun* is followed by the singular form of the verb:

19. *This pair of scissors* **is** very blunt.

Group Nouns

a **flock** of birds, goats, sheep
 a **swarm** of ants, bees, locusts
 a **school** of tiny glittering fish
 a **colony** of ants

a **herd** of cattle, deer, goats, elephants
 a **gang** of thieves, robbers, criminals
 a **pack** of wolves, hounds
 a **pride** of lions

Exercise 6: Use either *is* or *are* in the blanks provided

1. The teacher along with his students _____ getting ready for the ceremony which is due to take place shortly in the assembly hall.
2. One of the books _____ missing.
3. Ali but not his brother _____ willing to participate in our activities.
4. A large majority of teachers _____ in favor of the proposed changes.
5. Only a minority of our students _____ affected by these new regulations.
6. The police _____ on full alert for any terrorist attacks.
7. Physics _____ a highly difficult subject.
8. Ten thousand dollars _____ a lot of money.
9. Ten minutes _____ not a long time.
10. There _____ a pair of trousers on the bed.
11. Some people _____ waiting at the bus stop.
12. All students are competitive but few _____ really successful.
13. Not only the students but also the teacher _____ coming soon.
14. Neither the nurses nor the doctor _____ in the dining hall.
15. The news _____ too good to believe.
16. Half of the population _____ illiterate.
17. The cattle _____ grazing in the pasture.
18. The number of unemployed people _____ steadily rising.
19. The family _____ constantly quarrelling among themselves.
20. One of the factors which _____ involved in this matter _____ unemployment.
21. Contrary to common belief, the English _____ quite friendly.
22. The criteria for promotion _____ quite objective.
23. All our sheep _____ in danger of being infected.
24. Despite the development of a vaccine, measles _____ still a serious danger to adult victims.
25. The rich _____ getting richer, while the poor _____ getting poorer.

B. Pronoun Agreement

(1) Reflexive Pronouns

1. *We* bought *ourselves* a car.*
2. *The President himself* welcomed the visitors at the door.
3. *He* learned how to type *by himself*.
4. *A friend of mine* was seriously injured in an accident.

Note : * If a noun phrase is used again in a simplex sentence, the second occurrence of the noun phrase must be in the reflexive form.

(2) Possessive Pronouns versus Possessive Adjectives

5. That's *her* book. It's *hers*.
6. This is *my* umbrella. It's *mine*.
7. These are *our* books. They're *ours*.
8. That's *their* house. It's *theirs*.

CHAPTER 3: Tenses in English

The Present Continuous Tense

1. The present continuous tense indicates an action which is in progress at the time of speaking or at the present time:
 1. She *is cooking* lunch in the kitchen **now**.
 2. He's *working* in the garden **today**.
2. This tense can also refer to arranged future:
 3. John *is starting* work **tomorrow**.

Note also the following adverbials or markers:

Common Tense Markers

currently	4. The World Health Organization <i>is currently holding</i> its annual assembly in Geneva.
at present	5. At present , many women <i>are doing</i> jobs that only men used to do.
for the time being	6. She'll rent a flat, but for the time being she <i>is staying</i> with her aunt.
at the moment/now	7. Ali <i>is working</i> in the garden at the moment/now .
Look ! or Listen !	8. Look! A man <i>is waving</i> to us from the other side of the street.
While/When	9. While you're studying, I'll go shopping.

The Simple Present Tense

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Referring to habitual activity | 10a. I <i>get up</i> early in the morning.
b. I <i>drink</i> milk every day. |
| 2. Factual statements or eternal truths | 11. The earth <i>revolves</i> around the sun.
12. Coffee <i>grows</i> in Brazil. |
| 3. Referring to arranged future | 13. The examination <i>starts at 9 o'clock tomorrow</i> . |
| 4. Formal, ceremonial | 14. I <i>name</i> this ship Independence.
15. I <i>pronounce</i> you man and wife. |
| 5. Instantaneous use / Sports Commentaries | 16. John <i>passes</i> the ball to Bill.
17. Michael <i>maintains</i> his lead over the other athletes. |

Common Tense Markers

every day, week, month, year etc.	18. He <i>goes</i> to work by car every day .
nowadays/ these days	19. We used to listen to the radio a lot but nowadays we <i>watch</i> television.
In time clauses (when the verb in the main clause is in the future or present tense)	20. I'll go / go to work after I <i>eat</i> breakfast. 21. We'll leave as soon as Mary <i>gets dressed</i> .

The Simple Past Tense

1. The simple past tense indicates an action completed at a definite time in the past:

Common Tense Markers

ago/ yesterday/ last week, month, etc.	22. I <i>met</i> him when/ while I was in London. 23. He <i>went</i> to Istanbul yesterday / two days ago . 24. I <i>saw</i> him last Sunday .
---	---

2. The simple past tense may refer to present or future time when it is used with the following:

Wish Clauses	25. It's a pity you <i>don't know</i> how to type. I wish you <i>knew</i> how to type.
If only	26. If only your mother <i>were</i> alive now .
would rather sb did sth	27. Okan drives to school every day, but I'd rather <i>he took</i> a bus instead.
would just as soon sb did sth	28. My sister <i>won't give up</i> her present job. I'd just as soon she did .
would sooner sb did sth	29. My father says <i>he's going to sell</i> our old car, but I'd sooner he didn't .
It's time + sb did sth	30. Children! It's 12 o'clock. It's time you went to bed.
If Clauses (Present Unreal Condition)	31. If I had one million dollars now, I <i>would buy</i> a brand new Mercedes. 32. If he were to invite us again, we <i>d be surprised</i> .
As if/ As though (Contrary to fact)	33. We know that he <i>is</i> guilty, but he acts as if he <i>were</i> innocent.

The Past Continuous Tense

1. Referring to two actions that were happening *at the same time* in the past:
 34. **While** I *was watching* TV, he *was studying* his lesson.
2. Indicating an action that began before another action in the past and probably continued after it:
 35. **Just as** I *was getting* into the house, I *heard* a terrible explosion.
 36. **When I arrived**, he *was reading* a book.
 37. **As/When/While** I *was walking* in the park, I *saw* two men fighting.

The Present Perfect Tense

1. Referring to an action which began in the past and continues up to the present time:
 38. I *have taught* history at this university **for 20 years**.
 39. She *has always been* very kind to me.
 40. He *has been* highly successful **up till now/until now**.
2. Indicating an action which happened at an indefinite time in the past. When the time is given, the simple past tense is used:
 41. The teacher *has checked* my homework. He *checked* it **yesterday**.
3. Indicating an action which started in the past but finished recently or very close to the moment of speaking:
 - 42a. Mary *has already typed* the letter.
 - b. Michael *has just arrived*.
4. Referring to a completed action which has present relevance:
 43. She *has cut* her finger. (It is still bleeding.)
 44. *Have* you *visited* the exhibition? (It is still on.)
 45. He *has gone* to London. (He is there now.)
 46. He *has been put* into prison. (He is in prison now.)

Common Tense Markers

since	47. He <i>has worked</i> here since he <i>graduated</i> from the university.
for	48. She <i>has been</i> very busy for the last/past three days.
this week/month,etc.	49. I've <i>watched</i> TV every day this week .
this is the first time	50. This is the first time I <i>have been</i> to the opera.
all my life	51. I <i>have lived</i> in this town all my life .

so far /up till now	52. So far , the work <i>has been</i> easy, but things may change.
lately/ recently	53. I <i>haven't met</i> him lately . 54. She <i>has read</i> several short stories recently .*
this is the best/worst etc. I/you etc. have ever...	55. This is the best meal I've ever <i>eaten</i> .
5. in adverbial clauses of time referring to actions to be completed in the future	56. I'll call you as soon as I <i>have finished</i> with the report. 57. She'll leave when she <i>has finished</i> her project.** 58. No names <i>will be released</i> until the relatives <i>have been told</i> .
6. in real conditions	59. If you <i>have done</i> your homework, you <i>can</i> watch TV.

Notes: 1: * *Recently* can also be used with the simple past tense.

2. ** (57) can also be stated as (60) below:

60. She'll leave when she *finishes* her project.

The Present Perfect Continuous Tense

1. It indicates an action that extends from the past to the present moment, is still in progress and, may also continue into the future:

61. I've *been hearing* a lot about her during the past few days.

62. He's *been working* in Ankara **for ten years now**.

2. It may indicate an action which is no longer in progress, yet its effects can still be seen:

63. **I'm tired**. I've *been digging* all day.

The Past Perfect Tense

1. The past perfect tense is used to indicate a past action completed before another past action:

64. **By the time** I returned home, he *had already left*.

65. **When/After** he *had completed* his project, he **took** his annual leave.

66. She *had been married* **for three years** when her son was born.

67. **Until** he *went* to Japan, he *had* never drunk rice wine.

68. She **told me** that she *hadn't been* there **before**.

2. The past perfect tense is used with the following structures when the time reference is past:

Wish Clauses	69. It's a pity you were absent from the meeting. I wish you <i>had been</i> present.
If only	70. If only he <i>had studied</i> his lessons instead of wasting his time.
would rather + sb had done sth	71. My friend took me to the student opera. I'd rather he <i>had taken</i> me to the theater, instead.
If Clauses (Unreal Past) As if/As though referring to past time (Contrary to fact)	72a. If he <i>had studied</i> hard last year , he could have passed all his exams. b. <i>Had</i> he <i>studied</i> hard last year, he could have passed all his exams. c. She acts as if nothing <i>had happened</i> yesterday.
<i>In some time clauses</i> hardly/scarcely ..when no sooner ... than	73a He <i>had</i> hardly <i>reached</i> London when he was called back. b. He <i>had</i> no sooner <i>reached</i> London than he was called back.

The Past Perfect Continuous Tense

74. He finally arrived at 6 o'clock. I *had been* waiting for him **since 3 o'clock**.
75. Metin *had been* walking to school before his father bought him a bicycle.
76. We *had been* planning to go to Antalya for our holiday, but *changed* our minds **when** we found a cheap motel in Fethiye.

The Simple Future Tense

Common tense markers

soon , before long	77. John is out, but <i>he'll</i> be back soon .
shortly	78. Could you wait for a while? I'll be with you shortly .
next week, month year , summer etc.	79. He <i>will go</i> to Poland next week . 80. It seems to me that there <i>will be</i> a serious conflict before long .

Going-to Future

'*Going -to-future*' is used in the following situations:

1. To make predictions, especially when we can see something is about to happen:
 81. Watch out! That box *is going to fall* on you.
 82. She's pregnant. *She's going to have* a baby soon.
 83. Look at those black clouds in the sky. *It's going to rain*.
 84. John and Helen have been engaged for two years now. *They're going to be married* in May.
2. To indicate planned actions:
 85. I've made reservations for our summer holiday. *We're going to spend* our holiday in Marmaris.

Will versus Be Going To

We use *will* when we decide to do something at the time of speaking :

86. I'm afraid we're lost. *I'll stop* and ask the way.

We use *be going to* for premeditated or planned actions:

87. I've bought a new camera. *I'm going to take* pictures during our trip.

Future in the Past

88. He told me that *he would resign* from his post **before long**.
89. *She was going to come* to your party, **but** she got sick.

The Future Continuous Tense

This tense is used to show an action which will be in progress at some definite time in the future:

90. "Is it all right if I come at about 8 o'clock?"
"No, don't come then. *I'll be doing* my homework ."
91. I'm going to watch television from 10 o'clock to 12 o'clock tonight.
This means that *I'll be watching* television at 11 o'clock.
92. **This time tomorrow**, *I'll be driving* to Bodrum.

The Future Perfect Tense

We use the future perfect tense to show an action which will already have happened before a certain time in the future:

- 93a. *I'll have retired* **by** the year 2020.
- 93b. *I'll have retired* **by the time** my son graduates from the university.
94. **In fifty years' time**, the population of Turkey will have risen to 100 million.

SPECIAL NOTE

The future perfect tense may also be used with **by now** to make a prediction:

95. He *will have arrived* home **by now**.

The Future Perfect Continuous

The future perfect continuous tense is used to emphasize the continuous nature of an activity. It is used in the same way and with the same time expressions as the future perfect tense:

96. By the time John retires, *he'll have been working* here **for 30 years**.*

97. **By the time** we get to Marmaris, *we'll have been driving* **for ten hours**.

Note: (96) can also be stated in the future perfect tense with no significant change in meaning. See (98) below:

98. By the time John retires, *he'll have worked* here **for 30 years**.

Comparison of Tenses

The Present Perfect (Continuous) Tense versus The Simple Past Tense and The Past Perfect(Continuous) Tense

99a. John *has lived/ has been living* in London for eight years **now**. (He is still living there)

b. John *lived* in London for eight years- **from 1980 to 1988**. (He no longer lives there)

c. John *had lived* in London for eight years **before he moved to Manchester**.

The Present Perfect Tense versus The Present Perfect Continuous Tense

100a. Mary *has washed* the dishes.(The job is finished.)

b. Mary *has been washing* the dishes. (She hasn't finished the washing up yet.)

c. I *have visited* him **three times this year**. (The present perfect continuous tense is not possible for repeated actions.)

d. I can smell alcohol, Ali! You've *been drinking*.

The Past Continuous versus The Past Perfect Continuous Tense

101. When you called, { *he was studying* mathematics.
 he had been studying mathematics **for an hour**.

Adverbials Used with Different Tenses

<i>just</i>	102.a. He <i>has just gone</i> out. b. He <i>had just gone</i> out when you called .
<i>for</i>	103a. He <i>has been working</i> in our firm for 30 years now . b. He <i>had been working</i> in our firm for 30 years when he decided to retire.
<i>yet</i>	104a. She <i>hasn't returned</i> to school yet . b. She <i>hadn't returned</i> to school yet when I left .

<i>already</i>	105a. Ali <i>has already left</i> , and Onur intends to leave, too. b. Ali <i>had already left when you called</i> . c. Onur <i>will have already left by the time</i> you return from Istanbul.
----------------	--

The Future Continuous versus The Future Perfect Continuous Tense

This time tomorrow/ next week/ month etc.	106a. This time next week she <i>will be working</i> on her project.
By the end of next week/ month/year etc.	b. She <i>will have been working</i> on her project for three months by the end of next week .

The Future Perfect Tense versus The Past Perfect Tense

107. <i>By the time</i> John <i>arrives</i> , we'll <i>have finished</i> all our work.
108. <i>By the time</i> John <i>arrived</i> , we <i>had finished</i> all our work.

By+ a point of time and By the time + Sentence referring to past time

109. She <i>started</i> writing her thesis in June 1990. She worked so hard that by February 1991 , she <i>had completed</i> the first three chapters. By the time the Spring Semester ended , she <i>had finished</i> the whole thesis.
--

By+ a point of time and By the time+ Sentence referring to future time

110. Ali has been saving money for three years now. <i>By the end of this year</i> , he will have saved enough money to buy a small car.
111. Ali has been saving money for three years now. <i>By the end of this year</i> , he will have been saving money for four years.
112. I'm still doing my homework, but I'm confident that I'll have finished with it <i>by the time our school opens again next Monday</i> .
113. <i>By June</i> , I'll have been living here for five years.

TENSES - Summary

Tense	Examples
The Present Continuous	He <i>is writing</i> the report now/ at the moment .
The Past Continuous	He <i>was writing</i> the report when I left the office . He <i>was writing</i> the report while you were sleeping .
The Simple Present	He <i>writes</i> a report every week .
The Simple Past	He <i>wrote</i> a report last Friday/three days ago . He <i>wrote</i> a report before he left the office .
The Present Perfect	He <i>has already written</i> two reports of this kind. He <i>hasn't written</i> the report yet . He <i>has written</i> two reports since he started to work here. He <i>has written</i> three reports so far / until now . He <i>hasn't written</i> a report for a long time. This is the first time he <i>has written</i> a report. He <i>has written</i> several reports recently/ lately .
The Past Perfect	He <i>had already written</i> the report when I left . He <i>had just finished</i> the report when you called . He <i>had finished</i> the report by the time you called .
The Present Perfect Continuous	He <i>has been writing</i> this report for the last three days/since last Monday .
The Past Perfect Continuous	He <i>had been writing</i> a report for an hour when you called .
The Future	He <i>will write</i> a report tomorrow . He <i>is going to write</i> a report tomorrow .
The Future Continuous	This time tomorrow he <i>will be writing</i> his report.
The Future Perfect	He <i>will have written</i> several reports by next October .
The Future Perfect Continuous	He <i>will have been writing</i> the report for two years by next October .

Sequence of Tenses

I. Adverbial Clauses

A. Adverbial Clauses of Time

Tenses used in time clauses and related main clauses can be grouped into two major categories:

Main Clause	Adverbial Clause of Time
<i>Present / Future</i>	<i>Present</i>
<i>Past</i>	<i>Past</i>

There are variations of these two major combinations of tenses, allowing different kinds of present, past and future tenses to occur together. The only exception is the adverbial clauses of time formed by *since*. Follow the examples:

1. I **haven't visited** her since she **moved** into her new flat.
2. I **haven't visited** her since she **has been** in hospital. (She is still in hospital.)
3. I **'ve been living** at the same address ever since I **came** to Ankara.

The following sentences illustrate other possibilities involving adverbial clauses of time.

1. <i>Main Clause</i>	<i>Adverbial Clause of Time</i>
The Simple Present	The Simple Present

1. I *brush* my teeth **before** I *go* to bed.
2. **Every time** I *go* to Kızılay, I *run into* some of my friends.
3. I *do* my assignments **after** I *watch* my favorite TV program.
4. **No sooner** *do* I come home in the evening **than** I *switch on* the television.
5. **Whenever** she *comes*, she *brings* a friend.
6. **Once** he *makes up* his mind, he *never changes* it.

2. <i>Main Clause</i>	<i>Adverbial Clause of Time</i>
The Simple Future	The Simple Present/ Present Perfect

1. I *ll brush* my teeth **before** I *go* to bed.
2. **Once** you've *tasted* real champagne, you'll *never be satisfied* with the imitation stuff.
3. Mr. Smith *will write* to you **after** he *has considered* your proposal.
4. He *will remain* a bachelor **until** he *dies*.
5. Students *will not be admitted* **until** they *have enrolled* and *paid* the appropriate fee.

6. **Once** she arrives, we can start.
7. **As soon as** we have been contacted, we'll let you know.
8. We'll leave **when** they have served tea.

3. <i>Main Clause</i>	<i>Adverbial Clause</i>
The Simple Past	The Simple Past

1. **As soon as** the investigator *discovered* his error, he *made* necessary corrections to his data.
2. I *did* my assignments **after** I *watched* my favorite TV program.
3. He *began* to study his lessons **as soon as** he *got* home.
4. The President *drew* his loudest applause **when** he *discussed* foreign affairs .
5. I *watched* her as she *combed* her hair.
6. He *consulted* his top national security advisers **before** he *made* the decision.
7. He *turned* pale **the moment** he *saw* us .
8. **Directly** I *saw* it, I *recognized* it.

4. <i>Main Clause</i>	<i>Adverbial Clause</i>
The Simple Past	The Past Continuous Tense

1. The telephone *rang* **just as** we *were leaving* the house.
2. I *met* him **while** I *was going* to school.
3. A lorry *crashed* into a car **just as** we *were turning* into a side street.
4. It *began* to rain **while/when/ as** he *was watering* the plants.

5. <i>Main Clause</i>	<i>Adverbial Clause</i>
The Past Continuous	The Past Continuous

1. **While** I *was reading* a book yesterday evening, he *was watching* television.
2. She *was typing* **while** he *was reading* a book.

6. <i>Main Clause : The Present Perfect/The Present Perfect Continuous</i> <i>Adverbial Clause : The Simple Past</i>

1. I *haven't seen* her **since** she *graduated* from university.
2. He *hasn't spoken* to her **since** they *quarrelled*.
3. He *has been working* hard **since** he *was promoted*.

7. <i>Main Clause</i>	<i>Adverbial Clause</i>
The Past Perfect	The Simple Past

1. She *had* **just gone** out **when** you *called*.
2. I *had* **never** seen snow **until** I *came* to Turkey.
3. Television *had not been invented* **yet** **when** I *was born*.

4. The lecture *had ended* **by the time** we *got* to the assembly hall.
5. She *had been* in hospital **for about ten days when** she *was told* that she had cancer.
6. **Hardly had** she *said* it **when** she *realized* her mistake.
7. We *had no sooner gone* to bed **than** the phone *rang*.
8. **No sooner had** she *said* it **than** she *realized* her mistake.

8. <i>Main Clause</i>	<i>Adverbial Clause</i>
The Simple Past	The Past Perfect

1. **When** he *had saved* enough money, he *decided* to buy a car.
2. **After** I (*had*) *had* lunch, I *left* the house.
3. **As soon as** he *had completed* his project, he *showed* it to his supervisor.

9. **Main Clause : The Past Perfect Continuous/The Past Perfect**
Adverbial Clause : The Simple Past

1. He *had been working / had worked* at the bank **for 10 years when** he *decided* to look for another job.
2. She *had been teaching / had taught* English at high school **for two years when** she *got married*.
3. She *had been studying / had studied hard* until she *fell in love with* that boy.

10. **Main Clause : The Future Perfect/The Future Perfect Continuous**
Adverbial Clause : The Simple Present

1. I'll **already have finished** typing your thesis **by the time** you *get back*.
2. He'll *have been working* on his dissertation **for four years by the time** the new academic year *begins*.

B. Adverbial Clauses of Result

4. a. He *is* so tired that he *can't walk* any further. (Present/Present)
- b. He *was* so tired that he *couldn't walk* any further. (Past/Past)
5. a. He *is* such a popular singer that everybody *knows* him. (Present/Present)
- b. He *was* such a popular singer that everybody *knew* him. (Past/Past)

C. Adverbial Clauses of Purpose

6. a. I *work* hard so that I *can make* enough money to buy a car.
- b. I *worked* hard so that I *could make* enough money to buy a car.
7. a. I'll *take* my umbrella in case it *rains*. (Future/Present)
- b. I *took* my umbrella in case it *rained*. (Past/Past)
- c. I'll *take / took* my umbrella in case it *should rain*.

D. Adverbial Clauses of Condition

8. a. If I *go* to Istanbul again, I'll *visit* the Topkapı museum.
b. If I *went* to Istanbul again, I'd *visit* the Topkapı museum.
c. If I *had gone* to Istanbul again, I *would have visited* the Topkapı museum.

II. Noun Clauses

9. a. He *says* he'll *sell* his car.
b. He *said* he *would sell* his car.
10. a. I *know* that you'll *be* successful.
b. I *knew* that I *would be* successful.
11. a. It's **reported** that ten people **have been arrested** in connection with the incident.
b. It **was reported** that ten people **had been arrested** in connection with the incident.

Special Note: This chapter summarizes the most important markers of tenses. It should be pointed out at this stage that some of the markers may be used with different tenses. Therefore, you must make use of all the available clues to determine the correct tense.

Test on Tenses - Set 1

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. The teacher _____ attendance when I arrived.
a) was taken b) was taking c) has taken d) were taking
2. Jane is a fashion designer, but currently she _____ shoes.
a) sold b) is selling c) was selling d) will sell
3. She prefers a place of her own ; for the time being, however, she _____ with her aunt.
a) stayed b) has stayed c) was staying d) is staying
4. No wonder Mary is cross with you. You _____ to her for quite a long time.
a) hadn't written b) didn't write c) haven't written d) aren't writing
5. I became concerned when he _____ home by midnight.
a) wasn't coming b) hasn't come c) hadn't come d) doesn't come
6. I hope you _____ the elections to be held soon.
a) are winning b) will win c) have won d) won

7. The moment he _____ this message, he must call me.
a) received b) will receive c) receives d) is receiving
8. Alice _____ in musical shows hundreds of times up till now.
a) has danced b) has been dancing c) had danced d) danced
9. It's the first time I _____ Brazilian food.
a) eat b) have eaten c) am eating d) ate
10. He _____ me twice since he went to England.
a) has called b) has been calling c) has been called d) called
11. When I went to London, I stayed at the same hotel where I _____ five years earlier.
a) had stayed b) have been staying c) have stayed d) stayed
12. He _____ to me several times this year.
a) wrote b) has been writing c) had written d) has written
13. I _____ Brazilian food up till now.
a) never ate b) have never eaten c) had never eaten d) never eat
14. When you _____ your work, you can go out.
a) finished b) have finished c) will finish d) had finished
15. Tell him I _____ anything with him until I've spoken with my wife.
a) don't discuss b) haven't discussed c) won't discuss d) didn't discuss
16. I'll start cooking after I _____ a rest.
a) had b) will have c) have had d) am having
17. When the war broke out, Mary _____ in Berlin for 6 years.
a) lived b) had been living c) has been living d) was living
18. The system _____ surprisingly well up till now.
a) works b) worked c) has worked d) is working
19. He _____ television before he went to bed.
a) has been watching c) watched
b) was watching d) has watched
20. They _____ for ten days when they ran into a terrible storm
a) sailed b) had been sailing c) have sailed d) were sailing
21. Eray _____ hard for the last three days.
a) worked b) has been working c) is working d) was working

22. He _____ three children so far.
a) has b) had had c) has had d) had
23. Once you _____ the examination, you'll be able to relax.
a) have taken b) have been taken c) took d) will have taken
24. He's a very good player. He _____ consistently well recently.
a) is playing b) has been playing c) was playing d) had played
25. By May, I _____ this car for five years.
a) will have b) will have had c) will be having d) have had
26. When you arrived home, we _____ lunch. If you had come a bit earlier, we could have had lunch together.
a) just had b) have just had c) had just had d) had just
27. Mary _____ the dishes at the moment.
a) washes b) was washing c) is washing d) has washed
28. You are making a lot of noise. I wish you _____ quiet for a while.
a) will keep b) would keep c) keep d) have kept
29. Mr. Brown _____ a capable, dedicated doctor, and his patients have missed him ever since his death.
a) is b) has been c) was d) was being
30. If you _____ me earlier, I could have helped you.
a) told b) would have told c) have told d) had told
31. If only _____ enough money, he would have bought that house.
a) he has had b) had he had c) he didn't have d) he had had
32. "How long have you been with the company?"
"I _____ there two years by January."
a) will work b) will have worked c) will be working d) have worked
33. Your hair is too long. It's time _____ a haircut.
a) you have b) you should have c) you had d) for you
34. Since calculators were first introduced, they _____ to be useful tools for people weak in mathematics.
a) proved b) have proved c) will prove d) are proving
35. As soon as he _____, tell him that I want to see him.
a) arrived b) is arriving c) arrives d) will arrive

36. The commissioner has assured the crowd that the problem _____ care of as soon as possible.
 a) will take b) has been taken c) had been taken d) will be taken
37. When he saw the crowd, he regretted that he _____ his ticket earlier.
 a) can't have bought c) hadn't bought
 b) hasn't bought d) wasn't buying
38. They _____ for seven hours when they arrived at the border.
 a) are driving c) had been driving
 b) have been driving d) drove
39. She complains that she _____ headaches.
 a) has frequently c) frequently has
 b) has had frequently d) have frequent
40. Whenever the safety commission _____ its regulations, there are complaints.
 a) is enforcing b) enforce c) will enforce d) enforces
41. Oh dear, I don't feel very well. I think _____.
 a) I'll faint b) I'm going to faint c) I'm fainting d) I've fainted
42. Unfortunately the train _____ by the time I reached the platform.
 a) left b) leaves c) had left d) has left
43. Don't forget that _____ to our new office by the time you get back from holiday.
 a) I move b) I'll have moved c) I'll move d) I'll be moving
44. I'm afraid I didn't hear the doorbell when you rang. I _____ in the garden at the time.
 a) worked b) have been working c) have worked d) was working
45. It was 4 o'clock when the ambulance finally arrived, by then the severely injured man _____.
 a) had died b) died c) has died d) dies

Test on Tenses - Set 2

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. The girls seem to be fully satisfied with their English course. So far, they _____ even a single class.
a) don't miss b) haven't missed c) didn't miss d) won't miss
2. For the past few nights he _____ on the floor.
a) sleeps b) is sleeping c) slept d) has slept
3. Jimmy is still doing his homework. He will come out to play when he _____ his homework.
a) did b) will do c) will have done d) has done
4. This is the best steak I _____.
a) had ever tasted b) have ever tasted c) ever taste d) ever tasted
5. Ayhan _____ in London for five years-from 1985 to 1990.
a) lived b) has lived c) was living d) would live
6. Last semester, we _____ beginning grammar.
a) study b) studied c) were studied d) have studied
7. There _____ a lot of cowboys in America a hundred years ago.
a) was b) did c) were d) have been
8. When I finish this course, I _____ to the next level.
a) have gone c) went
b) will go d) will have been going
9. The teacher was writing on the blackboard when he _____ the chalk.
a) was dropping b) was dropped c) is dropping d) dropped
10. The telephone rang just as I _____ the door.
a) has been unlocking c) was unlocking
b) will be unlocking d) have unlocked
11. I _____ German when I was at high school.
a) have studied c) studied
b) was studied d) have been studying
12. How long ago _____ her?
a) were you met b) have you met c) you met d) did you meet
13. She _____ working at the bank for three years now.
a) is b) has been c) was d) had been

14. "I have a highly reliable watch."
"How long _____ it?"
a) did you have b) you have had c) have you had d) have you got
15. We _____ for a long time. I don't know how she looks now.
a) didn't meet b) haven't met c) don't meet d) hadn't met
16. She _____ her lessons while I was watching television.
a) has studied b) is studying c) was studying d) studies
17. You must wait here until your parents _____ back.
a) came b) come c) will come d) are coming
18. As soon as we _____ home tomorrow, we'll call you.
a) got b) get c) will get d) are going to
19. The exam _____ at 9:00 tomorrow.
a) starts b) which will start c) starting d) to start
20. I _____ her while I was going to school.
a) meet b) was meeting c) met d) have met
21. She _____ to go there tomorrow, but now she finds that she can't go.
a) is planning b) was planning c) will plan d) plans
22. I didn't quite appreciate the opera we saw last week as I _____ to the opera before.
a) hadn't been b) haven't been c) didn't go d) wasn't going
23. The teacher usually _____ to class on time.
a) comes b) is coming c) coming d) come
24. We _____ a test now.
a) take b) took c) are taking d) are being taken
25. Columbus _____ America in 1492.
a) discovers b) discovered c) was discovering d) was discovered
26. The little boy burst into tears when he saw that his brother _____ his jigsaw puzzle apart.
a) was broken c) had been broken
b) has broken d) had broken

CHAPTER 4: Functions of Modal Auxiliaries and Related Words

Function	Modal	Example
ABILITY Present Past (action repeated over a period of time) (a particular past event) (negative statements)	<i>can</i> <i>am/is/are able to</i> <i>could</i> <i>was/were able to</i> <i>was/were able to</i> <i>couldn't</i> <i>wasn't/weren't able to</i>	1. Because of her artistic talent, she can design very well. 2. She is able to swim well. 3. He could play the violin when he was five years old. 4. He was able to play the violin when he was five years old. 5. He was able to play the violin beautifully last night. 6. He couldn't play/ wasn't able to play the piano as well as he expected to.
POSSIBILITY Present Past Future	<i>can, be able to</i> <i>was /were able to</i> <i>may/ might</i> <i>could</i> <i>will be able to</i> <i>may/ might</i>	7. The florist can deliver the bouquet early. 8. Ali and Helen were able to work out their cultural differences and got married. 9. Necla may get married this summer if she decides she's ready to settle down. 10. We could get married by next year. 11. We might go to Hawaii for our holiday.
POLITE REQUEST	<i>can/could/may/ might /would will</i>	12. Could I get a price list, please? 13. Can I have a lager, please? 14. Would you mind opening the door? 15. Would you drop off the flowers? 16. Will you help me, please?

PERMISSION	<i>may/can/could</i>	17. May I attend only the reception? 18. You can leave class early.
OFFERS	<i>may/can/could</i>	19. May I drive you home?
OBLIGATION <i>Present</i> <i>Past</i>	<i>have to</i> <i>have got to</i> <i>must</i> <i>had to</i>	20. Ali and Aynur have to move. 21. We've got to decide by tomorrow. 22. You must have a blood test. 23. We had to wait for our test results.
SUGGESTION teklif "oneri"	<i>might/can/could</i> <i>should</i> <i>ought to</i> <i>had better</i> <i>have to/must</i>	24. You might try another store. 25. We could have dinner. 26. You should give him a chance. 27. You ought to marry him. 28. You'd better think very carefully. 29. You must meet him!
EXPECTATION beklentih CONCLUSION	<i>should</i> <i>ought to</i> <i>must</i>	30. You should get a call from him soon. 31. The divorce rate ought to go down. 32. He's been working for eight hours without a rest. He must be very tired now.
HABITUAL ACTIVITY <i>Present</i> <i>Past</i> (discontinued past action) (repeated past action)	<i>be used to</i> <i>be accustomed to</i> <i>used to</i> <i>would</i> <i>used to</i>	33. Many women are used to balancing a career and a family at the same time. 34. He's accustomed to hot weather. 35. He used to smoke, but he doesn't any more. 36. I used to like him , but I don't now. 37. When I was in Bursa, we used to work in the same office and we would often play cards together.

ADVICE	<i>should</i> <i>had better</i>	38. A: "I have a terrible headache." B: " You should/had better take an aspirin."
DESCRIPTION	<i>should</i> (+ see, hear, taste)	39. You should see his eyes. They're your favorite color. 40. You should see their wedding rings. They're beautiful!
DISBELIEF	<i>can't</i>	41. You can't mean that! You must be kidding!
INAPPROPRIACY/ INACCURACY	<i>can't</i>	42. You can't wear that dress! It's indecent. 43. You can't really call this a gun.
FRUSTRATION ANNOYANCE	<i>have to</i> <i>must</i> <i>would</i>	44. You had to be late, didn't you? 45. Must the media exaggerate? 46. You would show up at this party!
PREFERENCE	<i>would prefer</i> <i>would rather</i> <i>would just as soon</i> <i>would sooner</i>	47. I'd prefer to take the subway. 48. I'd rather make the decision later. 49. I'd just as soon get married now. 50 I would sooner not go to the party. 51. Will you tell him, or would you sooner I did?
PROHIBITION	<i>mustn't</i>	52. You mustn't smoke in the classroom. It's strictly prohibited.
LACK OF NECESSITY	<i>needn't</i> <i>doesn't have to</i> <i>don't have to</i>	53. You needn't walk to the Post Office to mail your letter. You can put it into the mail-box here. 54. You don't have to go there if you don't want to.

SPECIAL NOTE

Can and *could* showing ability are commonly used with certain structures:

55. I would help you **if I could**.

56. Picasso could draw **before he could speak**.

57. I'll do **all I can** to get rid of him.

Note also special uses of *may* and *might as well* showing that in the circumstances, no harm will come from doing something:

58. Since nobody wants the job, we *may/might as well* let him have it.

Test on Modals

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

- [illegible]

23. I'll do all I _____ to help you out.
a) must b) may c) would d) can
24. When a tyre is punctured, the driver _____ change the wheel so that he can go on driving.
a) has to b) had to c) would d) should
25. I got lost and _____ ask a policeman the way.
a) ought to b) should c) had to d) have to
26. The milkman looks like a snowman. It _____ heavily outside.
a) will be snowing c) must be snowing
b) may be snowing d) should be snowing
27. A: "I've been having problems with my eyes."
B: You _____ see an optician. You might need glasses."
a) had better b) would rather c) would d) had to
28. Ali _____ on the project with Okan but he's in the recreation room, _____ ping pong.
a) will be working / plays c) must be working / and playing
b) should be working/playing d) should work / is playing
29. Father to son, "I can't support you any longer. You _____ earn your own living from now on."
a) must b) would c) may d) had to
30. "Do I have to take that Math Course?"
"No, you _____."
a) haven't b) don't have c) mustn't d) needn't

Perfect Infinitives/ Modals Referring to Past Time

unfulfilled obligation	<p>1. They <i>ought to / should have done</i> something about the problem before it got worse but they didn't.</p> <p>2. I got a bad cold. I <i>shouldn't have gone out</i> without a coat but I did.</p>
slight or weak probability (1)	<p>3. He didn't come to work yesterday. He <i>may / might have been</i> ill.</p> <p>4. She was absent yesterday. She <i>may / might have had</i> a problem at home.</p> <p>5. "Jill sounded a little bit angry when I called her last night." "She <i>might have been sleeping</i>."</p>
slight or weak probability (2)	<p>6. He <i>could have been</i> wrong in his decision, but I doubt it.</p> <p>7. Why didn't they get the letter? I <i>could have sent</i> the letter to the wrong address, but I don't think so.</p>
strong probability (conclusion)	<p>8. All the lights in their house are off. They <i>must have gone</i> to bed.</p> <p>9. Since he was dismissed from the school, he <i>must have failed</i> his exams again.</p> <p>10. John looks very tired today. He <i>mustn't have slept</i> well last night.</p> <p>11. He couldn't answer the teacher's question because he was too busy staring out the window when the teacher called on him. He <i>must have been daydreaming</i>.</p>
past opportunity not realized	<p>12. We <i>could have gone</i> to Spain for our holiday last year, but we didn't want to go. We went to Bodrum instead.</p>
impossibility	<p>13. Ali <i>couldn't have cheated</i> on his final exam. He's so honest.</p> <p>14. I've known George for quite a long time. He <i>can't have stolen</i> the missing money . It's impossible. Somebody else <i>must have done</i> it.</p>
lack of necessity	<p>15. "I went to Kızılay to get these books." "You <i>needn't have gone</i> there to get them. You could have bought them at the bookstore next to the high school."</p>

SPECIAL NOTE

Note the use of *might have+past participle* in the following examples:

16. If he *had tried* harder, he *might have been* successful.
17. We *waited* for John for more than an hour. He *might* at least *have phoned* to let us know that he wouldn't be able to come.(The speaker expresses his resentment at John's behavior)

Test on Perfect Infinitives

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. You _____ her for what she did. She was offended that you didn't.
a) should have thanked c) may have thanked
b) must have thanked d) would have thanked
2. "He said that he watered the plants every day."
"He _____ them. If he had, they wouldn't have died."
a) can't have watered c) might not have watered
b) shouldn't have watered d) needn't have watered
3. Since the door is locked, they _____ out.
a) can have gone c) should have gone
b) would have gone d) must have gone
4. You _____ wine. We've got plenty.
a) couldn't have bought c) wouldn't have bought
b) needn't have bought d) mustn't have bought
5. "I didn't go to class last night because my car broke down."
"You _____ mine . I wasn't using it."
a) were able to borrow c) could have borrowed
b) may have borrowed d) could borrow
6. "I saw your father in Kızılay yesterday."
"You _____ him in Kızılay yesterday because he was at home all day yesterday."
a) needn't have seen c) shouldn't have seen
b) couldn't have seen d) wouldn't have seen
7. "I know she was at home because I heard her singing a song."
"She _____ the bell."
a) might not have heard c) ought not to have heard
b) should not have heard d) would not have heard
8. He _____ have lost his way. He knows the city so well!
a) wouldn't b) might c) mustn't d) can't
9. You _____ have been delighted when you won the competition.
a) can b) must c) may d) could
10. "Why are you so mad ?"
"You _____ me you weren't coming to dinner. I waited for you for two hours."
a) should tell b) should have told c) must have told d) may have told

Modals - Time Reference

Present/ Future Time		Past Time (Definite or Indefinite)	
must+ V ₁	You <i>must study</i> before the exam. I'm Bob Jones. You <i>must be</i> the new teacher. You <i>mustn't enter</i> this room. It <i>is forbidden</i> .	must have+V ₃	" Ali <i>passed</i> all his exams." " He <i>must have studied</i> hard." " Ed <i>fainted</i> last night" " He <i>must have been</i> ill."
may + V ₁	If Mary <i>doesn't hurry</i> , she <i>may miss</i> the train.	may have+ V ₃	" It's already 5 o' clock, but Mary <i>hasn't arrived</i> yet." " She <i>may have missed</i> the train."
should +V ₁	If Ed <i>wants</i> to pass his exams, he <i>should study</i> a bit harder.	should have+ V ₃	" Ed <i>failed</i> his exams again." " He <i>should have studied</i> for his exams instead of going on holiday."
might+ V ₁	You <i>mustn't go</i> out during the day. You <i>might be recognized</i> by a policeman. The train <i>might be delayed</i> because of the accident.	might have+ V ₃	' Why <i>did</i> you go out during the day? You <i>might have been recognized</i> by a policeman. ' "The 8:30 train <i>was</i> ten minutes late this morning." " It <i>might have been delayed</i> because of the accident."
needn't+ V ₁	We <i>needn't hurry</i> . We <i>have</i> plenty of time.	needn't have+ V ₃	We <i>needn't have hurried</i> . The meeting <i>started</i> much later than scheduled.'
can+ V ₁	"He says he <i>will resign</i> " "He <i>can't be</i> serious. He <i>must be</i> joking."	can't have+ V ₃	" Bob has told me that he <i>will resign</i> ." " He <i>can't have been</i> serious. He <i>must have been</i> joking."
would + V ₁	She <i>would help</i> us if she were here <i>now</i> .	would have+ V ₃ would+ V ₁ (= used to)	She <i>would have helped</i> us, but she <i>got</i> ill. My grandmother <i>would tell</i> us stories whenever she <i>came</i> to visit us.
could+ V ₁	You must listen to the radio regularly. You <i>could improve</i> your English if you did so.	could have+V ₃	You <i>could have improved</i> your English considerably if you <i>had tried</i> hard.

could+ V ₁	You <i>could play</i> the violin better if you <i>practiced</i> regularly.	could + V ₁ (= was able to)	Mozart <i>could play</i> the violin when he <i>was</i> only a four-year old child.
		could + V ₁ (with verbs of perception)	Since I was sitting in the balcony then, I <i>could see</i> everything clearly
		couldn't have+V ₃	" Mrs. Brown said her five-year old son <i>drew</i> this picture." " A five-year old child <i>couldn't have drawn</i> such a beautiful picture."
would rather + V ₁	I <i>would rather stay</i> at home than go to the cinema.	would rather have+V ₃	The film we <i>saw</i> at the cinema <i>was</i> terrible. I <i>would rather have stayed</i> at home and <i>watched</i> television instead.
would rather sb did sth	My son <i>intends</i> to take German as an elective course, but I'd <i>rather he took</i> French instead.	would rather sb had done sth	My son <i>took</i> German as an elective course last term, but I'd <i>rather he had taken</i> French instead.
be going to + V ₁	I'm <i>going to visit</i> him tomorrow.	be going to + V ₁	I <i>was going to visit</i> him yesterday, but I <i>did not have</i> time to do so.
be able to + V ₁	I'm <i>able to walk</i> faster now.	be able to (a single event) (past ability)	I <i>was able to walk</i> a mile yesterday. * I <i>was able to read and write</i> before I <i>went</i> to school. (= I <i>could read and write</i> before I <i>went</i> to school.)
		used to + V ₁	I <i>used to smoke</i> a lot when I <i>was</i> young, but I don't any more.
be supposed to + V ₁	He's <i>supposed to be</i> at work now.	be supposed to + V ₁	He <i>was supposed to be</i> at work all day yesterday.
have to + V ₁	I <i>have to go</i> to school every day.	had to + V ₁	I <i>had to go</i> to school yesterday.

- * Notes:
1. Could is not possible here. When we refer to a particular event, we must use *was/were able to*.
 2. *Would sooner* and *would just as soon* can often be used instead of *would rather*.

Test on Modal Auxiliaries and Perfect Infinitives

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. "My car was towed away from the academic parking lot yesterday."
"You _____ have parked there. You know that students are not allowed to park there."
a) might not b) mustn't c) shouldn't d) may not
2. He was a very patient cat; he _____ sit for hours beside a mouse hole.
a) might b) would c) should d) ought to
3. Some of the milk turned sour before reaching the market and _____ away.
a) must throw b) had to be thrown c) must be thrown d) had to throw
4. _____ you mind opening the window?
a) Would b) Might c) Should d) Could
5. When you buy something on the installment system, you _____ pay the whole price at once.
a) couldn't b) did not c) needn't d) would not
6. The police were suspicious of me at first but eventually I _____ convince them that I was innocent.
a) could b) had to c) was able to d) might
7. Before his death last year, Professor Taylor decided that he _____ leave \$200,000 to his university.
a) can b) would c) may d) shall
8. There is no definite plan, but the university _____ the tuition next year.
a) might raise c) might be raised
b) will have been raised d) will raise
9. I didn't go to see my parents in August. I could _____ them during the next vacation.
a) have visited b) have been visiting c) visit d) be visited
10. _____ you be so kind as to deliver this message to my roommate?
a) Should b) Would c) Can d) Might
11. You _____ a two-year old child at home alone. Anything can happen.
a) didn't leave c) don't have to leave
b) mustn't leave d) needn't leave

12. The letter is supposed _____ today.
a) to deliver b) that it is delivered c) delivering d) to be delivered
13. He worked hard yesterday, so he _____ the project.
a) could finish c) might finish
b) would have finished d) was able to finish
14. It's only a little way to the station, so we _____ as well walk.
a) can b) will c) should d) might
15. If only I _____ play the guitar as well as you!
a) could b) should c) might d) would
16. "What will you do after school is over?"
"I _____ work for a year, but I haven't decided yet."
a) might b) will c) should d) can
17. "Did Alper go to the movies last night?"
"Yes, but he _____ have stayed at home all evening and studied his lessons."
a) may b) should c) must d) can
18. He was a good swimmer and _____ swim to the river bank when the boat sank.
a) could b) might be able to c) might d) was able to
19. I _____ rather go to Antalya than Istanbul for my holiday.
a) would b) could c) had d) should
20. You _____ to eat it if you don't feel like it.
a) needn't b) don't have c) mustn't d) haven't
21. Hello Mary! I can't be sure I'll be home in time for dinner. I _____ be late, so don't wait for me.
a) may b) will c) should d) must
22. Climbing boots and helmets were provided, so we _____ bring our own.
a) didn't need to b) needn't have c) need not d) not needed
23. Hurry up! It's a quarter past. We really _____ be late.
a) mustn't b) needn't c) don't have to d) may not
24. You _____ be an Englishman to understand Shakespeare.
a) may not b) don't have to c) mustn't d) won't
25. "Do you think it was Ali we saw earlier?"
"It _____ but I'm not sure."
a) would be b) may have been c) might be d) must have

26. "Ali has pictures of Michael Jackson, the famous pop singer, all over his walls."
 "He _____ like the singer very much."
 a) must b) can c) will d) may
27. "There were some candies on the table, but they're all gone. I wonder what happened to them."
 "I don't know. My younger brother _____ them."
 a) had to eat c) ought to have eaten
 b) may have eaten d) might eat
28. _____ you like to come or _____ you rather stay here?
 a) Should / would c) Would / would
 b) Would / had d) Do / would
29. I'm absolutely sure that the money wasn't stolen by John. Such an honest person as John _____ such a disgraceful thing in any way.
 a) shouldn't have done c) couldn't have done
 b) may not have done d) could not do
30. You shouldn't have walked about the city alone. You _____.
 a) might get lost c) might have gotten lost
 b) would have gotten lost d) could get lost
31. When I was young, I _____ a sports magazine regularly, but I don't anymore.
 a) used to buy c) was used to buy
 b) used to buying d) had been used to buying
32. You _____ me because I didn't really mean that.
 a) must misunderstand c) might misunderstand
 b) must have misunderstood d) had to misunderstand
33. "Ali got the highest grade in his history exam."
 "He _____ very hard before the exam."
 a) should have studied c) must have studied
 b) ought to have studied d) might study
34. "Jack walked past me without speaking."
 "He _____ you. He is very shortsighted."
 a) can't have recognized c) might not have recognized
 b) should not have recognized d) might not recognize
35. "Did you hear me come in last night?"
 "No, I _____ asleep."
 a) must have been c) should have been
 b) may have been d) might have been

CHAPTER 5: Passive and Causative Constructions

I. The Passive Voice

Passive constructions are derived from active constructions. Follow the examples:

The Active	Active Subject	Active Verb	Active Object
Voice	Ali	killed	the bear.

The Passive	Passive Subject	To Be+ V ₃	Optional Agent
Voice	The bear	was killed	by Ali.

Tense	The Active Voice	The Passive Voice
The Simple Present	He <i>paints</i> the house every year.	The house <i>is painted</i> every year.
The Simple Past	He <i>painted</i> the house last year.	The house <i>was painted</i> last year.
The Simple Future and Modals	He <i>will paint</i> the house next year. He <i>can paint</i> the house next year. He <i>may paint</i> the house next year.	The house <i>will be painted</i> next year. The house <i>can be painted</i> next year. The house <i>may be painted</i> next year.
The Present Continuous	He <i>is painting</i> the house now.	The house <i>is being painted</i> now.
The Past Continuous	He <i>was painting</i> the house all last week.	The house <i>was being painted</i> all last week.
The Present Perfect	He <i>has (just) painted</i> the house.	The house <i>has (just) been painted</i> .
The Past Perfect	The house looked good because he <i>had just painted</i> it.	The house looked good because it <i>had just been painted</i> .
The Future Perfect	He <i>will have painted</i> the house by next week.	The house <i>will have been painted</i> by next week.
Perfect Infinitives	He <i>should have painted</i> the house last year. He <i>could have painted</i> the house last year.	The house <i>should have been painted</i> last year. The house <i>could have been painted</i> last year.
Questions	<i>Does he paint</i> the house every year? <i>Did he paint</i> the house last year? <i>Who painted</i> the house? <i>When did he paint</i> the house?	<i>Is the house painted</i> every year? <i>Was the house painted</i> last year? <i>Who was the house painted</i> by? <i>When was the house painted</i> ?

Form	The Active Voice	The Passive Voice
Negative	He <i>hasn't painted</i> the house yet.	The house <i>hasn't been painted</i> yet.
Reduced Clauses	When they <i>paint</i> the house, it looks beautiful. The house (which) he painted last year looked beautiful.	When (it is) <i>painted</i> , the house looks beautiful. The house (which was) <i>painted</i> last year looked beautiful.
The Subjunctive Form	They demand that he <i>paint</i> the house.	They demand that the house <i>be painted</i> .

a. Passive of the Gerund

- (1) He dislikes *being called* by his first name.
- (2) Film stars enjoy *being admired*.
- (3) He was afraid of *being recognized*.
- (4) She acknowledged *having been offered* a bribe.
- (5) He remembers *having been invited* to Jane's birthday party.

b. Passive of the Infinitive

- (6) He wants us *to finish* the work today. → He wants the work (*to be*) *finished* today.
- (7) She expects *to be selected* for the scholarship.
- (8) He claims *to have been tortured*.
- (9) He deserves *to be punished*.

c. Passive of Participles

- (10) I saw three men *beating* him. → I saw him *being beaten* by three men.
- (11) The policeman simply watched the cars *being turned* upside down.

d. Passive of the verbs which take ø-'Infinitive'

- (12a) They made him **clean** the house.
- (12b) He was made *to clean* the house.
- (13a) We saw him **enter** the building.
- (13b) He was seen *to enter* the building.
- (14a) The teacher let us **know** that he wouldn't tolerate any misbehavior.
- (14b) The teacher let it *be known* that he wouldn't tolerate any misbehavior.

e. Passive of the verbs that take two objects

- (15a) They **gave** him a lot of presents.
- (15b) He *was given* a lot of presents.
- (15c) A lot of presents *were given* to him.

f. Verbs that have two passive forms

The following verbs, which take *that clauses*, have two passive forms:

acknowledge	believe	declare	fear	know	report	suspect
allege	claim	estimate	feel	project	say	think
assume	consider	expect	find	prove	suppose	understand

Examples

16. People say that he is very rich.
a. It *is said* that he **is** very rich.
b. He *is said to be* very rich.
17. People believe that he is innocent.
a. It *is believed* that he **is** innocent.
b. He *is believed to be* innocent.
18. People believed that he **was** innocent.
a. It *was believed* that he **was** innocent.
b. He *was believed to be* innocent.
19. People expect that the ruling Labor Party **will win** the elections.
a. It *is expected* that the ruling Labor Party **will win** the elections.
b. The ruling Labor Party *is expected to win* the elections.
20. Newspapers report that fierce fighting **is continuing** along the southern front.
a. It *is reported* that fierce fighting **is continuing** along the southern front.
b. Fierce fighting *is reported to be continuing* along the southern front.
21. Newspapers report that more than one hundred people were killed in the violent clashes between the two rival groups.
a. It *is reported* that more than one hundred people **were killed** in the violent clashes between the two rival groups.
b. More than one hundred people *are reported to have been killed* in the violent clashes between the two rival groups.
22. People say that he **was** very rich before he went bankrupt.
a. It *is said* that he **was** very rich before he went bankrupt.
b. He *is said to have been* very rich before he went bankrupt.

Important Note : *The present infinitive* used after these verbs refers to an action or event occurring at the same time as that of the main verb, or later (16-20 above). On the other hand, *the perfect infinitive* refers to an action or event which is earlier in time than that of the main verb(21-22 above).

g. Passive of the Subjunctive(See Chapter 15 for the subjunctive form.)

- (23) It is vital that the natural resources of the country *be conserved*.
- (24) It is crucial that the endangered species of animals and plants *be preserved*.
- (25) The guerrillas demand that their friends *be released*.

h. Passive of BE+'TO'-INFINITIVE(See Chapter 6.)

- (26) The new cabinet *is to be announced* today.
- (27) He *was to have been invited* but they lost his address.
- (28) He *was* nowhere *to be found*.
- (29) An immediate by-pass operation is essential if the patient's life *is to be saved*.

i. Passive Voice in Reduced Clauses(See Chapter 16.)

- (30) The doctor **involved** was nowhere to be found.
- (31) The man **accused** of murder and robbery **denied** the charges.
- (32) Although **supported** by some influential politicians, he wasn't elected.

j. Passive Constructions with GET

Get + past participle passive may be used instead of *be+past participle* with some event verbs:

- (33) Several people **got injured** in an accident yesterday.
- (34) He **got burned** in the fire that broke out in the hotel.
- (35) The little boy **got lost** in the park.

SPECIAL NOTE

Verbs, such as *decide*, *agree*, and *plan* are often used with *it* in the passive voice:

- (36) **It was decided** to close down the factory.
- (37) **It was planned** to build an extension to the school.

Exercise 7: *Change the following sentences as in the examples.*

- 1. It is considered that he is an expert on birds.
He is considered to be an expert on birds.
- 2. It is known that John Lennon was interested in oriental religions.
John Lennon is known to have been interested in oriental religions.
- 3. It is acknowledged that Pablo Picasso was a phenomenal artist.
- 4. It was expected that a majority of the MP's would vote in favor of the proposal.
- 5. It was reported that two of the missing sailors had been rescued.
- 6. It was said that he was against any changes whatsoever.
- 7. It is believed that economic stability is necessary for political stability.

Exercise 8 : *Change to the passive voice.*

- 1. The experts will assess the damage which the flooding caused.
- 2. The University Council is likely to extend the academic calendar.
- 3. The police cannot maintain law and order without the cooperation of all citizens.
- 4. We must preserve biodiversity.
- 5. How can we achieve these objectives?

Test on the Passive Voice

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. All aspects of man's behavior _____ by social factors.
a) are affecting b) is being affected c) are affected d) have affected
2. Great care should _____ when attempting to interpret the meaning and significance of a correlation.
a) observe b) have observed c) be observed d) be observing
3. Glass _____ extensively in many modern buildings.
a) being used b) is used c) uses d) used
4. The needs of the learner must _____ when specifying relevant goals.
a) be considered b) have considered c) be considering d) considered
5. Adolescence _____ as a transition from childhood to adulthood.
a) views b) is viewing c) is viewed d) viewed
6. Many demonstrations _____ in recent years in protest against the level of pollution.
a) are held b) have held c) have been held d) held
7. What _____ behind from the ancient civilizations must be preserved carefully.
a) left b) was left c) had left d) it was left
8. Christopher Columbus, a famous Italian navigator, _____ until recently considered to be the first European to sail to the New World.
a) has b) who has been c) was d) that was
9. He _____ to withdraw his resignation.
a) persuaded b) had persuaded c) was persuading d) was persuaded
10. We were made _____ the boxes.
a) to carry b) carrying c) to be carried d) being carried
11. An important distinction _____ between short-term memory and long-term memory.
a) to be made b) being made c) makes d) can be made
12. Many divorce laws require that one mate must _____ at fault for the divorce to be obtained.
a) find b) have been found c) be finding d) be found
13. Teaching _____ as the facilitation of learning.
a) defines b) has been defined c) is defining d) can define

14. Schools _____ the responsibility for teaching the predominant societal norms and values.
 a) have given b) are giving c) are given d) given
15. Galileo _____ to as the father of modern science.
 a) often refers c) often referred
 b) has often referred d) is often referred
16. The task of science, as we know, is to discover facts; but a haphazard collection of facts cannot _____ a science.
 a) say that it constitutes c) be said that it constitutes
 b) be said to constitute d) have said what constitutes
17. Crime must be defined before the criminal _____.
 a) can identify c) can be identified
 b) will be identified d) was identified
18. It _____ that the skin is not uniformly sensitive, even within a small area.
 a) has long known c) has long been known
 b) has been known long d) has known long
19. Leisure time _____ for self-betterment through such activities as education and cultural pursuits.
 a) is increasingly utilized c) has increasingly utilized
 b) increasingly utilizes d) increasingly utilized
20. Knowledge _____ as basic to all the other ends or purposes of education.
 a) quite frequently regards c) is quite frequently regarded
 b) has quite frequently regarded d) quite frequently regarded
21. The uniqueness of man _____ in terms of his being able to talk.
 a) has sometimes explained c) is sometimes explained
 b) sometimes explains d) sometimes it is explained
22. Spoilage of foods _____ by bacterial growth.
 a) usually caused c) has usually caused
 b) being usually caused d) is usually caused
23. Helium _____ to be the major constituent of the stars.
 a) is believed c) believes
 b) is believed that d) that it is believed
24. He works as an apprentice in a garage. Since he doesn't go to school any longer, he _____ from his school because of his lack of attendance.
 a) must expel c) must have been expelled
 b) must have expelled d) would have been expelled

25. Judgements of other people _____ by first impressions, but these are subject to many kinds of errors.
- a) often greatly influence c) are often greatly influenced
b) is often greatly influenced d) who are often greatly influenced
26. Professor Brown hates _____ when he is lecturing.
- a) having interrupted c) to interrupt
b) being interrupted d) interrupting
27. Behaviorists believe that personality _____ in terms of stimuli, responses and reinforcement.
- a) can be an explanation of c) can explain
b) can be explained d) can be explaining
28. He must _____ for his bravery.
- a) reward b) have rewarded c) be rewarded d) be rewarding
29. They demanded that the work _____.
a) stopped b) has been stopped c) be stopped d) stops
30. He is thought _____ a chief proponent of the communicative approach.
a) that he is b) to be c) being d) as being

II. The Causative Form

There are two major patterns used to form causative constructions in English :

I. Subject	Auxiliary	Direct Object* +	Past Participle	[+by+Indirect Obj]
A. He	<i>will have</i>	his car	<i>repaired</i>	by the mechanic.
B. He	<i>will get</i>	his car	<i>repaired</i>	by the mechanic.

II. Subject	Auxiliary	Indirect Object	(to) Infinitive	Direct Object*
A. He	<i>will have</i>	the mechanic	<i>repair</i>	his car.
B. He	<i>will get</i>	the mechanic	<i>to repair</i>	his car.

These two patterns can be stated in the following formulas:

- I. A. have something **done** by somebody
B. get something **done** by somebody
- II. A. have somebody **do** something
B. get somebody **to do** something

***BUT** *The direct object* can be human as well as non-human:

He had his wife killed.

She will have ~~her daughter~~ examined by the doctor.

The Causative Form

Tense	Subject	Auxiliary	Direct Object	Past Participle	Remainder of the Sentence
The Simple Present	He	<i>has</i>	his car	<i>serviced</i>	every month.
The Simple Past	He	<i>had</i>	his car	<i>serviced</i>	last month.
The Present Continuous	He	<i>is having</i>	his car	<i>serviced</i>	now.
The Past Continuous	He	<i>was having</i>	his car	<i>serviced</i>	when I arrived.
The Present Perfect	He	<i>hasn't had</i>	his car	<i>serviced</i>	yet.
The Past Perfect	He	<i>had had</i>	his car	<i>serviced</i>	before he started the journey.
The Future Tense and Modals	He	<i>will have may have should have</i>	his car	<i>serviced</i>	tomorrow.
Perfect Infinitives	He	<i>should have had could have had might have had may have had must have had</i>	his car	<i>serviced</i>	yesterday.

Directions: Rewrite the sentences in the diagram above, using the patterns *have somebody do something* and *get somebody to do something*. Follow the examples:

1. *He has his car serviced every month.*
 - a) *He has the mechanic service his car every month.*
 - b) *He gets the mechanic to service his car every month.*
2. *He had his car serviced last month.*
 - a) *He had the mechanic service his car last month.*
 - b) *He got the mechanic to service his car last month.*

Exercise 9: Fill in the blanks with appropriate verbs from the list given below. Use the verbs in one of these two patterns : *have something done* or *get something done*.

install extend paint pull out print do X-ray

1. The doctor says that I have to have my lungs X-rayed.
2. I had to wait for a couple of weeks to get my phone _____.
3. I'd like to get my apartment _____ a different color.
4. My visa expires tomorrow, so I must have it _____.
5. Having a tooth _____ isn't a pleasant experience.
6. Getting that job _____ cost me a small fortune.
7. I'd like to have this film developed and _____.

Exercise 10: Fill in the blanks with appropriate verbs from the list given below. Use the verbs in one of these two patterns : *have somebody do something* or *get somebody to do something*.

clean type shine install check repair erase rewrite

1. Mr. Smith had one of the secretaries _____ the letter.
2. My mother has our maid _____ the house regularly.
3. I will get the shoe shining boy _____ my shoes.
4. The teacher got Jack _____ his composition.
5. I had the phone man _____ the extension in the kitchen.
6. You've got to have your lawyer _____ this contract before you sign it.
7. We'd better have the plumber _____ the leak in the kitchen.
8. The teacher had one of the students _____ the board.

The verbs **to make** and **to let**, which are regarded as causative verbs, are used according to the following formulas:

Active	Passive
1. <i>make somebody do something.</i> He made us work all day long.	We were made to work all day.
2. <i>let somebody do something</i> Let them do the work immediately.	Let the work be done immediately.

The verb **to cause** must take an object + 'to' infinitive :

3. He caused us **to lose** the game.
The verbs **to walk** and **to work** may also be used causatively:
4. She **walks** her dog every morning.
5. Don't **work** your employees to death.

Test on the Causative Form

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. She never has her hair _____. She does it herself.
a) do b) doing c) to do d) done
2. I'm afraid I'm going to have a tooth _____ out.
a) to pull b) pulled c) pull d) pulling
3. I'm very lucky. I've never had to have my TV _____.
a) repaired b) repair c) to repair d) get repaired
4. Her dress was too long, so she had it _____.
a) shorten b) get shortened c) to shorten d) shortened
5. She had to have her phone number _____ because she was receiving obscene calls from some stranger.
a) change b) changed c) to be changed d) to change
6. How did you get your lawyer _____ care of the problem so quickly?
a) to take b) take c) taken d) to be taken
7. What's the best way to get a stubborn child _____ all of his dinner?
a) eat b) to eat c) eaten d) in order to eat
8. Before the wedding ceremony, the bride and the bride groom went to the photographer's to have their photograph _____.
a) to take b) taking c) taken d) to take
9. I was very busy yesterday, so I had my mother _____ my shirt.
a) iron b) ironing c) ironed d) to iron
10. The conjuror made the rabbit _____.
a) vanished b) to vanish c) vanishing d) vanish
11. I know my hair looks dreadful but I will have it _____ after I come back from work.
a) set b) had set c) to set d) be set
12. You'd better have the plumber _____ the leak in the bathroom.
a) repair b) to repair c) repaired d) to be repaired
13. How did you get your Dad _____ you this car?
a) bought b) to buy c) to get bought d) to be bought

14. Our composition teacher had us _____ five essays last month.
 a) write b) to write c) written d) to be written
15. The hall was so dark that last year we _____ a window put in.
 a) have had b) were having c) had d) could have

III. The Active Voice versus the Passive Voice and the Causative Form

Exercise 11: Transform the following sentences as shown in the examples. The first one is done for you.

1. The judge **dissolved** their marriage.
 a) Their marriage **was dissolved**.
 b) They **had** their marriage **dissolved**. / They **got** their marriage **dissolved**.
2. The workers **painted** our house.
 a) Our house
 b) We.....
3. The optician **tested** my eyes.
 a) My eyes.....
 b) I.....
4. The mechanic **will repair** my car tomorrow.
 a) My car
 b) I
5. The teacher **has checked** Ali's assignment.
 a) Ali's assignment
 b) Ali has
6. The maid **is cleaning** my room.
 a) My room.....
 b) I.....
7. The teacher **has already checked** my term paper.
 a) My term paper
 b) I
8. The technician **installed** our computer.
 a) The computer
 b) We
9. The dentist **is going** to pull out my bad tooth.
 a) My bad tooth
 b) I'm.....
10. The photographer **took** my photograph.
 a) My
 b) I

Test on Active, Passive and Causative Forms

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. John _____ to be offered a scholarship.
a) was surprising b) surprised c) was surprised d) had surprised
2. He has the most interesting collection of coins we _____.
a) ever see b) have ever been seen c) had ever seen d) have ever seen
3. " Did you install your new computer yourself?"
" No, I _____."
a) had installed it b) have it installed c) had it installed d) was installed
4. He took the bus. He _____ the train.
a) didn't take b) hasn't been taken c) wasn't taken d) doesn't take
5. I'd like you _____ a little harder in school.
a) studied b) study c) to study d) to be studied
6. I got the mechanic _____ my car yesterday.
a) repair b) to have repaired c) repaired d) to repair
7. News _____ to all parts of the world thanks to highly developed means of communication.
a) instantly transmits c) is instantly transmitting
b) has instantly been transmitting d) is instantly transmitted
8. The child _____ for playing with matches.
a) may severely punish c) may be severely punished
b) may have severely punished d) may have punished severely
9. The U. N. relief operation _____ because of the fighting.
a) was disrupted b) disrupted c) was to disrupt d) was disrupting
10. The damage _____ at \$2billion.
a) estimates b) which is estimated c) estimated d) is estimated
11. We'll have a highly sophisticated computer system _____ in our computer center.
a) install b) installed c) to install d) be installed
12. My friends _____ to hear that I had passed all my exams.
a) astonished c) were astonished
b) who were astonished d) being astonished

CHAPTER 6 : Gerunds and Infinitives

I. Gerunds

Gerunds are verbal nouns. They may be used like nouns or adjectives. Study the examples below.

A. Functions of Gerunds

1. *Used like a Noun*

Subject	1. <i>Teaching English</i> is enjoyable.
Object	2. He enjoys <i>teaching</i> English.
Complement	3. His job is <i>teaching</i> English.
Appositive (Explanatory)	4. He enjoys his job, <i>teaching</i> English.
Object of a preposition	5. He is interested in <i>teaching</i> English. He is capable of <i>teaching</i> English effectively.

Note that we use gerunds after possessive forms :

- | |
|---|
| 6. I can't understand his <i>insisting</i> on such an unimportant detail. |
| 7. He criticized the government's <i>handling</i> of the political crisis. |

2. *Used like an adjective*

- | |
|--|
| 8. a) John is in the <i>living</i> room.
b) We need more <i>drinking</i> water.
c) We have an adequate supply of <i>writing</i> paper. |
|--|

Time Reference in Gerunds

1. *Two actions that occur at the same time*

a. The Active Voice

- (1) He **avoided** *spending* his money on unnecessary things.
- (2) She **considers** *buying* a car.

b. The Passive Voice

- (3) He **avoided** *being seen* with his girl friend.
- (4) Professor Smith **hates** *being interrupted* while he is lecturing.

2. Two actions that occur at different times

a. The Active Voice

- (5) I **recall** *having sent* them an invitation. (=I recall that I sent them an invitation.)
 (6) He acknowledged *having made* a mistake. (=He acknowledged that he had made a mistake.)
 (7) He **denies** *having* ever met her. (=He denies that he has ever met her.)

b. The Passive Voice

- (8) He **is suspected of** *having been involved* in a series of bomb attacks last year. (=It is suspected that he was involved in a series of bomb attacks last year.)
 (9) I **remember** *having been warned* of the danger involved. (=I remember that I was warned of the danger involved.)

Note: We may use either the present form or the perfect form of a gerund after certain verbs to refer to actions at different times without any significant change in meaning. The verbs in this group include *recall*, *remember*, *deny* and *admit*:

1. The maid **denied** that she **had stolen** the money.
 a) The maid denied *stealing* the money.
 b) The maid denied *having stolen* the money.
 2. The boy **admitted** that he **had stolen** the bicycle.
 a) The boy admitted *stealing* the bicycle.
 b) The boy admitted *having stolen* the bicycle.

C. Verbs followed by the gerund

acknowledge	dislike	finish	miss	report
admit	detest	foresee	necessitate	resent
advocate	discuss	forgive	pardon	resist
anticipate	dispute	imagine	postpone	resume
appreciate	endanger	include	practice	risk
avoid	enjoy	involve	prevent	stop*
consider	envisage	justify	prohibit	suffer
contemplate	escape	keep	propose*	suggest
defer	excuse	mean*	recall	
delay	fancy	mention	recollect	
deny	favor	mind	repent	

Note: The verbs printed in *italics* are advanced verbs. The verbs marked by an asterisk(*) can also take an infinitive with a different meaning.

Idiomatic expressions listed below are followed by gerunds:

it's no use	be used to	be accustomed to
it's no good	get used to	get accustomed to
it's worth	there is no point in	look forward to
can't help	feel like	

1. The film is **worth seeing**.
2. **I'm used to getting up** early.
3. **It's no use waiting** here any longer.
4. I **look forward to seeing** you again.
5. He is so funny that I **can't help laughing**.
6. She **is accustomed to sitting up** late.
7. At first I had some problems, but later I **got used to living** in London.

II. Infinitives

Type of Infinitive	Active	Passive
Present	to write	to be written
Present Progressive	to be writing	
Perfect	to have written	to have been written
Perfect Progressive	to have been writing	

Active	<p>I decided to write a story.</p> <p>I want you to write to her.</p> <p>He seems to be writing a letter.</p> <p>She is known to have written several novels.</p> <p>She is known to have been writing a novel for a long time.</p>
Passive	<p>I want this assignment to be written in ink.</p> <p>The letter is believed to have been written by her.</p>

A. Uses of Infinitives

1. Used like a Noun

Specific Function	Examples
Subject	To learn English well is important.
Object	He wants to learn English well.
Complement	His aim is to learn English well.
Appositive (Explanatory)	One of his greatest ambitions in life, to learn English well, takes up a great deal of his time.

2. Used like an Adjective

the first the next the last	Neil Armstrong is the first man <i>to set foot</i> on the moon. The next train <i>to arrive</i> was from London. Ali was the last athlete <i>to finish</i> the race.
the only	The pilot was the only person <i>to survive</i> the air crash.
the superlative degree	The best man <i>to see</i> for your eye trouble is Professor Brown. Mr. Taylor is the highest ranking U.S. diplomat <i>to visit</i> Ruritania since the civil war ended. The cheapest place <i>to eat</i> at is the cafeteria.
to replace modals	This is an important point <i>to bear in mind</i> (=...which we should bear in mind) I have a lot of letters <i>to write</i> (=... which I must write)

3. Used like an Adverb (Infinitive of Purpose)

To learn English well, he must study hard.
He studies English **to learn** it.

B. Structures That Are Followed by 'To'- Infinitive

- too / enough He is **too old** *to work* any more.
She is **beautiful enough** *to win* a beauty contest.
- adjective + infinitive They are **likely** *to postpone* the meeting.
It's **necessary** *to make* some changes.
It's **impossible** *to implement* these measures.
- noun+ infinitive **His desire** *to learn* English is very strong.
- some idiomatic expressions

a. be+'to'-infinitive

- arranged future (1a) The Prime Minister *is to go* to Paris next week.
(=The Prime Minister *will go* to Paris next week.)
(1b) Fresh elections *are to be held* in October.
(=Fresh elections *will be held* in October.)
- obligation (2a) You *are to obey* the captain's orders.
(=You *must obey* the captain's orders.)
- prohibition (2b) These cakes *are not to be eaten* until they are ready.
(=These cakes *must not be eaten* until they are ready.)

- b. **be able to** I was able to finish my project yesterday.
- c. **be supposed to** We *are supposed to conform* to these regulations.
(=We ought to conform to these regulations.)
- d. **be going to** I'm *going to give* a party tomorrow.
- e. **used to** I *used to smoke* a lot, but I don't anymore.
- f. **be about to** He *is about to finish* his work.

5. in some passive constructions

- a. some verbs taking
ø infinitives:

He **has never been known** to give any money to a charity organization.

He **was made** to work all day long.

She **was seen** to leave the building

They **were heard** to sing a song in chorus.

- b. some verbs having
two passive forms

It **is acknowledged** that he *is* an expert on birds.

He **is acknowledged** to *be* an expert on birds.

6. used to replace some noun clauses

I don't know **what to do**.

(=I don't know what I should do.)

He can't decide **where to go** for his holiday.

(=He can't decide where he should go for his holiday.)

C. Time Reference in Infinitives

1. Active Infinitives

- a. **Present Infinitive/Present Progressive**(Referring to an action or event occurring at the same time as that of the main verb, or later):

Present
Infinitive

- 1. a) It *is known* that he **takes** his medicine regularly.
- b) He *is known to take* his medicine regularly.

- 2. a) It *was known* that he **took** his medicine regularly.
- b) He *was known to take* his medicine regularly.

Present
Progressive

- 3. a) It *seems* that he **is enjoying** himself.
- b) He *seems to be enjoying* himself.

- 4. a) It *appeared* that he **was gaining** support among people.
- b) He *appeared to be gaining* support among people.

Present
Infinitive

- 5. a) It *is expected* that he **will win** the elections.
- b) He *is expected to win* the elections.

(Referring to future)

b. Perfect Infinitive/Perfect Progressive (Referring to an action or event earlier in time than that of the main verb):

- (1) Perfect Infinitive
6. a) It *is estimated* that the factory **(has) cost** \$5 million.
b) The factory *is estimated to have cost* \$5 million.
7. a) It *is reported* that he **has resigned** from his post.
b) He *is reported to have resigned* from his post.
8. a) It *was reported* that he **had killed** his wife.
b) He *was reported to have killed* his wife.
- (2) Perfect Progressive
- (Referring to an action that began in the past but continues up to the present time or an action that had been in progress before a past action):
9. a) It *is known* that he **has been taking** medicine for a long time.
b) He *is known to have been taking* medicine for a long time.
10. a) It *was known* that he **had been taking** medicine for a long time.
b) He *was known to have been taking* medicine for a long time.

2. Passive Infinitives

a. Present Infinitive (Referring to an action or event occurring at the same time as that of the main verb, or later):

11. a) It *is said* that he **is treated** well by his neighbors.
b) He *is said to be treated* well by his neighbors.
12. a) John *expects* that he **will be promoted**.
b) John *expects to be promoted*.

b. Perfect Infinitive (Referring to an action or event earlier in time than that of the main verb):

13. a) It *is suspected* that he **was involved** in many incidents.
b) He *is suspected to have been involved* in many incidents.
14. a) He *claims* that he **has been discriminated** against.
b) He *claims to have been discriminated* against.
15. a) We *believed* that he **had been** wrongly *accused* by them.
b) We *believed him to have been* wrongly *accused* by them.

D. Verbs That Take the Infinitive

(Group I)

(NP+V+'TO' -Infinitive)

agree	know(how)
aim	manage
appear	offer
arrange	plan
bother	<i>pledge</i>
can afford	prepare
care	pretend
claim	<i>proceed</i>
<i>consent</i>	promise
decide	refuse
demand	<i>resolve</i>
deserve	<i>seek</i>
<i>endeavor</i>	seem
fail	tend
happen	threaten
hesitate	<i>undertake</i>
hope	<i>venture</i>
learn(how)	<i>volunteer</i>

(Group II)

(NP+V+NP+ 'TO'+Infinitive)

allow *	advise*
believe	<i>notify</i>
cause	oblige
challenge	order
command	permit*
<i>compel</i>	recommend*
dare	remind
drive	require
enable	select
encourage	teach
find	tell
force	<i>tempt</i>
hire	trouble
invite	trust
	urge
	warn

Verbs That Take

Ø- Infinitive

(=Infinitive without to) ask
make help
have let

Mixed Group (Groups I and II)

(NP+V+'(NP)+TO' -Infinitive)

help	
beg	intend
choose	request
desire	want
expect	wish

Notes:

- Verbs printed in *italics* are advanced verbs.
- Verbs in Group I are followed by *infinitives*:
 - He **has decided** *to sell* his car.
 - He **failed** *to finish* his project.
- Verbs in Group II are followed by **Object+ Infinitive**:
 - I warned **him** *to pay* more attention to his work.
 - The cold weather caused **the plants** *to die*.
- Verbs in the Mixed Group (Groups I and II) are followed by **(Object) +Infinitive**:
 - She wants **(us)** *to go* to the party.
- Verbs marked by an asterisk take a gerund if they are not followed by an object:
 - The doctor advised **me** *to rest*. Compare: The doctor advised *resting*.

E. Verbs That Need Special Attention

a. Verbs Followed by Either Gerunds or Infinitives with a Difference in Meaning

After the verbs *forget*, *remember*, and *regret*, the gerund refers to an action or event earlier in time than that of the main verb:

1a. forget	I'll never forget <i>telephoning</i> Jill for the first time. (i.e. I first telephoned Jill a long time ago, but I'll never forget this event.)
2a. remember	I remembered <i>posting</i> (or <i>having posted</i>) the letter. (= I remembered that I had posted the letter at some time earlier.)
3a. regret	I regret telling you that your father is ill. (=I regret that I've told you that your father is ill.)

The infinitive after these verbs refers to an action or event occurring at the same time as that of the main verb or later:

1b. forget	I forgot <i>to telephone</i> Jill yesterday, so I couldn't give her the news.(I didn't phone Jill yesterday) Don't forget <i>to lock</i> the door before you leave.
2b. remember	I remembered <i>to post</i> the letter. (=I did not forget to post it.) Don't worry. I'll remember <i>to invite</i> Jane to the party.
3b. regret	I regret <i>to tell</i> you that your father is ill. (=I'm sorry to tell you that your father is ill.)

The meanings of the other verbs are explained below:

- 4a. **stop** She **stopped** *smoking* on the doctor's advice.
(She didn't smoke any longer.)
- b. She **stopped** *to smoke* a cigarette.
(=She stopped whatever she was doing in order to smoke a cigarette.)
- 5a. **mean** I **didn't mean** *to hurt* you.(=I didn't intend to hurt you.)
- b. This new order **means** *working* overtime.
(This new order necessitates working overtime.)
- 6a. **propose** I **propose** *to start* work tomorrow.(=I plan to start work)
- b. I **propose** *starting* work tomorrow. (=I suggest starting work tomorrow.)

7. **try** *Try to sleep* in spite of the noise.
Try sleeping. It might relax you.

- b. Some verbs take infinitives if they take an object but a gerund if they don't.
The verbs in this group include *allow, permit, recommend, and advise*:

8. a) My parents do not allow **me** *to watch* horror films .
b) My parents do not allow *watching* horror films .
9. a) The rules of the club do not permit **anybody** *to smoke* in the assembly hall.
b) The rules of the club do not permit *smoking* in the assembly hall.

- c. Some verbs which take both gerunds and infinitives must take the infinitive if they are used in continuous tenses. The verbs in this group include *continue, start, begin* and *cease*.

10. He started *learning* English. He started *to learn* English.

11. *but* He's continuing *to learn* English.

- d. The verb *blame* often takes a 'to' infinitive form after the verb *to be*.

12. Which driver **was to blame** for the accident?

- e. The verbs *hope* and *expect* may be followed by perfect infinitives:

13. He **expects to have finished** his project **by** June.

- f. Finally, pay considerable attention to the use of the verb *need*:

14. a) I need *to drink* water.

14 b) The floor needs *cleaning*(=needs to be cleaned).

F. Additional Notes on Be+To-Infinitive

- a. Note how *the perfect infinitive* is used in the following example:

15. The Pope **was to have visited** Mexico last year but he had to postpone his trip because of his illness.

- b. Note how *was/were + 'to' infinitive* and *be supposed to + infinitive* could be used to refer to past events:

16a. The officer **was to report** the incident to his commander.(=We don't know whether the officer actually reported the incident to his commander or not.)

16b. The officer **was supposed to report** the incident to his commander.(We don't know whether he reported it to him or not.)

16c. The officer **was to have reported** the incident to his commander, but he was unable to contact him. (We know that he didn't report it to him.)

16d. The officer **was supposed to have reported** the incident to his officer, but he didn't report it to him.

17. Years later, this young man **was to become** the leader of the country.

- c. Be+ 'To'-Infinitive may be used after *if* to indicate purpose:

18. A realistic assessment of students' needs is essential *if a better syllabus is to be designed*.

Test on Gerunds and Infinitives - Set 1

Choose the alternative best completes each sentence.

1. She was made _____ from dawn to dusk.
a) work b) working c) to work d) worked
2. Why don't you let him _____ to the dance?
a) go b) to go c) going d) goes
3. Ayla! Do you happen _____ Aynur's phone number?
a) knowing b) that you know c) to know d) if you know
4. The police _____ on their handling of the affair.
a) congratulate c) are congratulating
b) are to be congratulated d) are to congratulate
5. It's necessary _____ the system, isn't it?
a) altered b) altering c) to alter d) to be altered
6. Don't be surprised if he leaves without _____ good-bye.
a) he says b) to say c) he will say d) saying
7. He has never been known _____ a lie.
a) tell b) to tell c) telling d) being told
8. The criminals are said _____ in the dense forest.
a) that they are hiding c) to be hiding
b) hiding d) hidden
9. Don't let yourself _____ by your failure.
a) discouraged c) being discouraged
b) to be discouraged d) be discouraged
10. He _____ all the money he inherited from his parents.
a) is said to have been spent c) is said to have spent
b) said to have spent d) is said that he spent
11. An all night curfew _____ yesterday following the violent clashes between the rival ethnic groups .
a) is reported to have been declared c) is reported to declare
b) was reported to have declared d) is reported to be declared
12. John was assumed _____ a Welshman because of his surname.
a) to be b) being c) that he was d) his being

13. The robbers are thought _____ several banks before they were caught by the police yesterday.
 a) to rob b) to be robbed c) having robbed d) to have robbed
14. Now that I've retired, I miss _____ people.
 a) to meet c) meeting
 b) that I can't meet d) to be able to meet
15. "Why did you close the door?"
 "I'm tired _____ to the baby crying."
 a) to listen b) of listening c) being listened d) listening
16. "What is the most useful modern invention?"
 "Can you imagine _____ without electricity?"
 a) to live b) yourself to live c) living d) live
17. John is against _____ the existing system.
 a) to change b) changing c) change d) we change
18. "Did you sweep the floor?"
 "No. It didn't need _____."
 a) to clean b) to be cleaned c) cleaned d) being cleaned
19. The five-man crew of the research satellite are reported _____ in good condition.
 a) being b) having been c) to be d) that they are
20. During the Middle Ages, a whole science called alchemy grew up around efforts _____ by artificial means.
 a) gold to make c) to make gold
 b) to making gold d) gold to be made
21. Although the subscription department claims _____ our order, we are still getting the magazine.
 a) not receiving c) having received
 b) was receiving d) not to have received
22. Bill: "Let's go and have lunch."
 Ed: "I'll join you later. I mustn't stop _____ on this for another ten minutes."
 a) to be working b) to have worked c) to work d) working
23. The government asked the people to be sure to avoid _____ any water which had not been boiled.
 a) drinking b) not to be drunk c) having drunk d) to drink

24. The sign said that unauthorized persons were prohibited _____ that restricted area.
 a) entering b) to enter c) from entering d) having entered
25. My friend said she is very eager _____ a real Hollywood star.
 a) to meet c) in meeting
 b) for meeting d) that she can meet

Test on Gerunds and Infinitives - Set 2

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. The lenses of this microscope need _____.
 a) to adjust b) adjust c) adjusting d) adjusted
2. John was the first student _____ for the scholarship.
 a) to apply b) in applying c) applied d) to be applied
3. I enjoy _____ pictures.
 a) to draw b) drawing c) being drawn d) that I draw
4. We are looking forward to _____ from you.
 a) hear b) being heard c) hearing d) having heard
5. We insisted _____ by the manager.
 a) to be seen b) to see c) on being seen d) on seeing
6. Would you consider _____ that sports car ?
 a) to be buying b) buying c) to buy d) about buying
7. You don't object _____ you by your first name, do you ?
 a) that I call b) to my calling c) to being called d) for calling you
8. He acknowledged _____ a serious mistake.
 a) to have made b) having been made c) to make d) having made
9. They threatened _____ the kidnapped businessman unless their demands were met.
 a) to have killed b) to be killed c) killing d) to kill
10. The stewardess reminded _____ their seatbelts on during the takeoff.
 a) the passengers' keeping c) the passengers to keep
 b) to keep the passengers d) that the passengers
11. Our teacher may refuse _____ the test.
 a) postponing b) us to postpone c) to be postponed d) to postpone

12. The students in his classes consider _____ an excellent teacher.
a) Dr. Brown's being c) Dr. Brown to be
b) about Dr. Brown to be d) Dr. Brown being
13. The earth was believed _____ flat.
a) that it is b) to be c) that it was d) being
14. My friend has just come back from the United States. He seems _____ his English considerably during his long stay there.
a) to improve c) to have improved
b) having improved d) to have been improved
15. He offered _____ me, which surprised me.
a) to help b) that he would help c) helping d) for helping
16. He has promised _____ me as often as he can.
a) to visit b) visiting c) to be visited d) to have visited
17. I resent _____.
a) to be looked down upon c) having looked down upon
b) being looked down upon d) to have looked down upon
18. It's nearly lunchtime. Why don't we stop _____ a bite to eat?
a) that we have b) to having c) to have d) having
19. I'm not accustomed to _____ so early.
a) get up b) to have gotten up c) I get up d) getting up
20. Would you mind _____ that large stack of papers over there?
a) to hand to me b) handing me c) hand me d) to hand me
21. We appreciate _____ us to the party.
a) your inviting b) for your inviting b) you to invite d) to invite
22. I remember him and his mother _____ about the problem.
a) complaining b) being complained c) to complain d) complained
23. The doctor has warned _____ more frequently.
a) her exercising c) her to exercise
b) to exercise d) her to have exercised
24. The pilot delayed _____ until he had spoken with the airport officials.
a) landing c) being landed
b) to land d) the plane to land
25. When I hear certain kinds of music, I can't help _____ my foot.
a) that I tap b) myself to tap c) to tap d) tapping

CHAPTER 7: Adjectives

Adjectives occur in a variety of structures. The following table summarizes the most important structures in which we can see adjectives.

Subject+Verb	adjective phrase		
	modifier(s)	adjective	modifiers/clauses
He is	quite	<i>certain</i>	of success.
He's	very	<i>enthusiastic</i>	about the festival.
She is	much	<i>taller</i>	than you.
He is	utterly	<i>devoid</i>	of common sense.
This mission is	almost	<i>impossible</i>	to accomplish.
He's	so	<i>popular</i>	that everybody knows him.
I'm	fully	<i>confident</i>	that I will win the race.
Mary is		<i>busy</i>	typing the report.
He's	too	<i>lazy</i>	to do his homework.
He's not	as	<i>popular</i>	as he thinks he is.
He's not	so	<i>successful</i>	as I am.
She's getting	rather	<i>fat</i> .	

There are five major patterns in which adjectives are used in English . Below you will find each of these patterns with illustrative examples. After each pattern , you will also find a list of the adjectives which fall into this category. (Note that with a few exceptions,such as busy above, all adjectives are followed by 'to'-infinitive.)

I. Major Adjective Patterns

Pattern 1 A. He was **kind** to help us.

B. It was **kind of him** to help us.

brave	foolish	(im)polite	silly
careless	generous	right/wrong	thoughtful
clever	good	rude	wicked
(in)considerate	(un)kind	selfish	

The adjectives in this pattern can be used in either of the two ways illustrated in the model sentences above as IA and IB.

Exercise 12. Use the adjectives in the following sentences in Pattern IB, making any necessary changes. The first one is done for you.

1. a) Ali was foolish not to accept the offer.
b) *It was foolish of Ali not to accept the offer.*
2. a) He was very selfish not to contribute anything.
b)

3. a) She was foolish to believe him.
b)
4. a) You were very generous to contribute so much.
b)
5. a) You're very considerate to offer to help me.
b)

Pattern 2: He is eager to please.

afraid	careful	due	free	quick
anxious	curious	eager	frightened	reluctant
ashamed	determined	fit	glad	willing

These adjectives cannot be used in the pattern *it is + adj + 'to' - infinitive*. Adjectives referring to possibility and probability can also be included here:

apt	bound	certain
liable	likely	sure

1. Ali is **likely** to start his own business.
2. He is **keen** to join the club.
3. He is **anxious** to meet you.
4. My students are **eager** to learn.
5. He is **reluctant** to lend us money.
6. He is quite **willing** to make sacrifices for his family.
7. His book is **due** to be published in October.
8. He is **bound/certain/sure** to sign the contract.
9. Our teacher is **apt** to be forgetful.
10. He is **liable** to shout when he gets angry.

**Pattern 3 A. He is easy to please.
B. It is easy to please him.**

amusing	difficult	exciting	impossible
boring	easy	hard	interesting

Exercise 13. Change the adjectives from Pattern 3A to Pattern 3B, making any necessary changes. The first one is done for you.

1. a) She is amusing to be with.
b) *It is amusing to be with her.*
2. a) Peter is interesting to talk to.
b)
3. a) His actions are impossible to justify.
b)
4. a) These problems are hard to overcome.
b)
5. a) She is difficult to get along with.
b)

Pattern 4: It is good to be here.

A very large number of adjectives fit into this pattern. The infinitive subject is normally replaced by *it*.

1. **To accept** the offer would be foolish. **It** would be foolish *to accept* the offer.
2. **Not to accept** the offer would be foolish. **It** would be foolish *not to accept* the offer.

A number of adjectives in this pattern (those showing advice, necessity, duties, recommendation, obligation and importance) can also be followed by **that+ Subject+ (should) bare infinitive**. In other words, the adjectives of this kind take *the subjunctive*:

3. a) It is important *for him to be* on time.
b) It's important *that he (should) be* on time.

Note: See page 171 for adjectives that take the subjunctive form.

Exercise 14. Use the adjectives in Pattern 4 in the *subjunctive form* (=bare infinitive/ \emptyset -infinitive) making any necessary changes. The first one is done for you.

1. a) It's essential for **him** *to study* hard
b) It's essential *that he (should) study* hard
2. a) It's advisable for her to rest for a few days.
b)
3. a) It's necessary for Mary to register for this course.
b)
4. a) It's important for her not to miss any lectures.
b)
5. a) It's urgent for the patient to be examined at once.
b)

Pattern 5: He is the first to arrive.

1. She is always **the first** (guest) *to arrive* and **the last** *to leave*.
2. You're **the only** person *to complain*.
3. Dr. Smith is **the best** person *to consult* on such matters.
4. Ed was **the first** person *to get* home. **The next** one *to arrive* was Bill.

II. Linking Verb + Adjective

The following verbs are followed by adjectives when they are used as linking verbs:

appear	die	feel	grow*	look	smell
be	emerge	get	keep	remain	taste
become	fall*	go*	lie	seem	turn*

appear He **appears** *confident*.

become He **became** *famous* as an artist at the age of thirty.

emerge He **emerged** *triumphant* from the power struggle.

fall	The court room fell <i>silent</i> .
feel	This material feels <i>soft</i> .
get	He got <i>ill</i> .
go	The milk went <i>sour</i> .
grow	He grew <i>interested</i> in the course as time went by.
keep	Keep <i>silent</i> , please.
lie	A bird lay <i>dead</i> in the snow.
look	She looks <i>pale</i> , doesn't she?
remain	The prices remained <i>stable</i> for a long time.
seem	He seems quite <i>energetic</i> for a man of seventy.
smell	This room smells <i>terrible</i> .
stay	Bill stood <i>motionless</i> for at least a minute.
taste	The food tastes very <i>good</i> indeed.
turn	Leaves turn <i>yellow</i> in autumn.

Note: Here the verbs *fall, go, grow* and *turn* mean *become*.

III. Types of Adjectives

1. Adjectives which are usually or always used predicatively

ablaze	alike	averse	devoted	reconciled	susceptible
accustomed	alone	aware	fond	resigned	unaccustomed
adjacent	ashamed	conductive	prone	resistant	
afraid	attributable	devoid	proportional	subject	

afraid	She is afraid of her father.
alike	Ayla and Aynur are alike in many ways.
alone	Mary is alone at home now.
ashamed	Aren't you ashamed of what you have done to her?
asleep	The baby is asleep now.
aware	I'm well aware that this is a risky investment.
attributable	The fall in the price is attributable to a sharp reduction in demand.
devoid	He was devoid of any talent whatsoever.
proportional	The output should be proportional to the input.
prone	Man is prone to error.
subject	The plan is subject to the President's approval.
susceptible	Men are sometimes more susceptible to flattery than women.

2. Emphasizing adjectives / Adjectives used only attributively

absolute	gold	mere	only	sheer	utter
complete	inner	metal	outer	sole	

complete	He made me feel like a complete idiot.
absolute	Some of it was absolute rubbish.

main	This is the main reason why he refused to help me.
utter	It was utter nonsense.
sheer	It was sheer luck.
mere	She is a mere child.
sole	He is the sole representative of the firm.

3. Adjectives after and before nouns with a change of meaning

affected	concerned	elect	late	proper	right
available	designate	involved	old	required	tall
broad	deep	high	present	responsible	suggested

- involved** a) The boy **involved** (=connected with the incident) has just left.
b) They had long, **involved** (=complex; complicated) discussions.
- concerned** a) The **concerned** (=worried/anxious) doctor rang for an ambulance.
b) The doctor **concerned** (=involved) is on holiday.
- late** a) The teacher was **late** for her class.
b) Mrs. Brown gave her **late** (=dead) husband's clothes to charity.
- present** a) **Present** employees (=those currently employed) number 3,000.
b) Employees **present** (those here now) should vote on the issue.
- proper** a) It was a **proper** (=correct) question.
b) The question **proper** (=itself) has not been answered.

4. Post Posed Adjectives

Some adjectives are always placed after the noun phrase they modify:

the president <i>elect</i>	court <i>martial</i>
attorney <i>general</i>	notary <i>public</i>

5. The+ Adjective Used like Noun Phrases

The following adjectives preceded by the definite article *the* may be used like noun phrases:

The rich are getting richer, while *the poor* are getting poorer.
(=Those who are rich are getting richer...)

the aged	the elderly	the old	the strong
the blind	the evil	the poor	the young
the dead	the handicapped	the rich	the weak
the deaf	the living	the sick	the wealthy

Further Examples

- the rich** **The rich** have benefited much more than the poor.
- the blind** **The blind** and **the deaf** are handicapped.
- the evil** **The evil** must be punished.
- the sick** A nurse looks after **the sick**.
- the dead** **The living** should remember **the dead**.
- the young** **The young** should show respect to **the old**.

Exercise 15A: (Adjective+Enough) Rewrite the following sentences as in the example:

1. a) He is strong enough . He can lift this table.
b) *He is **strong enough** to lift this table.*
2. a) The pear is ripe. I can eat it.
b)
3. a) She is very beautiful. She can win a beauty contest.
b)
4. a) He is very clever. He can solve this problem easily.
b)
5. a) She is not tall. She can't play basketball on our team.
b)

Exercise 15B: (Too+ Adjective) Rewrite the following sentences as in the example:

1. a) That car is too expensive. I can't buy it.
b) *That car is **too expensive** for me to buy.*
2. a) He is too old. He can't work.
b)
3. a) She's too young. She can't get married.
b)
4. a) This problem is too complicated. I can't solve it.
b)
5. a) The mountain cliff is too steep. We can't climb it.
b)

IV. Comparative and Superlative Forms of Adjectives

The chart below states the rules for the comparative and superlative forms of adjectives:

Rule	Forms		
<i>One-syllable adjectives</i> Add -er and -est to the adjective.	Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
	big fat large	bigger fatter larger	the biggest the fattest the largest
<i>Two-syllable adjectives</i> 1. If a two-syllable adjective ends in y, -ple , -ble , or ow use -er and -est . If the adjective ends in y, change y to i and add -er or -est . 2. Use either -er and -est and more and most if the adjective ends in -ow , er , or -some .	happy simple humble narrow	happier simpler humbler narrower	the happiest the simplest the humblest the narrowest
	clever handsome	cleverer/ more clever handsomer more handsome	the cleverest the most clever the handsomest the most handsome

Rule	Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
3. For two-other adjectives except those listed below use more and most .*	famous severe accurate	more famous more severe more accurate	the most famous the most severe the most accurate
<i>Adjectives with more than two syllables</i> If an adjective has more than two syllables, use more and most .	interesting expensive	more interesting more expensive	the most interesting the most expensive
<i>Irregular Forms</i>	good bad little much many far	better worse less more more farther	the best the worst the least the most the most the farthest

* **Note:** Some additional two-syllable adjectives which can be used like those mentioned in Rule 2 above are *lovely*, *pleasant*, and *common*.

V. Constructions with Comparisons

A. The Equal Degree

We use **as...as** in the affirmative and **not as/not so... as** in the negative:

1. She is *as intelligent as* you are.
 2. A Mercedes is **three times as expensive as** a Ford.
 3. Istanbul is **twice as big as** Ankara.
 4. He is *as stubborn as* a mule.
 5. She is not *so old as* I am. (negative sentence)
- or She is not *as old as* I am.
6. I'm not *as good as* a cook *as* she is.
 7. I earn **three times as much as** he does. Nevertheless, I can't save *as much* money *as* he does.
 8. Water is **eight hundred times as dense as** air.
 9. Sunburn can be just *as severe as* heat burn.
 10. I've read **twice as many books as** he has.

B. The Comparative Degree

With the comparative we use **than**:

1. *More* food is wasted *than* is eaten in this canteen.
2. She is **far more pessimistic than** you are.
3. He is **much more tolerant of criticism than** I am.

4. Bill is *more diligent* than Bob.
5. Bill is **no handsomer** (or **not handsomer**) *than* Jack.
6. It is estimated that **no fewer than** 40.000 people were present at the demonstration.
7. She is a *more capable* teacher *than* many of her more experienced colleagues.
8. I need a strong rope. Which is **the stronger** of these two?
9. They have been able to devise a **far more efficient** system *than* we use.
10. She was getting *older* year by year, and *lonelier*, and *more ridiculous*.
11. Computers are becoming *more and more complicated*.
12. **The more** money you make, **the more** you spend.
13. A computer is *more efficient than* a fax machine is *economical*.
14. Michael has *more daughters than* Bill has *sons*.

C. Substitution in the Comparative Form

1. This car is better than	that car. that one.
2. These books are better than	the books [which] I have at home the ones [which] I have at home. those [which] I have at home. the ones / those I have at home.
3. This information is better than	the information [which] we have that [which] we have. that we have.

D. The Superlative Degree

Comparison of three or more people or things is expressed by the superlative with **the... in/of**. The superlative form is also used before *an adjectival phrase or clause*, or after **one of...** + *a adjectival clause* :

1. Dr.Erkan is **the best** dentist **in** the city.
2. Fat is one of **the most important** nutrients, and it is the nutrient that produces **the highest** amount of energy for bodies.
3. Linda is **the most considerate of** my friends.
4. China is **the most populous** country **in** the world.
5. This is **the least expensive of** all the cars sold here.

Of all the cars sold here, this is **the least expensive**.

Exercise 16: Supply the correct superlative form of the adjectives given in parentheses.

1. August is _____ month of the year.(hot)
2. Of all the secretaries in this department, Mary is _____ (efficient)
3. Paul is _____ person in the office. (dependable)
4. Mary is _____ secretary our firm has ever hired. (competent)
5. Alex is _____ person in my family. (cheerful)

Exercise 17. Use the correct forms of the adjectives given in parentheses.

1. He is regarded as _____ boxer of all time. (good)
2. My daughter is _____ than my son. (obedient)
3. The blue car is \$ 10.000, while the red one is \$30.000. The red car is three times _____ the blue one. (expensive)
4. This is certainly one of _____ investments we have ever made. (profitable)
5. Oxygen is _____ element on the surface of the earth. (abundant)
6. Wheat bread is _____ than white bread. (nutritious)
7. He is _____ person I have ever met. (ambitious)
8. Gold is _____ than silver. (valuable)
9. The first story is _____ of the three stories. (sad)
10. 1980 was _____ year of my life. (bad)

VI. Modification of Comparatives

Some degree adverbs, such as *much, many, far, a little, rather, somewhat, any, all the, a lot, a great deal, considerably, significantly, even* and *no* are used for submodification of comparative forms:

considerably	This flat is considerably larger than our last one.
much	He is a much better dentist than you are.
far	She is far more intelligent than I thought.
a lot	You look a lot better now.
a great deal	It would be a great deal easier if you came to my place.
a little	She's only a little taller than her sister.
even	You know I'm lazy, but she's even lazier than me.
no	Some species of dinosaurs were no bigger than a chicken.
any	If it will make you any happier, I'll shave off my beard.
all the	When I told him the truth, he became all the more depressed.
rather	The weather was rather worse than we expected.

VII. Modification of Superlatives

quite	This is quite the most expensive.
much	This is much the worst stretch of motorway in the country.
very	I want to give my children the very best education I can afford.
by far	This is by far the greatest threat this country has ever faced.

VIII. Compound adjectives of measurement: 'a five- year old child'

- a. We combine numbers with nouns in the singular to form compound adjectives with hyphens:

e.g. a two-year old child

- b. Compound adjectives of this kind can refer to :

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| - age : a three-year old building | - area : a fifty-acre farm |
| - volume : a three-litre container | - duration : a three-hour journey |
| - length : a thirty-centimeter ruler | - weight : a ten-kilo bag |
| - price : a sixty-dollar suit | - time/ distance : a ten-minute walk |

Exercise 18: Rewrite the following sentences using compound adjectives.

1. The tunnel is twenty kilometers. It's
2. This engine has four cylinders . It's.....
3. The journey takes two days. It's
4. My engine is forty liters. It's.....
5. There were five men on the team. It was
6. The boy was six years old. He was

IX. Adjectives ending in '-ed' and '-ing'

- a. We use some participles ending in *-ed* (e.g. frightened) and some present participles ending in *-ing* (e.g. interesting) as adjectives.
- b. Generally speaking, *-ing participle* indicates cause, and *-ed participle* indicates effect:
The film bored the children.
The film *was boring* for the children.
The children *were bored* with the film.
- c. We often use *-ed* endings to describe people :
The article interested Bill. Bill was interested in the article.
- d. We often use *-ing* endings to describe things, events etc. :
The article was interesting.

Exercise 19: Finish the following as in the example:

E.g. Failure *frustrates* us.

- a) **Failure** *is frustrating* .
 - b) **We** *are frustrated* by failure.
1. The result surprised us. The result
 2. His performance impressed us. We.....
 3. His success amazed me. I
 4. The result disappoints the students. The result.....
 5. The game excited the spectators. The game.....
 6. The book interests me. I.....
 7. The program entertained us. The program.....
 8. His behavior astounded us. We.....
 9. Her reply upset me. I.....
 10. Her father's sudden death distressed her. She.....
 11. Divorce depresses people. Divorce.....
 12. Success encourages students. Students
 13. His response puzzled me. I.....
 14. The show amused children. The show
 15. The news shocked everyone. Everyone

SPECIAL NOTE

The following adjectives are used like noun phrases in a sentence:

1. The number of **dead** has reached 1000.
2. There are three million **unemployed** in this country.

CHAPTER 8: Adverbs

Most adverbs are formed by adding **-ly** to corresponding adjectives:
e.g. *happy/happily* ; *clear/clearly*; *easy/easily* etc. Adverbs can be categorized into a number of groups according to their functions:

<i>adverbs of time</i>	now, today, yesterday, next week, subsequently, afterwards
<i>adverbs of place</i>	here, there, inside, outside
<i>sentential adverbs</i>	clearly, essentially, obviously, wisely, evidently, naturally
<i>adverbs of manner</i>	quickly, easily, clearly, accurately, precisely, slowly
<i>restricting adverbs</i>	exclusively, just, merely, only, purely, simply, solely
<i>viewpoint adverbs</i>	economically, psychologically, scientifically, politically
<i>adverbs of degree</i>	quite, rather, fairly, extremely, much, a lot, highly
<i>focusing adverbs</i>	chiefly, especially, mainly, mostly, notably, particularly, predominantly, primarily, principally, specifically
<i>adverbs of frequency</i>	always, usually, sometimes, ever, never, rarely, seldom

I. Sentential Adverbs

These adverbs modify the whole sentence:

- wisely** *Wisely*, he rejected the offer.(= It was wise of him to reject the offer.)
essentially *Essentially*, there is not any significant difference between the two approaches.
basically *Basically*, I'm in favor of more radical reforms.
naturally *Naturally*, there is a limit to what a person can accomplish.

II. Adverbs of Manner

These adverbs modify verbs, indicating how something is done :

1. He rejected the offer *wisely*. (= He rejected the offer in a wise manner.)
2. She typed the letter *carefully*. (=She typed the letter in a careful manner.)
3. Bill drove the car *slowly*.
4. The author analyzes the problems quite *systematically*.

III. Restricting Adverbs

1. You are *solely* responsible for what happened.
2. Hair is found *exclusively* in mammals.
3. Is success *simply* a matter of working hard?
4. His work is *purely* theoretical.

IV. Viewpoint Adverbs

1. *Economically and politically*, Turkey is committed to Europe.
2. *Scientifically*, the project was far from being satisfactory.
3. *Theoretically*, this is possible.

4. *Psychologically* (=from the psychological point of view), he was in a turmoil.
5. *Politically* (=from the political point of view), it's a bad decision.

V. Focusing Adverbs

1. We talked *mostly* about me.
2. Some people, *notably* his colleagues, had learned to ignore his moods.
3. The population of this island is *predominantly* black.
4. This song is popular *particularly/ especially* among young people.

VI. Adverbs of Degree/Intensifiers

These adverbs form a very large category comprising several subcategories:

A. Emphasizers: *definitely, certainly, actually, clearly, obviously*

1. He will *definitely* reject your offer.
2. He is *certainly* right.

B. Amplifiers:

Set 1 *absolutely, completely, entirely, extremely, fully, perfectly, quite, thoroughly, totally, utterly,*

1. I *quite* (=completely) forgot about her birthday.
2. We *thoroughly* disapprove of his methods.
3. She *entirely* agrees with me.
4. Their personalities are *totally* different.

Set 2. *badly, bitterly, deeply, enormously, far, greatly, highly, immensely, intensely, much, well, severely, a great deal, a lot, by far*

1. The singer is *immensely* popular among young people.
2. He is *enormously* powerful in his country.
3. She was *bitterly* disappointed.
4. I *deeply* appreciate his contribution to our project.
5. The results *far* exceeded my expectations.
6. I *much* prefer the old methods.

C. Downtoners

Set 1 *kind of, quite, fairly, rather, pretty*

1. I *quite* enjoyed the party, but I have been to better ones.
2. He was *rather* late.
3. She speaks English *fairly* well.
4. I *rather* like him.
5. Her English is *pretty* good.
6. These two cars are *pretty* much the same.

Set 2 *moderately, partially, partly, slightly, somewhat, to some extent*

1. This incident *somewhat* influenced his later life
2. You are responsible for it *to some extent*.
3. The patient's condition has *slightly* improved.

Set 3 *hardly, little, scarcely, barely*

1. I *hardly ever* (=seldom, rarely) go to the movies.
2. She plays *barely/hardly/ scarcely* well enough.
3. We *barely/hardly/scarcely* need it at all.
4. I have *hardly* eaten *anything* (= have eaten almost nothing) at breakfast
5. There is *hardly any* cheerful news in the newspapers today.
6. *Little* did they know that we were watching them.
7. Cf. I *hardly* did any work today. I work *hard* because I enjoy *hard* work.

Set 4 *almost, nearly, practically, virtually, all but* (=almost)

1. He *almost* fell down.
2. It is *virtually* impossible for her to finish her project before the term ends.
3. She has *all but* finished her work.

VII. The Uses of *Rather*, *Quite* and *Fairly*

The most important uses of some adverbs are illustrated below:

A. *Rather*

1. With negative adjectives:	The exam was <i>rather</i> difficult. It's <i>rather</i> cold today.
2. With some verbs:	I <i>rather</i> like raw fish It <i>rather</i> surprised me.
3. With comparative forms	Bill earns <i>rather</i> more money than his father.
4. With some nouns	It's <i>rather</i> a pity.
5. With <i>would</i>	I'd <i>rather</i> play football <i>than</i> swim.
6. Used in the sense of to a great degree	The parents should be blamed <i>rather than</i> the children.
7. Before <i>too</i>	These shoes are <i>rather too</i> big.
8. With positive adjectives (=Surprisingly)	Your results are <i>rather</i> good - better than I expected

2. Quite

1. With adjectives	His English is <i>quite</i> good.
2. With adverbs	He can walk <i>quite</i> quickly now.
3. With nouns (in a few instances)	Mr. Smith is <i>quite</i> an expert. Wide labels are <i>quite</i> the fashion this year.
4. Before some verbs meaning completely	Sorry, I didn't <i>quite</i> catch what you said. I don't <i>quite</i> agree with you.
5. With superlative forms	It's <i>quite</i> the worst play I have ever seen.

C. Fairly

Usually used with positive adjectives and adverbs	The exam was <i>fairly</i> easy. The weather is <i>fairly</i> warm today. She speaks English <i>fairly</i> well.
---	--

D. Fairly versus Rather

1. Bill is *fairly* clever, but Jack is *rather* stupid.
2. The history exam was *fairly* easy, but the English exam was *rather* difficult.

VIII. The Position of Adverbs

If there are several adverbs in a sentence, they are arranged according to some general rules:

1. **manner+place+time** (This is the usual arrangement.)

e.g. He did his homework *carefully in the library yesterday*.

2. **place+manner+time**

e.g.	Bill drove	<i>home</i>	<i>in a hurry</i>	<i>about half an hour ago.</i>
	John walked	<i>downtown</i>	<i>in a leisurely manner</i>	<i>after the lecture was over.</i>

3. **place+manner+frequency+time**

e.g. Michael gave the same concert *in Paris with great success twice last year*.

4. **Alternative Forms**

In some cases the positions of adverbs can be shifted for emphasis. Follow the examples:

- a) We waved happily from the gates as Helen got off the plane.
- b) We happily waved from the gates as Helen got off the plane.
- c) As Helen got off the plane, we happily waved from the gates.
- d) Happily, we waved from the gates as Helen got off the plane.

5. Long Object:

Adverbs of manner normally follow the object of the verb they modify, but if the object is too long they precede the object:

Examples:

He could picture *easily* the consequences of being found by the owners.
She sang *beautifully* a school song the children had taught her when they were little .

IX. Frequency Adverbs

Frequency adverbs follow the verb *to be* and precede all the other verbs:

1. Ed	is	always usually never	on time.
2. Ed		always usually often sometimes occasionally rarely hardly ever seldom never	comes on time.

If there are two auxiliary verbs, they follow the first auxiliary:

3. John should *never* have volunteered .

X. The Position of Negative Adverbs

Negative adverbs can be moved to the initial position, in which case *inversion* becomes necessary. Follow the examples:

Normal Word Order	Inverted Word Order
She <i>rarely</i> goes to the opera.	<i>Rarely</i> does she go to the opera.
We <i>hardly ever</i> eat in a restaurant.	Hardly ever do we eat in a restaurant.
I will not support him <i>under any circumstances</i> .	<i>Under no circumstances</i> will I support him.
You should <i>on no account</i> let strangers in.	<i>On no account</i> should you let strangers in.

XI. Additional Adverbs and Adverbial Phrases

1. Still

He *still* lives in Italy.
She's *still* writing her report.
I *still* haven't heard from him.

Note also *still* used as a sentence connector: He is rich now. *Still*, he is poorly dressed.

2. **any more/ any longer** She doesn't live here *any more/any longer*.
 3. **no longer** She *no longer* lives here.

XII. Constructions with Comparisons

The rules for comparison are the same as those used for adjectives.

A. The Equal Degree

1. He can type *as* accurately *as* you do.
2. She can do this work *as* efficiently *as* any other secretary at this office.

B. The Comparative Degree

1. She types *faster than* I do.
2. He works *harder than* you do.
3. He can walk *more quickly than* I do.
4. He swims *more vigorously than* you do.
5. He dealt with this matter *more thoroughly than* you did.

C. The Superlative Degree

1. Helen works *the most diligently* of all.
2. Betty works *the least diligently* of all.
3. He swims *the fastest* of all these young swimmers.
4. Mary played the piano *the most beautifully* of all the contestants.

Test on Adjectives and Adverbs

1. He's _____ I am.
 a) most ambitious c) the most ambitious
 b) more ambitious d) more ambitious than
2. We were fortunate _____ from the fire before the building collapsed.
 a) to have rescued c) to have been rescued
 b) to rescue d) having rescued
3. I _____ enjoy looking around museums.
 a) very b) quite c) a lot d) so
4. The majority of the students responded to the Dean's call for greater participation in cultural activities _____ than expected.
 a) enthusiastically c) more enthusiastically
 b) the most enthusiastically d) more enthusiastic
5. The errors you have made in this composition are not _____ serious _____ those you made in the previous one.
 a) so/that b) such/as c) neither/nor d) so/as

CHAPTER 9: Relative (Adjective) Clauses

We use relative clauses to combine two simple sentences in which there are two *identical noun phrases*. To understand relative clauses, we must recognize relative pronouns. Study the following table to understand the types and functions of relative pronouns.

Function	For	Relative Pronouns	
		<i>Defining</i>	<i>Non -Defining</i>
Subjective	People	who/ that	,who...,
	Things or Animals	which/that	,which...,
Objective	People	[who(m)/that]*	,who(m)...
	Things or Animals	[which/that]*	,which...,
Possessive	People	whose	,whose...,
	Things or Animals	whose	,of which..., ,whose...,

*Note: If the relative pronoun is the object of a defining clause, it may be omitted.

Relative Adverbs

Relative adverb for	place	where+(Subject+Verb+...)
	time	when +(Subject+Verb+...)
	reason	why +(Subject+Verb+...)

I. Defining Relative Clauses

These describe the preceding noun in such a way as to distinguish it from the nouns of the same class. A clause of this kind is essential to the clear understanding of the noun:

1. a) **An architect** is a person *who designs buildings*.
b) **A teacher** is a person *who teaches*.
2. a) **A cinema** is a place *where we can see films*.
b) **A hospital** is a place *where people are given medical care*.

In the above examples, relative clauses distinguish an architect from a teacher and a cinema from a hospital by stating their distinguishing characteristics.

With the exception of (2d) in the right hand column, all the examples in the table below illustrate defining relative clauses:

I. Formation of Relative Clauses

Basic Sentences		Relative Clauses
1. This is the boy .	a) He kicked me.	a) This is the boy <i>who kicked me.</i>
	b) I kicked him .	b) This is the boy <i>whom I kicked.</i> This is the boy <i>who I kicked.</i> This is the boy <i>that I kicked.</i> This is the boy <i>I kicked.</i>
	c) His brother kicked me.	c) This is the boy <i>whose brother kicked me.</i>
	d) I kicked his brother .	d) This is the boy <i>whose brother I kicked.</i>
2. This is the horse .	a) It kicked me.	a) This is the horse <i>which kicked me.</i> This is the horse <i>that kicked me.</i>
	b) I kicked it.	b) This is the horse <i>which I kicked.</i> This is the horse <i>that I kicked.</i> This is the horse <i>I kicked.</i>
	c) Its owner kicked me.	c) This is the horse <i>whose owner kicked me.</i>
	d) The owner of the horse kicked me.	d) This is the horse, <i>the owner of which kicked me.</i>

3. I know *the hospital*. He works *in the hospital*.

I know the hospital { ***which** he works in.**
***that** he works in.*
he works in.

I know the hospital { ***in which** he works.**
***where** he works.*

Notes*: 1. In prepositional relative clauses, the preposition is placed either at the end of the relative clause or before the relative pronoun.

2. *Where*, *when* or *why* may be used instead of *preposition+relative pronoun* in order to show place, time and reason respectively.

3. A preposed preposition cannot be followed by *that* and *who*.

4. The hotel was very expensive. I stayed at the hotel.

The hotel $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{which I stayed at} \\ \text{that I stayed at} \\ \text{I stayed at} \end{array} \right\}$ was very expensive.

The hotel $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{at which I stayed} \\ \text{where I stayed} \end{array} \right\}$ was very expensive.

5. I know *the girl*. He danced **with** *her* at the party last Saturday.

I know <i>the girl</i>	<i>with whom he danced</i>	at the party last Saturday.
	<i>whom he danced with</i>	
	<i>who he danced with</i>	
	<i>that he danced with</i>	
	<i>he danced with</i>	

6. I remember *the day*. He left (on) *that day*.

I remember the day	<i>on which he left.</i>
	<i>when he left.</i>
	<i>that he left.</i>
	<i>he left.</i>

7. I don't know *the reason*. He left early *for that reason*.

I don't know *the reason* $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{for which he left early.} \\ \text{why he left early.} \end{array} \right\}$

8. **The woman** thanked me. I helped **her** daughter.
The woman *whose daughter I helped* thanked me.

9. The town is very beautiful. I was born **there**.
The town *where I was born* is very beautiful.

10. 1975 is the year. I was born **in that year**.

1975 is the year $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{in which I was born.} \\ \text{when I was born.} \end{array} \right\}$

II. Variations in Defining Clauses

Defining relative clauses are often used to characterize and define, but they may also be used in the following situations:

A. Pattern in Emphasis

The pattern *it is + noun + relative clause* is used to emphasize a point, thus forming *cleft sentences*.

11. Several men have walked on the moon, but *it is only the first man who is remembered*.
12. Some people think money plays a crucial role in making a family happy, but I believe that *it is love that makes a family happy*.
13. George didn't receive an award in 1990. *It was in 1991 that he was granted an award*.

B. Expressions

Defining relative clauses are also used in the following expressions: *those who* and *that which* (=what).

14. We feel great admiration and respect for *those who gave their lives for this country*. Our people will long remember *that which they did/what they did*.
15. *Those who persist in violating traffic rules* must be sent to prison.

III. Non-Defining Clauses

Basically, non-defining clauses give additional or extra information and are separated from the main clause by commas(,....).

16. The sun, *which gives us light*, is a big star.
17. a) The students, *who didn't study*, failed. (All the students failed.)
Cf. b) The students *who didn't study* failed. (Only those students who didn't study failed; the others passed.)
18. a) My uncle, *who is a doctor*, works in Istanbul. (I have one uncle.)
Cf. b) My uncle *who is a doctor* works in Istanbul. (I have more than one uncle.)
19. Ali's mother, *who is a housewife*, is an excellent cook.

There are various situations in which non-defining relative clauses are used. The following is a discussion of these situations.

A. When the Antecedent is One of a Kind

20. The moon, *which is the earth's only satellite*, was first explored scientifically in 1968.

B. When the Antecedent is a Proper Noun

21. Istanbul, *which is the biggest city in Turkey*, is faced with serious problems.
22. Neil Armstrong, *who was the first man to set foot on the moon*, is known by everybody.

IV. Variations in the Use of Non-Defining Clauses

A. Quantifiers with Relative Pronouns

A quantifier may be used with a relative pronoun to introduce an adjectival clause. The following are examples of this pattern:

..., a little/ much/half	
..., one/two/three	
... , either/ neither/ both	
... , each/some/a few/several	
... , none/all/every one/most	
	WHOM..., OF WHICH..., WHOSE...,

23. a) We have two typists. **Both of them** are quite efficient.
b) We have two typists, *both of whom are quite efficient.*
24. a) The teacher was praised by the director. **Most of his students** were successful in the university entrance examination.
b) The teacher, *most of whose students were successful in the university entrance examination,* was praised by the director.
25. a) He has written five novels. **All of them** have been translated into several foreign languages.
b) He has written five novels, *all of which have been translated into several foreign languages.*
26. a) There are 250 stars in the Milky Way. **One of them** is our sun.
b) There are 250 stars in the Milky Way, *one of which is our sun.*
27. a) Space probes send back valuable information. **Much of this** will require years to analyze.
b) Space probes send back valuable information, *much of which will require years to analyze.*

B. Variations with the Superlative Form

28. a) There are many lakes in Turkey. **The largest of them** is Lake Van.
b) There are many lakes in Turkey, **the largest of which** is Lake Van.
29. a) Shakespeare wrote many plays. **The most famous of them** is *Hamlet*.
b) Shakespeare wrote many plays, *the most famous of which* is *Hamlet*.
30. a) He has three daughters. **The most beautiful of them** is the youngest.
b) He has three daughters, *the most beautiful of whom* is the youngest.

C. Nouns before Relative Pronouns / Possession in Things and Animals

Non-defining clauses are often used to indicate possession in things and animals:

- a) The house will be repaired. **The roof of the house** has been damaged in the storm.
- b) The house, ***the roof of which has been damaged in the storm***, will be repaired.
- 32. a) The agreement will end the long running dispute between the two countries. **The details of the agreement** will be released tomorrow.
- b) The agreement, ***the details of which will be released tomorrow***, will end the long running dispute between the two countries.

D. Coordinate Relative Clauses/ Relative Clauses Referring to a Whole Sentence

- 33. a) Ali passed all his exams. **This** surprised his friends.
- b) Ali passed all his exams, ***which surprised his friends***.
- 34. a) He blames me for anything. I think **this** is unfair.
- b) He blames me for anything, ***which I think is unfair***.

V. Reduction of Relative Clauses

A. Active Constructions:

Active constructions in relative clauses are replaced by **-ing participles** :

Full Clauses	Reduced Phrases
35. Those who want to join the trip should contact Mrs. Smith.	Those wanting to join the trip <i>should contact</i> Mrs. Smith.
36. The woman who is talking to my friend is my teacher.	The woman talking to my friend <i>is</i> my teacher.
37. The system which had serious drawbacks had to be changed.	The system having serious drawbacks <i>had to be changed</i> .
38. The problems which face our country <i>are</i> mainly due to rapid population growth.	The problems facing our country <i>are</i> mainly due to rapid population growth.
39. The rocket struck the people who were waiting in line for water.	The rocket <i>struck</i> the people waiting in line for water.
40. John failed his exam again, which greatly disappointed his parents.	John <i>failed</i> his exam again, greatly disappointing his parents.

B. Passive Constructions

Passive constructions are reduced by - **ed participles**:

- (1) The passive forms of the simple present/the present perfect / the simple past and the past perfect tenses in relative clauses:

41. a) The method **which is used** in India...
b) The method **which was used** in India...
c) The method **which has been used** in India...
d) The method **which had been used** in India...

e) The method **used** in India...

42. a) Letters **which are sent** by air mail cost more money.
b) Letters **sent** by air mail *cost* more money.
43. a) It was unsafe to enter the building **which was damaged** by the fire.
b) It *was* unsafe to enter the building **damaged** by the fire.
44. a) The points **which have been raised** at the meeting are quite relevant.
b) The points **raised** at the meeting *are* quite relevant.

- (2) The passive forms of the present continuous and the past continuous tenses in relative clauses are reduced as in the following:

45. a) The car **which is being washed**...
b) The car **which was being washed**...
c) The car **being washed**...

46. a) The patient **who is being examined** by the doctor is very ill.
b) The patient **being examined** by the doctor *is* very ill.

C. 'To'-Infinitive For Active or Passive Constructions

Relative clauses containing the following structures are replaced by *infinitive phrases*:

- (1) **ordinal numbers**: *the first, the second/the next, the third... the last*

- 47.1.a) Törkan Akyol is the first Turkish woman **who became** a cabinet minister.
b) Törkan Akyol is the first Turkish woman **to become** a cabinet minister.
- 47.2.a) The first athlete **who finishes** the race gets the prize.
b) The first athlete **to finish** the race gets the prize.
- 47.3.a) Ali *was the last person* **who arrived**.
b) Ali *was the last person* **to arrive**.

48. a) He was *the first* high ranking officer who **was tried** at the military tribunal.
b) He was *the first* high ranking officer (**to be**) **tried** at the military tribunal.

(2) the only

49. a) Madam Curie is *the only* woman scientist **who won** the Nobel Prize twice.
b) Madam Curie is *the only* woman scientist **to win** the Nobel Prize twice.
50. a) Ali was *the only* civilian **who was allowed** access to the military camp.
b) Ali was *the only* civilian (**to be**)**allowed** access to the military camp.

(3) the superlative form

51. a) She was *the oldest* person **who underwent** a heart transplant operation.
b) She was *the oldest* person **to undergo** a heart transplant operation.
52. a) This is *the largest* ship which **was built** here last year.
b) This is the largest ship (**to be**)**built** here last year.

(4) relative clauses containing modal auxiliaries

53. a) He has a lot of responsibilities that he **must fulfill**.
b) He has a lot of responsibilities **to fulfill**.
54. a) There are many obstacles **which must be overcome** before the campaign can start.
b) There are many obstacles **to be overcome** before the campaign can start.
55. a) The procedure **which will/should/must be followed** is simple.
b) The procedure **to be followed** is simple.
56. a) He is not a man **who can be trusted**.
b) He is not a man **to be trusted**.

D. Verb To Be in Relative Clauses

57. a) The man **who was in the car** looked suspicious to me.
b) The man *in the car* looked suspicious to me.
58. a) The hospital **which is near our house** is equipped with modern devices.
b) The hospital *near our house* is equipped with modern devices.
59. a) The man **who is responsible for the accident** must be punished.
b) The man *responsible for the accident* must be punished.

E. Variations in the Reduction of Non-Defining Clauses

Different from defining clauses, non-defining clauses allow preposing the reduced clause, as in 60c-64c below:

- 60. a) Bodrum, **which is a popular holiday resort**, attracts many tourists.
b) Bodrum, **a popular holiday resort**, attracts many tourists.
c) **A popular holiday resort**, Bodrum attracts many tourists.
- 61. a) The Middle East Technical University, **which was founded in 1956**, is an English-medium university.
b) The Middle East Technical University, **founded in 1956**, is an English-medium university.
c) **Founded in 1956**, The Middle East Technical University is an English-medium university.
- 62. a) The book, **which is available in almost all major bookshops**, is a best seller.
b) The book, **available in almost all major bookshops**, is a best seller.
c) **Available in almost all major bookshops**, the book is a best seller.
- 63. a) Juri Gagarin, **who was the first astronaut who went into space**, is regarded as one of the pioneers of the space age.
b) Juri Gagarin, **the first astronaut to go into space**, is regarded as one of the pioneers of the space age.
c) **The first astronaut to go into space**, Juri Gagarin is regarded as one of the pioneers of the space age.
- 64. a) The woman, **who was afraid to be seen crying**, hid her face with a handkerchief.
b) The woman, **afraid to be seen crying**, hid her face with a handkerchief.
c) **Afraid to be seen crying**, the woman hid her face with a handkerchief.

VI. Additional Notes on Relative Clauses

- 1. The words *point*, *position* and *situation* are often followed by *where*, while the word *stage* can be followed by either *where* or *when*.
- 65. a) I've reached a point **where** I'm about ready to retire.
b) Increasing poverty has led to a situation **where** the poor openly admit that they cannot afford to buy even bread.
c) In time we reached a stage **where** we had more black readers than white ones.
- 2. *That* is preferred to *which* after indefinite pronouns such as *all*, *everything*, *nothing* (66a-b) etc., and after the superlative forms (67a-b). Follow the examples:
- 66. a) **All that** glitters is not gold.
b) In a big city, you can find *everything* (**that**) you need.

67. a) Hamlet is the greatest play **that** has ever been written.
b) This is the best food **that** I have ever eaten.
3. Relative clauses containing the verb *have* indicating possession may be reduced as in (68a-b) below:
68. a) The girl **who has blue eyes** is Ali's sister.
b) The girl **with blue eyes** is Ali's sister.
4. Note how relative clauses are used with some *reporting verbs* (*think, say, believe* etc.):
69. a) She met a man **who she says is a friend of the Chairman**.
b) The man **who I believe has stolen the money** is standing over there.
c) This is the medicine **which I think she is looking for**.
d) A boy **who doctors predicted would die in a few months** owes his life to his parents' persistence.
5. It is obligatory to prepose(i.e. use before a relative pronoun) some prepositions or prepositional phrases, such as *by means of, in the middle of, during, as a result of, in which case* etc. Follow the examples:
70. a) The device **by means of which** we can measure the amount of radioactivity is called a Geiger counter.
b) He made an important discovery, **as a result of which** he became famous all over the world.
c) Some students may be inhibited by shyness, **in which case**, it is up to the teacher to develop the type of classroom atmosphere that encourages even the shy students to express themselves.
d) The committee members held a two-hour meeting, **during which** they discussed several issues related to the new syllabus.
6. Note how *what+few/little* is used in relative clauses:
71. **What few friends he had** deserted him.(=*The few friends that he had* deserted him.)
72. **What little money he had** was stolen.(=*The little money that he had* was stolen.)

Exercise 20: Replace the relative clauses with appropriate reduced clauses.

- Turkey exports goods *which range from raw materials to manufactured goods*.
- The government's decision to raise taxes is criticized by newspapers *which support the opposition parties*.
- Turkey was the *first country which recognized Azerbaijan*.
- The new government must address the problems *which underlie racial unrest*.
- Ankara, *which is the capital of Turkey*, is the most modern city in the country.
- Speech is the single most important factor *that distinguishes man from animals*.
- Teaching is a profession *which requires official certification*.
- The student *who has been chosen as the leader of the group* has a strong personality.

9. Drivers *who ignore traffic rules* endanger road safety.
10. Money *which is spent on nuclear weapons* is money which is wasted.

Exercise 21 : Combine the following pairs of sentences, using appropriate relative pronouns.

1. The politicians were arrested. They were involved in a financial scandal.
2. The ship was carrying 300 passengers. It sank.
3. The books have not arrived yet. They were ordered a month ago.
4. The students had to wear uniforms. They attended that school.
5. I like to study in the morning. It is usually quiet then.
6. The story is quite unusual. It was written by Jack.
7. People need a lot of energy. They work in the mines.
8. The hotel used to be a palace. Betty is staying at it.
9. The hotel will have 600 rooms. It is being built by a foreign investor.
10. The village is near here. My uncle lives in it.
11. METU has more than one thousand foreign students. Most of them are from the Middle East.
12. A man wanted to see you. I can't remember his name.
13. Bertrand Russel died in 1970. His philosophical writings had a profound impact on philosophers all over the world.
14. He was elected chairman. This was surprising.
15. He has four sons. All of them are engineers.

Test on Relative Clauses

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. This is the address to _____ I want this package sent.
a) it b) where c) which d) that
2. Pablo Picasso, _____ works are admired all over the world, was a great Spanish painter.
a) who b) whose c) whom d) of whom
3. We have now reached a stage _____ we can anticipate further progress.
a) which b) on which c) where d) what
4. A higher crime rate exists in cities _____ a large percentage of unemployed.
a) that they have b) have c) that have d) where it has
5. Mr. Smith, _____ leadership has been seriously challenged, may be forced to resign.
a) whose b) who c) whom d) that his
6. The Democrats hope to win an overwhelming majority in parliament in the elections _____ next October.
a) to hold b) to be held c) holding d) will be held

7. The president refused to accept the decision _____.
 a) which proposed the committee c) which the committee proposed
 b) who the committee proposed d) proposed the committee

8. We were impressed by the traditional architecture of India, _____ is in this picture.
 a) which example c) examples of which
 b) an example of which d) that its example

9. The famous yacht was named after the coastal town _____.
 a) it was built there c) where it built
 b) where was it built d) where it was built

10. Turkey, _____ we visited last summer, is the cradle of many ancient civilizations.
 a) where b) which c) what d) that

11. I met the woman _____ husband is the president of the corporation.
 a) whose b) who c) whom her d) whom

12. Geomorphology is the study of the changes that _____ on the surface of the earth.
 a) taking place b) takes place c) take place d) they take place

13. The Andromeda Nebula, _____ more than two million light years away, can be seen from the northern hemisphere.
 a) a galaxy b) is a galaxy c) a galaxy is d) a galaxy which

14. Daniel Webster, _____ for his brilliant oratory, made his most famous speech in the Senate in 1830.
 a) who knew b) known c) was known d) having known

15. Helen Keller could imagine things _____ had never experienced.
 a) although she b) she c) which d) what

16. The horse _____ the race belongs to a rich man.
 a) that it won c) that it was the winner of
 b) it won d) which won

17. The economic recession was the focus of the debate, _____.
 a) surprised no one c) that surprised no one
 b) which surprised no one d) what surprised no one

18. _____, Hong Kong acts as a gateway into and out of the Republic of China.
 a) Strategically located c) Where strategically located
 b) It is located strategically d) That it is located strategically

19. One problem _____ immediately is drug abuse.
 a) is that we must tackle c) which must tackle
 b) that we must tackle d) that we must tackle it
20. _____, Mohammed Ali Clay decided to take up professional boxing in 1964.
 a) That he was virtually unbeatable as a boxer
 b) As a boxer he was virtually unbeatable
 c) Virtually unbeatable as a boxer
 d) He was virtually unbeatable as a boxer
21. Every person has a number of variations in his personality, _____ may impede successful group adjustment.
 a) some which b) some of which c) some of them d) which some
22. A slipped disk is a condition _____ the intervertebral disk protrudes and presses on nerves.
 a) what b) which is c) in which d) that
23. The Titanic, _____ went down at sea in 1912, is reputed to have had great wealth on board.
 a) that b) which c) who d) what
24. Theories _____ the nature of the universe are constantly revised by scientists.
 a) describing b) that they describe c) are described d) described
25. Was Columbus the first man _____ the New World?
 a) discover b) discovered c) to discover d) who discovers
26. Peas _____ lose much of their flavor.
 a) which overcooked c) that they have been overcooked
 b) have been overcooked d) which have been overcooked
27. Ants are most numerous in regions _____.
 a) have a warm climate c) a warm climate has
 b) that have a warm climate d) where a warm climate
28. A political campaign _____ will be costly.
 a) which last for months c) lasts for months
 b) lasting for months d) will last for months
29. _____ for immediate use is converted into glycogen and stored in the liver.
 a) Glucose which it is not needed c) Glucose not needing
 b) Glucose not needed d) Glucose is not needed

30. The house , _____ has collapsed, will be repaired soon.
a) the roof of it c) which the roof
b) the roof of which d) which its roof
31. _____ to walk on the moon, Neil Armstrong is known by everyone.
a) The first man c) He is the first man
b) That he is the first man d) For he is the first man
32. He's the man _____.
a) I was talking about him c) I was talking about
b) that I was talking about him d) who was talking about
33. She has borrowed two books from the library, _____ is relevant to her research topic.
a) neither of them b) neither of which c) neither of that d) which neither
34. Students _____ are dismissed from the university.
a) that their grades are poor c) whose grades are poor
b) whose poor grades d) whose poor grades are
35. The language of Sumerians, _____ is unrelated to any known language.
a) which remains obscure origin c) that its origin remains obscure
b) whose origin remains obscure d) of which origin remains obscure
36. The genetic engineers are engaged in significant experiments, _____ will be published in the *Journal of Science* soon.
a) which results c) that their results
b) the results of which d) of which results
37. The company has hired fifty new employees, _____ highly qualified.
a) most of them are c) most of whom are
b) that most of them d) most of them being
38. Factories emit smoke _____ the air we breathe.
a) which pollute c) pollute
b) that pollutes d) what is polluted
39. Only one dangerous reptile, _____, is found worldwide.
a) being the snake c) which the snake
b) the snake d) that the snake is
40. It was the best play _____ that year.
a) having performed c) to be performed
b) which performed d) performing

41. Anyone _____ in fashion is welcome.
 a) who interested b) interested c) interests d) is interested
42. This animal, which _____ as the Russian antelope, is famous for the medicinal properties attributed to its horns.
 a) is also known c) known also
 b) also it is known d) it is also known
43. Large blocks of ice were usually used for refrigeration until the 1900s, _____.
 a) the electric refrigerator being invented then
 b) that the electric refrigerator was invented
 c) the electric refrigerator was invented
 d) when the electric refrigerator was invented
44. Ali is trustworthy. He is a person upon _____ you can always depend.
 a) who b) that c) him d) whom
45. _____ to curb inflation proved ineffective.
 a) The government took measures
 b) The measures were taken by the government
 c) The measures taken by the government
 d) When the government took the measures
46. He's the second man _____ in this way.
 a) to kill b) who killed c) to have killed d) to be killed
47. _____ in Great Britain and the United States, Professor Yılmaz is a highly distinguished Turkish scholar.
 a) That he was educated c) Educated
 b) He was educated d) Educating
48. Lake Baikal, _____ in the world, is faced with the danger of serious contamination.
 a) that is the largest fresh water reservoir
 b) the largest fresh water reservoir
 c) being the largest fresh water reservoir
 d) that it is the largest fresh water reservoir
49. Ali sold all his books, _____ was very unwise of him.
 a) what b) which c) that d) which it
50. Ruritania, _____ because of ethnic differences, faces the prospect of civil war.
 a) dividing b) which divided c) divided d) that is divided

CHAPTER 10: Noun Clauses

I. Formation of Noun Clauses

The following conjunctions are used to form noun clauses in English:

(1) that	(2) whether (if)	(3) Wh Word what why when how where how long which how often who how much...
-----------------	-------------------------	---

A. Noun Clauses Which Begin with *That*

That is used to join two statements:

- I believe *this*. She is innocent.
 - I believe **(that) she is innocent.**
- I know *this*. He is a capable teacher.
 - I know **(that) he is a capable teacher.**
- You will succeed. I'm sure.
 - I'm sure **(that) you will succeed.**
- He is guilty. **This** is obvious.
 - That he is guilty** is obvious. (formal)
 - It is obvious **that he is guilty.** (informal)
- The food is not distributed fairly. **This** worries me.
 - That the food is not distributed fairly** worries me. (formal)
 - It worries me **that the food is not distributed fairly.** (informal)
- His spelling is very bad. **This** is his main problem in writing.
 - His main problem in writing is **that his spelling is very bad.**

B. Noun Clauses Which Begin with *Whether* and *If*

Questions that start with auxiliary words are joined to a statement or question by *whether* or *if* to form noun clauses. (See the notes about the use of *whether* and *if* in IVB in this chapter.)

- Can** he win the race? We don't know **this**.
 - We don't know **whether he can win the race (or not).**

- c) We don't know **if he can win the race (or not)**.
 - d) We don't know **whether or not he can win the race**.
8. a) **Will** he be successful? **This** is doubtful.
 b) **Whether he will be successful** is doubtful. (formal)
 c) It is doubtful **whether he will be successful**. (informal)
9. a) **Is** he aware of his son's problems? I wonder...
 b) I wonder **whether he's aware of his son's problems**.
 c) I wonder **if he's aware of his son's problems**.
10. a) **Does** he really intend to resign? I doubt it.
 b) I doubt **whether (if) he really intends to resign**.
11. a) **Have** they accomplished the mission? **This** is uncertain.
 b) **Whether they have accomplished the mission** is uncertain.
 c) It is uncertain **whether (if) they have accomplished the mission**.

C. Noun Clauses Which Begin with Question Words

12. a) **What** did he say? I don't remember **it**.
 b) I don't remember **what he said**.
13. a) **When** will he come back? **This** is uncertain.
 b) **When he will come back** is uncertain.
 c) It is uncertain **when he will come back**.
14. a) **Where** will he spend his holiday? **This** does not concern me.
 b) **Where he will spend his holiday** does not concern me.
 c) It does not concern me **where he will spend his holiday**.
15. a) **How** did he secure credit? **This** must be investigated.
 b) **How he secured credit** must be investigated.
 c) It must be investigated **how he secured credit**.
16. a) **Why** is he against the plan? We have no idea.
 b) We have no idea **why he is against the plan**.
17. a) **Who** is responsible for this tragic accident? We don't have the slightest idea.
 b) We don't have the slightest idea **who is responsible for this tragic accident**.

Note : If the real subject is moved to the end of the sentence, the pronoun *it* may be used as an empty subject or a slot filler, as shown in 4bc, 5bc, 8bc, 11bc, 13bc-15bc above.

II. Functions of Noun Clauses

Like a noun or noun phrase, a noun clause may function as the subject of a sentence(18b-24b), object of a sentence(25b-27b), adjective complement(28b-31b), subject complement(32b-34b, 35-36) , an appositive for explanation (37-41)

the object of a preposition(42b) and indirect object(43b). Follow the examples:

A. Noun Clause as the Subject of a Sentence

<i>Noun Phrase</i>	<i>Noun Clause</i>
18. a) His suggestion is sensible.	b) What he suggests is sensible.
19. a) His speech was impressive.	b) What he said was impressive.
20. a) His reaction is unpredictable.	b) How he will react is unpredictable.
21. a) Her house is very beautiful.	b) Where she lives is very beautiful.
22. a) His late arrival annoyed the teacher.	b) That he arrived late annoyed the teacher.
23. a) His reasons for rejecting the offer surprised me.	b) Why he rejected the offer surprised me.
24. a) His honesty is questionable.	b) Whether he is honest is questionable.

B. Noun Clause as the Object of a Sentence

<i>Noun Phrase</i>	<i>Noun Clause</i>
25. a) I didn't hear his words .	b) I didn't hear what he said .
26. a) I believe in his innocence .	b) I believe that he is innocent .
27. a) I don't know her name .	b) I don't know what her name is .

C. Noun Clause as Adjective Complement

<i>Noun Phrase</i>	<i>Noun Clause</i>
28. a) I'm aware of its importance .	b) I'm aware that it is important .
29. a) We're confident of his honesty .	b) We're confident that he is honest .
30. a) I'm certain of success .	b) I'm certain that I will succeed .
31. a) I'm optimistic about my promotion .	b) I'm optimistic that I'll be promoted .

D. Noun Clause as Subject Complement

Noun Phrase	Noun Clause
32. a) This is my opinion .	b) This is what I think .
33. a) The problem is his refusal to cooperate with us .	b) The problem is that he refuses to cooperate with us .
34. a) Her disadvantage is her lack of self-confidence .	b) Her disadvantage is that she lacks self-confidence .
35. The question is whether he will accept our offer .	
36. It is exactly how I pictured it .	

E. Noun Clause as an Appositive (Restrictive and Non-Restrictive)

37. The fact that the earth is round is known by everybody.
38. My question, whether he is willing to cooperate with us , has not been answered yet.
39. The belief that women gossip more than men is widespread.
40. His main argument, that scientific laws have no exceptions , was considered absurd.
41. One fact, that he is incompetent , cannot be disputed.

Nouns Which Take *That* Clauses in Apposition

argument	chance	doubt	idea	possibility
assumption	claim	explanation	indication	probability
belief	contention	fact	likelihood	view

Note: See also Special Difficulties in Chapter 15 for the list of nouns taking the subjunctive form.

F. Noun Clause as the Object of a Preposition

42. a) It all depends on **his reaction**.
 42. b) It all depends on **how he will react**.

G. Noun Clause as Indirect Object

- 43a. The club will give **the winner** a prize.
 43b. The club will give **whoever wins** a prize.

III. Subordinator as The Subject of a Noun Clause

Sometimes *the subordinator* is used as the subject of the verb in the noun clause (44a, 45ab, 46-48):

44. a) I don't know **who helped him**.
 44. b) I don't know **who he helped**.

- 45.a) Do you know **what caused the accident?**
- 45.b) Do you know **who caused the accident?**
- 46. They will welcome **whoever is there.**
- 47. The general is authorized to take **whatever measures are necessary.**
- 48. **What works** is good; **what doesn't work** is bad.

IV.The Position and Function of Noun Clauses

The function of a noun clause is determined by the position it occupies:

A. Noun Clauses with That

Object of a Sentence	49. I know (that) he is innocent.
Subject of a Sentence	50. That he is innocent is obvious.
Adjective Complement	51. I'm sure (that) he is innocent.
Subject Complement	52. My belief is that he is innocent.
Appositive (=Explanatory)	53. The fact that he is innocent is obvious.

SPECIAL NOTE

Some important Verbs Which Take That Clauses

The following is a list of common verbs used to introduce noun clauses that report speech or express ideas.

Function	Verbs
To report statements	He said (to me) that he would accept the offer. He stated that he might resign. He told me that he would do all he could to help me. He mentioned (to me) that he had received a telegram.
To give additional information	He further stated (to me) that he considered changing his policy. She added that time would heal these wounds. He later mentioned (to me) that...
To present factual information	She informed us that the class was cancelled. He notified us that the schedule had changed.

To present a strong argument or opinion	<p>He believed that he was not to blame.</p> <p>He maintained that nuclear power stations would do more harm than any good.</p> <p>She claimed that she had been treated unfairly.</p> <p>He argued that physical punishment was wrong.</p> <p>The police contended that the man was in the area at the time of the robbery.</p>
To respond	<p>He replied that he had done nothing wrong.</p> <p>He answered (me) that...</p> <p>He responded that he deserved a rise.</p> <p>He disputed the fact that ...</p> <p>He agreed with me that ...</p>
To conclude	<p>He concluded that the situation was deteriorating.</p> <p>It can be inferred from the passage that laxity deteriorates discipline.</p>

B. Noun Clauses with Whether

Object of a Sentence	54. I don't know whether (if) she will be admitted to the university.
Subject of Sentence	55. Whether she will be admitted to the university is not clear yet.
Adjective Complement	56. It is doubtful whether (if) she will be admitted to the university.
Appositive	57. Your question, whether she will be admitted to the university , is a difficult one for me to answer.
Subject Complement	58a. What she is anxious to find out is whether she will be admitted to the university.
Object of a Preposition	58b. Everything depends on whether she will be admitted to the university.

Notes:

- 1 When a *that* clause is the object of sentence or the complement of an adjective (49 and 51), the subordinator *that* may be omitted.
- 2 As can be seen from the above examples, the *whether* clause may be replaced by *if* when it is used as the object of a sentence (54) or as an adjective complement (56). In the other positions (55, 57-58), *if* cannot be substituted for *whether* in formal English.

C. Noun Clauses with What

Object	59. I know what Bill said .
Subject	60. What Bill said pleased the teacher.
Subject Complement	61. What we don't know is what Jack said .
Object of a Preposition	62. I'm not concerned with what Jack said .

V. -Ever Words in Noun Clauses

- EVER words are frequently used in noun clauses . Follow the examples:

63. a) Since he is rich , he can buy **whatever he wants**. (noun clause)
 b) Since he is rich , he can buy **anything that he wants**. (relative clause)
64. a) You can invite **whoever you want**. (noun clause)
 b) You can invite **anybody that you want**. (relative clause)
65. a) **Whenever you want to leave** is fine with me.(noun clause)
 b) **Any time that you want to leave** is fine with me. (relative clause)
 (See -EVER words for further information.)

VI. The Subjunctive Form in Noun Clauses

The subjunctive form(=bare infinitive/simple form of the verb) is used after certain adjectives,verbs and nouns which take *that clauses* :

66. a) It's important for her **to attend** her classes. (informal, conversational)
 66. b) It's *important* that she **attend** her classes.(formal/ the subjunctive form)*
 66. c) It's *important* that she **should attend** her classes.(used in British English)

Note that if the *that clause* in (66b) is used after an adjective which does not take the subjunctive form, the regular *-s form* of the verb must be used(66d):

66. d) I'm *glad* that she **attends** her classes.

Now study the examples below.

The positive form	67.	It's important <i>that she pass</i> all her exams.
The negative form	68.	It's essential that she not fail any courses.
The passive voice	69.	It's crucial <i>that the food aid be maintained</i> .
Verbs that take the subjunctive form	70.	The doctor <i>suggests/recommends/advises</i> that she rest for a few days.
	71.	The teacher <i>insists/demands</i> that we be punctual.

*(See page 171 for the list of words that take the subjunctive form.)

VII.Reduction of Noun Clauses

Note how the following noun clauses can be reduced to infinitive phrases. As a rule, the subjects of the clauses that form the sentence must be the same. However, clause reduction is also possible if the object of the main clause and the subject of the noun clause are identical. *That clauses* following *It's important/necessary/essential etc., somebody do something* can be reduced to *It's important/necessary/essential etc., for somebody to do something*. Follow the examples:

Noun Clause	Reduced Clause
72. It's essential that she change her job.	It's essential for her to change her job.
73. I'm glad that I have been selected.	I'm glad to have been selected.
74. He's happy that he is here.	He's happy to be here.
75. We don't know what we have to do.	We don't know what to do.
76. She doesn't know when she should leave.	She doesn't know when to leave.
77. Could you tell me how I can get to the station?	Could you tell me how to get to the station?
78. My mother told me where I could find second hand books.	My mother told me where to find second hand books.
79. I can't decide whether I should change my plan or stick to it.	I can't decide whether to change my plan or (to) stick to it.

SPECIAL NOTE

Noun clauses can be used in subject complement position in response to some statements such as the following:

80. " Whenever I go to Bursa, I stay at *Hotel Çelik Palas*.
 " That's **where** I stay, too."
81. " I like **fish** best of all."
 " That's **what** I like, too."
82. " I learned typing **by practicing** a lot on my own."
 " That's **how** I learned typing, too."
83. " I was late **because** I missed the bus."
 " That's **why** I was late, too."

VIII. Summary of Noun Clauses

1. Noun Clause as Object of a Sentence.

Subject	Verb	Object	
I	know	<i>(that)</i> <i>why</i> <i>where</i> <i>when</i> <i>how</i> <i>how long</i>	<i>he studies English.</i>
I	know	<i>what</i> <i>whose book</i> <i>which book</i>	<i>he studies.</i>
I	don't know	<i>whether</i> (if)	<i>he studies English(or not).</i>

2. Noun Clause as Subject of a Sentence.

Subject		V	Complement
<i>That</i> <i>Why</i> <i>Where</i> <i>When</i> <i>How</i> <i>How long</i>	<i>he studies English</i>	is	important.
<i>What</i> <i>Which book</i>	<i>he studies</i>	is	important.
<i>Whether</i>	<i>he studies English or not</i>	is	important.

3. Noun Clause as Subject Complement

Subject	Verb	Complement	
What amazes me The reason for his interest What is surprising	is	<i>that</i>	<i>he studies English.</i>
The question	is	<i>why</i> <i>how</i> <i>how long</i> <i>when</i> <i>whether</i>	<i>he studies English.</i>

Test On Noun Clauses

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. The trouble is _____ we're short of money.
a) which b) if c) that d) what
2. _____ surprised me most was that they were so cheerful about their loss.
a) What b) It c) That d) The fact
3. _____ he has signed the contract does not matter.
a) Whether b) If c) When d) Although
4. _____ frequently escapes comment.
a) The fact that
b) The fact that the computer revolution
c) That the computer revolution is in its infancy
d) Although the computer revolution is in its infancy
5. She explained what _____ in case of an emergency.
a) to be done b) should we do c) to do d) has to do
6. No one was sure _____ Ali would come to the party or not.
a) why b) what time c) whether d) when
7. _____ we have accomplished is of great significance.
a) That b) What c) If d) Since
8. _____ the peace treaty was signed was important.
a) That b) Because c) If d) Although
9. It's amazing _____ some of them would do for a little publicity.
a) that b) what c) how d) for
10. It's urgent _____ the electricity bill immediately.
a) we shall pay b) that we pay c) our paying d) us to pay
11. Give _____ answers the phone the message.
a) who b) whatever c) whoever d) whose
12. He didn't know whether _____ glad or sorry at his dismissal.
a) he feels b) feeling c) should feel d) to feel
13. _____ wrote this article knows his subject.
a) Whoever b) Who c) Any person d) Somebody

14. It is something quite irrelevant to _____ is being discussed.
a) which b) what c) that d) the thing
15. The reason why many high school graduates in Turkey want to study at METU is _____ it is an English-medium university.
a) due to b) because c) that d) for
16. _____ seems clear is that he has no intention of resigning.
a) What b) That c) The fact d) What it
17. _____ certain ants have come to cultivate fungi as their sole diet has been a subject of a great deal of speculation.
a) How c) No matter how
b) However d) It is
18. _____ dinosaurs today is the product of a vital interaction between science and art.
a) How the perception of c) It is perceived
b) Its perception d) How we perceive
19. I hope that you have read the contract and understand _____ it means.
a) that b) what c) how d) which
20. Behavioral scientists say that it is essential that an infant _____ loving attention.
a) be given b) is given c) will be given d) has given
21. It's absolutely necessary his parents _____ to school immediately.
a) called b) be called c) are called d) will be called
22. _____ these objectives have been achieved is an indication of proper planning.
a) That b) The fact c) What d) Since
23. The reason they are not coming is _____ they are angry with the hosts.
a) why b) that c) because d) for
24. A: "I saw your neighbor's son break your window with a ball."
B: " _____ it made me really mad."
a) His break b) What he broke c) That he broke d) He broke
25. _____ distinguishes man from other animals is his ability to speak.
a) It b) That c) What d) Why it

26. He doesn't know whether _____ or _____ away.
a) apologize/walk c) apologizing / walking
b) to apologize/ walk d) to apologize/walking
27. I went to my adviser to ask him _____.
a) what courses should I take c) should I take what courses
b) I should take what courses d) what courses I should take
28. I know how _____ at this time of the year.
a) busy you are c) are you busy
b) you are busy d) that you are busy
29. Because of his blind adherence to _____ has been taught, this artist will never be truly creative or inventive.
a) what b) that c) it d) which
30. I'd like to purchase some souvenirs. Could you tell me where _____ for them?
a) I'm looking b) to look c) should I look d) to be looked
31. The belief _____ children learn better when they are motivated is shared by teachers and psychologists alike.
a) which b) that c) if d) what
32. _____ she feels upset about her short-lived love is clear.
a) The fact that b) What c) If d) How
33. _____ fulfill his promises is doubtful.
a) If he can b) Whether he can c) What he can d) Can he
34. I'm of the opinion _____ drastic changes are needed in our educational system.
a) what b) whatever c) that d) which
35. I wonder _____ us the truth or not.
a) that has told b) if he has told c) what has told d) has he told

CHAPTER 11:-EVER Words and Correlative Conjunctions

I. - Ever Words

A. - Ever words versus Relative Clauses

whoever	a) <i>Whoever</i> wants to come will be welcome. b) Anyone <i>who</i> wants to come will be welcome.
whichever	a) Study <i>whichever</i> article you prefer. b) Study <i>any</i> article <i>that</i> you prefer.
whatever	a) Write down <i>whatever</i> comes to your mind. b) Write down <i>anything that</i> comes to your mind.
however	a) It's an informal party. You may dress <i>however</i> you wish. b) It's an informal party. You may dress <i>in any way that</i> you wish.
whenever	a) You may call me <i>whenever</i> you wish. b) You may call me <i>at any time that</i> you wish.
wherever	a) If you have a car, you can go <i>wherever</i> you want to go. b) If you have a car, you can go <i>any place that</i> you want to go.

B.- EVER Words used as Noun Clauses and Adverbial Clauses

-Ever word	Noun Clause	Adverbial Clause
whatever	<i>Whatever I said</i> seemed to annoy him.	a) <i>Whatever I said</i> , I couldn't persuade him. b) <i>No matter what I said</i> , I couldn't persuade him.
whoever	<i>Whoever he is</i> isn't important.	a) <i>Whoever he is</i> , he must obey the law. b) <i>No matter who he is</i> , he must obey the law.
however	<i>However you cook it</i> is all right with me.	a) <i>However you cook it</i> , he won't eat it. b) <i>No matter how you cook it</i> , he won't eat it.
whenever	<i>Whenever you come</i> is convenient for me.	a) <i>Whenever you come</i> , you cause problems. b) <i>No matter when you come</i> , you cause problems

C. Whatever versus What

If *whatever* is used as a pronoun in a noun clause which is the object or subject of the sentence, it can be replaced by *what*:

1. a) You can get **what** you need. (You can get the thing that you need.)
b) You can get **whatever** you need. (You can get anything that you need.)
2. a) **What** I suggested was rejected.
b) **Whatever** I suggested was rejected.

On the other hand, if *whatever* is used as a determiner meaning *any* before a noun, it cannot be replaced by *what*:

3. a) **Whatever** suggestion I made was rejected.
b) They are ready to give **whatever** information they have.

Note also 4 and 5 below in which *whatever* is used in subject complement position. In this use verb *TO BE* is often omitted in adverbial clauses:

4. *Whatever the outcome of the elections (may be)*, the army won't intervene. It'll stay out of politics.
5. It always the same story, *whatever the cultural variations (may be)*.

Whatever can also mean *at all* in negative statements with *no* * :

6. There is **no** scientific evidence *whatever/whatsoever* to support this view.

Note : **Whatsoever* can be used after *no, nothing, none*, etc., for emphasis:

- 7a. He has **no** social life *whatsoever*.
- 7b. He has done nothing *whatsoever*.
- 7c. "Does he have a chance of winning the race?"
"None, *whatsoever*."

However used as an adverbial conjunction is often followed by an *adjective* or *adverb*:

- 8a. *However excellent a textbook is*, it won't produce the desired result unless it is used by an efficient teacher.
- 8b. *However carefully he speaks*, he will still make mistakes.

Exercise 22 : Fill in the blanks with the correct - EVER word.

1. You are free to invite anybody that you like. You can invite _____ you like.
2. After school , you are free to go any place that you want. You can go _____ you want.
3. There are six flights to Antalya every day. You can choose _____ one fits you.
4. I promise to listen to you patiently. Please tell me _____ is on your mind.
5. I have ten dictionaries. Take _____ one serves your purpose.

6. You are free to come to my office at any time that you want. You can come to me _____ it is convenient for you.
7. If you want to arrange these flowers, go ahead . You can arrange them _____ you want. I don't care one way or the other.

Exercise 23: In the blanks provided, use *no matter* + *who* / *what* / *where* / *how* etc., instead of the *-ever* word used. The first sentence is done for you.

1. a) He takes his wife with him *wherever* he goes.
b) He takes his wife with him *no matter where* he goes.
2. a) *Whosever* car that is, it will have to be moved.
b) _____ car that is, it will have to be moved.
3. a) He is determined to finish this project *however* long it takes.
b) He is determined to finish this project _____ long it takes.
4. a) *Whatever* you do, you can't change the existing system.
b) _____ you do, you can't change the existing system.
5. a) *Whoever* you consult, you will get the same answer.
b) _____ you consult, you will get the same answer.

II. Correlative Conjunctions

Note the following fixed expressions:

both ... and

either ... or

neither ... nor

not only ... but also/as well

Mini Test on Correlative Conjunctions

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. _____ nor the faculty appreciated her negative remarks.
a) The administration c) Neither the administration
b) Both the administration d) Either the administration
2. You should _____ sit down or go out.
a) both b) neither c) not only d) either
3. He _____ wrote and published his book.
a) not only b) either c) both d) neither
4. Although he had promised to keep in close contact with me, he _____ called me _____ wrote to me while I was in Italy. I didn't receive any message from him whatsoever.
a) not only... but also c) neither... nor
b) both... and d) either ...or

CHAPTER 12: Conditions and Wishes

I. Conditions

There are four important types of conditions that must be learned for examination purposes. The forms of the verbs used in these conditions are indicated in the following table.

Type	IF Clause	Main Clause
I. Future Possibility	Simple Present can+V ₁ should+V ₁	will can may +V ₁ must should
2. Present Unreal	Simple Past could+V ₁	would could +V ₁ might
3. Past Unreal	Past Perfect could have + V ₃	would have could have + V ₃ might have
4. Mixed Type (3+2)	Past Perfect Past Perfect Continuous	would could + V ₁ might

Examples:

Example 1

1. If you *write* to me, I *will write* to you.
2. If you *wrote* to me, I *would write* to you.
3. If you *had written* to me, I *would have written* to you.

Example 2

1. If I *have* enough money next year, I'll *buy* a car.
2. If I *had enough* money now, I *would buy* a car.
3. If I *had had* enough money last year, I *would have bought* a car.

Example 3

1. If I *am not* busy tomorrow, I *will help* you.
2. If I *were not* busy now, I *would help* you.
3. If I *had not been* busy yesterday, I *would have helped* you.

Example 4.

1. If I *see* him tomorrow, I'll *talk* to him.
2. If I *saw* him now, I *would talk* to him.
3. If I *had seen* him yesterday, I *would have talked* to him.

Mixed Forms:

1. If we *had built* a subway system 10 years ago, the traffic *wouldn't be* so bad **today**.
2. If I *had passed* my exams **last year**, I *would not have to follow* this course **now**.
3. If I *had been born and raised* in Germany, I *could speak* German besides Turkish **now**.
4. If we *had not sold* our car **last year**, we *would not have to wait* for buses **now**.
5. If he *were* your real friend, he *would have helped* you **yesterday**.

A. Alternative forms

- Type 1 a) If you *should decide* to join us, please give me a ring.
 b) *Should* you *decide* to join us, please give me a ring.
- Type 2 a) If I *were* to meet him again, I'd tell him the truth.
 b) *Were* I to meet him again, I'd tell him the truth.
- Type 3 a) If you *had studied* hard last year, you *could have passed* all your exams.
 b) *Had* you *studied* hard last year, you *could have passed* all your exams.

B. Implied Condition

1. I **would have helped** you yesterday, but I **had to finish** my project.
(= If I *hadn't had to finish my project yesterday*, I *would have helped* you.)
2. He **would have come** to the meeting, but he **got** sick.
(= If he *hadn't gotten sick*, he *would have come to the meeting*.)
3. He **could have joined** us, but he **did not get** our invitation in time.
(= If he *had gotten* our invitation in time, he **could have joined** us.)
4. I **took** a taxi to school. Otherwise, I **would have been** late for the exam.

SPECIAL NOTE

If clauses may contain *Be* (Am, Is, Are)+*To'-Infinitive*. This structure is used to indicate purpose:

1. A student must study hard if he is to succeed.
(A student must study hard in order to succeed./if he wants to succeed...)
2. Tough new measures are necessary if inflation is to be brought under control.
(Tough new measures are necessary in order to bring inflation under control.)
3. New jobs must be created if poverty is to be eliminated.
(New jobs must be created in order to eliminate poverty.)

Test on Conditions

1. If I have enough apples tomorrow, I _____ an apple pie for you.
a) bake b) would bake c) will bake d) am baking
2. If I _____ you were ill, I would have visited you.
a) knew b) have known c) had known d) had been
3. If it _____ tomorrow, we'll go on a picnic.
a) didn't rain b) won't be raining c) won't rain d) doesn't rain
4. If I had time, _____ see that new movie at the Odeon.
a) I'll b) I shall c) I may d) I'd
5. _____ he would have come to class.
a) If Mike is able to finish his homework
b) Would Mike be able to finish his homework
c) If Mike could finish his homework
d) If Mike had been able to finish his homework
6. George would certainly have attended the meeting _____.
a) if he didn't get a flat tire c) had the tire not flattened itself
b) had he not had a flat tire d) if the flat tire hadn't been
7. Unless we _____ calmly and logically about your problem, we will not be able to resolve it.
a) talked b) have talked c) talk d) are talking
8. I don't have a pen, but if I _____, I would lend it to you.
a) would b) do c) did d) had had
9. The weather is cold today, but if it _____, I would go swimming.
a) weren't b) hadn't c) isn't d) wouldn't
10. I called my husband to tell him I would be late. If I _____, he would have gotten worried about me.
a) didn't b) haven't c) hadn't d) weren't
11. If I had eaten breakfast this morning, I _____ hungry now.
a) wasn't c) wouldn't be
b) wouldn't have been d) am not
12. I _____ with you, but I had to study.
a) would go c) would have gone
b) might go d) could go

13. _____ anyone call, please take a message.
a) Did b) Should c) Could d) Might
14. _____ I you, I wouldn't do that.
a) Was b) Were c) Am d) Could be
15. _____ about your problem, I might have been able to help you.
a) If you told me c) You had told me
b) Had you told me d) If you were to tell me
16. I always pay my bills. If I _____, I would get in a lot of trouble.
a) didn't b) don't c) hadn't d) weren't
17. He didn't go to a doctor, but if he _____, the cut on his hand wouldn't have gotten infected.
a) had b) has had c) did d) would have had
18. _____ today, he would get there by Friday.
a) Would he leave c) Was he leaving
b) Were he to leave d) If he leaves
19. Jill always answers the phone if she _____ in her office.
a) were b) was c) is d) would be
20. Jill would answer the phone if she _____ in her office right now.
a) were b) had been c) is d) would be

II. Wish Clauses

The following table indicates all the possible verb forms that can be used in *wish clauses*.

Time Reference	Tense Form
Future	a. would + V1 b. could + V1
Present	a. would + V1 b. could + V1 c. the simple past d. the past continuous
Past	a. the past perfect b. the past perfect continuous c. could have + V3 d. might have + V3

Wish Clauses

Time Reference	REALITY	WISH
Future	1. I know you won't invite him to the party.	I wish you <i>would invite</i> him to the party.
	2. She won't be able to come to the party	I wish she <i>would be</i> able to come to the party.
	3. I know you can't help us tomorrow.	I wish you <i>could help</i> us tomorrow.
Present	4. The room is filled with smoke.	I wish you <i>wouldn't smoke</i> any more.
	5. I can't speak English.	I wish I <i>could speak</i> English.
	6. I'm poor.	I wish I <i>were/was</i> rich.*
	7. You don't study your lessons.	I wish you <i>studied</i> your lessons.
	8. It's <i>raining</i> now.	I wish it <i>wasn't raining</i> now.
Past	9. He <i>didn't go</i> to the party last night	He wishes he <i>had gone</i> to the party last night.
	10. He <i>was driving</i> very fast when the accident occurred.	He wishes he <i>had been driving</i> slowly. If he <i>hadn't been driving</i> fast he <i>might have averted</i> the accident.
	11. He couldn't help me yesterday because he was busy.	He wishes he <i>could have helped</i> me yesterday.

SPECIAL NOTE

1. *If only* could be used instead of *wish clauses*:

11. *If only* John were here now. (= *I wish* John were here now)

12. *If only* he had taken my advice, but he didn't. (*I wish* he had taken my advice.)

2. **Were* (not *was*) is accepted as the correct form in the TOEFL examinations:

13. I wish I *were* a millionaire now.

Test on Wishes

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. I wish that I _____ with you last night.
a) went b) could have gone c) could go d) was going
2. My brother is in Antalya on vacation, but I wish he _____ here now so that he could help me repair my car.
a) is b) were c) had been d) would be
3. I wish that you _____ such a bad headache last night because I'm sure you would have enjoyed the concert.
a) haven't b) hadn't had c) hadn't d) haven't had
4. She wishes that we _____ her the candy yesterday because she's on a diet.
a) wouldn't have sent c) didn't send
b) hadn't sent d) weren't sending
5. If only man had been a bit less greedy, more bird and animal species _____ extinction.
a) might have been avoided c) might have avoided
b) might avoid d) had avoided
6. It's raining. I wish it _____ raining soon.
a) will stop b) stopped c) would stop d) stops
7. We're giving a big party for Mary next Saturday . I wish you _____ to the party as well.
a) will come c) can come
b) could come d) will be able to come
8. We're going to be late. I wish you _____.
a) hurry b) would hurry c) will hurry d) might hurry
9. I'm trying to study. I wish you _____ that record player.
a) will turn down c) would turn down
b) turn down d) turned down
10. Mary stayed up late last night, so she feels tired today. She wishes she _____ to bed earlier.
a) went c) had gone
b) would have gone d) should have gone

CHAPTER 13: Adverbial Clauses

Adverbial clauses are used to indicate basic relations by subordinating the less important point. The more important point is put in the main clause:

Basic Relation	Basic Sentences	Subordinate Clause+ Main Clause
Time	The telephone rang. I woke up.	<i>When the telephone rang, I woke up.</i>
Contrast	Bill entered the contest for fun. He won first prize. They want a house. We would rather live in a flat.	<i>Although Bill entered the contest for fun, he won first prize.</i> <i>They want a house, whereas we would rather live in a flat.</i>
Cause-Effect	We don't have any money. We can't buy food.	<i>Since we don't have any money, we can't buy food.</i>
Purpose	He has to earn a lot of money. He wants to provide a good education for his children.	<i>He has to earn a lot of money so that he can provide a good education for his children.</i>

Study the following tables for more examples.

Type of Clause and Subordinating Conjunction	Example
1. TIME until / till, after, before, as as long as, as soon as no sooner ...than hardly...when, scarcely...when once, by the time, the moment whenever while when since	1. He will remain a bachelor until he dies. 2. I'll remember you as long as I live. 3. We had no sooner gone to bed than the phone rang. 4. Once it is destroyed , it can't be recreated. 5. Whenever we make choices , we give up something. 6. While I was watching television , he was doing his homework. 7. I'll give him your message when I see him tomorrow. 8. I have been working in Ankara since I graduated from the university.

<p>2. PLACE where wherever everywhere, anywhere</p>	<p>9. Where minerals are abundant, mining becomes important. 10. He takes his wife with him wherever he goes. 11. Everywhere I look, I see mothers with new born babies.</p>
<p>3. REASON because, since, as, now that seeing that because of the fact that due to the fact that, owing to the fact that on account of the fact that in view of the fact that REASON (Advanced) inasmuch as on the grounds that in that</p>	<p>12. She didn't go to work yesterday because she was ill. 13. Now that you have finished the work, you can leave. 14. Since / As he was in a hurry, he took a taxi. 15. Seeing that she is legally old enough to get married, I don't see how you can stop her. 16. The match was cancelled due to / owing to/ on account of the fact there was a terrible storm. 17. In view of the fact that it is raining, we should take our umbrellas. 18. Inasmuch as language is constantly changing, the rules of grammar change also. 19. He left on the grounds that he was ill.</p>
<p>4. DIRECT CONTRAST while whereas</p>	<p>20. While I like jazz music, my wife hates it. 21. He is wealthy, whereas we are poor.</p>
<p>5. CONCESSIVE CONTRAST/ OPPOSITION although, even though though despite the fact that in spite of the fact that even if, while</p>	<p>22. Although he was ill, he went to work. 23. Even though/ Though he studied a lot, he failed again. 24. Despite the fact that he is desperately in need of money, he makes no effort to economize. 25. I won't go to his party even if he invites me.</p>

<p>6. RESULT</p> <p>so + adj + that</p> <p>so + adv + that</p> <p>such + [a (n)] + adj + N + that</p> <p>such + adj + N (uncountable) + that</p> <p>abstract noun + be + such that</p> <p>such + a lot of + N + that</p> <p>so + adj + a(n) + N + that</p> <p>so many... that</p> <p>so few... that</p> <p>so much... that</p> <p>so little... that</p>	<p>26. He is so careful that he rarely makes mistakes.</p> <p>27. He writes so carefully that he rarely makes mistakes.</p> <p>28. He is such a careful student that he rarely makes mistakes.</p> <p>29. He writes with such great care that he rarely makes mistakes.</p> <p>30. His <i>courage</i> is such that even his enemies admire him.</p> <p>31. It's so good a story that I'll never forget it.</p> <p>32. She has made so many mistakes that I'm really disappointed.</p> <p>33. He has made so few mistakes that we are all surprised.</p> <p>34. He has so much money that he doesn't know what to do with it.</p> <p>35. He has so little patience that he can't tolerate any noise at all.</p>
<p>7. PURPOSE</p> <p>so that, in order that</p> <p>in case</p> <p>lest</p> <p>for fear that</p>	<p>36. We've arrived early in order that/ so that we can/ will/ may see the parade.</p> <p>37. We arrived early so that we could/ would/ might see the parade.</p> <p>38. I stood up so that I could see better.</p> <p>39. I always <i>keep</i> candles in the house in case there is a power cut.</p> <p>40. I always <i>kept</i> candles in the house in case there was a power cut.</p> <p>41. I always <i>keep/ kept</i> candles in the house in case there should be a power cut.</p> <p>42a. He ran away lest he should be seen.</p> <p>42b. I do not go there for fear that he will see me.</p>
<p>8. MANNER</p> <p>as</p> <p>as if, as though) (<i>showing actions that are probable</i>)</p>	<p>43. Some teachers teach as they were taught years ago.</p> <p>44. You look as if you are tired.</p> <p>45. He looks as if he has missed the train.</p> <p>46. The cat sounded as if it was hungry.</p>

<p>MANNER as though, as if (<i>showing actions that are improbable</i>)</p>	<p>47. He treats us as though we were his own children.</p> <p>48. I feel as if I hadn't slept at all last night.</p>
<p>9. DEGREE(PROPORTION) the...er, the ... er the more..., the more...</p> <p>to the extent that to the degree that in so far as as...(so)</p>	<p>49. The greater the demand (is), the higher the price (is).</p> <p>50. The more (food) you eat, the fatter you get.</p> <p>51. The richer a person is, the more comfortably he can live.</p> <p>52. The less food you eat, the thinner you get.</p> <p>53. The older we get, the more experienced we become.</p> <p>54. A teacher is successful to the extent that he motivates his students to learn.</p> <p>55. I'll help you in so far as I can.</p> <p>56. As the city grew so did its problems.</p>
<p>10. CONDITION if, only if</p> <p>suppose X happens if X should happen assuming that</p> <p>in the event that</p> <p>unless</p> <p>as long as/so long as</p> <p>provided (that) providing (that) whether... or</p> <p>if it hadn't been for</p> <p>if it weren't for</p> <p>but for(= if it weren't for)</p>	<p>57. If I see him tomorrow, I'll talk to him.</p> <p>58. If I saw a green cat now, I would be very surprised.</p> <p>59. If I had seen him yesterday, I would have talked to him.</p> <p>60. If we had taken a plane instead of a bus, we would be in Adana <i>now</i>.</p> <p>61. In the event that a fire breaks out, leave the building as soon as possible.</p> <p>62. You can't be successful unless you study hard.</p> <p>63. You can stay here as long as you obey the rules and regulations.</p> <p>64. Provided that there is no opposition, we'll hold the meeting here.</p> <p>65. I'll go, whether you come with me or stay at home.</p> <p>66a. If it hadn't been for the storm, we would have had a good harvest.</p> <p>66b. If it weren't for airplanes, it would take a long time to go to Australia.</p> <p>67. But for his pension, he would starve.</p>

11. COMPARISON as... as, er... than, more... than ... the est, the most... just as..., (so)	68. She earns twice as much as I do. 69. He is much more optimistic than I am. 70. She plays the piano the most beautifully of all these three girls . 71. Just as Ali is a teacher, so is his brother.
--	--

SPECIAL NOTE

Some adverbial clauses require inversion. Follow the examples.

1. TIME no sooner... than hardly ... when	72. a) He had no sooner left the house than it began to rain. b) No sooner had he left the house than it began to rain. 73. a) She had hardly woken up when her husband arrived. b) Hardly had she woken up when her husband arrived.
2. RESULT so ... that such... that	74. a) He is so energetic that he works 16 hours a day. b) So energetic is he that he works 16 hours a day. 75. a) She is such a beautiful girl that everybody admires her. b) Such a beautiful girl is she that everybody admires her.
3. CONDITION	76. a) <i>If</i> you should need help, just give me a ring. b) Should you need help, just give me a ring. 77. a) <i>If</i> the truth were known, the man would go to jail. b) Were the truth known, the man would go to jail.

Additional Notes on Adverbial Clauses

So that may be used to introduce both adverbial clauses of purpose and result; (78) and (79) below show result and purpose respectively. Note that result clauses formed by *so that* are usually preceded by a comma:

- 78. The doctor explained the nature of my illness in medical terms, **so that I didn't understand fully**.
- 79. The doctor explained the nature of my illness in medical terms **so that I wouldn't understand fully**.

The conjunction *in that* is used in adverbial clauses of reason in order to provide an explanation rather than express a typical cause and effect relationship. Study (80 and 81) below:

- 80. Tea and coffee are similar **in that they are both hot beverages.**
- 81. Turkey and Saudi Arabia differ **in that the former is a republic whereas the latter is a kingdom.**

Verb(adjective/adverb)+**as** might be used to introduce adverbial clauses of concessive contrast. Study (82-84) below:

- 82. **Rich as he is** (=Although he is rich), he spends his money sparingly.
- 83. **Hard as he tried**(= Though he tried hard), he failed to finish the project on time.
- 84. **Try as he might**(= Even though he might try), he has little chance of being successful.

As may indicate time(85), reason(86), manner(87) and proportion(88):

- 85. **As**(=While) **I was searching the house**, I found an antique watch.
- 86. **As**(= Since/Because) **I was very tired**, I stopped working.
- 87. I did the work **as** (=in the way that) **I was instructed.**
- 88. **As we get older**, our bodies become weaker.
(=The older we get, the weaker our bodies become.)

While may indicate time(89), concessive contrast/opposition(90) and direct contrast(91). Follow the examples:

- 89. **While** (=As) **I was walking across the street**, I was almost hit by a car.
- 90. **While** (=Although) **I approve of his methods**, I have some reservations about their overall objectives.
- 91. **While** (=Whereas) **I approve of his methods**, she strongly disapproves of them.

Since may show either time (92) or reason (93):

- 92. The negotiators have made substantial progress **since they resumed the peace talks.**
- 93. **Since**(= As/Because) **the ruling party has lost its absolute majority in parliament**, the present government is unlikely to survive.

As long as may indicate condition as well as time:

- 94. **As long as it doesn't rain**, we can play.
An alternative form for *as long as* is *so long as* :
- 95. Our profit will be good **so long as the dollar remains strong.**

Note: For the reduction of adverbial clauses see Chapters 14 and 16.

Adverbial Clauses - Summary

Time	When <i>foreign language classes are conducted efficiently</i> , students learn well.
Place	Where <i>foreign language classes are conducted efficiently</i> , students learn well.
Condition	If <i>foreign language classes are conducted efficiently</i> , students will learn well.
Reason	Our students learn the foreign language they study well because <i>foreign language classes are conducted efficiently in our school</i> .
Proportion	The more <i>efficiently foreign language classes are conducted</i> , the better students will learn.
Purpose	<i>Foreign language classes must be conducted efficiently</i> so that students can learn well.
Result	In some schools, <i>foreign language classes are conducted so efficiently</i> that almost all students learn quite well.
Manner	In some schools, <i>foreign language classes are conducted</i> as native language classes are.
Comparison	<i>Foreign language classes are conducted</i> as <i>efficiently in our school</i> as they are in your school. <i>Foreign language classes are conducted</i> more efficiently in some schools than in others.
Concessive Contrast	Although <i>foreign language classes are conducted quite efficiently in our school</i> , some students fail to learn the foreign language they study for years. Some students fail to learn the foreign language they study even if <i>foreign language classes are conducted efficiently</i> . Some students fail to learn the foreign language they study however <i>efficiently foreign language classes are conducted</i> . Some students fail to learn the foreign language they study no matter <i>how efficiently foreign language classes are conducted</i> .
Direct Contrast	Whereas <i>foreign language classes are conducted quite efficiently in some schools</i> , they are conducted in an ineffectual manner in others.
Negative Condition	Students will not be able to learn a foreign language unless <i>foreign language classes are conducted efficiently</i> . Some students cannot learn the foreign language they study whether <i>foreign language classes are conducted efficiently or not</i> .

Test on Adverbial Clauses

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. He was conscious of everything going on around him _____ he didn't show it.
a) as though b) whereas c) though d) in case
2. A child will learn what is right and what is wrong in good time _____ he is not pressured.
a) provided b) unless c) in order that d) whether
3. The student behaved _____ he was annoyed.
a) like b) as if c) though d) as
4. You will spend at least one year working abroad _____ you can find out how things operate in a foreign country.
a) because of b) so that c) so as to d) as long as
5. I knew him _____ I was a child.
a) until b) as c) when d) during
6. It's _____ long time since he last saw his brothers and sisters.
a) such a b) so c) such d) very
7. "Did you hear that George got on the basketball team?"
"If he _____ shorter, he wouldn't have."
a) were to be b) has been c) had been d) is
8. "Do you like dancing?"
"Yes, and _____, the better."
a) the wildest b) wilder c) wildest d) the wilder
9. _____ he does his work properly, I don't mind what he does outside the office.
a) So far as b) Meanwhile c) So long as d) In case
10. Put on your raincoat _____ it rains.
a) because b) in any case c) for d) in case
11. Human behavior is mostly a product of learning, _____ the behavior of an animal depends mainly on instinct.
a) whereas b) unless c) so d) unlike
12. I don't understand why she behaves _____ she does.
a) how b) when c) if d) as

13. I don't believe him _____ he says.
a) however b) whatever c) for all d) whenever
14. The 55-mile per hour speed limit must be observed where _____.
a) application b) is it applicable c) is applicable d) applicable
15. We'd better take some food with us _____ we get hungry.
a) so that b) because of c) in case d) in order
16. Hardly had she said it _____ she realized her mistake.
a) when b) than c) happened that d) until
17. _____ I admit that he has made a significant contribution to the project, I nevertheless think that he could have done better.
a) While b) Inasmuch as c) Despite d) When
18. You can stay in this dormitory _____ you obey the rules.
a) even though b) provided that c) whereas d) so that
19. Anyone can be brave _____ he is not in danger himself.
a) in case b) as long as c) although d) unless
20. _____ the earth is a planet, the moon is a satellite.
a) Whereas b) Even if c) Although d) Unlike
21. His health deteriorated to _____ an extent that he had to retire.
a) so b) so much c) what d) such
22. _____ real progress has been made, the gains are likely to be immense.
a) Though b) Unless c) Once d) As though
23. _____ he is eager to learn, he is likely to make considerable progress.
a) Since b) Unless c) Although d) Even if
24. Michael used to look hurt and surprised when _____.
a) he scolded b) had scolded c) he is scolded d) scolded
25. _____ you detect a problem, the easier it is to cure.
a) The earlier b) Earlier c) The earliest d) Early
26. Precautions are taken by owners of greenhouses _____ there is a danger of a severe frost.
a) whenever b) whether c) though d) that

27. She treats him _____ he were her own son.
a) though b) even though c) as though d) if
28. He shook his head as though _____ by his own vision.
a) dazzling b) he is dazzled c) he dazzled d) dazzled
29. _____ of the seven continents were placed in the Pacific Ocean, there would still be room left for another continent the size of Asia.
a) Each b) Since each c) Were each d) If each
30. Henry Ford's plan was to manufacture cheaper cars in large quantity _____ more people would buy them.
a) therefore b) in order c) so that d) in case
31. The teacher agreed to teach the temperamental child _____ she was given complete authority.
a) whether b) for c) that d) provided
32. _____ the rain has stopped, the field will dry out.
a) Though b) Now that c) Even if d) While
33. _____ the funds needed for the project were inadequate, it was abandoned.
a) Although b) Because of c) Whether d) Since
34. _____ how resourceful we may be in coping with our problems, the circumstances of life inevitably involve stress.
a) No matter b) Even though c) That d) In spite of
35. _____ high did the prices rise that many people could not afford to buy the basic necessities of life.
a) Although b) Such c) As d) So
36. Many consumers utilize charge accounts chiefly _____ it is convenient for them to obtain goods on that basis.
a) because of b) because c) as though d) that
37. _____ he goes, he takes his wife with him.
a) No matter b) Wherever c) Whether d) How
38. You can't pass your exams _____ you study hard.
a) provided b) in order that c) unless d) as though
39. He moved his bag _____ we might pass.
a) providing b) until c) so that d) as long as

40. _____ beneficial vitamins may be, they mustn't be taken excessively.
a) How b) Despite c) However d) Though
41. He can't use my car _____ he has a valid licence.
a) whereas b) unless c) in order that d) whether
42. Pamela says that she will go on holiday _____ her husband refuses to go with her.
a) whether b) even if c) despite d) so that
43. The book wasn't quite as interesting _____ he thought it was going to be.
a) that b) than c) as d) such as
44. Television is _____ popular form of entertainment that many children spend more time watching TV than studying their lessons.
a) such b) so c) such a d) very
45. George is _____ pleased with the beneficial results of swimming that he is having a pool built in the backyard.
a) very b) enough c) such d) so
46. She was unable to obtain any satisfactory results _____ she made great effort.
a) in spite of b) owing to c) even though d) whereas
47. _____ a Volkswagen is one of the least expensive cars, it is one of the most underpowered cars.
a) While b) Notwithstanding c) Nonetheless d) No matter
48. _____ an individual lives, he joins new groups and assumes new roles in groups which, he already belongs.
a) During b) As long as c) For d) As far as
49. It is thought that apes, monkeys and dogs have emotions like ours _____ their behavior resembles ours in comparable circumstances.
a) because b) even though c) in case d) as if
50. _____ he was, he went on with his work.
a) How tired b) Despite being tired c) Though tired d) Tired as

CHAPTER 14: Participles

Participles are often used especially in written English. They may replace adverbial or adjectival clauses. The major types of participles are shown in the table below.

Type	Active Voice	Passive Voice
Present	writing	being written
Past		written
Perfect	having written	having been written
Perfect Progressive	having been writing	

Time and voice(active /passive) are important elements in deciding which form of a participle to use. Below you will find examples showing how participial phrases are formed and what they mean.

I. Actions That Take Place at the Same Time

A. -ING Participle For Active Constructions

Basic Examples
Relation

- | | |
|------|---|
| Time | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. a) I saw the road block. I stopped my car.
 b) When I saw the road block, I stopped my car.
 c) Seeing the road block, I stopped my car.
 2. a) We opened the cupboard. We found a skeleton inside.
 b) When we opened the cupboard, we found a skeleton inside.
 c) On opening the cupboard, we found a skeleton inside.
 d) Upon opening the cupboard, we found a skeleton inside.
 e) Opening the cupboard, we found a skeleton inside.
 3. a) You cross the street. You must be careful.
 b) When you cross the street, you must be careful.
 c) When crossing the street, you must be careful.
 4. a) I walked down the street. I ran into one of my old friends.
 b) While I was walking down the street, I ran into one of my old friends.
 c) While walking down the street, I ran into one of my old friends.
 d) Walking down the street, I ran into one of my old friends. |
|------|---|

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Reason | <p>5. a) I felt tired. I went to bed early.
 b) As I felt tired, I went to bed early.
 c) Feeling tired, I went to bed early.</p> <p>6. a) Bob is an experienced teacher. He knows how to deal with such problems.
 b) Since Bob is an experienced teacher, he knows how to deal with such problems.
 c) Being an experienced teacher, Bob knows how to deal with such problems.</p> <p>7. a) The weather was warm and clear. We decided to have a picnic.
 b) Because the weather was warm and clear, we decided to have a picnic.
 c) The weather being warm and clear, we decided to have a picnic.</p> <p>8. a) He did not know what to do. He applied to me for advice.
 b) As he did not know what to do, he applied to me for advice.
 c) Not knowing what to do, he applied to me for advice.</p> |
| Manner | <p>9. a) Mary smiled warmly. She shook hands with me.
 b) Smiling warmly, Mary shook hands with me.
 c) Mary, smiling warmly, shook hands with me.
 d) Mary shook hands with me, smiling warmly.</p> |
| Instead of
and | <p>10. a) She wrote him a friendly letter. She thanked him for his help.
 b) She wrote him a friendly letter and thanked him for his help.
 c) She wrote him a friendly letter, thanking him for his help.</p> |
| Instead of
a Relative
Clause | <p>11. a) The man who was driving the car was wearing dark glasses.
 b) The man driving the car was wearing dark glasses.</p> <p>12. a) The engine accumulated dust. This impaired its function.
 b) The engine accumulated dust, and this impaired its function.
 c) The engine accumulated dust, which impaired its function.
 d) The engine accumulated dust, impairing its function.</p> |

B. Past participle / - ED Participle (For Passive Constructions)

- | | |
|------|---|
| Time | <p>13. a) He was asked whether he would resign or not. He said that he might.
 b) When he was asked whether he would resign or not, he said that he might.
 c) When asked whether he would resign or not, he said that he might.
 d) Asked whether he would resign or not, he said that he might.</p> |
|------|---|

- Reason 14. a) The dog **is seriously injured**. It may die.
 b) ***Because the dog is seriously injured***, it may die.
 c) ***Being seriously injured***, the dog may die.
 d) ***Seriously injured***, the dog may die.
- Condition 15. a) ***If it is properly used***, reading can be an exciting avenue of communication and learning.
 b) ***If properly used***, reading can be an exciting avenue of communication and learning.
 c) ***Properly used***, reading can be an exciting avenue of communication and learning.
16. a) The house **is painted** white. It looks bigger.
- Time Reason Condition
- | | | | |
|----|--|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| b) | <i>When
Now that
If</i> | <i>it is painted white,</i> | <i>the house looks bigger.</i> |
|----|--|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
- c) ***Painted white***, the house looks bigger.
17. a) ***Although it was published in 1960***, the book wasn't much of a success until the late 60s.
 b) ***Although published in 1960***, the book wasn't much of a success until the late 60s.
18. a) ***When it is exposed to water***, iron will eventually rust.
 b) ***When exposed to water***, iron will eventually rust.
19. a) The women had to carry out both physical and mental tasks ***while they were exhausted from strenuous physical exercise***.
 b) The women had to carry out both physical and mental tasks ***while exhausted from strenuous physical exercise***.
- Instead of a Relative Clause 20. a) The two survivors at last reached the coast.
 They ***were worn out by hunger and fatigue***.
 b) The two survivors, ***who were worn out by hunger and fatigue***, at last reached the coast.
 c) The two survivors, ***worn out by hunger and fatigue***, at last reached the coast.
 d) ***Worn out by hunger and fatigue***, the two survivors at last reached the coast.

II. Actions That take Place at Different Times

Perfect Participle :Having+V3 (active) /Having been+V3 (passive)

- Time
21. a) Birsen had collected sufficient data. She started to write her thesis.
b) *After/ When she had collected sufficient data*, Birsen started to write her thesis.
c) *Having collected sufficient data*, Birsen started to write her thesis.
22. a) The task *was completed*. The men went to their barracks.
b) *When/ After the task had been completed*, the men went to their barracks.
c) *The task having been completed*, the men went to their barracks.
d) *The task completed*, the men went to their barracks.
- Reason
23. a) *As she has already seen the film*, Mary doesn't want to see it again.
b) *Having already seen the film*, Mary doesn't want to see it again.
24. a) *As she had already seen the film*, Mary didn't want to see it again.
b) *Having already seen the film*, Mary didn't want to see it again.
25. a) *Because Bill had rejected his job offer*, Mr. Hill decided to offer the position to Henry.
b) *Bill having rejected his job offer*, Mr. Hill decided to offer the position to Henry.
26. a) Ali has been dismissed from school. He plans to join the army.
b) *Since he has been dismissed from school*, Ali plans to join the army.
c) *Having been dismissed from school*, Ali plans to join the army.
d) *Dismissed from school*, Ali plans to join the army.

III. Participial Phrase with Its Own Subject

27. a) **It** was a nice day. **We** went swimming.
b) *Since it was a nice day*, we went swimming.
c) *It being a nice day*, we went swimming.

- 28.a) **John** married Helen. **Bill** had to find another girl.
 b) *As John had married Helen*, **Bill** had to find another girl.
 b) *John having married Helen*, **Bill** had to find another girl.
29. a) There were **no further issues** to be discussed. The meeting broke up.
 b) *Because there were no further issues to be discussed*, the meeting broke up.
 c) *There being no further issues to be discussed*, the meeting broke up.
30. a) *The names of the winning contestants* were announced.
The meeting broke up.
 b) *After the names of the winning contestants were announced*, the meeting broke up.
 c) *The names of the winning contestants having been announced*, the meeting broke up.
 d) *The names of the winning contestants announced*, the meeting broke up.

IV. Participles - Summary

Active	The journalist writes articles for a local newspaper. He <i>earns</i> his living.	The journalist <i>earns</i> his living, writing articles for a local newspaper.
	The journalist was writing an article. He suddenly <i>had</i> a bright idea.	Writing an article, the journalist suddenly <i>had</i> a bright idea.
	The journalist wrote an article. He <i>showed</i> it to his boss.	Having written an article, the journalist <i>showed</i> it to his boss.
	The journalist has been writing this article for a long time. He <i>feels</i> rather tired.	Having been writing this article for a long time, the journalist <i>feels</i> rather tired.
Passive	The article was written by a well-known journalist. It <i>interested</i> many people.	Written by a well-known journalist, the article <i>interested</i> many people.
	The article was written . It went to press immediately.	Having been written , the article went to press immediately.

V. Participles Used Idiomatically

1. *Weather permitting*(=*If weather permits*), we'll go hunting.
2. *That being the case*, I think we had better adjourn the meeting.
3. *All things being equal*, we should win on Saturday.
4. *Generally speaking*, the more you pay for stereo equipment, the better the system.
5. *Strictly speaking*, he is not qualified for the job.
6. *Time permitting*, we'll visit the museum.
7. *Judging from* (=Considering)*the findings of the research*, this animal is immune to many diseases.
8. *Judging by what everyone says about him*, he has a fair chance of winning.
9. *Given*(=Taking into account: Considering)his enormous popularity as an author, it is not surprising that he was elected President.
10. *Granted that* (= given that) he is in hospital, he can't do us much harm.
11. *Granted that* (=even supposing that) he should send money to help with the bills, it doesn't mean he will.
12. There are 48 members *all told*(=counting everyone; altogether).
13. *All things considered*(=When one considers every aspect of a problem, situation, etc.), we're doing quite well.
14. Education is a good thing, *other things being equal*(=provided that circumstances elsewhere remain the same).

Exercise 24: Which of the two alternatives (a or b) can complete the following incomplete sentences. Read the brief explanations about the alternatives of the first item in the exercise.

1. **Totally confused** by the problems, _____ .
a) **my grade** on the test was very low
b) **I** got a low grade on the test
(a) is wrong because the participial phrase(**totally confused**) doesn't agree with the subject of this alternative(**my grade**).
(b) is correct.(<**I** was totally confused. **I** got a low grade.)
2. **Burned** in the oven, _____ .
a) the rolls were inedible b) we couldn't eat the rolls
3. **Walking** to school, _____ .
a) an accident surprised us b) we saw an accident
4. **Watering** the plants, _____ .
a) water spilled all over the rug b) I spilled water all over the rug
5. **Stunned** by the explosion, _____ .
a) the man was found wandering aimlessly
b) the police found the man wandering aimlessly
6. **Watching** a movie on TV, _____ .
a) the electricity went off b) we were surprised by a blackout

7. **Turning out** the light, _____.
 a) it became pitch black b) we found ourselves in the pitch dark
8. **Lying** all over the table, _____.
 a) you should put all the magazines in a pile
 b) the magazines should be put in a pile
9. **Turning** around the hill, _____.
 a) the village came into sight b) we saw the village
10. **Destroyed** in the earthquake, _____.
 a) the people of the city had to rebuild it
 b) the city had to be rebuilt
11. **Having spent** all his money, _____.
 a) it was a very difficult situation for him.
 b) he was in a very difficult situation.
12. **Having been given** a map of the city, _____.
 a) a tour of the city was easy for us b) we set off for a tour of the city.
13. The thieves stole the bag _____ some valuable documents.
 a) contained b) containing
14. The roof of the building _____ in the storm has now been repaired.
 a) damaged b) damaging
15. The patients _____ urgent treatment were examined by the doctor.
 a) needed b) needing

Test on Participles

Choose the word or phrase which best completes each sentence.

1. Being in no great hurry, _____.
 a) the long leisurely stroll was our preference
 b) we took a leisurely stroll along the river
 c) the road along the river was an ideal place for a leisurely stroll
 d) our preference was taking a leisurely stroll
2. While driving to Bursa, _____.
 a) Okan's right leg was seriously injured
 b) it happened that Okan's car broke down
 c) the storm caught Okan on the way
 d) Okan had an accident due to carelessness

3. Upon returning from Germany, _____.
 - (a) she found a good job
 - b) a good job was offered to her
 - c) it was lucky of her to find a good job
 - d) the job she was offered was wonderful
4. After seeing the movie _____.
 - a) the reading of the book interested him
 - c) he wanted to read the book
 - b) the book made him want to read it
 - d) the book was read by him
5. Having completed his military service, _____.
 - a) he started his own business
 - b) his family was happy
 - c) it was time for him to look for a job
 - d) the firm offered him a good job
6. Having arrived at the football stadium barely in time, _____.
 - a) the two teams were just starting as we sat down
 - b) we reached our seats just as the game started
 - c) the officials had already blown the whistle for the game to start
 - d) the gatekeeper took our tickets as we passed
7. Having been served tea _____.
 - a) the problem was discussed by the teachers
 - b) the teachers discussed the problems
 - c) it was decided by the teachers that the problem would be discussed
 - d) a discussion of the problem was made by the teachers
8. Several demonstrations were held, _____ the police a lot of problems.
 - (a) causing
 - b) and causing
 - c) that caused
 - d) caused
9. A computer system in the control tower at an airport identifies each plane as it approaches and gives information about its altitude and speed, _____ the air traffic controllers to give safe directions for landing.
 - a) for permitting
 - b) permitting
 - c) permitted
 - d) permits
10. Computers, _____ in banking, business and government, perform an enormous number of functions.
 - a) using
 - b) which used
 - c) used
 - d) are used
11. Harry, _____ by the award, did not know how to express his feeling.
 - a) was surprised
 - b) having surprised
 - c) who surprised
 - d) surprised
12. The work _____, we went home.
 - a) was completed
 - b) having completed
 - c) completed
 - d) completing

13. _____ the coffee, he washed the cup and put it away.
 a) Drunk b) Drinking ☒ c) Having drunk d) Being drunk
14. Most of the medical care that _____ these young practitioners is intended to prevent disease.
 a) provides ☒ b) is provided by c) is provided d) provided by
15. _____ all through his life, he doesn't trust anybody.
 + a) Having been disappointed c) He was disappointed
☒ b) Disappointing d) That he was disappointed
16. Hit on the head by one of the assailants, _____.
 a) his friends took him to hospital ☒ c) the teacher fainted
 b) it was a terrible sight d) his wife called for a doctor
17. _____ in the 16 th century by Sinan, the Selimiye Mosque is regarded as a masterpiece of Ottoman architecture.
 a) The fact that it was built ☒ c) Having built
 + b) Built d) To be built
18. The car _____ yesterday has not been found yet.
 a) was stolen b) which stole ☒ c) having stolen + d) stolen
19. The referee _____ ill, the match had to be postponed.
 a) to be b) was ☒ c) being d) was being
20. When _____ under an electronic microscope, a piece of iron can be seen to be made up of many tiny magnetic areas called domains.
☒ a) viewed b) it viewed c) viewing d) its view
21. The materials _____ for the project will be provided by the firm.
☒ a) needing b) which needed + c) needed d) are needed
22. Steel, _____ with chromium, produces a noncorrosive substance known as stainless steel.
 a) is combined c) to combine
 b) that is combined ☒ d) when combined
23. The principal problems _____ man as he ascends into the sky are related to altitude and speed.
 a) confront ☒ c) confronting
 b) confronted d) which are confronted
24. _____ from a distance, the town seemed lovely.
 a) View ☒ b) Viewed c) To view d) Viewing

25. The elections will be held on November 6, as ____
 a) scheduled c) they had scheduled
 b) they scheduled d) having scheduled
26. A therapist ____ young children may use play therapy, which encourages young patients to express their feelings through their play activities.
 a) deals with b) has dealt with c) dealt with d) dealing with
27. Doctors ____ guilty of behavior contrary to Hypocratic Oath lose their licences.
 a) find b) finding c) found d) are found
28. ____ membership in the Sports Club, Joe Sampson made a claim of racial discrimination.
 a) He denied b) He was denied c) Denied d) That he was denied
29. ____ all over the world, George sees many remarkable people.
 a) He travels b) That he travels c) Travelled d) Travelling
30. I managed to get rid of the man ____ me.
 a) followed b) that he was following c) following d) was following
31. Alexander Fleming discovered penicillin in 1928, ____ it possible for many infectious diseases to be cured.
 a) made b) making c) has made d) when made
32. Once ____ a dream, space travel is now a reality.
 a) considering b) considered c) was considered d) having considered
33. In biology, a cell is defined as the smallest unit of life ____ all the components required for independent existence.
 a) contains b) is contained c) which is contained d) containing
34. Man-made products ____ through advanced technology often have unanticipated side effects that require additional technology to control..
 a) are developing b) were developed c) developed d) that they are developed
35. ____ in a recent science competition, three students were awarded scholarships totalling \$21,000.
 a) Judged the best b) They were judged the best c) Judging the best d) Having judged the best

CHAPTER 15: Special Difficulties

I. Inversion (=Question Word Order)

When a sentence starts with some prepositional phrases, negative adverbs or certain adverbial constructions, inversion is obligatory. Follow the examples:

	Normal Word Order	Inverted Word Order
1. <i>Prepositional Phrases showing location</i>	<p>The fields lay <i>beyond</i> him</p> <p>The main gardens are <i>to the north</i>.</p> <p>A house is <i>among</i> the trees.</p>	<p><i>Beyond</i> him lay the fields.</p> <p><i>To the north</i> are the main gardens.</p> <p><i>Among</i> the trees is a house.</p>
2. <i>Negative adverbs</i>	<p>I have <i>never</i> seen such terrible poverty.</p> <p>I had <i>hardly</i> left the house <i>when</i> I heard an explosion.</p> <p>These people are not insane, and they aren't fools <i>either</i>.</p> <p>They <i>not only</i> robbed him of his money <i>but also</i> beat him badly.</p> <p>This is not a dazzling achievement, but it is not a negligible one <i>either</i>.</p>	<p><i>Never</i> have I seen such terrible poverty.</p> <p><i>Hardly</i> had I left the house <i>when</i> I heard an explosion.</p> <p>These people are not insane, <i>nor</i> are they fools.</p> <p><i>Not only</i> did they rob him of his money <i>but they also</i> beat him badly.</p> <p>This is not a dazzling achievement, but <i>neither is</i> it a negligible one.</p>
3. <i>Adverbial Clauses of Result</i>	<p>She is <i>so famous that</i> everybody knows her.</p> <p>Her beauty is <i>such that</i> every body admires her.</p>	<p><i>So famous</i> is she that everybody knows her.</p> <p><i>Such</i> is her beauty <i>that</i> everybody admires her.</p>
4. <i>Conditionals</i>	<p><i>If you should need</i> any help, you can call me.</p> <p><i>If I had known</i> that you were ill, I would have visited you.</p> <p><i>If he were</i> here now, he would help us.</p>	<p><i>Should</i> you <i>need</i> any help, you can call me.</p> <p><i>Had I known</i> that you were ill, I would have visited you.</p> <p><i>Were</i> he here now, he would help us.</p>

Note: Negative adverbs, which require inversion in initial position are listed below:

barely	never	not until...	scarcely
hardly ever	no... sooner than	nowhere	seldom
hardly...when	nor	only	under no circumstances
little	not only ...but also	on no account	
neither	not once	rarely	

Inversion is also used with the following :

5. When the passive verb is split and the main verb begins the sentence:
 - a) *Held* as hostages **were** several reporters.
 - b) *Discovered* at the bottom of the well **were** two small children.
6. When the verb in the continuous tenses is split and the main verb starts the sentence:

Standing on either side of him **were** two young men.
7. When the sentence begins with some adjectival phrases:

Especially important is the proper maintenance of the machine.
8. When an adverb such as *down, up, out, in* is placed at the beginning of the sentence:
 - a) *In* **walked** the doctor with his bag in his hand.
 - b) *Down* **came** the rain.
9. When a sentence begins with *there* :

There **comes** a time when such relationships become important.

SPECIAL NOTE

Inversion is optional with adverbial clauses of manner and comparison:

a) *Adverbial Clauses of Manner*

Normal: Some people still live in caves *as* their ancestors **did**.

Inverted: Some people still live in caves *as* **did** their ancestors.

b) *Adverbial Clauses of Comparison*

Positive discipline will achieve this end(=aim) better than **will** negative discipline.

Just as... so, which is used to introduce adverbial clauses of comparison, may require inversion in some cases:

Just as Ali likes pop music *so* **does** his brother.

In some other cases, inversion is not necessary :

Just as competition is the controlling mechanism, **so** a system of markets and prices is a basic organizing force.

Test on Inversion

Choose the word or phrase which best completes each sentence.

1. Rarely _____ acorns until the trees are more than twenty years old.
a) when oak trees bear c) oak trees that bear
b) do oak trees bear d) oak trees bear
2. On no account _____ be removed from the library.
a) reference books may c) reference books cannot
b) may reference books d) reference books
3. Only under special circumstances _____ to test out of freshman composition and literature.
a) freshmen permitted c) are freshmen permitted
b) freshmen are permitted d) are permitted freshmen
4. So involved with their computers _____ that they neglect to do their assignments properly.
a) some children become c) do some children become
b) some children who become d) some children are becoming
5. _____ begun to understand that the air and the oceans act as a single fluid when they exchange heat and gases.
a) In the past decade have only meteorologists
b) Only in the past decade have meteorologists
c) The only meteorologists in the past decade
d) Only in the past decade meteorologists
6. _____, when our team scored its first goal.
a) Hardly had the game begun c) The game hardly begun
b) Hardly has the game begun d) Hardly had begun the game
7. _____ does an individual seize an opportunity like this as did George.
a) Not only c) Rarely
b) Sometimes d) Once in a while
8. Only when in danger _____ human beings.
a) bears will most attack c) most bears will attack
b) will most bears attack d) will attack most bears
9. Not until I got home _____ my mistake.
a) I had realized b) did I realize c) have I realized d) I realized
10. He has been told under no circumstances _____ the computer.
a) he may use b) he use may c) may he use d) may use

II. Structural Parallelism

The following conjunctions require parallel structures:

- a) Coordinate conjunctions : *and, or but, yet*
- c) Correlative conjunctions: *both... and ; either... or ; neither... nor; not only... but also*

The words , phrases or clauses used before and after these conjunctions should be structurally parallel. Look at the following examples:

A. Single words

Nouns	He eats <i>either</i> fish <i>or</i> chicken . He likes coffee <i>but</i> not tea .
Verbs	I have <i>neither</i> read the book <i>nor</i> seen the movie. Bill will <i>either</i> go to the east <i>or</i> resign from his post.
Adjectives	She is <i>not only</i> beautiful <i>but also</i> very intelligent .
Adverbs	He started his new diet reluctantly <i>yet</i> agressively .

B. Phrases

Noun Phrases	A balanced diet and a regular program of exercise are essential for physical fitness. This car has <i>neither</i> a good price <i>nor</i> good mileage .
Verb Phrases	When Aylin gets a cold, she takes a lot of vitamins <i>and</i> drinks a lot of fluids .
Prepositional Phrases	She studies <i>not only</i> during the day <i>but also</i> at night .
Infinitive Phrases	John loves <i>both</i> to ski <i>and</i> to dance . To support his family <i>and</i> to put himself through college , he worked seven hours a day.
Participial and gerundial phrases	Knowing how to study <i>and</i> learning how to budget time are important to college students. Hoping to reduce the stress in her life <i>and</i> not having to worry about money , Jane quit her job.

C. Clauses

Noun Clauses	Mary realized that she was losing weight <i>but not that she was becoming anemia</i> .
Adjectival Clauses	A father who spends time with his son <i>and who thoughtfully answers his son's questions</i> will be respected and loved.
Adverbial Clauses	If you write <i>or if you telephone</i> , wait for weeks until I return from London.

SPECIAL NOTE

Parallelism is also important in adverbial clauses of comparison and degree:

1. **Movies about space adventure** are *more popular than those* (=movies) **about other kinds of adventure.**
2. **The density** of water is far greater than **that**(=the density) of air.
3. **The longer** the crowd waited, **the more impatient** they became.

Mini Test on Structural Parallelism

Choose the word or phrase which best completes each sentence.

1. A giant kind of grass, bamboo may reach a height of 120 feet and _____.
a) a diameter of one foot
b) its diameter is one foot
c) there is a diameter of one foot
d) which is a diameter of one foot
2. Agronomists work to improve the quality of crops, increase the yield of fields, and _____ of the soil.
a) the quality is maintained
b) the maintenance of the quality
c) maintain the quality
d) maintaining the quality
3. It's probable both that there were many severe storms in this area _____ ships sank.
a) so many
b) that many
c) and many
d) and that many
4. During her vacation in Europe, Margaret visited museum, went shopping, and _____ a lot of interesting people.
a) had met
b) was meeting
c) met
d) has been meeting
5. Learning to do routine car maintenance oneself is often easier _____ competent people to do it.
a) as finding
b) than to find
c) than finding
d) as to find
6. He was a dynamic figure who inspired awe, devotion, and _____ in his followers.
a) love
b) loving feelings
c) feelings of love
d) loveliness

III. Auxiliary

A. and ..., too

and so...

These structures are used after positive statements. Follow the examples:

Ali is a teacher, and Cem is, too .	Ali is a teacher, and so is Cem .
Ali enjoys teaching, and Cem does, too .	Ali enjoys teaching, and so does Cem .
Ali can speak English, and Cem can, too .	Ali can speak English, and so can Cem .
Ali has been a teacher for two years, and Cem has, too .	Ali has been a teacher for two years, and so has Cem .

B. and ..., either

and neither...

These structures are used after negative statements. Follow the examples:

I didn't understand the lesson, and he didn't, either .	I didn't understand the lesson, and neither did he .
Nevin won't go to work tomorrow, and Aylin won't, either .	Nevin won't go to work tomorrow, and neither will Aylin .
Ayla wouldn't like to go to the concert, and Aynur wouldn't, either .	Ayla wouldn't like to go to the concert, and neither would Aynur .
I don't like fish, and he doesn't, either .	I don't like fish, and neither does he .

Note the use of *also* and *as well*:

- She can sing and *also* dance.
- She can sing, and dance *as well / too*.
- You'll have to get a passport, and you'll *also* need a visa.

Mini Test on Auxiliary

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

- I am going to the meeting, and _____.
a) so does Dave b) so is Dave c) so will Dave d) Dave is so
- Anne didn't like our new roommate, and _____.
a) I did, too b) neither did I c) so did I d) I didn't also
- Bill wasn't happy about the delay, and _____.
a) I was neither b) either was I c) I wasn't, either d) either I wasn't
- Most foreign students don't like Turkish coffee, and _____.
a) so do I b) I do, too c) either I don't d) neither do I

C. Tag Questions

1. *Positive Statement + Negative Tag*
 - a) You're a teacher, **aren't** you?
 - b) Mary **has finished** typing the report, **hasn't** she?
 - c) You **know** Bill, **don't** you?
 - d) Ali **will come** with us, **won't** he?
2. *Negative Statement + Positive Tag*
 - a) Bob **didn't raise** any objections to your proposal, **did** he?
 - b) Helen **isn't** going to London, **is** she?
 - c) You and I **can't** solve this problem, **can** we?

SPECIAL NOTE

1. *I'm...* is followed by *aren't I*:
I'm right, **aren't** I?
2. Indefinite pronouns (e.g. *nobody, everybody*) take *they* in the tag question:
 - a) **Nobody's** been told, **have they**?
 - b) **Everybody's** ready to leave now, **aren't they**?
3. *This* and *that* are replaced by *it* in the tag question:
This/ That suit is expensive, **isn't it**?
4. Note that in complex sentences, the auxiliary verb must agree with the verb of the main clause rather than that of the dependent clause:
John **said** that he would resign from his post, **didn't** he?
5. Some introductory phrases beginning with *I* [*I'm afraid, I think, I believe, I suspect and I suppose*] do not affect the tag question except for the transfer of negation:
I suppose you're not serious, are you? I don't suppose you're serious, are you?
I don't believe you've paid for it yet, have you?
6. Negative adverbs, such as *scarcely, hardly* and *never* are followed by positive tags:
She scarcely cares, does she?
7. Note also question tags after imperatives and *let's...*:
Open the door, will you? / won't you? / can you? / can't you?
Let's (not) go there today, shall we?

Mini Test on Tag Questions

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. We had to wait a long time to get our visas, _____ ?
a) don't we b) couldn't we c) didn't we d) shouldn't we
2. He's going to call us back _____ ?
a) won't he b) doesn't he c) didn't he d) isn't he
3. It's the first time that she has been to Turkey, _____ ?
a) isn't she b) isn't it c) hasn't she d) hasn't it
4. Martha almost never studied, _____ ?
a) did she b) had she c) would she d) didn't she
5. Leave the door open, _____ ?
a) do you b) don't you c) will you d) didn't you

Why we use subjunctive form is to define the situation desirable and important. Subjunctive form makes meaning desirable and important.

IV. The Subjunctive Form

We use the subjunctive form in *that clauses* which follow certain adjectives, verbs and nouns:

The positive form: It's **essential** *that she consult a doctor.*

The negative form: It's **important** *that she not delay the treatment.*

The passive voice: It's **essential** *that a doctor be consulted.*

Words That Take the Subjunctive Form

Adjectives	advisable	imperative	obligatory	significant
	crucial	important	necessary	urgent
	essential	mandatory	recommendable	vital
Verbs	advise	move(=propose)	require	suggest
	ask	order	recommend	urge
	demand	prefer	request	
	insist	propose	rule	
Nouns	advice	insistence	proposal	suggestion
	demand	order	recommendation	

(See *noun clauses* for further details and test questions.)

Mini Test on the Subjunctive Form

- It was essential that we _____ the lease before the end of the month.
a) sign b) signed c) had signed d) were signing
- "What do you think Ali should do?
"I recommend _____ as much as possible."
a) him resting b) him rest c) that he rests d) that he rest
- "What time should Dilek start to work?"
"I suggest _____ here about 8:30."
a) that she be b) her to be c) that she will be d) for her being
- In a democratic form of government, it is crucial that the citizens _____.
a) will be very well-informed c) be very well informed
b) very well-informed d) were very well-informed
- Bill was making a lot of noise, so I requested _____.
a) that he left b) he must leave c) that he leave d) that he leaves

CHAPTER 16: Reduction of Clauses

Finite clauses in English can be reduced in two ways:

- (1) by changing a finite clause to a verbless clause
- (2) by changing a finite clause to a non-finite clause

A *finite clause* has a subject and a finite verb which must agree with the subject.

A *verbless clause* is a clause from which a form of the verb to be has been deleted:

Examples:

<i>Finite (Full) Clause</i>	<i>Verbless (Reduced) Clause</i>
the woman who is in the shop the women who are on the boat the book which is on the shelf the books which are on the table	the woman in the shop the women on the boat the book on the shelf the books on the table

As can be seen from the above examples, the finite verbs **-is**, **are** and **was-** agree with their subjects. Study the following table to understand finite and verbless clauses better.

I. Finite Clauses versus Verbless(Reduced) Clauses

<i>Finite(Full) Clause</i>	<i>Verbless(Reduced) Clause</i>
While we were in Istanbul , we visited all the major museums.	While in Istanbul , we visited all the major museums.
When she was in London , she met very interesting people.	When in London , she met very interesting people.
Though he was popular with teenagers , the singer was criticized by adults for his suggestive movements.	Though popular with teenagers , the singer was criticized by adults for his suggestive movements.
Use a comma where it is necessary .	Use a comma where necessary .
Mathematics, which was once my favorite subject , no longer interests me.	Mathematics, once my favorite subject , no longer interests me.
Mary Thatcher, who is a well-known fashion designer , earns a lot of money.	Mary Thatcher, a well-known fashion designer , earns a lot of money.
The students who were present at the meeting signed the petition.	The students present at the meeting signed the petition.

II. Finite versus Non-Finite (Reduced)Clauses

Finite clauses contain finite verbs which agree with their subjects. In non-finite clauses, the subject is deleted if it is the same as the subject of the main clause. The verb in the finite clause is changed to a *non-finite verb* as shown below:

Form	Non-finite verb	Used for
-ed participle	<i>written</i>	passive constructions
-ing participle	<i>writing</i>	active constructions
-to infinitive	<i>to write/to be written</i>	both active and passive constructions

We use the same form of non-finite verbs with all persons, singular or plural. Study the following examples:

<i>Finite Verbs</i>	<i>Non-Finite Verbs</i>
The student who is shouting ...	The student shouting ...
The students who are shouting ...	The students shouting ...
The man who was killed yesterday ...	The man killed yesterday
The men who were killed yesterday	The men killed yesterday
As it was mentioned above, it ...	As mentioned above, it...

III.Passive Constructions in Finite and Non-Finite Clauses

A. Adverbial Clauses

<i>Finite Clauses</i>	<i>Non-Finite (Reduced) Clauses</i>
Although it was begun many years ago , the road is still not completed.	Although begun many years ago , the road is still not completed.
Though it was written for children , the book is popular among adults as well.	Though written for children , the book is popular among adults as well.
As soon as it was announced the plan came under attack.	As soon as announced , the plan came under attack.
Once it is learned , language cannot easily be forgotten.	Once learned , language cannot easily be forgotten.
When it is cooled , the vapor condenses and forms droplets.	When cooled , the vapor condenses and forms droplets.
If this method is used properly it will be highly effective.	If used properly, this method will be highly effective.
He began shouting as though he were annoyed at what he had seen.	He began shouting as though annoyed at what he had seen.

B. Adjectival Clauses (See passive constructions in relative clauses on page 113)

<i>Finite Clauses</i>	<i>Non-Finite Clauses</i>
The method which has been used in England for the last three years has been very effective.	The method used in England for the last three years has been very effective.
The man who was arrested yesterday refused to answer any questions.	The man arrested yesterday refused to answer any questions.
The courses which are offered by our department are basically elective.	The courses offered by our department are basically elective.

Being + Past Participle

Being+past participle is used to reduce passive constructions in some adverbial clauses of time as well as the passive form of continuous tenses used in relative clauses:

Ali had to look for a job for months after he was dismissed from the factory.	Ali had to look for a job for months after being dismissed from the factory.
Students must be given sufficient training in the use of computers before they are allowed to use them freely.	Students must be given sufficient training before being allowed to use them freely.
He fainted while he was being questioned at the police station.	He fainted while being questioned at the police station.
The subject which was being discussed interested me.	The subject being discussed interested me.

IV.Active Constructions in Finite and Non-Finite Clauses

A. Adverbial Clauses

<i>Finite Clauses</i>	<i>Non-Finite Clauses</i>
Adults sometimes do not realize their strength when they deal with children.	Adults sometimes do not realize their strength when dealing with children.
The Prime Minister has held his second press conference since he took office.	The Prime Minister has held his second press conference since taking office.

<i>Finite Clauses</i>	<i>Non-Finite Clauses</i>
Though he was dying of cancer, he painted every day.*	Though dying of cancer, he painted every day.
He moved his lips as if he wanted to say something.	He moved his lips as if wanting to say something.
While he accepts the proposed plan in principle, he has some reservations about its content.	While accepting the proposed plan in principle, he has some reservations about its content.
While he was walking past the post office, he ran into one of his friends.	While walking past the post office, he ran into one of his friends.
The President consults his aides before he makes his final decision.	The President consults his aides before making his final decision.

* Normally, adverbial clauses beginning with *although*, *though* and *even though* are reduced by using *in spite of* or *despite*+ *V+ing* / *Noun Phrase*.

Although he works hard,
he doesn't earn much money.

In spite of working hard,/
Despite his hard work,
he doesn't earn much money.

B.Adjectival Clauses (See also reduction of relative clauses on page 112)

<i>Finite Clauses</i>	<i>Non-Finite Clauses</i>
People who live in big cities have some advantages.	People living in big cities have some advantages.
The factories which pollute the environment should be closed down.	The factories polluting the environment should be closed down.

V.Reducing Finite Clauses with Infinitives (Active or Passive Voice)

A. Adjectival Clauses(See also 'To'-Infinitive for active or passive constructions on pages 113-114)

<i>Finite Clauses</i>	<i>Non-Finite Clauses</i>
Charles Lindbergh was the first person who flew across the Atlantic Ocean.	Charles Lindbergh was the first person to fly across the Atlantic Ocean.
I have a lot of work which I must do.	I have a lot of work to do.

B. Noun Clauses(See also reduction of noun clauses on page 129)

<i>Finite Clauses</i>	<i>Non-Finite Clauses</i>
He can't decide what he should do.	He can't decide what to do.
She can't decide whether she should sell her car or not.	She can't decide whether to sell her car or not.

C. Adverbial Clauses

<i>Finite Clauses</i>	<i>Non-Finite Clauses</i>
He was in such bad health that he was obliged to resign.	He was in such bad health as to be obliged to resign.
His work was so good that it made him internationally famous.	His work was so good as to make him internationally famous.
I studied hard so that I could get a passing grade in the exam.	I studied hard to get a passing grade in the exam.

Exercise 25: *Change the following finite or verbless clauses to non-finite clauses .*

1. The pupil of the eye reflexively constricts when it is exposed to bright light and expands in the dark.
2. If they are used in too high concentrations, fertilizers damage the plant.
3. As it has been stated above, the nervous system is adversely affected by noise.
4. Organ transplants, which were once confined to the pages of science fiction novels, have now become commonplace.
5. Although he was in a hurry, he didn't take a taxi.
6. When you buy a house, you must take its location, price and size into account.
7. He read the instructions carefully before he answered the questions.
8. He left the cafeteria after he had lunch.
9. This is one of the paintings which are attributed to Rembrandt.
10. The car which is parked in front of the bank is mine.

Exercise 26:*Change the following non-finite and verbless clauses to finite clauses.*

1. Though an old person, my uncle still feels young.
2. He died while on holiday in Spain.
3. The problems facing developing countries are too big for them to solve on their own .
4. The bridge, weakened by successive storms, was no longer safe.
5. As shown in Table 5, the problem is more serious in developing countries.
6. Although lonely, Mrs. Smith tried to have a positive attitude.
7. While feeling lonely, she still tried to remain positive.
8. Before being released, the patient had to sign a hospital form.
9. The concept of general intelligence, properly interpreted, has great utility.
10. The documents will be returned as soon as completed.
11. The children were noisy until told to be quiet.
12. Once seen, that painting will never be forgotten.

VI. Additional Notes on Finite and Non-Finite Verbs

A sentence which has only one verb is called a simplex sentence. The verb of a simplex sentence must be a finite verb:

- 1a. The plan **has been approved** by the President.
 - 2a. Many scientists **are seeking** a cure for AIDS.
 - 3a. The bomb **caused** extensive damage.
 - 4a. The thief **was caught** yesterday.
 - 5a. The book **contains** a variety of grammar exercises.
 - 6a. Our house **was built** fifty years ago.
- a. *Two or more finite verbs joined by coordinators (and, or, so, but, for)*
- 1b. The plan **has been approved** by the President *and* **will be put** into effect immediately.
 - 2b. Many scientists **are seeking** a cure for AIDS, *but* they **are not** optimistic about finding a cure for it in the next decade.
 - 3b. A bomb **exploded** in a busy shopping district *and* **caused** extensive damage.
 - 4b. The thief **was caught** yesterday, *and* he **has been arrested** today.
 - 5b. The book **contains** a variety of grammar exercises, *so* it **is** extremely useful.
 - 6b. Our house **was built** fifty years ago, *but* it **is** still in good condition.
- b. *Two or more finite verbs joined by subordinators*
- (1) Relative pronouns (who, which, that, etc.)
 - 1c. The plan *which* **has been approved** by the President **will be put** into effect immediately.
 - 2c. Many scientists *who* **are seeking** a cure for AIDS **are not** optimistic about finding a cure for it in the next decade.
 - 3c. A bomb *which* **exploded** in a busy shopping district **caused** extensive damage.
 - 4c. The thief *who* **was caught** yesterday **has been arrested** today.
 - 5c. The book *which* **contains** a variety of grammar exercises **is** extremely useful.
 - 6c. Our house, *which* **was built** fifty years ago, **is** still in good condition.
 - (2) Adverbial conjunctions (*since, now that, if, once, though, because, etc.*)
 - 1d. *Now that* the plan **has been approved** by the President, it **will be put** into effect immediately.
 - 2d. *While* many scientists **have been seeking** a cure for cancer, there **is not** much optimism among them about finding a cure for it in the next decade.
 - 3d. *Because* the bomb **exploded** in a busy shopping district, it **caused** extensive damage
 - 4d. The thief **was arrested** *after* he **was caught**.

- 5d. *Since* the book **contains** a variety of grammar exercises, it **is** extremely useful.
- 6d. Although our house **was built** fifty years ago, it **is** still in good condition.

c. Non-finite verbs used to introduce reduced clauses

If no connectives (coordinators or subordinators) are used, two clauses can be joined by changing the finite verb to its corresponding non-finite form and omitting the identical subject. Study the following examples based on the above examples:

- 1e. The plan **approved** by the President **will be put** into effect immediately.
- 2e. Many scientists **seeking** a cure for AIDS **are** not optimistic about finding a cure for it in the next decade.
- 3e. A bomb **exploded** in a busy shopping district, **causing** extensive damage.
- 4e. The thief **caught** yesterday **has been arrested** today.
- 5e. The book **containing** a variety of grammar exercises **is** extremely useful.
- 6e. *Although built* fifty years ago, our house **is** still in good condition.
- 6f. Our house, **built** fifty years ago, **is** still in good condition.

Test on Finite and Non-Finite Clauses

Choose the word or phrase which best completes each sentence.

1. The highly respected scientist from Norway _____ a tremendous contribution to science.
a) who has made b) having made c) has made d) has been made
2. The Titanic sank in 1912, _____ at least 1500 people.
a) killed b) killing c) that it killed d) that killed
3. He entered the room _____ by his secretary.
a) accompanied c) who was accompanied
b) was accompanied d) which was accompanied
4. The measures _____ the use of force were adopted by a vast majority.
a) authorizing b) by authorizing c) authorize d) are authorized
5. She's been working in a bank since _____ school.
a) leaving b) to leave c) left d) she was left
6. Do not leave the building unless _____ to do so.
a) instructed b) you have instructed c) being instructed d) it is instructed
7. When _____ of sleep for a long time, many people become very disturbed.
b) they deprive b) they were deprived c) deprived d) depriving
8. Factories _____ of their waste into rivers or lakes must be closed down.
a) which are disposed c) disposing
b) are disposed d) dispose

CHAPTER 17: Sentence Connectors

1. Contrast

The sentence connectors which indicate contrast are divided into two groups : those which express *direct opposition* / adversitive contrast (1-5) and those which express an unexpected result or denial of expectation / concessive contrast (6-9):

direct opposition / direct contrast

however on the other hand conversely in contrast

denial of expectation / concessive contrast

however yet still nonetheless nevertheless even so in spite of this

a. *Direct Opposition*

1. Ali worked hard. **On the other hand/In contrast/ However**, Okan hardly did any work at all.
2. Metin is lazy. **However**, his brother is quite diligent(=hard working).
3. George is an optimist. **In contrast/However**, Bill is a pessimist.
4. Extroverts love crowds. **In contrast**, introverts prefer solitude.
5. Six is more than five; **conversely**, five is less than six.

b. *Denial of Expectation (Unexpected result)*

6. She studied diligently for several months. **Nevertheless/However/Yet/ Nonetheless**, she failed.
7. George is very handsome. **Yet**, he is not popular with girls.
8. My uncle is 70 years old now. **Nonetheless**, he maintains his interest in legal matters.
9. It's raining. **Even so**, we must go out.

2. Result

as a consequence accordingly for this reason therefore
as a result consequently hence thus

1. He passed his exams. **Therefore/Thus/Hence/Accordingly/Consequently**, he had some good news to tell his parents.
2. Professor Brown is an outstanding scientist. **Hence**, he is highly respected.
3. He has been studying hard for a long time. **Thus**, he has made considerable progress.
4. He lacks self-confidence. **As a consequence**, he is unlikely to be successful.
5. The demand has increased sharply. **Accordingly**, the prices are higher now.

3. Addition and Listing

also besides further moreover furthermore in addition

first (firstly, first of all, to begin with, in the first place, for one thing)

secondly (second, in the second place), for another thing

thirdly (third, in the third place)

finally, lastly, last of all

1. Aykut plays football. **Moreover/ Besides/ Also**, he runs a restaurant.
2. Necla writes short stories, **In addition**, she writes articles for a newspaper.

3. To prepare his homework, Jack went through various history books. **Furthermore**, he took notes from several encyclopedias.
4. During her spare time, Ayla practices the piano; **in addition**, she plays the violin.
5. I prefer to buy fruits and vegetables in the open market because they are quite cheap there. **Besides**, they are much fresher than fruits and vegetables sold at the greengrocers'.
6. Living in a big city offers good job opportunities. **Also**, it provides good educational opportunities.
7. Ali does not have a gift for music. **Moreover**, he lacks motivation to practice music. *Therefore*, he can't become a good musician.
8. Owning a car has some advantages. **First(First of all/Firstly/ To begin with)**, it gives you comfort. **Secondly**, it saves you a lot of time. **Thirdly**, it gives you great freedom of movement.

4. Time

at first afterwards later then in the meantime meanwhile

1. I read the morning papers for a while. **Afterwards**, I took a shower.
2. First pick up the receiver and **then** insert a coin into the coin-box.
3. **At first**, I had great difficulty with grammar. **Later**, *however*, I was able to overcome these difficulties by studying hard.
4. The party is Tuesday, but **in the meantime** I have to shop and prepare the food.
5. They'll be here soon. **Meanwhile**, let's have coffee.

5. Exemplification

for instance for example to illustrate

1. Women generally live longer than men. **For instance**, in the United States life expectancy for women is 75, while it is 73 for men.
2. Earthquakes can be highly destructive. **To illustrate**, the earthquake which occurred in Erzincan in 1939 devastated the whole town, killing more than 35,000 people.

6. Particularization

in particular particularly specifically

1. Shopping in small markets is quite advantageous. **In particular**, one can find specialty items that larger stores do not contain.
2. We still needed to arrange several details for the trip. **Specifically**, we had to make plane and train reservations as well as decide on the final itinerary.

7. Explanation *plane*

that is namely in other words that is to say

1. The brochure dealt with travelling in Morocco. **That is/In other words/ Namely**, it discussed transportation, currency, and language.
2. The machinery was not impaired; **that is**, it wasn't damaged.
3. Good readers should be able to read between the lines; **that is**, they should be able to make inferences(to draw conclusions) about information that is conveyed indirectly or given only partially.

4. There is only one topic to discuss, **namely**, the question of discipline.
5. As a child grows up, he learns how to behave in ways which are appropriate to the society into which he is born. **That is to say**, he acquires the patterns of behavior which are accepted as normal in his society.

8. Similarity *simi*

likewise similarly correspondingly by the same token in the same way

1. Men must wear a jacket and a tie; **similarly**, women must wear a skirt or a dress, not trousers.
2. She was late and I **similarly** was delayed.
3. You can't teach navigation in the middle of a storm. **Likewise**, you can't build a system of values in the current educational climate.

9. Emphasis *emphas*

in fact indeed as a matter of fact actually

1. He is quite wealthy. **In fact**, he is one of the richest men in Turkey.
2. I like reading. **As a matter of fact**, it is my favorite pastime.
3. Murat is a highly talented musician. **Indeed**, he has an extraordinary gift for music.

10. Refutation

on the contrary

1. She is not ugly. **On the contrary**, she is a good-looking girl.
2. I don't hate classical music. **On the contrary**, I'm very fond of it.

11. Reformulation

in other words to put it in a different way, put differently

1. He is a conservative. **In other words**, he favors the preservation of old institutions in their original form.
2. Is there a cheaper solution? **In other words**, can you make a cheaper device?

12. Correction

rather to be more precise

1. He is enjoying himself. **Rather**, he seems to be enjoying himself.
2. This system must be improved. **Rather**, it must be thoroughly changed.
3. Her name is not Margeret. **Rather**, it is Margot.

13. Transition

*as for as to with regard to with respect to
as regards regarding as far as X is concerned*

1. Both Orkun and Özkan are my friends. Orkun studies law at Ankara University. **As for** Özkan, he studies mechanical engineering at METU.
2. **As far as** comfort is concerned, a car is definitely much better than a bicycle. *On the other hand*, **with respect to** convenience, it is difficult to say the same thing.
3. METU and ITU are similar in several respects(=ways). First, they are both technical universities. Secondly, they are alike **as regards** the courses offered.

4. Sony, which is \$550, is much more expensive than Grundig, which is \$440. However, **as far as** quality is concerned (**With regard to/ As regards quality**), *the former is **far** better than the latter.*

14. Alternative

You're welcome to come with us now in our car. **Alternatively**, you could go later with Mary.

15. Negative Condition

or else otherwise

1. I must leave now, **or else** I'll be late.
2. You must study hard. **Otherwise**, you may fail.

16. Summation/ Conclusion

in summary in brief in short in conclusion
to be brief to sum up all in all

1. This is our most disastrous and embarrassing defeat ever; **in short**, it is a fiasco.
2. The system lacked originality, efficiency and ingenuity. **In conclusion**, it was a complete failure.

17. Other Sentence Connectors

1. **after all** : considering all the factors in the situation
I don't think he should be punished for breaking the window. **After all**, he's only five years old.
2. **incidentally/by the way** (used to introduce an additional point that the speaker has just thought of)
Some people, and incidentally that includes Robert, just won't look after themselves properly.
3. **above all** (=more than anything else)
He misses all of us, but he longs **above all** to see his family again.
4. **all the same**: even so, nevertheless, in any case
I like him; **all the same**, I don't trust him
5. **anyway, anyhow, in any case**
I wasn't asked; **anyway/anyhow/in any case**, I wasn't keen to go.
6. **instead**(used to indicate contrast)
Mary did not answer. **Instead** she looked out of the taxi window.

Test on Sentence Connectors - Set 1

1. Overpopulation is becoming an increasingly serious problem. _____ , many families continue to have large numbers of children.
a) Therefore b) Nonetheless c) Moreover d) Similarly
2. She is very fat. _____ , she wants to go on a diet.
a) Yet b) Likewise c) Also d) Therefore

3. Dorothy felt rather tired._____, she went to bed early.
a) Also b) Therefore c) Indeed d) Besides
4. John was here yesterday._____, I didn't talk to him.
a) Furthermore b) However c) Besides d) Consequently
5. The workers' wages weren't high enough;_____, they decided to go on strike.
a) yet b) as a result c) also d) still
6. Many students have negative reactions to exams._____, some students can't sleep or eat when they have an exam.
a) Nevertheless b) For example c) Likewise d) In addition
7. A society which values excellence in sports will turn out good athletes.
_____, a society that holds education in high esteem will produce outstanding educators.
a) In contrast b) On the other hand c) Similarly d) In fact
8. He did not object to the plan ._____, he wholeheartedly supported it.
a) Moreover b) On the contrary c) However d) Hence
9. Most people were opposed to the scheme on the grounds that it was expensive.
_____, it is now being re-examined to see if costs can be reduced.
a) Besides b) Correspondingly c) Still d) Accordingly
10. Agriculture will have to undergo a drastic change to meet the needs of the new situation._____, the country will starve.
a) Otherwise b) As a matter of fact c) Yet d) So
11. "Are you going abroad again this summer?"
"We might go to Spain. _____, we might stay at home."
a) Also b) On the other hand c) Meanwhile d) Similarly
12. The price of this car seems to be reasonable._____, it is small for our family.
a) However b) Also c) Actually d) Otherwise
13. Learning a new language is difficult._____, the student must work hard.
a) Also b) However c) Yet d) Therefore
14. Insects do not speak._____, certain insects, like bees, can communicate by doing a special dance which shows where nectar is.
a) However b) Consequently c) Similarly d) Furthermore
15. The language laboratory helps in listening._____, it gives listeners opportunity to practice speaking.
a) Still b) Nevertheless c) Moreover d) Nonetheless
16. Pronunciation of a new language is difficult at first._____, it becomes easier in time.
a) However b) As a result c) Thus d) In addition

17. He has learned French._____, he can speak English.
a) Also b) On the other hand c) Still d) Conversely
18. Spanish and Italian are similar languages;_____, Italian has more vowel sounds.
a) moreover b) however c) hence d) also
19. He studies hard ;_____, he finds English easy.
a) yet b) therefore c) besides d) likewise
20. San Francisco has cool, windy summers._____, New Orleans's summers are hot and humid.
a) Nevertheless b) In contrast c) Furthermore d) In fact

Test on Sentence Connectors - Set 2

1. Jack is a successful businessman._____, he is one of the wealthiest businessmen in this country now.
a) In fact b) Correspondingly c) Nonetheless d) Likewise
2. His achievements in the sport of tennis are truly impressive. _____, he won Wimbledon six times in succession.
a) For example b) What is more c) By the way d) Consequently
3. We must reinforce the river banks. _____, there is bound to be flooding in the winter.
a) As a result b) Otherwise c) In fact d) Besides
4. With all the optional extras, the price of the car is £ 80,000. _____, it costs more than the average price for most houses.
a) In other words b) After all c) Conversely d) Furthermore
5. He is undoubtedly the best player in the team. _____, he is very unpopular with the other members.
a) In contrast b) On the other hand c) Moreover d) Likewise
6. Many people think that New Orleans is a large city._____ it has quite a small population.
a) On the contrary b) On the other hand c) Conversely d) Likewise
7. Tim completed the race in 4 minutes 32.5 seconds, the slowest time for several years. _____, it was enough to win him the gold medal.
a) In any case b) Nevertheless c) Besides d) In contrast
8. 'We'll set off at 5 p.m., and the coach will reach the hotel at 10 p.m. _____, it's a three-star hotel, not a two-star hotel as it says on your booking form.'
a) Anyway b) On the other hand c) Also d) By the way

9. 'The helicopter will arrive to evacuate the wounded in the morning,' said the doctor. _____, we must make them as comfortable as possible.
a) Meanwhile b) Now c) After all d) Therefore
10. 'I know he is old and rather difficult,' said Mary, 'but he should be treated with more respect. _____, he was once regarded as a hero and decorated by the King.'
a) Moreover b) After all c) In fact d) All the same
11. We could put the car on the train and just drive the last hundred kilometers to the cottage. _____, we could drive all the way.
a) Alternatively b) On the contrary c) Nevertheless d) Similarly
12. The striking workers want higher wages. _____, they want better working conditions.
a) In fact b) In addition c) Consequently d) Nonetheless
13. The time available for discussion was very limited. _____, it was possible to produce interesting arguments.
a) As a result b) Nevertheless c) Likewise d) Actually
14. A good knowledge of a foreign language enhances one's chances of getting a well-paid job. _____, many people want to learn at least one foreign language.
a) Therefore b) On the other hand c) Yet d) Moreover
15. Denmark is a constitutional monarchy. _____, Finland is a republic.
a) Besides b) In contrast c) In spite of this d) Thus
16. The cost of living in big cities is very high. _____, many civil servants take part time jobs.
a) Furthermore b) As a consequence c) Yet d) Indeed
17. Australia doesn't import wheat. _____, it exports a considerable amount of wheat every year.
a) Likewise c) Hence
b) On the contrary d) On the other hand
18. Germans always shake hands when they are introduced to strangers, whereas the Japanese give a little bow. Americans, _____, nod their heads and say 'Hi'.
a) nevertheless b) on the other hand c) on the contrary d) similarly
19. He has a lot of experience in teaching; _____, he is unlikely to be hired.
a) even so b) in contrast c) also d) therefore
20. _____, Helen thought Bill was Jane's husband but later she realized he wasn't.
a) First b) At first c) Firstly d) First of all

CHAPTER 18

Prepositions, Prepositional Phrases and Idiomatic Expressions

1. *above*

The temperature has not risen much **above** zero for the past week.

2. *across*

We went **across** the street to that restaurant.

3. *against*

- a) I saw Altan leaning **against** a wall in the terminal building.
- b) Workers began to protest **against** their appalling conditions.
- c) The Belgians were in favor, the Dutch **against**.
- d) We can get rid of the real evidence **against** him.

4. *ahead of*

- a) We are now two years **ahead of** schedule.
- b) We have a long journey **ahead of** us, so let's talk to pass the time.

5. *among*

Their house is hidden **among** trees.

6. *around*

Youngsters are receiving maximum exposure to new ideas of the world **around** them.

7. *as*

- a) This watch was given me **as** a birthday present.
- b) He works **as** a teacher in a private high school.

8. *as well as; in addition to; besides*

He eats meat **as well as** fruit and vegetables.

9. *at*

- a) He passed his driving test **at** his fifth attempt.
- b) He is **at** work on a new invention.
- c) We set off **at** dawn.
- d) Eggs are sold **at** twenty cents a dozen.
- e) We buy our groceries **at** that store on the corner.
- f) School begins **at** 9 o'clock every day.
- g) He lives **at** 56, Fifth Street.
- h) House prices are rising **at** a higher rate than inflation.

10. *before*

- a) We have a long journey **before** us.
- b) I should like to think the matter over again **before** giving my reply.
- c) Work should come **before** pleasure.

11. *behind*

- a) The sun was hidden **behind** the clouds.
- b) She is rather **behind** the rest of her class in mathematics.

12. *below*

- a) The Browns live in the flat **below** this one.
- b) The price of houses is not likely to fall **below** this level for some time to come

13. *beneath*

- a) The wrecked vessel disappeared **beneath** the waves.
- b) He wore a woolen vest **beneath** his shirt.
- c) His legs were invisible **beneath** the table.

14. *beyond*

- a) He soon realized that the task he had undertaken was **beyond** him.
- b) We can do nothing **beyond** what we have done already.
- c) Instruments have extended the range of human senses far **beyond** what any man can experience.
- d) Why he did it is **beyond** my comprehension.

15. *by*

- a) He learned English well **by** studying hard.
- b) I know him by sight, but not **by** name.
- c) On a cold evening it is pleasant to sit **by** the fire.
- d) I'll have finished all my work **by** Friday.
- e) The price has been increased **by** five dollars.
- f) Milk is sold **by** the pint, butter **by** the pound, and eggs **by** the dozen.
- g) **By** my watch, the time is half past eleven.
- h) The carpet is two meters **by** two and a half.
- i) She was very generous **by** nature.
- j) I'm a Londoner **by** birth.

16. *concerning* : *about; with regard to; in connection with*

- a) We have no information **concerning** his whereabouts.
- b) The journalist wrote some articles **concerning** prisons and prisoners.

17. *depending on*

Different methods are used , depending on what results are required.

18. *despite: in spite of*

Despite all the thought and hard work devoted to the scheme, nothing came of it.

19. *excluding* : *not counting*

There were fifty people present, **excluding** the officials.

20. *following*

- a) The mines had been closed **following** a geological survey.
- b) The investigation was thoroughly reorganized , **following** the resignation of the Chairman.

21. *from*

- a) The fog extended **from** Ankara to Polatlı.
- b) We found the village very much changed **from** what it used to be.
- c) Wine is made **from** grapes , and flour is made **from** wheat.

22. *in*

- a) The last few years of his life were spent **in** poverty.
- b) The police arrived **in** a matter of minutes.
- c) Her whole life was spent **in** helping others.
- d) I arrived at the railroad station **in** time to buy my ticket.
- e) My brother was born **in** 1980.
- f) It's very hot **in** Antalya **in** summer.
- g) I'll go to Antalya **in** September, when the weather is very nice.
- h) He gets up early **in** the morning.

23. *including*

A new car of this type costs \$ 5,000, **including** purchase tax.

24. *in spite of : despite*

In spite of my warning, they persisted in doing it.

25. *into*

- a) The austerity measures will be put **into** effect soon.
- b) Intense cold turns water **into** ice.
- c) The project ran **into** difficulties.
- d) I took off my fancy clothes and changed **into** slacks.
- e) I translated the letter from Turkish **into** English.
- f) The police will start an inquiry **into** the cause of the accident.

26. *like*

Erbil, **like** her sister, is very eager to learn new things.

27. *of*

The preposition *of* can be used to indicate:

- (1) what something consists of: *strong feelings of jealousy*
- (2) the subject matter of something: *the idea of death*
- (3) possession : *Mary aimlessly turned the pages of her magazine.*
- (4) a special characteristic: *a woman of energy and determination*
- (5) age: *a woman of thirty-two*
 - a) It was very considerate **of** you to let me know you were going to be late.
 - b) It's an area **of** low rain fall.
 - c) She is a woman **of** great determination and persistence.
 - d) He called for the removal **of** the ban.
 - e) Only a disastrous tactical mistake can deprive him **of** victory.
 - f) I'm willing to do all the duties demanded **of** me provided they are within reason.
 - g) A household **of** this size inevitably has problems.
 - i) He is a man **of** energy and ambition.
 - j) We are faced with problems **of** varying complexity.
 - k) She must address the problem **of** corruption.
 - l) It can barely maintain a speed **of** 90 kilometers.

Note also the following:

- m) Punctuality is **of** great importance in our culture.
- n) His contribution to science is **of** great significance to future generations.
- o) This book will be **of** great use to you in the future.
- p) The rapid destruction of tropical forests is **of** great concern to environmentalists.
- r) English will be **of** great value to you in your future life.
- s) The success of the program is **of** vital interest to the university.

28. **off** : *away from ; aside from*

- a) Half of what he said was **off** the subject.
- b) You will find the post office just **off** High Street.
- c) He's **off** duty today.
- d) An oil tanker ran aground **off** the shore of Silifke, Mersin.

29. **on**

- a) I heard it **on** the radio.
- b) He worked **on** a farm for several years.
- c) Our classroom is **on** the second floor of the building.
- d) They are **on** holiday now.
- e) He went to Istanbul **on** a business trip.
- f) We'll go **on** a picnic next Sunday.
- g) Take the first turning **on** your right.
- h) **On** his doctor's advice, he took a month's holiday.
- i) The two men were arrested **on** a charge of housebreaking.
- j) **On** hearing the crash, we rushed out of the house.
- k) **On** his stepping out of the taxi, he was seized by two men.
- l) He is **on** a diet now.
- m) He worked **on** this project for a long time.
- n) Mr. Smith is **on** leave now. He'll be back at the end of August.
- o) The workers decided to go **on** strike.
- p) I can only do it **on** the understanding that I am not held responsible for the outcome.
- r) The next round of drinks is **on** me.
- s) What's **on** at the cinema tonight?
- t) He came to visit me **on** several occasions.
- u) The museum is open **on** Sundays.
- v) I was born **on** October 22, 1976.
- w) Most cars run **on** petrol.
- x) He's **on** duty now.

31. **on account of**; *because of; owing to; due to*

He was absent from class yesterday **on account of** his sudden illness.

32. **out of**

- a) **Out of** all the people present, only two spoke in favor of the proposal.
- b) She did it **out of** jealousy.(=because of)
- c) Only five students passed **out of** fifty.
- d) The salary offered is **out of all proportion** to the work involved.

33. **owing to** : *because of ; on account of*

All the schools in the area were closed **owing to** an outbreak of measles.

34. past

- a) He walked **past** me without speaking.
- b) I caught a glimpse of John in the crowd while I was driving **past** Kızılay.

35. to

- a) He drowned in 10 **to** 12 feet of water.
- b) Wait until the lights change **to** green.
- c) I've lost the key **to** the file cabinet.
- d) He was the British Ambassador **to** Turkey during the Second World War.
- e) **To my surprise**, I passed the exam.
- f) **To the best of my knowledge**, I have never seen the person before.
- g) **To the disappointment of the spectators**, the match had to be cancelled.
- h) He works long hours, **to the detriment** of his health.

36. through

- a) I got to know of it **through** a friend.
- b) The diameter of a circle passes **through** the center.
- c) We travelled **through** the night
- d) Sounds of music could be heard **through** the open window.
- e) I got this job **through** an employment agency. (=by means of)

37. throughout

- a) **Throughout** the day, Alper maintained a sullen silence .
- b) **Throughout** his career, his main concerns have been with politics.

38. together with

Plant disease, **together with** a prolonged drought , has ruined most of the crops.

39. towards

- a) When we last saw the car, it was travelling **towards** Polatlı.
- b) He has a negative attitude **towards** his school.
- c) He will be here **towards** noon.

40. under

- a) No one **under** twenty-one is eligible for membership of the club.
- b) The subject is **under** discussion. (=in the process of)
- c) The road is **under** repair.

41. unlike : different from

Unlike Ali, who is optimistic, his sister is quite pessimistic.

42. up to

- a) On Saturdays the shops keep open **up to** 7 p.m. (=until)
- b) Read **up to** page 11. (=as far as)
- c) You may have to pay **up to** \$ 100 for a coat of this size. =(as much as)

43. with

- a) I unlocked the door **with** my own key.
- b) You can leave your dog **with** me.

- c) Mary was in bed **with** 'flu'.
- d) **With** some reluctance, George agreed to lend me his car.
- e) **With** only two weeks to go before the birth of my baby, I was involved in an accident.
- f) **With** inflation in the country rising, this caution is understandable.
- g) I was taken to hospital **with** fierce abdominal pains.
- h) He helped me with **my** homework.
- i) **With** a few exceptions, it's a very friendly group of people.
- j) The campaign was conducted **with** remarkable skill and tenacity.

44. within

- a) Deep **within** him lived a secret dread.
- b) **Within** a matter of weeks, she recovered from her illness.
- c) It ensured a balance **within** society.
- d) The house is **within** easy reach of the shops and the station.

Test on Prepositions

1. She behaves a little strangely _____ times.
a) in b) on c) at d) about
2. If we leave now we should be in Bursa _____ 4:30.
a) until b) by c) during d) as far as
3. I'm in favor _____ NATO, but I'm against the use of nuclear weapons.
a) of b) for c) about d) to
4. We've had nothing but trouble ever _____ she arrived.
a) since b) during c) when d) for
5. Civil servants no longer get paid _____ the first of each month.
a) in b) on c) at d) during
6. Helen is quite good _____ physics. It is her favorite subject.
a) about b) in c) for d) at
7. George is not in the office, because he is _____ leave. He won't be back till the end of August.
a) in b) at c) for d) on
8. I'm convinced _____ his innocence.
a) for b) with c) of d) to
9. She can't possibly cope _____ so many problems.
a) for b) about c) with d) on
10. If a child is deprived _____ love, he is likely to have many psychological problems when he grows up.
a) with b) of c) on d) off
11. The former Soviet Union emerged _____ the Second World War as a major world power.
a) in b) on c) from d) out

12. He refused to comment _____ the current developments.
a) in b) with c) for d) on
13. There was an accident this morning. A bus collided _____ a car.
a) with b) by c) on d) from
14. I mustn't eat too much. I'm supposed to be _____ a diet.
a) in b) on c) at d) of
15. We had to get on the train without tickets because we didn't get to the station _____ time to buy them.
a) on b) by c) at d) in
16. Please don't be late for the meeting. We want to begin _____ time.
a) within b) on c) in d) at
17. It took John a long time to find a job after he left school. _____ the end he found a job as a waiter.
a) By b) At c) In d) On
18. The reason _____ his failure is his lack of interest.
a) of b) for c) about d) on
19. There has been a great demand _____ cars this year.
a) for b) in c) on d) about
20. The cause _____ the fire is still unknown.
a) of b) about c) for d) over
21. She's quite beautiful but I wouldn't like to be married _____ her, I'd rather marry another girl.
a) to b) into c) with d) of
22. I'm sorry _____ the noise last night. We were having a party.
a) for b) about c) from d) at
23. We provided them _____ food.
a) with b) of c) for d) from
24. I have no wish to interfere _____ the matter.
a) on b) in c) with d) about
25. This picture reminds me _____ Paris.
a) about b) of c) for d) off
26. He is responsible _____ his boss _____ what takes place.
a) to / about b) to / for c) to / with d) toward / with
27. I agree _____ you _____ this matter.
a) to / on b) to / with c) with / in d) with / on
28. Many people are addicted _____ cocaine in the United States.
a) to b) for c) with d) on

29. Students are supposed to conform _____ regulations.
a) for b) about c) on d) to
30. A treasurer must account _____ all his expenditure.
a) on b) with c) for d) into
31. Madam Curie dedicated herself _____ science.
a) to b) about c) with d) for
32. You must be content _____ what you have. Otherwise, you can't be happy.
a) with b) about c) for d) on
33. He is lacking _____ intelligence.
a) of b) in c) about d) at
34. He worked for many years, and in the end he succeeded _____ finishing his project.
a) on b) in c) with d) for.
35. The secret of his success lies in his persistence _____ his studies in spite of his problems.
a) in b) over c) on d) with
36. He is _____ Paris now. He is leaving _____ London this afternoon.
a) in / to b) in / for c) at / about d) at / for
37. I usually stay in bed _____ 11 o'clock _____ Sundays.
a) by / on b) until / on c) to / for d) until / in
38. He arrived _____ the station _____ exactly 10:30.
a) in / at b) in / by c) at / at d) on / at
39. I missed the bus, so I went to work _____ foot.
a) in b) at c) on d) over
40. Most people travel _____ bus.
a) with b) by c) on d) in
41. A bird flew _____ the room _____ the window.
a) in / through c) in / by
b) into / through d) into / by means of
42. Ali's father died _____ 1983 _____ the age of 71.
a) in / in b) in / at c) at / at d) in / during
43. I'll phone my parents _____ about 6 o'clock _____ Tuesday evening.
a) in / on b) at / on c) at / in d) at / at
44. She is reading a book _____ her bedroom _____ the moment.
a) in / in b) in / on c) at / at d) in / at
45. I was out _____ Friday night.
a) in b) at c) on d) within

46. The population of Turkey will have risen to 70 million _____ ten years' time.
a) in b) by c) on d) until
47. I'll see you _____ the morning .
a) in b) while c) on d) at
48. Some students study _____ the evening, while others prefer to study _____ night.
a) in / in b) in / at c) on / at d) at / at
49. They set off for Paris _____ dawn.
a) at b) on c) in d) over
50. A small car has some advantages _____ a big one.
a) on b) than c) over d) from

Test on Idiomatic Expressions (Intermediate - Advanced)

1. I just can't make up my _____ which course to take at college.
a) idea b) mind c) opinion d) decision
2. What Father said was brief and _____.
a) on the point b) to the point c) up to a point d) in point
3. People who smoke _____ the risk of damaging their health.
a) take b) get c) run d) put
4. _____, his secretary wears the most extraordinary clothes.
a) With time b) At one time c) At times d) In time
5. I don't know if I'll be able to help you but I'll _____ my best.
a) make b) give c) do d) work
6. He paid the fine _____ the spot.
a) on b) in c) from d) during
7. If you don't stop smoking, you _____ the risk of developing chronic bronchitis.
a) bear b) suffer c) make d) run
8. She's got a very interesting job. She earns her _____ working as a secretary for a Member of Parliament.
a) life b) profession c) living d) line
9. I agree with you _____ but there are some other things to consider, too.
a) up to a point b) to the point c) beside the point d) in point

10. I've tried hard to _____ to know the neighbours but they don't seem very friendly.
a) get b) arrive c) manage d) succeed
11. In the committee's _____ the economy is well on the way to recovery.
a) point of view b) way of thinking c) view d) conclusion
12. The managing director took the _____ for the strike, although it was not really his fault.
a) accusation b) guilt c) blame d) mistake
13. My brother is really too kind: everybody takes _____ of him.
a) profit b) advantage c) example d) occasion
14. He's by no _____ unintelligent. He's just lazy!
a) consideration b) way c) means d) degree
15. We cannot judge a person simply on the _____ of his education.
a) condition b) basis c) principle d) theory
16. I want to _____ advantage of the sale at the shoeshop while it's on.
a) make b) have c) get d) take
17. As far as _____, there's only one solution to the problem.
a) I think b) I'm concerned c) I'm sure d) I see
18. A very important battle took _____ here in the 14th century.
a) part b) charge c) hold d) place
19. There's _____ in going on a picnic today. Look at the weather!
a) no use b) pointless c) not worth d) no point
20. It wasn't an accident. He did it on _____.
a) reason b) determination c) purpose d) intention
21. I agree with him _____, but not entirely.
a) until a certain point c) to some point
b) to some extent d) until a certain extent

CHAPTER 19: Sentence Variety

In English, it is possible to express the same idea, using a variety of structures and expressions. Sentence variety is especially important in writing, but it is also important for readers to recognize different structures which are used to express the same concept. Moreover, recognizing the relationships between ideas and choosing appropriate structures are essential skills to answer test questions about grammar. Below, you will find the most important structures used to express relations between ideas.

(See Appendix 2 for a comprehensive list of the markers of major semantic relations.)

A. Structures That Indicate Addition

1. Sentence Connectors:

He reads short stories. *In addition/Moreover/Furthermore*, he reads novels.

2. Correlative Conjunctions:

He reads *not only* short stories *but also* novels.

He reads *both* short stories *and* novels.

3. Prepositional Phrases:

Apart from

In addition to

As well as

Besides

short stories, he reads novels.

4. Coordinate conjunction

He reads short stories *and* novels.

Exercise 27: Rewrite the following sentences, using the cue words or phrases given. The first one is done for you.

1. He wrote many books. **In addition**, he acted in several plays.

in addition to **In addition to** writing many books, he acted in several plays.

not only...but (also) He **not only** wrote many books, **but (also)** acted in several plays.

as well as **As well as** writing many books, he acted in several plays.

2. Television **not only** informs us **but also** entertains us.

as well as

in addition to.....

in addition.....

3. John plays basketball. **In addition**, he plays volleyball.

in addition to.....

besides (prep).....

not only ...but also.....

4. Regular exercise improves one's physical fitness. **Also**, it trains the heart muscle.
 both ... and
 as well as

B. Structures of Cause-Effect Relationship

CAUSE: Ali's reckless driving

EFFECT/RESULT: a tragic accident

1. Sentence Connectors

Ali drove recklessly. *Therefore/Thus/As a result/Consequently*, he caused a tragic accident.

2. Adverbial Clauses of Reason

Since/As/Because Ali drove recklessly, he caused a tragic accident.
 (Cause+ Effect)

3. Prepositional Phrases

- The tragic accident occurred *because of/on account of/owing to/ due to as a result of* Ali's reckless driving. (Effect+Cause)
- The tragic accident was *due to* Ali's reckless driving. (Effect+Cause)

4. Participles

Driving recklessly, Ali caused a tragic accident.

5. Verbs

- Ali's reckless driving *gave rise to/ brought about/resulted in* a tragic accident.
- The tragic accident *resulted from* Ali's reckless driving

6. Nouns

The *cause of* the tragic accident was Ali's reckless driving.
 The *reason for* the tragic accident was Ali's reckless driving.
 The *result of* Ali's reckless driving was a tragic accident.

7. Adjectives

Ali, who drove recklessly, was *responsible for* the tragic accident.

8. That's why ...

Ali drove recklessly. *That's why* he caused a tragic accident.

9. Coordinate Conjunctions

- He felt no fear, *for* (= because) he was a brave man. (Effect+Cause)
- She doesn't go out now, *for* she is very old. (Effect+Cause)
- She is very old, *so* she doesn't go out now. (Cause+ Effect)

Other Structures Expressing Cause-Effect Relationship

1. Clauses

- Seeing that* (=Since) the weather is bad, we'll stay at home.
- He takes after his father *in that* (=because) he is incredibly ambitious.

- c) *Due to the fact that/ On account of the fact that/ Because of the fact that* the present system has become inefficient, we must devise a new system.
- d) *In view of the fact that* all the other members of the group are going, I think you should go too. (=Taking into account the fact that all the other members of the group are going, I think...)
- e) His proposal was rejected *on the grounds that* it was impractical.
(=The reason given for the rejection of his proposal was that it was not practical.)
- f) *Inasmuch as* (=Since) emergencies are sudden and unforeseen, they require immediate action.

2. Phrases

- a) *In view of* the weather, we'll cancel the picnic. (=Considering the weather)
- b) He was always declining their invitations *on grounds of* ill health. (=because of)

3. Adjectives

Urban congestion is *attributable to* inadequate roads.

Exercise 28: Rewrite the following sentences, using the cue words or phrases given. The first one is done for you.

1. **He was involved** in some criminal activities. **Therefore**, he was arrested.
since **Since he was involved** in some criminal activities, he was arrested.
- owing to** **Owing to** his involvement in some criminal activities, he was arrested.
- result in** His involvement in some criminal activities **resulted in** his arrest.
- lead to** His involvement in some criminal activities **led to** his arrest.
- due to** His arrest was **due to** his involvement in some criminal activities.
- that's why** He was involved in some criminal activities. **That's why** he was arrested.
- because of** He was arrested **because of/ due to** his *involvement* in some criminal activities.

2. She was absent from class **because** she was ill.

on account of.....

as.....

consequently.....

3. **Since** the demand has increased, the prices are higher.

because of.....

give rise to.....

as a result.....

accordingly.....

cause.....

4. She worked diligently. **That's why** she succeeded.

due to

resulted from.....

C. Structures of Concessive Contrast (*Denial of Expectation*)

1. Sentence Connectors:

He worked diligently. *However/Yet/Still/Nevertheless/Nonetheless*, he failed to finish his project on time.

2. Adverbial Clauses of Concessive Contrast

Although/Even though/Though/In spite of the fact that/Despite the fact that he worked diligently, he failed to finish the project on time.

3. Prepositional Phrases

In spite of/Despite his diligent work, he failed to finish the project on time.

4. Even so

It was raining hard; *even so* (=nevertheless) he went out without an umbrella.

Cf. Even though it was raining hard, he went out without an umbrella.

In spite of the fact that it was raining hard, he went out without an umbrella.

5. Coordinate Conjunction

It was raining hard, *but* he went out without an umbrella.

6. Other Structures That Show Concession

The match was completed *notwithstanding* (=in spite of) the bad weather.

For all (=in spite of) his efforts, he didn't succeed.

7. Though (= however; nevertheless)

It's hard work. I enjoy it, *though*.

Exercise 29: Rewrite the following sentences, using the cue words or phrases given. The first one is done for you.

1. He had good qualifications. Nonetheless, he was not recruited.

although **Although** he had good qualifications, he was not recruited.

in spite of **In spite of** his good qualifications, he was not recruited.

2. **In spite of** the doctor's warnings, John persists in smoking.

although.....

nevertheless.....

3. **Although** there has been a substantial increase in car prices, people buy cars.

in spite of

nonetheless.....

4. **Despite** his great effort, he failed.

even though

however.....

5. **Even though** he smokes and drinks, I bet he'll live till he's a hundred.

in spite of the fact that.....

even so.....

D. Structures of Contrast (Direct Opposition)

- 1. **Sentence Connectors**
Ali is an optimist. *In contrast/However/On the other hand*, Ayhan is a pessimist.
- 2. **Adverbial Clauses of Contrast**
While/Whereas Ali is an optimist, Ayhan is a pessimist.
- 3. **Prepositional Phrases**
Unlike/As opposed to/In contrast to Ali, who is an optimist, Ayhan is a pessimist.
- 4. **Verbs**
 - a) Ali and Ayhan *differ* in

several respects.
outlook.
their attitudes towards life.
 - b) Ali *contrasts with* Ayhan in regard to his philosophy of life.
- 5. **Adjectives:**
Ali and Ayhan are *dissimilar/different* in several respects.
- 6. **Nouns**
 - a) There are *differences* in the way Ali and Ayhan view things.
 - b) There is a sharp *contrast* between Ali and Ayhan.
- 7. **Comparative forms of Adjectives and Adverbs.**
This machine is *faster* and *more reliable* than the one you bought.

Exercise 30: Rewrite the following sentences, using the cue words or phrases given. The first one is done for you.

- 1. **While** John is a liberal, Bill is a conservative.
however John is a liberal; **however**, Bill is a conservative.
in contrast to **In contrast to** John, who is a liberal, Bill is a conservative.
different John and Bill have **different** political views.
differ John and Bill **differ in** their political views.
John and Bill **differ** in that the former is a conservative, whereas the latter is a liberal.
difference There is a **difference between** John's and Bill's political views.
contrast (v) John's political views **contrast with** Bill's.
contrast(n) There is a sharp **contrast** between John's and Bill's political views.
views.
- 2. Alper is interested in pop music. **In contrast**, Orkun is interested in classical music.
whereas.....
unlike
on the otherhand
different
- 3. Ali is very lazy. **In contrast**, his brother is quite diligent.
as opposed to
while.....

4. Helen is an extrovert*. **On the other hand**, Mary is an introvert**.

whereas.....
unlike

5. Bill is very generous. **In contrast**, his wife is rather stingy.

while.....
unlike

*An *extrovert* is a person who is active, lively, and sociable, and who finds it easy to talk to other people and make friends.

**An *introvert* is a person who spends more time thinking about himself or herself and private feelings than the world around him or her, and who finds it difficult to talk to other people and make friends.

E. Structures of Similarity

1. Prepositions

Like / Similar to migraines, cluster headaches usually attack the left side of the head.

2. Adverbial Clauses of Comparison

Just as migraines are felt on the left side of the head, cluster headaches usually attack one side of the head.

3. Coordinate Conjunctions

Migraines are felt on the left side of the head, *and* cluster headaches usually attack one side of the head, *too*.

4. Correlative Conjunctions

Both migraines *and* cluster headaches attack the left side of the head.

5. Adjectives

Migraines and cluster headaches are *alike/similar in that* they usually attack the same side of the head.

6. Sentence Connectors

Migraines are felt on the left side of the head; *similarly/ likewise*, cluster headaches usually attack one side of the head.

7. Verbs

Migrains *resemble* cluster headaches **in that** they attack the left side of the head.

8. Nouns

- a) There are *similarities* between migrains and cluster headaches.
- b) There is a striking *resemblance* between migraines and cluster headaches.

9. Additional Examples

- a) Bill and his brother are *alike in that* they are both highly diligent.
- b) The two boys are *alike as regards* their attitudes towards their school.
- c) METU and ITU are *similar in that* they are both technical universities.
- d) **Just as** Bill is diligent **so is** Jack.
- e) Ali is *as* enthusiastic about music *as* his brother is.

Exercise 31: Rewrite the following sentences, using the cue words or phrases given. The first one is done for you.

1. Aydin and Ayhan are **alike** in that they are both teachers.
similarly Aydin is a primary school teacher. Similarly, Ayhan works as a teacher in a secondary school.
like **Like** Aydin, Ayhan is a teacher.
just as **Just as** Aydin is a teacher **so** is Ayhan.
both ... and **Both** Aydin **and** Ayhan are teachers.
the same Aydin and Ayhan have **the same** jobs.
resemble Aydin and Ayhan **resemble** each other in that they are both teachers.

2. Bill works hard. **Similarly**, his brother shows great diligence.
both... and.....
just as
like
3. Mary is shy. **Similarly**, Margaret is very timid.
just as.....
similar to.....

F. Structures That Indicate Purpose

1. Adverbial Clause of Purpose

- a) I worked hard *so that/ in order that* I could be successful.
b) He ran away *lest* he should be caught.
c) I always slept by the phone *in case* he called me up during the night.

2. Infinitive Phrases

- a) I worked hard *in order to be* successful.
b) We must cooperate *to maintain / in order to maintain/ so as to maintain* peace.

3. Preposition

I worked hard *for* success.

G. Structures That Indicate Result

1. Adverbial Clause of Result

- a) He is *so foolish that* he will believe anything.
b) He acts *so foolishly that* you cannot possibly tolerate him.
c) He is *such a fool that* he will believe anything.
d) He is *such a foolish person that* he will believe anything.

2. Infinitive Phrases

- a) Im not *so foolish as to accept* your ridiculous offer.
b) I'm not *such a fool as to believe* this incredible story.

3. Adverbs

He looked away from the road while he was driving *thereby* (=thus)causing an accident.

H. Structures That Indicate Time

1. Sentence Connectors

The Prime Minister attended a cabinet meeting. *Then/ Later/Afterwards/ Subsequently*, he held a press conference.

2. Adverbial Clauses of Time

- a) *After* the Prime Minister attended a cabinet meeting, he held a press conference.
- b) The Prime Minister attended a cabinet meeting *before* he held a press conference .

3. Prepositional Phrases

- a) *After/Subsequent to/Following* the cabinet meeting, the Prime Minister held a press conference.
- b) The Prime Minister attended a cabinet meeting *before/ prior to* his press conference .

4. -Ing Phrases

- a) *After attending* a cabinet meeting, the Prime Minister held a press conference.
- b) The Prime Minister attended a cabinet meeting *before holding* a press conference .
- c) *Having attended* a cabinet meeting, the Prime Minister held a press conference.

Other Structures That Indicate Time

Clause	Phrase
a) <i>While</i> Mrs. Smith was ill, I looked after her children.	<i>During</i> Mrs. Smith's illness, I looked after her children.
b) <i>When</i> the new system was introduced there was a perceptible change in the quality of the material produced.	<i>With</i> the introduction of the new system , there was a perceptible change in the quality of the material produced.
Clause	Sentence Connector
<i>While</i> my wife was shopping, I typed my report.	My wife was shopping. <i>In the meantime</i> , I typed my report.

I. Structures That Indicate Condition

Clause	Phrase
a) <i>In the event that</i> we are attacked , we will defend ourselves.	<i>In the event of</i> an attack , we will defend ourselves.
b) I can't finish my project <i>unless</i> you help me.	I can't finish my project <i>without</i> your help .
c) <i>If</i> it hadn't been for Melissa we couldn't have won the game.	<i>But for</i> Melissa, we couldn't have won the game.

Note: For expressions indicating intensification, transition, exemplification, and reformulation, see sentence connectors. For further examples about structures indicating cause- effect, contrast, purpose, condition and result, see adverbial clauses and sentence connectors.

J. Adverbial Clauses versus Adverbial Phrases

Basic Relation	Clauses	Phrases
Contrast	Although <i>he is quite wealthy</i> , he is unhappy.	In spite of his great wealth , he is unhappy.
	Whereas <i>Bill likes crowds</i> , Jack prefers solitude.	Unlike Bill , <i>who likes crowds</i> , Jack prefers solitude.
Time	After <i>he graduated from the university</i> , he got a job as a research assistant.	After his graduation from the university , he got a job as a research assistant.
	We received his message before <i>he arrived</i> .	We received his message before his arrival .
	The teacher gave us a test while <i>Ali was absent</i> .	The teacher gave us a test during Ali's absence .
Cause-Effect	Since/As <i>he is unable to use his right arm</i> , he has great difficulty in doing many simple jobs.	Because of his inability to use his right arm , he has great difficulty in doing many simple jobs.
Similarity	Just as <i>Ed is a doctor</i> so is Bob.	Ed, like Bob , is a doctor.
Condition	If it hadn't been for the rain , we would have had a nice holiday.	But for the rain , we would have had a nice holiday.
	In the event that <i>a fire breaks out</i> , you must dial 999.	In the event of a fire , you must dial 999.
	It's a good idea to take an umbrella in case it rains .	It's a good idea to take an umbrella in case of rain .
	You can't write a good term paper unless <i>you do thorough research</i> .	You can't write a good term paper without doing thorough research .
Manner	She sings as <i>her mother does</i> .	She sings like her mother .
Exception	Everything about the holiday was perfect except that <i>the weather was awful</i> .	Except for the awful weather , everything about the holiday was perfect.
Purpose	He went to the store so that <i>he could get a bottle of milk</i> .	He went to the store for <i>a bottle of milk</i> .

K. Sentence Variety - Summary

As stated earlier, the same idea can be expressed in many ways. Study the examples.

Example 1

TWO SENTENCES	The small car was inexpensive to drive. It had only four cylinders.
COMPOUND SENTENCE	The small car was inexpensive to drive, for it had only four cylinders.
COMPOUND VERB	The small car had only four cylinders and was inexpensive to drive.
ADVERBIAL CLAUSE	Because/Since/As the small car had only four cylinders, it was inexpensive to drive.
ADJECTIVE CLAUSE	The small car, which had only four cylinders , was inexpensive to drive.
PARTICIPIAL PHRASE	The small car, having only four cylinders, was inexpensive to drive. Having only four cylinders, the small car was inexpensive to drive. The small car was inexpensive to drive, having only four cylinders.
PREPOSITIONAL PHRASE	The small car with only four cylinders was inexpensive to drive.
ADJECTIVE MODIFIER	The small, four-cylinder car was inexpensive to drive.

Example 2 Adverbial Constructions in End Position

Infinitive	He left the room	<i>to celebrate</i> his election victory.
Participle	He left the room,	<i>looking</i> cheerful. <i>having attained</i> his goal. <i>having been elected</i> president of the club. <i>satisfied</i> with the result he had obtained.
Prepositional Phrase	He left the room	<i>in a hurry</i> .
Adverbial Clauses	He left the room	<i>although</i> he had been asked to stay on. <i>because</i> he felt sick. <i>after</i> the results had been announced. <i>as soon as</i> the results had been announced.

Example 3 Adverbial Constructions in Initial Position

Kind of Structure	Examples
Single Word Adverbs	Initially , George wrote articles for a newspaper.
Adverbial Clauses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Although he had not studied journalism, George wrote articles for a newspaper. b) When he was in Italy, George wrote articles for a newspaper. c) After he graduated from the university, George wrote articles for a newspaper. d) Since he was badly in need of money, George wrote articles for a newspaper so that he could earn some extra money.
Infinitive of Purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) To earn his living, George wrote articles for a newspaper. b) In order to support his family, George wrote articles for a newspaper.
Prepositional Phrases	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) After his graduation from the university, George wrote articles for a newspaper. b) In an effort to make money, George wrote articles for a newspaper. c) Despite his lack of training in journalism, George wrote articles for a newspaper. d) Prior to his appointment to this post, George wrote articles for a newspaper.
- EVER Words (used adverbially)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Whenever he was in need of money, George wrote articles for a newspaper. b) Wherever he went, George wrote articles for a newspaper.
Participles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Confronted with financial problems, George wrote articles for a newspaper. b) Needing extra money for his project, George wrote articles for a newspaper. c) In spite of having no special training, George wrote articles for a newspaper.

Example 4 Units Realizing Adverbial Functions

The functions of the adverbial are realized by:

1. Adverb Phrases

- a) John was playing *as well as* he could.
- b) John will be playing *there*.

2. Noun Phrases

John played *yesterday* ; he will play *tomorrow*, too.

3. Prepositional Phrases

- a) John played *with great skill*.
- b) Our team won the match *thanks to* John's excellent performance.
- c) *But for* John, our team could not have won the match.
- d) *Despite* his injured leg, John played well.

4. Adverbial Clauses (Finite Verb Clauses)

- a) John played well *although* his leg was injured.
- b) Our team won the match *because* John played well.

5. Non- Finite Verb Clauses

a. Infinitive

John was playing *to win*.

b. -ing Participle

- a) John demonstrated his ability, *playing* surprisingly well.
- b) *Trying* hard, John managed to win the game.

c. - ed Participle

Encouraged by his coach, John played surprisingly well.

d. Verbless Clauses

- a) John was playing *unaware* of the danger.
- b) John was playing energetically, *determined* to win the game.

Example 5

However hard he tried,	he couldn't force the door open.
Hard as he tried,	
Although he tried hard,	
No matter how hard he tried,	
He tried hard. However, he couldn't force the door open.	

Test on Sentence Variety and Logical Relations

Choose the word or phrase which best completes each sentence.

1. Rescue attempts were temporarily halted _____ the bad weather.
a) because of b) because c) as a result d) since
2. Mike was awarded a scholarship _____ his superior scholastic ability.
a) in spite of b) in case of c) because of d) instead of
3. She treats him _____ he were her own son.
a) though b) even though c) as though d) if
4. The chickens have died _____ the intense heat.
a) in spite of b) because of c) as d) when it was
5. _____ he was very busy yesterday, he helped me.
a) Whereas b) Despite the fact that c) In spite of d) No matter
6. _____ the roadblock, the police allowed us to enter the restricted area to search for our friend.
a) As b) Although c) Despite d) Because
7. _____ fire, ring the alarm bell.
a) In case b) In the event that c) In case of d) While
8. _____ his enormous popularity as a singer, he is not happy at all.
a) Since b) In spite of c) Although d) No matter
9. She sings _____ her mother. It's difficult to tell the difference.
a) alike b) similar c) like d) as
10. She sings _____ her mother does.
a) the same b) as c) same way d) similar to
11. _____ he exercises vigorously, he can't lose weight.
a) Although b) In spite of c) However d) Since
12. He can't lift the box _____ his strength.
a) however b) on account of c) although d) in spite of
13. He deserves our sympathy _____ he is in need of help.
a) because b) because of c) though d) so
14. My neighbor took care of my child _____ my long illness.
a) during b) in the event c) meanwhile d) while
15. _____ from his nose, he's quite good-looking.
a) Except b) Far c) Excluding d) Apart

16. Visitors were not permitted to enter the park after dark _____ the lack of security and lighting.
a) since b) in spite of c) because of d) because
17. I will tell you the real story _____ you won't quote me.
a) provided b) unless c) in order d) in that
18. Don't leave the building _____ I tell you to.
a) without b) unless c) so that d) whereas
19. I don't understand why she behaves _____ she does.
a) how b) when c) as d) if
20. _____ he is indispensable at the office, he never gets a rise or a promotion.
a) Since b) Whether c) Despite d) Although
21. This class has been cancelled _____ very few students had registered before registration closed.
a) because b) because of c) in spite of d) in view of
22. _____ the names on the list, there are six other applicants for the position.
In addition b) In addition to c) Moreover d) Not only
23. The rumor spread _____ persistent denials by the authorities.
a) even though b) in addition to c) despite d) while
24. He often visited the museums in London _____ his long stay in England.
a) during b) while c) in case of d) on
25. There are many spelling mistakes; _____, it's a good essay.
a) furthermore b) even so c) hence d) in spite of
26. _____ her father's death, Mary will inherit the money.
a) In case b) In the event of c) Apart from d) When
27. _____ the unprecedented increase in terrorist attacks, the government forces were placed on high alert.
a) Because b) When c) In spite of d) Owing to
28. _____ his youth, the police have decided not to press charges.
a) In the event of b) In view of c) As opposed to d) Apart from
29. He is unlikely to get the job _____ he lacks experience.
a) because b) because of c) consequently d) so that
30. He runs five miles every day _____ the weather.
a) regardless b) no matter c) regardless of d) how

CHAPTER 20: General Grammar Tests

Grammar Test 1

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. The students like Professor Smith's course because he gives them _____ homework.
a) few if any c) a great amount
b) none of d) little or no
2. Helen hoped_____to Betty's party.
a) to be invited b) she'll be invited c) being invited d) to invite
3. By the time you arrive there, I'm sure he____his dinner and _____TV.
a) will be having / will watch c) has had / has watched
b) will have had / will be watching d) will have / will watch
4. He _____his doctor before he took the medicine.
a) is said to have consulted c) is said to have been consulted
b) is said to consult. d) is said that he consulted
5. Never before _____such a tall building.
a) have we seen c) we have been seen
b) we have seen d) have we been seen
6. A:"Would you and your wife like to play bridge tonight?
B: "I don't know how to play bridge and _____."
a) my wife neither c) neither does my wife
b) my wife wouldn't either d) neither would my wife
7. A:"Has Ayla finished typing those reports?"
B: "No, and they _____an hour ago."
a) should be finished c) should have been finished
b) should have finished d) must have been finished
8. The students are playing football but they _____ their lessons.
a) supposed to study c) would be studying
b) must be studying d) are supposed to study
9. The Vikings_____
a) learned how to build ships and about the sea
b) developed the art of ship building and of seamanship
c) founded shipbuilding and how to be seamen
d) developed a manner to build ships and seamanship

10. The facilities of the older library _____.
 a) is as good or better than the new library
 b) are as good as or better than the new library
 c) are as good or better than that of the new library
 d) are as good as or better than those of the new library
11. Of the three new engineers, one is experienced and _____.
 a) the others are not
 b) another is inexperienced
 c) the other is not
 d) other lacks experience
12. Last year, Ali earned twice _____ his brother, who has a better position.
 a) as much as b) as many as c) more than d) more
13. They _____ the streets but they don't anymore.
 a) are used to cleaning
 b) are used to clean
 c) used to clean
 d) use to clean
14. I'd just as soon _____ those important papers with you.
 a) that you won't take
 b) your not taking
 c) you aren't taking
 d) you didn't take
15. A: "I took the TOEFL last week. It was really hard."
 B: "_____ a lot before you took it?"
 a) Have you studied
 b) Do you study
 c) Were you studying
 d) Had you studied
16. A: "Did you meet Ann here at the University?"
 B: "No, we _____ when I started college."
 a) have already met
 b) had already met
 c) had already been met
 d) already met
17. _____ little free time he has, he can always find time to go out for a drink with his friends!
 a) How b) Even though c) In spite of d) However
18. A: "How long have you been with the company?"
 B: "I _____ there for five years by January."
 a) will work
 b) have been working
 c) will have been working
 d) will be working
19. _____ damages the trees in the park will be prosecuted.
 a) Who b) Whoever c) If a person d) Anyone

20. Ali said to Ayla: "I'll help you if I can." Ali told Ayla that _____ would help _____ if he could.
a) he..... her c) she..... him
b) he..... you d) she..... you
21. The last half of the nineteenth century _____ the steady improvement of the means of transport.
a) witnessing b) was witnessed c) witnessed d) which witnessed
22. If you _____ me yesterday, I would not have been able to finish my work.
a) did not help c) had not helped
b) were not helping d) would not have helped
23. It was very kind _____ invite me to dinner.
a) she could c) of her to
b) that she would d) for her to
24. If you had followed the instructions precisely, you _____ so many mistakes.
a) would not have made c) did not make
b) would not make d) won't make
25. The Eiffel is _____ of the man-made structures in the world.
a) a very high one c) highest one
b) one of the highest d) the higher one
26. Only after they'd had a few drinks _____ to relax.
a) they had started c) they started
b) have they started d) did they start
27. In the southern western part of the United States _____ built in the last century.
a) are many abandoned mining towns
b) where there are many abandoned mining towns
c) they are many abandoned mining towns
d) many abandoned mining towns are
28. _____ is called erosion.
a) The wearing away of land c) When land wears away
b) Land which wears away d) Wearing away land
29. My best friend, _____ quickly, told the teacher I was homesick.
a) who was thinking c) thinks
b) thinking d) thought

30. _____ with the size of the whole earth, the highest mountains do not seem high at all.
a) When compared
b) If you compared
c) Compare them
d) A comparison
31. Periods of history were either favorably or adversely _____ by geographical environment.
a) affected by b) affected c) affecting d) effected
32. The Chinese _____ gunpowder.
a) are known to be discovered
b) are known to have discovered
c) are known to discover
d) knew to discover
33. _____ some species are becoming extinct is of great concern to zoologists.
a) That
b) Since
c) When
d) What
34. _____ in large quantities in the Middle East, oil became known as black gold because of the large profits it brought.
a) Discovering
b) Having discovered
c) Discovered
d) It was discovered
35. He definitely deserved _____.
a) to promote
b) being promoted
c) promoting
d) to be promoted
36. No wonder these plants are dying. They _____ any water for a long time.
a) haven't b) haven't had c) hadn't d) hadn't had
37. The man was sent to prison, _____ guilty of the robbery.
a) finding
b) having found
c) having been found
d) to be found
38. They _____ for seven hours when they were stopped by a traffic policeman who wanted to see their driving licenses.
a) were driving
b) drove
c) had been driving
d) have been driving
39. John, _____ the answers, failed the test.
a) did not know
b) not being known
c) not knowing
d) he did not know
40. A survey was carried out, _____ were quite surprising.
a) of which results
b) what results
c) which results
d) the results of which

41. Mary has several close friends. _____ John, he is always surrounded by friends.
a) As for b) Consequently c) Meanwhile d) Indeed
42. The student behaved _____ he was annoyed.
a) like b) as if c) though d) as
43. They're vegetarians, _____ they don't eat meat or fish.
a) the fact that means that c) which means that
b) which is that d) that means that
44. _____ on the moon, Neil Armstrong is known all over the world.
a) While he is the first man who walked c) The first man to walk
b) That he is the first man who walked d) He is the first man to walk
45. In spite of the fact that Mary has many personal problems, she _____ present every day since the first day of class.
a) has been b) is c) had been d) was
46. _____ coffee I like _____ best is from Brazil.
a) The / ____ b) The / the c) ____ / the d) ____ / ____
47. A telephone recording tells callers _____.
a) what time the movie starts c) what time starts the movie
b) what time does the movie start d) the movie starts what time
48. Since the first space mission, many communication satellites _____.
a) was launched c) are launched
b) had been launched d) have been launched
49. He is a scholar who is devoted to his research to a reprehensible extent. _____, he neglects his family and does not fulfill his responsibilities as a student.
a) Nevertheless b) That is to say c) Conversely d) Yet
50. The noise of the trains _____ into the station was deafening.
a) that comes c) coming
b) which is coming d) that was coming
51. "Jack walked past me without speaking."
"He _____ you. He is very shortsighted."
a) needn't have recognized c) might not have recognized
b) should not have recognized d) would not have recognized

52. Our football team would be the champion this year if they _____ just one more game during the season.
a) would have won c) would win
b) won d) had won
53. Children _____ to newly planted trees.
a) like b) are likened c) liken d) are like
54. The salary of an MP is twice _____ last year.
a) that it was b) what it was c) which was d) what was it
55. How long _____ here?
a) do you live c) are you living
b) have you been living d) were you living
56. The semester _____ over for two weeks now.
a) is b) has been c) was d) had been
57. Money is a financial instrument _____ price is fixed.
a) which b) which its price c) whose d) of which
58. Some people think that leaders are born, _____.
a) who are not made c) not made
b) they do not make d) not making
59. I didn't buy the car because its body was damaged. _____, its engine didn't run well.
a) Moreover b) On the contrary c) Nonetheless d) Indeed
60. The reason they are not coming is _____ they are angry with the hosts.
a) why c) because
b) that d) the fact that
61. "The cabinet is beautiful. Did you make it yourself?"
"No, I had _____. "
a) it built b) to build it c) built it d) it to build
62. In contrast _____ his earlier study, Dr. Melon's new study indicates a general warming trend in global weather.
a) of b) to c) by d) as
63. _____ agreement is signed will have substantial support among our people.
a) What b) That c) Whether d) Whatever

64. The heating system in our apartment doesn't work efficiently. _____, our neighbors complain about inadequate heat.
 a) Nevertheless, c) Consequently
 b) On the other hand d) Moreover
65. I expect the project to be completed _____ Friday.
 a) by b) as far as c) near d) to
66. Persons _____ in criminal acts do not necessarily feel anxious or guilty about their behavior.
 a) engage b) which are engaged c) are engaged d) who engage
67. We were discussing this subject prior _____ your arrival.
 a) to b) from c) for d) at
68. _____ the current changes in the EU social policy will have any impact on the social policy of our government remains to be seen.
 a) If b) Whether c) That d) What
69. _____ people go to the cinema now than ten years ago.
 a) Less b) Few c) Lesser d) Fewer
70. An almanac _____ contains much information including details about the yearly movements of the sun and moon.
 a) which c) a book which
 b) is which d) is a book which
71. The more stable the husband, _____ he is of being supportive and helpful in his wife's adjustment.
 a) more capable c) the more capable
 b) the capable d) the most capable
72. How long ago _____ the dentist?
 a) have you visited c) did you visit
 b) have you been visiting d) were you visited
73. He _____ not to do that, but he still goes on doing it all the same.
 a) is constantly being told c) tells constantly
 b) constantly tells d) has constantly told
74. These devices are among the inventions _____ Thomas Edison.
 a) have been attributed to c) attributed to
 b) which attributed to d) were attributed to

75. He is never satisfied _____ hard he works.
 a) however b) even though c) how. d) even if
76. He has _____ many friends in Ankara that he will never feel lonely.
 a) very b) such c) so d) too
77. _____, Jupiter spins on its axis, an imaginary line through the center.
 a) As it orbits the sun c) The sun is being orbited
 b) It orbits the sun d) The orbit of the sun
78. That day it was raining heavily, _____ was a pity.
 a) what b) that c) which d) which it
79. Identical twins _____ separately were found to be very much alike in appearance and in other physical characteristics when they were brought together again.
 a) reared b) rearing c) who reared d) are reared
80. One conclusion _____ from this research is that students write better when they are motivated.
 a) to be drawn c) having drawn
 b) can be drawn d) which draws
81. I remember the woman _____.
 a) Ali was talking to her c) Ali was talking to
 b) who Ali was talking d) that Ali was talking to her
82. The wealthy businessman has _____ much money that he doesn't know what to do with it.
 a) very b) so c) too d) that
83. He has three sons, _____ are doctors.
 a) all of those c) all of them
 b) all of whom d) that all of them
84. Ali is rich, _____ Okan is poor.
 a) whereas b) in contrast to c) despite d) unlike
85. We don't have _____ religion.
 a) the same b) alike c) same for d) the same as
86. It's hard work; I enjoy it, _____.
 a) although b) even though c) though d) as though

98. While some parents let their children _____ up late, others make them _____ to bed early.
 a) stay/ to go b) to stay/to go c) stay/ go d) to stay/ go
99. He was reported _____ in the violent clashes between the police and the angry demonstrators.
 a) that he was killed c) to be killed
 b) to have been killed d) to have killed
100. I must remember _____ the dentist and _____ the appointment.
 a) to phone/ cancel c) phoning/ cancelling
 b) phone/ cancel d) that I phone/ cancel

Grammar Test 2

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. When the contest was over and the results were posted, the team members were so exhausted they couldn't even read _____.
 a) it b) them c) themselves d) us
2. Mike _____ for five months when he met his second wife
 a) had divorced c) has been divorced
 b) had been divorced d) was divorced
3. In 1964, Americans drank an average of 26 gallons of milk _____.
 a) each b) every one c) singly d) themselves
4. I gave up smoking, and _____.
 a) she did, too c) neither did she
 b) she also gave up d) she didn't
5. You _____ your friend for his help, but you didn't.
 a) should have thanked c) may have thanked
 b) must have thanked d) would have thanked
6. There were trains a hundred years ago. There _____ any planes.
 a) wasn't b) weren't c) hasn't been d) hadn't
7. _____ in 1963, the book did not become popular until the late 1960's.
 a) Publishing c) Although it published
 b) Published d) Having published
8. "Did you hear me come in last night?"
 "No, I _____ asleep."
 a) must have been c) should have been
 b) may have been d) might have been

9. It is important that someone searching for a job _____ all the prospects.
a) consider b) will be considering c) be considered d) considers
10. Ed is quite diligent. He's certain _____ soon.
a) being promoted c) to be promoted
b) to promote d) to have promoted
11. I gave my son some money _____ he might buy an ice cream.
a) so as b) in that c) in order d) so that
12. One person who had a strong influence on me when I was young was my Uncle Bill. _____, if it hadn't been for his invaluable advice on so many occasions I wouldn't have achieved anything in life.
a) In fact c) Therefore
b) On the other hand d) Likewise
13. A battery has two terminals. One is positive, and _____ is negative.
a) other b) others c) another d) the other
14. While I was driving to work this morning, I saw a chain accident _____ several vehicles.
a) involved c) that it involved
b) which involves d) involving
15. I don't need any help, but it was kind _____ help.
a) of you to offer b) of your offering c) your offering d) to offer you
16. She's never been to Spain before, _____ ?
a) is she b) hasn't she c) isn't she? d) has she?
17. Elizabeth was lively and talkative, _____ her sister was quiet and reserved.
a) similarly b) unlike c) whereas d) just as
18. Very small computers are advantageous because they are portable. _____, they use small amounts of power.
a) Nevertheless c) Also
b) On the other hand d) Thus
19. I don't share the widespread belief _____ women are bad drivers.
a) that b) how c) if d) which
20. _____ the answer to the question, Jim felt quite embarrassed.
a) Not knowing c) He did not know
b) The fact that he did not know d) Though he did not know

21. Ali and I are going to the library, but _____ friends are going downtown.
a) our b) ourselves c) ours d) us
22. Every customer deserves _____ good service.
a) to receive b) to be received c) receiving d) having received
23. The history of wearing jewels is as _____ as the history of humankind.
a) older b) oldest c) old d) the oldest
24. The teacher's explanation was so complicated that _____ students understood it.
a) any b) all of c) none of d) few
25. The way _____ political campaigns are conducted varies widely from one country to another.
a) in that b) which c) in which d) how
26. Goods can be collected at _____ time, which means you can collect them whenever you like.
a) some b) every c) any d) no
27. An investment good is an item _____ to produce other goods or services in the future, rather than being consumed today.
a) what is used b) that used c) that is used d) that uses
28. Bill has acquired great facility in using the computer, and _____ has Ed.
a) also b) as well as c) even d) so
29. Golda Meir dedicated _____ to the establishment of a Jewish state.
a) her b) herself c) hers d) she
30. While we were at the post office, we happened _____ Pam and Judy.
a) seeing b) see c) to see d) we saw
31. When _____ of impulses from many of the neurons in one part of the brain, an epileptic seizure occurs.
a) the simultaneous bursts c) simultaneously burst
b) there are simultaneous bursts d) simultaneously bursting
32. Many people believe that striking a child is unjustifiable _____ what the situation.
a) no matter b) despite c) in view of d) provided
33. Jane and Jack Jones bought a Rolls Royce, _____ to impress their friends.
a) although they wanted c) wanted
b) wanting d) that they wanted

34. _____ the pain return, take one of these pills.
a) Does b) Should c) May d) Would
35. He doesn't dare to leave the house _____ someone recognizes him.
a) in case b) though c) so that d) if
36. He worked hard. _____, he was unable to save enough money for a new car.
a) Nevertheless c) Even though b) In contrast d) Despite
37. We had _____ nice weather that we enjoyed every minute of our stay.
a) so much b) such c) such a d) very
38. _____ I generally like doctors, the doctor I had last year was quite arrogant and rude.
a) As though b) While c) Seeing that d) Once
39. Arizona has _____ Indian population in the United States.
a) third largest c) the largest third
b) the third largest d) a third of the largest
40. The richer a person is, _____ he can live.
a) more comfortably c) the more comfortable
b) the most comfortably d) the more comfortably
41. The Kaplans wouldn't let _____ outside after 7:00.
a) their children's playing c) their children play
b) their children to play d) their children played
42. Most crocodiles will eat anything _____ capture and overpower.
a) can b) they can c) which can d) and
43. If you don't want to get wet, you had better _____ this umbrella with you.
a) take b) be taken c) to take d) taken
44. _____ much Tom may admire her, he is unlikely to ask her to be his wife.
a) However b) How c) So d) Too
45. Mary said she wished I _____ come more often.
a) might b) could c) should d) can
46. By the time the ship arrives, we _____ for two hours.
a) will be waiting c) will have been waiting
b) are waiting d) have been waiting

47. I will break it into two _____ both of you may have a half.
 a) so that b) in case c) providing d) now that
48. Had we known your address, we _____ you a letter.
 a) would write b) would have written c) had written d) wrote
49. In the legends of North America the dragon represents good luck.
 _____, in the legends of China it represents bad luck.
 a) In the same way c) On the other hand
 b) Besides d) Thus
50. _____ misses the test will fail.
 a) Who b) No matter who c) Whoever d) Anybody
51. At the far end of a kaleidoscope _____, one made of clear glass and the other of ground glass.
 a) two plates are c) are two plates there
 b) two plates are there d) are two plates
52. Each of its atoms loses or gives off a certain amount of energy _____ substance is radiating energy.
 a) with a b) when is a c) a d) if a
53. Earthworms occur _____ adequate moisture and food and the necessary soil conditions are found.
 a) and b) but c) however d) wherever
54. The bonding power of any adhesive depends on the cohesion of the adhesive itself and _____ to the surface to which it is applied.
 a) how well does the adhesive adhere c) does the adhesive adhere
 b) how well the adhesive adheres d) the adhesive adheres
55. Hot air accompanied by high relative humidity feels warmer than _____.
 a) is it actually b) actually it is c) is actually it d) it actually is
56. Phonograph records, tape recordings, and computers have made _____ to store data conveniently and accurately.
 a) easier b) it is easier c) easier than d) it easier
57. _____ built this bridge is widely believed.
 a) When Sinan b) Whether Sinan c) That Sinan d) Sinan

- [illegible]

69. Any customer _____ with the service in the store may complain to the management.
a) is not satisfied c) not satisfied
b) who doesn't satisfy d) that he is not satisfied
70. When George saw me yesterday, he asked me where _____.
a) had the meeting been c) the meeting was
b) was the meeting d) the meeting has been
71. People _____ fame early in life may tend to become too snobbish.
a) who achieves c) who achieve
b) that they achieve d) achieved
72. _____ Bill nor his friend is concerned with international trade.
a) Either b) Neither c) Nor d) Not
73. Ali thought he _____ able to devote more time to reading after his work was over.
a) has been b) would be c) was d) is
74. He _____ bad since he lost his job. He looks quite upset.
a) has been feeling c) is feeling
b) had been feeling d) has been felt
75. We always _____ a test when we finish a lesson.
a) have b) are having c) had d) will have
76. Einstein was a slow learner _____ he was a child.
a) when b) until c) after d) before
77. A driver should wait at a red light _____ it turns green.
a) until b) before c) when d) after
78. His mother was angry when she saw what _____.
a) has happened c) had happened
b) is happening d) happens
79. They _____ a lot of English since they started taking classes.
a) learn b) will have learned c) have learned d) learned
80. Crocodiles reproduce by laying eggs _____.
a) and other reptiles c) other reptiles do
b) as do other reptiles d) similar other reptiles

81. I think you should be tolerant _____ criticism.
a) for b) with c) of d) on
82. I'm sure _____ wasn't Aynur who left the room in a mess.
a) that b) it c) she d) this
83. You _____ your term paper by now.
a) should finish c) should have finished
b) should be finished d) should have been finished
84. The regulations of this boarding school are very strict: all the students _____ their school uniforms even at weekends.
a) are to wear b) must be worn c) to wear d) may wear
85. By next October he _____ working on this project for five years.
a) has been b) will have been c) had been d) will be
86. He won the race again, _____ indicates that he is an outstanding athlete.
a) the fact that b) that c) what d) which
87. "Do you think he will resign from his post?"
"I don't know. He _____."
a) will b) should c) might d) must
88. _____ books are Frank's, not _____ .
a) This / yours c) That / your
b) These / your d) These / yours
89. By the time you _____ from Germany, we _____ our research.
a) returned / had been completed c) had returned / have completed
b) return / will have completed d) returned / will complete
90. These packages _____ with great care because they're fragile.
a) must handle c) have been handling
b) must be handled d) must have handled
91. None of the servants knew that the box contained valuable documents, so it _____ thrown out by one of them.
a) should have been c) might have been
b) would have been d) had to be
92. He was prohibited _____ until the others had gone.
a) to leave b) from leaving c) that he left d) of leaving

93. The teacher warned us _____ any attempt at cheating.
 a) not to make b) not making c) not made d) didn't make
94. I would like you _____ your interest in legal matters.
 a) maintain c) that you maintain
 b) maintaining d) to maintain
95. He _____ from school because he persists in breaking the regulations of the school.
 a) is likely to be expelled c) had better expell
 b) is probably going to expell d) is able to expell
96. Mrs. Tura _____ help her son do his homework. He can do it himself now.
 a) would rather b) needn't c) had better d) didn't need
97. By the time I _____ to the station, the train _____.
 a) has got / was leaving c) got / has left
 b) got / had left d) have got / left
98. While he was in Istanbul, he made no effort to establish contact with his parents. He _____ them a ring at least.
 a) could give c) was able to give
 b) could have given d) must have given
99. I _____ Neşe since she graduated from the university, but there is a chance that I'm going to see her at Aysel's wedding party.
 a) didn't meet c) don't meet
 b) haven't met d) hadn't been met
100. Mary used to work for the railways, _____ she?
 a) didn't b) hadn't c) used d) wasn't

Grammar Test 3

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. I think the concert is over, because a lot of people _____ to leave.
a) is beginning b) has begun c) are beginning d) begin
2. You'll be all right _____ you've had something to eat.
a) once b) the time c) so long d) as soon
3. Hurry up! The train _____ here shortly.
a) was b) is c) has been d) will be
4. If bribery _____ eliminated, government employees must be paid enough money.
a) has b) is to be c) will be d) were
5. His death was attributed _____ by a snake.
a) to his being bitten c) to be bitten
b) that he was bitten d) that he had bitten
6. On _____ he had won, he jumped for joy.
a) telling b) being told c) he was told d) having told
7. He told me all about the operation on his hip. It seems _____ a success.
a) having been b) to be c) that it is d) to have been
8. Just as a moth is attracted by a light, _____ he is fascinated by her.
a) similarly b) in a like manner c) thus d) so
9. Anyone _____ can do it.
a) being intelligent c) is intelligent
b) intelligent d) that he is intelligent
10. Hardly _____, when something else went wrong with it.
a) had the car mended c) the car had been mended
b) has the car been mended d) had the car been mended
11. The strikers who _____ for disturbing the peace were released yesterday.
a) imprisoned c) was imprisoned
b) had imprisoned d) had been imprisoned
12. The house was _____ badly damaged in the fire to be repaired.
a) very b) so c) too d) such
13. _____ in history when remarkable progress was made within a relatively short span of time.
a) Periods c) Throughout periods
b) Periods have been d) There have been periods

14. I'll go downtown _____ Frank's car.
a) by b) with c) in d) by means of
15. I'd sooner you _____ on an earlier train.
a) leave b) left c) will leave d) would leave
16. _____ he managed to reach the top of the mountain remains a mystery.
a) If b) Whether c) Even though d) Even if
17. The building was invaded by a large number of people _____ employment.
a) seek c) seeking
b) sought d) who were sought
18. You may leave the apartment at any time _____ you give a month's notice or pay an additional month's rent.
a) provided that b) as c) so that d) in case
19. We've enjoyed the evening but it's time we _____ home.
a) go b) went c) are going d) must go
20. They were gossiping when they _____.
a) must have been working c) should have been working
b) should be working d) must have worked
21. Unless _____ instructed, you should leave by the back exit.
a) the other b) the other way c) otherwise d) another way
22. Malnutrition was as common among children from prosperous families _____ among those of the poor.
a) so b) as c) less than d) like
23. _____ he accomplished was of great significance.
a) That b) Since c) Whether d) What
24. The dog stayed at the entrance until _____ to come in.
a) it had told b) told c) being told d) having told
25. _____ for a quick decision, the chairman called for a vote.
a) Anxiously c) Anxious
b) That he was anxious d) He was anxious
26. There are very few areas in the world _____ be grown successfully.
a) where apricots can c) which apricots can
b) apricots that can d) where can apricots

39. Education is mostly language, _____ we can educate others only by example and by language.
a) for b) in order that c) while d) which
40. _____ in the country, John is accustomed to the sight and smell of farm animals.
a) Living c) By living
b) That he lives d) Though he lives
41. _____ how much money the gangsters offered him, the judge refused to take a bribe.
a) For b) Despite c) No matter d) Regardless
42. By the end of this month, Sheila _____ on the book for two years.
a) will work c) has worked
b) will be working d) will have been working
43. Since it is raining, you'd better have the movers _____ the bedroom furniture first.
a) brought in b) bringing in . c) bring in d) to bring in
44. There is no danger in using this machine _____ you adhere to the safety regulations.
a) as long as b) so that c) in case d) as much as
45. You've failed to finish the tasks I've given you so far. _____, I am prepared to give you one last chance.
a) Likewise c) In fact
b) Nevertheless d) On the contrary
46. My brother now earns _____ he used to.
a) twice more than c) two times more than
b) twice as many as d) twice as much as
47. Peter has had _____ bad luck that he's decided not to gamble.
a) so b) such a c) such d) too
48. I was in a hurry, so I forgot _____ some money for the children.
a) that I leave b) leaving c) to leave d) leave
49. I wish you _____ so loudly.
a) don't talk b) wouldn't talk c) aren't talking d) won't talk

50. Dinosaurs dominated the earth for 150 million years _____ suddenly vanished 65 million years ago.
a) until they b) that they c) until d) because they
51. Membership in _____ is thought to be a low-performing group destroys opportunities for individuals whose behavior may be very different from the average group member.
a) what b) which c) that it d) that
52. The brown thrasher is not a particularly large or strong bird, _____ equipped for fighting.
a) it is not b) but not c) neither is d) nor is it
53. _____ the Atlantic Ocean crosses the equator, the trade winds cause a flow of water to the west.
a) Where b) During c) That d) At
54. They made a number of changes, _____ are supported by the press.
a) neither of which c) most of which
b) both of which d) most of them
55. Your boss doesn't object _____ in the office, does he?
a) to smoke c) you to smoke
b) your smoking d) to your smoking
56. The doctor warned the old woman that she should have her blood sugar level _____ every other day.
a) tested b) testing c) to test d) be tested
57. Supposing I _____ to agree to your request how do you think the other students would feel?
a) would b) am c) were d) could
58. Few pleasures can equal _____ of a cool drink on a hot day.
a) which b) that c) such d) what
59. The bad weather meant _____ the rocket launch for 48 hours.
a) delaying b) to delay c) having delayed d) was delayed
60. The window was so high up that _____ you could see was the sky.
a) only b) all c) just d) everything
61. _____ subject we talked about, it seemed that he was an expert on it.
a) Whatever b) Which c) What d) No matter

62. He didn't know anyone at the wedding _____ than the bride and groom.
a) except b) other c) apart d) rather
63. _____ his extraordinary performance, the audience applauded him enthusiastically.
a) It was impressed by c) Impressed by
b) Impressing d) Since it impressed
64. _____ the terrible weather, the tennis tournament was cancelled.
a) Since it is b) Owing to c) Despite d) Because
65. Unless he's given a scholarship, he _____ university.
a) won't attend b) wouldn't attend c) would attend d) will attend
66. The factors _____ how much people are willing to work and the occupations they choose are varied and complex.
a) that are determined c) that determine
b) what determined d) where they determine
67. Ali plays the piano beautifully and _____ does his brother.
a) also b) even c) as well as d) so
68. She always goes swimming, _____ cold it is.
a) however b) even if c) though d) how much
69. Jack is leaving his job because his boss treats him as if he _____ his personal slave.
a) is being b) had been c) has been d) were
70. An orphan is a child _____ parents are dead.
a) whom his b) who c) that d) whose
71. _____ agriculture, mining and forestry are all important to the Canadian economy, Canada is also a major industrial power.
a) Although b) That c) In spite of d) As
72. I haven't quite finished the book yet, but I've got _____ page 460.
a) until b) as far c) up to d) through
73. We arrived _____ the airport two hours before our flight was due to leave.
a) at b) in c) by d) on

74. George travelled 500 miles to get to hospital to visit his sister, Mary, _____ was thoughtful of him.
 a) that b) which c) who d) what
75. You'd _____ leave at once or else you'll be late.
 a) have to b) rather c) better d) prefer
76. It's strange. His sisters are blonde, _____ he is very dark.
 a) therefore b) whereas c) nevertheless d) unlike
77. If I _____ the flu yesterday, I would have gone to the movies with you.
 a) hadn't b) haven't had c) didn't have d) hadn't had
78. _____ from his school, Ali plans to join the army.
 a) He has been dismissed c) Having dismissed
 b) Having been dismissed d) That he has been dismissed
79. He urges that the restrictions _____.
 a) should lift b) have lifted c) be lifted d) lift
80. The government raised taxes so that _____ its debts.
 a) it could pay back c) could pay back
 b) it can pay back d) to pay back

Grammar Test 4

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. There are a number of differences _____ the two rooms.
a) among b) between c) from d) than
2. Joan: "Could I have another spoonful of your delightful pudding?"
Mary: "Oh dear, there doesn't seem to be _____."
a) some left b) any left c) left any d) leaving some
3. _____ mountains that we saw were high.
a) The most b) Most of the c) Most of d) Mostly
4. We don't like to think of _____ in that way.
a) us b) we c) ourselves d) our
5. Those _____ for this brutal attack must be brought to justice.
a) responsible c) are responsible
b) which are responsible d) that they are responsible
6. I _____ this ring as I was digging in the garden.
a) have found b) found c) had found d) was finding
7. The fire department ordered that the elevator _____.
a) turn off b) be turned off c) was turned off d) turned off
8. The costs of inflation, _____ in the form of redistributed incomes or reduced growth, depend in part on how much inflation there is.
a) whether b) as if c) in case d) whereas
9. When I _____ my project, I submitted it to my supervisor for his evaluation.
a) have completed c) was completed
b) was completing d) had completed
10. "Did you like your trip to the Niagara Waterfalls ?
"It was beautiful. Hardly ever _____ such a spectacular sight. "
a) can see you b) you can see c) can you see d) see you
11. _____ it is getting late, I suggest that we break off now.
a) As though b) As soon as c) As d) That
12. Call in and say hello _____ you are in town.
a) however b) whenever c) that d) no matter

13. You will never make friends _____ you go out and meet people.
a) after b) when c) if d) unless
14. It's nearly lunchtime. Why don't we stop _____ a bite to eat?
a) that we have b) to having c) to have d) having
15. Exceeding speed limits and _____ safety belts are two common causes of automobile death.
a) not to wear b) don't wear c) failing to wear d) not having
16. A great _____ tourists prefer to stay at clean but relatively cheap hotels.
a) deal b) number c) many d) sum
17. She _____ in Istanbul for five years and then went to Bodrum.
a) has lived b) lived c) was living d) has been living
18. There are various immigrant groups in London, many _____ from the Orient.
a) to come b) who is coming c) having come d) comes
19. "Why do the police want to talk to you ? "
"Because we saw the money _____ last night."
a) stealing b) to have stolen c) stolen d) to be stealing
20. Water is a substance _____ of oxygen and hydrogen.
a) consisting b) which consist c) consists d) that it consists
21. Quite _____ people in this town own at least one car.
a) a few b) many c) a lot d) a large number
22. "Bill and Bob look so much alike . "
" Yes, it's difficult to distinguish one twin _____ another.
a) to b) by c) for d) from
23. "It's been raining for a day and a half. "
" If this situation continues, people will be faced _____ serious flooding.
a) to b) about c) with d) for
24. _____ or sharks, the dolphin is a mammal.
a) Either fish b) When it is like fish c) Being fish d) Unlike fish
25. I doubt _____ the company will make any profit this year.
a) when b) whether c) since d) so that

- [illegible]

50. She seems very mature for a _____.
 a) twenty-year-old girl c) girl of twenty years
 b) girl with twenty years d) twenty-years-old girl
51. Although _____ a vegetable by most people, botanists classify the tomato as a berry.
 a) considered c) it considered
 b) it has considered d) considering it
52. When he decorated the cake, he _____ roses around each candle.
 a) was put b) has put c) had put d) put
53. _____ to your advice, I wouldn't have had any trouble.
 a) When I listened c) Had I listened
 b) If I have listened d) Then I listened
54. I failed to recognize him, _____ him for a long time.
 a) not seeing c) not having been seen
 b) not having seen d) did not see
55. His grades have improved, but only _____.
 a) in a small amount c) very slightly
 b) minimum d) some
56. They are both ugly. I don't like _____ of them.
 a) both b) none c) neither d) either
57. The reasons given for postponing the meeting until next week suggested _____unprepared.
 a) that the managers were c) to the managers
 b) how the managers were d) if the managers were
58. Charles _____ her but he changed his mind.
 a) would call c) would be calling
 b) was planned to call d) was going to call
59. I have made at least five serious mistakes in my composition, but some of my friends have made _____ more.
 a) even b) quite c) fairly d) little
60. Freda: "Do you know our city at all?"
 Barry: "No, it's the first time _____ here."
 a) I have been b) I was c) I had been d) I am coming

61. Not being able to determine what _____ is the biggest obstacle for new managers.
a) should it be the priority
b) it should be the priority
c) the priority should be
d) should the priority be
62. By the end of this trip, we _____ over five thousand miles.
a) will be travelling
b) will travel
c) will have travelled
d) will have been travelling
63. Give me a word _____ with Z.
a) that it begins
b) beginning
c) that begin
d) begin
64. An owl has a strong beak and sharp talons _____ mice and other small prey.
a) used for catching
b) which used to catch
c) their use is to catch
d) they are used for catching
65. I resented _____ and asked him to apologize.
a) to be unjustly accusing
b) being unjustly accused
c) having unjustly accused
d) to have unjustly accused
66. Toward the end of the party he got up and danced on the table. _____, he made a fool of himself.
a) In other words
b) On the other hand
c) Nonetheless
d) Instead
67. _____ he can be relied on is questionable.
a) If
b) Whether
c) That
d) What
68. Participants in the first Olympiad are said _____ a 200 -yard race.
a) to run
b) that they ran
c) having run
d) to have run
69. I enjoy living alone although I do get lonely _____ times.
a) at
b) for
c) in
d) by
70. _____ our arrival, we were shown to our rooms.
a) On
b) At
c) By
d) When
71. By using sonar, whales can _____ but also identify the nature of objects ahead.
a) only sense obstacles in their path
b) not only sense obstacles in their path
c) sense obstacles in their path
d) not sense obstacles in their path

72. To every child adult approval means love, _____ disapproval means hate.
a) as opposed to b) whereas c) as if d) unlike
73. Interest rates generally fluctuate in a cyclical manner, _____ upon the strength and weakness of the economic system.
a) they depend b) what depends c) depending d) which depend
74. What happened was different from _____ we had expected.
a) what b) that c) which d) whether
75. _____, or do you go to the shop for it?
a) Do you deliver your milk c) Do you have to deliver your milk
b) Do you have your milk delivered d) Do you have milk to deliver
76. Fire safety in family houses, _____ most fire deaths occur, is difficult to achieve.
a) where b) why c) how d) when
77. The longer the sun shines, _____.
a) the earth is warmer c) it makes the earth warmer
b) the more warmly is the earth d) the warmer the earth is
78. If you _____, you must leave me and go alone.
a) were to escape c) would escape
b) are to escape d) escaped
79. _____ advertising, prices would be significantly reduced.
a) If they cease c) Did they cease
b) Were they to cease d) Unless they cease
80. My mother watched us while _____.
a) pretended not c) pretending not to
b) pretending not d) pretended not to

Advanced Grammar Test 1

Choose the word or phrase which best completes each sentence.

1. Once_____, a language cannot easily be forgotten.
a) learning b) learned c) it learned d) having learned
2. The students are not equipped_____with the specialized vocabulary they are likely to encounter.
a) cope b) that they can cope c) to cope d) coping
3. Teachers should try to instill good study habits_____students.
a) for b) in c) on d) from
4. The company directors asked the government_____in the dispute and prevent a strike.
a) to intervene b) intervening c) intervention d) has intervened
5. If the body_____of the balanced nutrition it requires, dieting can be harmful.
a) deprives b) is deprived c) deprived d) which deprives
6. When the traffic lights changed to red, a taxi stopped suddenly, thereby causing a chain collision which_____five vehicles.
a) involved b) was involved c) it was involved d) it involved
7. It was wrong of you to interfere in her private affairs. You _____ have imposed your wishes on her.
a) mustn't b) might not c) shouldn't d) would not
8. Once such a device_____, maintenance is simple.
a) installs b) installed c) is installed d) has installed
9. The prospects for producing geothermal energy on a small scale are poor, _____ hydroelectric power is very suitable for small scale production.
a) whereas b) for c) so d) unlike
10. Students_____to work without intervention by the teacher.
a) should encourage c) should have encouraged
b) should be encouraged d) who should be encouraged
11. The government_____a larger slice of its budget to agriculture.
a) is devoted b) has been devoted c) has devoted d) devoting
12. Disruptive social behavior_____to a person's failure to conform to social norms, so that he is constantly doing damage to authority or to himself.
a) refers b) referring c) is referred d) which refers

13. The world's needs for energy _____ successively by wood, coal and oil.
a) met b) which were met c) have been met d) have met
14. _____ of the committee, I'd like to thank you for your generous donation.
a) On behalf b) Notwithstanding c) In case d) As well as
15. _____ that it is about to rain, we had better leave now.
a) Seen b) Seeing c) Having seen d) It is seen
16. Rest is usually beneficial to a person _____ from a bad cold.
a) who suffer b) suffered c) suffering d) that he suffers
17. As living standards rise, families decrease in size, _____ having a large number of children is no longer seen as an insurance against the future.
a) for c) in spite of the fact that
b) because of d) even though
18. Until about sixty years ago bacteria were almost universally regarded as manifestations of a form of life quite different from _____ of other creatures.
a) which b) that c) these d) them
19. My son takes great interest in sport, but I'd prefer that he _____ in his lessons.
a) is interested c) interests
b) were interested d) will be interested
20. Most people realize that tropical forests are by far _____ of the Earth's ecosystems.
a) the diverse b) the most diverse c) more diverse d) most diverse
21. Had Bob not interfered in his sister's marital problems, there _____ peace between them.
a) will have been c) was
b) would have been d) will be
22. _____ difficult problem can only be tackled over a period of years.
a) Such b) Such as c) So d) Such a
23. It's mainly in advanced nations _____ population growth is being curbed.
a) which b) that c) what d) why
24. _____ population growth is curtailed, a world population of 12 billion is foreseen in a century.
a) Despite b) That c) Unless d) Whether

25. The world's birth rate is on a decline, but so are death rates, _____ medical advances have increased life spans and reduced infant mortality.
a) although b) as c) due to d) when
26. By the year 2000, today's poor nations will have a combined population of 5 billion, _____ nearly four-fifths of the world's population.
a) will comprise c) comprising
b) that comprises d) that they will comprise
27. _____ food may be a powerful incentive to someone who is hungry, it has no incentive value to a person whose hunger is completely satisfied.
a) Whereas b) Since c) Despite d) In case
28. The project _____ which this book is the result was first suggested ten years ago.
a) of b) during c) by d) at
29. Often people who hold higher positions in a given group overestimate their performance, _____ people in the lowest levels of the group underestimate theirs.
a) despite b) while c) so that d) Unlike
30. If _____ it would stop raining for a morning, we could cut the grass.
a) ever b) just c) even d) only
31. _____ the economy deteriorated, the country's currency became worthless.
a) Even if b) Even though c) As d) Owing to
32. _____ one thinks of the changes now under way, it is important to keep in mind that the transitional years will be marked with uncertainty and confusion.
a) What b) Whatever c) That d) How
33. "Ayla is getting old."
"But I think she is beautiful _____ her age."
a) regardless b) regarded as c) regardless of d) regarded
34. Engineers, _____ scientists involved in basic research, work toward the solution of specific practical problems.
a) although b) unlike c) are unlike d) who unlike
35. John Dewey, who was a philosopher _____ an educator, had a large impact on American education.
a) as well b) as well as c) beside d) in addition
36. Onur got his first job _____ answering an advertisement in the newspaper.
a) for b) from c) out of d) by

37. When individuals _____ in meeting their needs or fulfilling their wishes, they are likely to behave aggressively.
a) frustrate b) are frustrated c) are frustrating d) frustrated
38. _____ did Erhan accept the job.
a) Only because it was interesting work c) When it was interesting work
b) Because it was interesting work d) The work was so interesting that
39. They are endeavoring to disguise this fact _____ Jasper Johns did in the late 1950's.
a) as though b) as much c) much as d) that
40. The positive concept of discipline is synonymous with education and counseling _____ it emphasizes inner growth—self-discipline and self-control.
a) in that b) which c) in what d) whereas
41. Public transportation in Istanbul is inadequate, _____ owning a car is a necessity for many people.
a) in addition b) nevertheless c) as though d) so that
42. I don't think it will be necessary to resort _____ such dramatic measures.
a) to b) for c) on d) about
43. The importance of maturation alone becomes grossly inadequate _____ one seeks to account for the great diversity of human behavior.
a) when b) that c) whereas d) due to
44. He is _____ eloquent a speaker that even his enemies listen with respect.
a) such b) such an c) so d) too
45. _____ she could not read or write, she could retain a long list of names and addresses in her mind.
a) Since b) Although c) In spite of d) Even
46. Whether the achievement of _____ is assessed by the grades assigned to his school work or by achievement tests, the results tend to be the same.
a) some gifted b) gifted c) the gifted d) a gifted
47. Our fear of her is _____ that we dare not contradict her.
a) so b) such c) so many d) too much
48. _____ her interest in children, I'm sure teaching is the right career for her.
a) Given b) Since she gives c) To give d) Giving

49. _____ it may be useful in understanding behavior, motivation as a scientific concept is vulnerable to criticism from both a theoretical and practical point of view.
 a) Since b) Providing that c) While d) As though
50. Relief operations have been disrupted _____ intense fighting.
 a) because b) because of c) in spite of d) as
51. The child's way of perceiving the world is so different from _____ of the adult that the two worlds are almost mutually incomprehensible.
 a) what b) that c) those d) which
52. Robert _____ when he was not invited to the party.
 a) was offended b) had offended c) is offended d) was offending
53. Individual differences in children must be recognized. Whereas one child might have a strong interest in mathematics and science, _____ child might tend toward more artistic endeavors.
 a) another b) other c) the other d) still other
54. The statistical figures _____ yesterday show steady economic growth.
 a) releasing b) which was released c) that released d) released
55. Misbehavior _____ from classroom disturbances and campus demonstrations to juvenile delinquency and adult crime is evidence of a lack of adjustment.
 a) ranges b) ranged c) ranging d) which range
56. The classes must become smaller if English _____ effectively.
 a) is to teach b) is to be taught c) has taught d) teaches
57. Economics would be a trivial subject if humans had so few wants or if resources were so abundant that keeping everyone _____ at all times would not exhaust available resources. But such is not the case.
 a) to be satisfied b) to have satisfied c) satisfied d) to satisfy
58. _____ these measures fail to restore order, harsher restrictions will have to be imposed.
 a) Should b) Do c) Would d) Might
59. Many people believe that striking a child is unjustifiable no matter _____.
 a) what situation c) whatever situation
 b) whatever the situation d) what the situation

60. In many novels of the nineteenth century, the poor are depicted as being evil, dirty, and criminal. _____, the rich are depicted as being kind, generous, and virtuous.
 a) Conversely b) On the contrary c) Moreover d) Likewise
61. No matter _____ in coping with our problems, the circumstances of life inevitably involve stress.
 a) how efficient we may be c) how efficient may we be
 b) we may be how efficient d) how efficiently we may be
62. Even in relatively prosperous countries such as Poland, economic mismanagement has produced shortages of food _____ that the population has taken to the streets.
 a) so severely b) such severe c) so severe d) such severity
63. By the time Europe began to use money, China _____ already _____ with paper currency for hundreds of years.
 a) was trading c) had been trading
 b) has traded d) has been trading
64. Women entering the labor force are less dependent economically on their husbands, thereby _____ traditional male dominance.
 a) undermined c) being undermined
 b) undermining d) to undermine
65. _____ for Alp, I could not have finished my work yesterday.
 a) Except b) Apart from c) But d) Unless
66. Work in parapsychology, _____, has attracted a relatively small number of scientists.
 a) is a very controversial c) a field very controversial which
 b) which a very controversial field is d) a very controversial field
67. The crime rate in New York is twice _____ it was five years ago.
 a) what b) that c) which d) when
68. The flight would be here by now if a storm _____ the departure from Istanbul.
 a) had not delayed c) has not delayed
 b) would not delay d) did not delay
69. The author eagerly anticipates the time _____ finished, and she can start a new one.
 a) when her book c) that her book has been
 b) her book to be d) when her book will be

70. Minute computers need only minute amounts of power, _____ means that they will run on small batteries.
a) that b) what c) which d) the fact that
71. _____ they mutually owned had been divided among the children.
a) That b) No matter what c) Whatever d) Whether
72. _____ the financial means to remain independent, Thomas Edison was compelled to seek employment as a night telegraph operator.
a) He was deprived of c) Although he was deprived of
b) That he was deprived of d) Deprived of
73. _____ the proposed changes is uncertain.
a) Whether he advocates c) If he advocates
b) That he advocates d) Does he advocate
74. There is _____ denying the fact that he has made a tremendous contribution to the project.
a) not b) no c) none d) no way
75. When allowed to sleep, volunteers who were kept awake as many as 100 hours dreamed _____ than usual.
a) more considerably c) the more considerably
b) considerably more d) most considerably
76. _____ was the center of our planetary system was a difficult concept to grasp in the Middle Ages.
a) It was the sun and not the earth c) That the sun and not the earth
b) Being the sun and not the earth d) The sun and not the earth
77. The last man _____ the ship was the captain.
a) left b) to leave c) he left d) who was left
78. Here in today's paper it says the zoo has just obtained _____ animal no one has ever heard of before.
a) a b) the c) any d) some
79. "Are you going abroad this summer?"
"Yes, I might go to Spain. _____, I might stay here."
a) Moreover b) On the other hand c) Likewise d) In fact
80. If _____ to sell when asset prices are low, an asset holder will incur substantial losses.
a) he forced b) he was forced c) forced d) he forces

Advanced Grammar Test 2

Choose the word or phrase which best completes each sentence.

1. If we make a commitment, we are expected_____ it.
a) that we will fulfill c) to be fulfilled
b) fulfilling d) to fulfill
2. Lead retains heat_____copper.
a) so long as c) longer than
b) long as d) the longest of
3. You must_____conform to the rules_____leave the school. You have no other choice if you want to be a student here.
a) neither / nor c) either / or
b) both / and d) not only / but also
4. I'll never deviate from what I believe_____right.
a) to be b) being c) for being d) its being
5. The cyclone, which has already killed 100 people and caused extensive damage,_____to maintain its intensity.
a) forecasts c) will be forecasted
b) is forecasted d) has forecasted
6. We watched the cat _____the tree.
a) climb b) was climbing c) to climb d) climbed
7. _____, the crowd jeered at the politician.
a) Insulting b) Insulted c) Felt insulted d) An insult
8. The scientists _____as the best accepted the prize gratefully.
a) selecting b) were selected c) selected d) to select
9. The young man decided to become a painter because he _____impressed by art with a social message.
a) was being b) was c) had d) has
10. In the end, he decided to sell his car. This,_____, proved to be a mistake.
a) similarly b) incidentally c) besides d) rather
11. My friend enjoys _____as everybody else does.
a) praising c) having praised
b) being praised d) that he is praised

12. The hotel_____was very comfortable.
 a) that we stayed
 b) we stayed there
 c) we stayed at
 d) where did we stay
13. He fulfilled his lifelong dream,_____a gold medal in the Seoul Olympics.
 a) which won
 b) winning
 c) being won
 d) won
14. The panda as well as some African animals_____possible extinction.
 a) facing
 b) is faced
 c) faces
 d) face
15. _____ by all the people, the new president felt confident about the future.
 a) That he was supported
 b) Since he supported
 c) Supported
 d) Having supported
16. Anyone_____this law will be severely punished.
 a) who violates
 b) that he violates
 c) violates
 d) being violated
17. You always tend_____your influence in the party.
 a) overestimate
 b) overestimating
 c) to overestimate
 d) to be overestimated
18. Mr. Smith's new car is at the garage for repairs,_____he is driving his old car for the time being.
 a) yet
 b) so
 c) for
 d) as a result of
19. The telephone_____while Michael_____a bath last night.
 a) has rung / has had
 b) rang / had
 c) rang / was having
 d) has been ringing /was having
20. The soldiers,_____the enemy on all sides, had to surrender.
 a) who were surrounded
 b) having surrounded by
 c) who were surrounded by
 d) surrounded
21. Van Gogh is said_____off his own ear when he felt depressed.
 a) to cut
 b) to have cut
 c) that he cut
 d) to be cut
22. _____, he sounds more intelligent.
 a) Because he can make better speeches than his opponent
 b) He can make better speeches than his opponent
 c) His speeches are better than his opponent's
 d) That he can make better speeches than his opponent
23. He sought_____the release of all the hostages.
 a) to secure
 b) having secured
 c) securing
 d) to be secured

24. In order to get more money, the automobile repairman exaggerated the degree of damage _____ to the car.
a) which did b) that it was done c) done d) doing
25. _____ the reason might be, nothing could conceivably justify the killing of those soldiers.
a) What b) Whatever c) No matter d) However
26. Ali would rather that his girl friend _____ in the same department as he does.
a) works b) will work c) worked d) has worked
27. The extent of Ali's knowledge on various subjects _____ his teachers and parents alike.
a) which astounds b) astounds c) astounding d) is astounded
28. _____ Japan has a large population and little land, complete utilization of cultivable land is essential to feed its population.
a) Even though b) Since c) As a result of d) For
29. _____ anxiety of _____ mother is difficult to hide.
a) ____ / the c) The / a
b) The / ____ d) An / a
30. I have bought extra food _____ our guests stay to dinner.
a) if b) as long as c) provided d) in case
31. It _____ for three days in succession when it finally stopped yesterday.
a) snowed c) has been snowing
b) had been snowing d) was snowing
32. The new engine _____ to exhaustive tests.
a) has subjected c) subjects
b) subjected d) has been subjected
33. Government cannot operate effectively _____ it is free from such interference.
a) as though b) unless c) so that d) whereas
34. "Thanks for your help."
"_____ you want more information, call again tomorrow."
a) Did b) Would c) Might d) Should
35. They didn't dare to leave the house lest they _____ be attacked by wolves.
a) can b) might c) will d) had to

- 252

47. _____ many details remain to be worked out about the interpretation of classical conditioning, this approach may well have something to offer.
 a) In view of the fact that c) While
 b) Due to the fact that d) In contrast to
48. _____ she had to face many obstacles, she persisted in her studies.
 a) In spite of the fact that c) Despite
 b) Due to the fact that d) Because
49. _____ drastic measures are taken, the country is bound to face yet another political crisis.
 a) Unless b) Providing c) In case d) As though
50. The computer, although _____ more sophisticated and complex, remains a simple tool.
 a) grows b) is growing c) growing d) grew
51. It's virtually impossible for us to gain access to Asian markets for our products because the Japanese _____ these markets for many years.
 a) dominate b) have dominated c) dominated d) are dominating
52. He made _____ remarkable a speech that he was elected unanimously.
 a) so b) quite c) such a d) rather
53. Astigmatism _____ caused by a flat spot on the eyeball.
 a) that it's a type of visual impairment c) a type of visual impairment
 b) which is a type of visual impairment d) is a type of visual impairment
54. I don't want to go by car if it entails _____ tires.
 a) to change b) changing c) being changed d) change
55. He showed _____ great courage that he was elected unanimously.
 a) such a b) so c) such d) so much
56. _____ she followed the instructions with painstaking exactness, she made some mistakes.
 a) Whereas c) Even though
 b) In view of the fact that d) Despite
57. The budget deficit _____ so large that the government will have to impose additional taxes on some goods and services.
 a) grows b) is growing c) had grown d) was growing

58. By the mid 1960s, the first communications satellite _____.
a) was launched c) had been launched
b) had launched d) has been launched
59. If the fog _____, we will have to cancel all the flights scheduled for today.
a) persists b) persisted c) will persist d) were to persist
60. I don't anticipate any difficulty in reaching Barcelona by Friday _____ the ferries run to schedule.
a) unless b) provided c) so that d) although
61. _____ in Central California, midway between Los Angeles and San Francisco, the San Joaquin Valley is one of the richest agricultural areas in the country.
a) That it is located c) Located
b) It is located d) Where it is located
62. The middle layer of the heart, called myocardium, _____ thick heart muscle.
a) is made up of c) made up of
b) which is made up of d) what is made up of
63. Educational institutions have a strong impact on the life chances of individuals _____ through them.
a) who are processed c) who processed
b) who they process d) processing
64. This is by _____ the best film I have seen.
a) long b) much c) far d) way
65. How on earth did you manage to have your car _____ so cheaply?
a) to repair b) repaired c) repair d) repairing
66. Apart from obtaining high-level positions, women in America feel that they receive the same treatment _____ with respect to promotions, salaries and responsibility.
a) as do their male colleagues c) that their male colleagues
b) than their male colleagues do d) as their male colleagues are
67. Efforts _____ to be made to help the student master the foreign language in such a way as to enable him to think in that language.
a) are needed b) needing c) need d) which need
68. North Korea agreed _____ negotiations.
a) to resume c) to have resumed
b) to be resumed d) resuming

69. The world today is very different from _____ it was fifty years ago.
a) which b) what c) where d) that
70. _____ the robbers for more than five hours, the policemen were able to capture them.
a) Having been pursued c) Having pursued
b) The fact that they pursued d) After they have pursued
71. He has ten days in which _____ against the deportation order.
a) appealing b) to appeal c) appeal d) to be appealed
72. These revelations were not supposed _____ public.
a) to make b) being made c) to be made d) to have made
73. The possibility of war is _____ horrifying to contemplate.
a) very b) too c) enough d) too much
74. He is the first high ranking government official _____ with corruption.
a) to be charged b) charging c) he is charged d) to charge
75. _____ both sides are ready to make concessions, the peace accord can be signed in the near future.
a) Even if b) Now that c) Whereas d) Owing to
76. _____ her inexperience, her failure to secure the contract was not surprising.
a) With regard to b) In recognitiona of c) In view of d) By virtue of
77. Sound comes in waves, and the higher the frequency _____.
a) higher is the pitch c) the higher the pitch
b) the pitch is higher d) pitch is the higher
78. The subject of the lecture was so obscure that _____ students understood it.
a) few b) most of c) many d) none of
79. Excess sodium in the diet may lead to high blood pressure or hypertension, _____.
a) is a disease affecting one out of four adults
b) one in four adults are affected by this disease
c) a disease affecting one in four adults
d) it is a disease affecting one in four adults
80. Nowhere _____ than in warm, swampy places.
a) mosquitos are more prevalent c) that mosquitos are more prevalent
b) are mosquitos more prevalent d) more prevalent are mosquitos

PART 2

BASIC

ACADEMIC VOCABULARY

Diagnostic Test

Choose the word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

- Fresh air and sunshine are beneficial.
a) available b) plentiful c) abundant d) useful
- There were complaints that the river had been seriously contaminated.
a) dried up b) diverted c) polluted d) blocked
- America as a union of 50 states expanded from the colonies along the Atlantic coast.
a) governed b) changed c) grew d) started
- She carefully considered the matter before making a final decision about it.
a) learned about c) talked about
b) thought about d) described
- The earth is divided into two hemispheres.
a) clogged b) squeezed c) separated d) combined
- I'm sorry but I have to cancel next week's meeting.
a) call up b) call at c) call on d) call off
- Villagers often find it difficult to adapt to city life.
a) object b) adjust c) devote d) dedicate
- George Smith's behavior was often considered strange, even by his friends.
a) unusual b) cold c) foreign d) unknown
- If you have never visited a foreign country, you may be unaccustomed to eating unfamiliar foods.
a) surprised at b) disappointed in c) unused to d) afraid of
- Smoking is dangerous to human health.
a) beneficial b) indispensable c) hazardous d) vital
- The story he told us was quite incredible. One could not possibly believe it.
a) undecided b) understandable c) unbelievable d) unusual

12. Ali said that it was essential for us to leave immediately.
a) unwise b) desirable c) possible d) necessary
13. The government provides aid to farmers by subsidizing prices they receive for their crops.
a) advice b) treatment c) help d) charity
14. We hope there will be sufficient food tonight.
a) varied b) adequate c) perfect d) tasty
15. In violin making, the choice of the wood is crucial.
a) selection b) shape c) production d) resonance
16. By coincidence, one of my classmates is the son of one of my father's classmates.
a) peculiarity b) acknowledgement c) luck d) chance
17. He has great confidence in his ability to tackle such problems.
a) trust in b) reliance on c) need for d) influence on
18. The thieves escaped after stealing all of our paintings.
a) burglars b) artisans c) victims d) cowards
19. An odometer is a device for measuring distance traveled.
a) a figure b) an instrument c) an engine d) a hypothesis
20. That's absolute nonsense. Nobody will believe it.
a) profound b) complete c) true d) unique
21. John is optimistic. Bill, on the other hand, is pessimistic.
a) in addition b) regularly c) consequently d) however
22. As instructed, the pilot precisely followed the control tower's directions.
a) exactly b) only c) purposefully d) always
23. The Chinese were probably the first tea drinkers in the world.
a) apparently b) most likely c) believably d) seemingly
24. Most tooth paste is basically chalk.
a) possibly b) essentially c) necessarily d) probably
25. After much thought, he agreed reluctantly.
a) eagerly b) willingly c) unwillingly d) finally

Note: The vocabulary items presented in this part are intended for those who are preparing for proficiency examinations given by universities in Turkey as well as for those preparing for KPDS and TOEFL. The words included here are mainly at *upper- intermediate* and *lower-advanced* levels.

CHAPTER 1

Recognizing Synonyms

A synonym is a word or phrase which is closest in meaning to a given word. It may often replace the given word. Synonyms are important not only in writing but also in reading. The answers to many comprehension questions depend on restatements, which are often based on synonyms. This chapter focuses on expanding your vocabulary through the introduction of synonyms. If you want to improve your English, you should do your best to increase your word power by learning synonyms of important words.

Exercise 1 : Match the underlined words or phrases with their synonyms given after each group of sentences. The first set is done for you.

I. Prepositional Phrases

1. a) He failed again in spite of his great effort.
- b) He had to cancel his trip on account of his illness.
- c) Will you go to the meeting instead of me?
- d) The police are anxious to hear any information concerning his whereabouts.
- e) Unlike George, who likes classical music, Bill likes pop music.
- f) Farmers grow flowers as well as vegetables.

1. on account of because of ; owing to; due to
2. unlike different from; in contrast to
3. in spite of despite
4. as well as in addition to; besides; apart from
5. concerning about
6. instead of in place of

2. a) Everyone was at the meeting but him.
- b) Owing to his negligence, an accident occurred.
- c) Weather forecasting has already been substantially improved through computer analysis.
- d) There'll be five of us for dinner, besides Bill.
- e) Contrary to popular belief, sometimes men gossip more than women do.
- f) We have received complaints concerning the doctors' bad treatment of patients.

- | | | | |
|----------|------------------|----------|------------------|
| 1. _____ | by means of; by | 4. _____ | except |
| 2. _____ | because of | 5. _____ | in addition to |
| 3. _____ | about; regarding | 6. _____ | in opposition to |

3. a) In contrast to Mary's room , which is a mess, Helen's room is very orderly.
 b) Babies have big heads in proportion to their bodies.
 c) The book has been well reviewed, but in terms of actual sales, it hasn't been very successful.
 d) For my part, I don't mind where we eat.
 e) This factory employs women as well as men.
 f) Two minutes' silence was observed prior to the meeting.

1. _____ before
 2. _____ in relation to
 3. _____ as far as I am concerned
 4. _____ with regard to; from the point of view of
 5. _____ unlike; different from
 6. _____ in addition to ; besides

II. Verbs

Exercise 2: Match the underlined words with their synonyms given after each group of sentences.

1. a) All our products are carefully inspected before being offered for sale.
 b) The football team attempted to win every game.
 c) I demanded my rights.
 d) The serviceman installed our new heater today.
 e) The science teacher demonstrated how water could be made to run uphill.
 f) Mary has developed from a plain, shy child into a beautiful, charming young lady.

1. _____ put in
 2. _____ examined
 3. _____ tried
 4. _____ grown
 5. _____ showed
 6. _____ asked for ; claimed

2. a) He was appointed to a new post in Adana.
 b) He was selected to represent his school in the competition.
 c) The meeting was postponed because of the manager's sudden illness.
 d) We were astounded to hear that he had won.
 e) The rock concert in the open air theater was cancelled because of the rain.
 f) Rocks can be divided into three main groups according to the way in which they have been formed : *igneous, sedimentary* and *metamorphic*.

1. _____ classified
 2. _____ put off
 3. _____ chosen
 4. _____ called off
 5. _____ assigned
 6. _____ surprised greatly

3. a) The results indicated that the students had made considerable progress.
 b) Madam Curie devoted her life to science.
 c) Susan objected to the plan because it called for each member to contribute a large sum of money.
 d) They abandoned all hope of finding the child.
 e) She's accomplished a great deal in the last few weeks.
 f) We were astonished at the two-year old's ability to sing.

- | | | | |
|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| 1. _____ | dedicated | 4. _____ | achieved |
| 2. _____ | opposed | 5. _____ | surprised |
| 3. _____ | gave up | 6. _____ | showed |

4. a) Where can we obtain some information about this topic?
 b) The disease failed to respond to the drugs.
 c) The cabbages had already started to decay.
 d) My mother won't allow me to go out until my cold is better.
 e) I assume that we should arrive one hour before the plane takes off.
 f) I recall having met you at last year's party.

- | | | | |
|----------|----------------|----------|-----------------|
| 1. _____ | remember | 4. _____ | permit |
| 2. _____ | suppose | 5. _____ | react favorably |
| 3. _____ | rot; decompose | 6. _____ | get |

5. a) Television possesses a unique if superficial magic.
 b) The word "energy" refers to any kind of power.
 c) The whole family attends church.
 d) An architect designs buildings.
 e) My son participates in many different activities in his school.
 f) It requires a lot of time to acquire a skill.

- | | | | |
|----------|----------------------|----------|---------------|
| 1. _____ | concerns; relates to | 4. _____ | goes to |
| 2. _____ | plans | 5. _____ | needs |
| 3. _____ | has | 6. _____ | takes part in |

6. a) Ali intends to start his own business.
 b) The United Kingdom comprises England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland.
 c) I don't think he fully appreciates the dangers of swimming alone.
 d) The army distributes food and clothing among the poor.
 e) The company employs people according to their skill.
 f) A well-designed and carefully administered questionnaire yields reliable results.

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. _____ produces | 4. _____ gives out |
| 2. _____ plans | 5. _____ understands |
| 3. _____ consists of | 6. _____ hires; gives a job to |

7. a) The experts will probably suggest a new plan.
 b) Mammals and birds are able to maintain a constant and high body temperature whether their surroundings are hot or cold.
 c) Living things tend to adapt themselves to the conditions under which they live.
 d) The teacher will provide the material needed for the course.
 e) Penicillin is widely used to treat bacterial infections.
 f) Some drivers persistently ignore traffic rules. They totally disregard them.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------|
| 1. _____ supply | 4. _____ propose |
| 2. _____ cure | 5. _____ take no notice of |
| 3. _____ adjust | 6. _____ keep |

8. a) Psychology deals with human behavior.
 b) The amount of usable solar energy diminishes as the winter approaches.
 c) It is often claimed that American society regards profit as a supreme value.
 d) Science of all kinds seeks truth.
 e) The law restricts the number of hours a person can work.
 f) Smoking contributes to heart disease.

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. _____ decreases | 4. _____ searches for |
| 2. _____ limits | 5. _____ leads to |
| 3. _____ considers | 6. _____ is concerned with |

9. a) No one could account for the disappearance of the money.
 b) The talks will take place in Washington.
 c) The British government decided to reduce interest rates.
 d) These glasses magnify the tiny print so that I can read it.
 e) How did he acquire such great wealth?
 f) Some people reject the idea of a mixed economy.

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. _____ lower | 4. _____ occur |
| 2. _____ dismiss; not accept | 5. _____ explain |
| 3. _____ get | 6. _____ enlarge |

10. a) I detected a slight change in Mary's attitude yesterday.
 b) The walls of the building collapsed during the fire.
 c) Donald claimed that he knew nothing about the theft of the statue.
 d) The bird flew away and vanished in the sky.
 e) The forest extended as far as the eye could see.
 f) The car collided with a lorry in front of the theater.

- | | | | |
|----------|------------------|----------|-------------------|
| 1. _____ | discovered | 4. _____ | disappeared |
| 2. _____ | stated; declared | 5. _____ | fell |
| 3. _____ | stretched | 6. _____ | hit; crashed into |

11. a) The children were all entertained by the clowns.
 b) The prefabricated home was constructed in two days by four workmen.
 c) He was annoyed by the children whenever he tried to read.
 d) The hospital was administered by Dr. Brown.
 e) Each manager's authority is restricted to his own department.
 f) The students' needs should be assessed carefully by the committee.

- | | | | |
|----------|----------------|----------|-----------------------|
| 1. _____ | evaluated | 4. _____ | limited ; confined |
| 2. _____ | amused | 5. _____ | managed; directed |
| 3. _____ | built; erected | 6. _____ | irritated; made angry |

12. a) It was easy to determine who had eaten the candy_our younger son had chocolate all over his face.
 b) At the police station, Mary was able to identify the man who had stolen her car.
 c) Fred has at last been able to fulfill his lifelong ambition to become a professor.
 d) Mr. Smith hired a magician to amuse the children at the party.
 e) It is hard for anyone but a specialist to distinguish one seashell from another.
 f) At the International Fair, manufacturers have come from many countries in order to exhibit their products.

- | | | | |
|----------|---------------|----------|-----------|
| 1. _____ | display | 4. _____ | entertain |
| 2. _____ | differentiate | 5. _____ | decide |
| 3. _____ | recognize | 6. _____ | realize |

13. a) Human beings have adapted themselves to extreme climates, from very cold, and from very dry to very wet.
 b) The researchers have already gathered enough material to write two books.
 c) He has altered his attitude considerably.

- d) We have witnessed many social changes in the last 20 years.
 e) Our understanding of the brain has advanced very rapidly in the last ten years.
 f) The committee has adopted all his proposals.

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. _____ accepted | 4. _____ collected |
| 2. _____ changed | 5. _____ adjusted |
| 3. _____ progressed | 6. _____ seen, observed |

14. a) We inferred from his remarks that he was against the plan.
 b) Without exactly saying so, Marty implied that he'd appreciate having another piece of chocolate cake.
 c) He achieved his aim.
 d) Bobby seized the apple from his little sister's hand.
 e) We benefited from his good advice.
 f) I managed to get a passing grade in the exam although it was very difficult.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. _____ concluded | 4. _____ took; snatched |
| 2. _____ profited | 5. _____ accomplished |
| 3. _____ said indirectly | 6. _____ was able |

15. a) Children rely on their parents for security.
 b) Children take after both parents because they inherit characteristics from both.
 c) That kind of cloth doesn't absorb moisture, so it is good for making rain coats.
 d) If man is not careful, he may exhaust many of the natural resources of the earth.
 e) If you don't understand any point, you can ask the teacher to clarify it.
 f) Twelve months constitute a year.

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. _____ make up; form | 4. _____ explain ; make clear |
| 2. _____ take in, suck in | 5. _____ use up |
| 3. _____ look like; resemble | 6. _____ depend on |

Test on Verbs - Set 1

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. It is theorized that the universe is expanding at a rate of fifty miles per second per million light years
 a) getting larger
 b) getting faster
 c) getting smaller
 d) getting slower

2. Today's class has already been called off.
a) revised b) completed c) cancelled d) announced
3. We were forced to postpone the picnic.
a) call off b) put off c) do without d) see about
4. Meteorologists use balloons to forecast weather patterns.
a) cause b) predict c) create d) test
5. The age of a tree can be determined accurately by counting the number of tree rings it has developed.
a) decided b) measured c) predicted d) resolved
6. The size of our staff was reduced as a consequence of the change in the budget.
a) decided b) decreased c) increased d) measured
7. The camel is adapted to desert life and can go without water for long periods.
a) unsuited b) confined c) adjusted d) unaccustomed
8. He participated in several research projects.
a) assisted in b) succeeded in c) invested in d) took part in
9. No one could recall when that event had taken place.
a) been completed b) been reported c) occurred d) begun
10. He has given up the idea of opening another factory in Istanbul.
a) rejected b) approved c) abandoned d) originated
11. He was accused of robbery and murder.
a) executed for b) declared innocent of c) charged with d) asked about
12. Ali's father was brought up in a small town.
a) born b) educated c) raised d) promoted
13. He admitted having made a serious mistake.
a) denied b) refused c) acknowledged d) rejected
14. In spite of my efforts, I never seem to accomplish anything.
a) assess b) evaluate c) achieve d) diminish
15. Smoking is prohibited in cinemas in Turkey.
a) permitted b) approved c) revoked d) banned
16. We inferred from his remarks that he was happy about the project.
a) concluded b) misunderstood c) answered d) heard

17. It is generally recognized that Asia was the cradle of civilization about 5,500 years ago.
a) known b) determined c) challenged d) distributed
18. The author's writing influenced European literature far more than did that of any other nineteenth-century American author.
a) dominated b) directed c) motivated d) affected
19. A human body requires more nutrients in cold weather because more energy is necessary to maintain body temperature.
a) surpass b) equip c) prolong d) preserve
20. Sandra came across an important letter yesterday while going through her drawers.
a) mentioned b) discovered c) read d) tore up
21. Mithat Pasha will long be remembered for his role in founding the Agricultural Bank.
a) promoting b) establishing c) assisting d) financing
22. Electronic firms continue to seek ways of cramming more bits of information onto tiny silicon chips.
a) find b) reveal c) look for d) discover
23. The magician's tricks amazed the audience.
a) astonished b) discriminated c) alleviated d) involved
24. Mary found it difficult to cope with the loss of her job.
a) think about b) compensate for c) worry about d) deal with
25. The Rocky Mountains stretch all the way from Mexico to the Arctic.
a) unite b) extend c) spread d) develop

Test on Verbs - Set 2

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. If the teams were not so evenly matched, it would be easier to foretell the outcome.
a) prepare b) reveal c) predict d) precede
2. He worked diligently for months. In the end, he achieved his goal.
a) determined b) assessed c) examined d) attained
3. The news of the President's death astonished the world.
a) alerted b) disappointed c) admonished d) astounded

4. Many young couples do not give themselves time to adjust to married life before a baby arrives.
a) enjoy b) adapt c) prepare d) appreciate
5. Harvard, established at Cambridge, Massachusettes in 1636, is the oldest college in America.
a) built b) authorized c) originated d) founded
6. When the election results were made known, the Prime Minister acknowledged defeat.
a) admitted b) deserved c) rejected d) defended
7. He has altered a great deal since I last saw him.
a) grown b) changed c) improved d) slimmed
8. A student will often shift his interest from one field to another.
a) translate b) define c) change d) confine
9. There is no known cure for this disease, but neurologists are developing ways to help sufferers cope with it.
a) eradicate b) retard c) deal with d) dispense with
10. I tried to acquire the information that my friend needed.
a) record b) remember c) summarize d) obtain
11. The two workers responsible for the accident will be sacked.
a) promoted b) arrested c) dismissed d) praised
12. The captain was the last to leave the ship.
a) assess b) abandon c) accompany d) board
13. The country is governed by the newly elected prime minister.
a) ruled b) advised c) chosen d) watched
14. The company is seeking to increase its profits.
a) wishing b) trying c) expecting d) aiming
15. He was often told that he looked like his father.
a) reproached b) restrained c) resembled d) reconciled
16. Alpay was assigned to a new post.
a) appointed b) encouraged c) called d) allocated
17. The problem arose when the students refused to do their homework.
a) deteriorated b) grew c) emerged d) was resolved
18. I can't put up with his behavior any more.
a) encourage b) criticize c) approve of d) tolerate

19. She came out of the restaurant accompanied by her employer.
a) deserted b) escorted c) ignored d) endorsed
20. The principal congratulated the student on his outstanding display of leadership.
a) scolded b) sent c) praised d) recognized
21. She completely disregarded all our objections.
a) listened to b) ignored c) disliked d) deserved
22. We must preserve tropical forests to prevent the extinction of some species of animals and plants.
a) conserve b) destroy c) enlarge d) improve
23. Parents should establish certain rules for their children to follow.
a) offer b) set up c) justify d) suggest
24. Galileo is regarded as the founder of modern science.
a) believed b) supposed c) viewed d) criticized
25. Electronic firms continue to seek ways of developing more sophisticated equipment.
a) discover b) find c) look for d) reveal

III. Nouns

Exercise 3 : Match the underlined words with their synonyms given after each group of sentences.

1. a) Your father wouldn't let any harm come to you.
- b) She plays the piano beautifully although she has never had any instruction.
- c) The Neanderthal was thought to be an early phase in the development of modern man.
- d) I know that you think he took your umbrella, but do you have any real evidence?
- e) Helen's father expressed optimism about the outcome of her examinations.
- f) This plant obtains nourishment from the soil and does not need sunlight.

1. _____ food
2. _____ teaching
3. _____ proof

4. _____ stage
5. _____ damage
6. _____ hopefulness

2. a) Polluted water is a hazard to everyone.
- b) There is a strong resemblance between the two brothers.
- c) These people are determined to preserve their traditions.
- d) His response to my question was quite interesting.
- e) We must find a means of guaranteeing the survival of endangered species.
- f) He has the capacity to become a great scientist.

- | | | | |
|----------|---------------|----------|-------------|
| 1. _____ | reply, answer | 4. _____ | way; method |
| 2. _____ | customs | 5. _____ | similarity |
| 3. _____ | danger | 6. _____ | capability |

3. a) What kind of device could be used to measure atmospheric pressure?
- b) There was only a small amount of sugar in the box.
- c) It took a lot of courage for Jimmy, who is only ten to jump into the swimming pool to save his six-year old sister.
- d) If you look at the problem from another aspect, you might understand what I mean.
- e) Water is a chemical compound made up of the elements of hydrogen and oxygen.
- f) I'll give the matter immediate consideration.

- | | | | |
|----------|------------|----------|----------------------|
| 1. _____ | quantity | 4. _____ | thought; attention |
| 2. _____ | instrument | 5. _____ | combination; mixture |
| 3. _____ | bravery | 6. _____ | point of view |

4. a) There is no likelihood of his being punished for this minor offence.
- b) Most societies have accepted the idea of private property.
- c) The President's speech made a deep impression on me.
- d) John soon learned that his time in the 100 - meter race had been quite an accomplishment.
- e) The school dietician is an expert on nutrition.
- f) The trend a few years ago was to very short skirts, but that has changed.

- | | | | |
|----------|-----------------------|----------|-------------------|
| 1. _____ | tendency, inclination | 4. _____ | influence, effect |
| 2. _____ | achievement, success | 5. _____ | probability |
| 3. _____ | food, nourishment | 6. _____ | ownership |

5. a) This is a delicate machine, and maintenance and repairs are costly.
- b) I think our history teacher puts too much emphasis on the history of Egypt.
- c) The electronic era started with the invention of the transistor.
- d) I don't like your unfriendly attitude toward old people.
- e) Until a child is taught what they mean, he is unable to make a distinction between right and wrong.
- f) We can expect another successful wheat harvest this year.

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. _____ manner | 4. _____ age; period |
| 2. _____ difference | 5. _____ yield; crop |
| 3. _____ stress | 6. _____ upkeep; preservation |

6. a) The burglars escaped after stealing all our paintings.
 b) Your comments on why the program failed will be helpful in planning next year's program.
 c) Many tragic incidents have occurred here during the last few days.
 d) I have mixed emotions when I see such plays; I don't know whether to laugh or cry.
 e) The two approaches differ in several respects.
 f) If we don't have more clients, we'll have to close the store.

- | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. _____ events | 4. _____ customers |
| 2. _____ ways | 5. _____ thieves |
| 3. _____ feelings | 6. _____ remarks; statements |

7. a) Libya has offered to hold direct negotiations with the United States.
 b) One of the properties of oil is that it floats on water.
 c) There are usually restrictions on the export of high technology goods.
 d) If this policy is reversed, we'll never achieve our objectives.
 e) Rising unemployment in the country is one of the key issues in the election campaign.
 f) There has to be a clear assessment of the country's social and economic needs.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. _____ evaluation | 4. _____ subjects |
| 2. _____ characteristics | 5. _____ aims |
| 3. _____ limits | 6. _____ talks |

8. a) There is an abundance of water in the oceans.
 b) The essence of the problem lay in the fact that Robert did not want to go to school.
 c) The optician told me that these glasses would improve my vision.
 d) Our airplane was flying at an altitude of 18,000 feet.
 e) Her only son was killed in battle.
 f) After three hours of climbing, we stood at the summit of the mountain.

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. _____ war; fight | 4. _____ plenty of |
| 2. _____ sight | 5. _____ top |
| 3. _____ basis | 6. _____ height |

Test on Nouns

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. Plato's teachings had a profound effect on Aristotle.
a) influence b) affection c) satisfaction d) depth
2. Probability is the mathematical study of the likelihood of an event's occurrence.
a) predictability b) desirability c) fallibility d) undeniability
3. When he was director of the company, his first accomplishment was to bring about better working conditions.
a) accumulation b) defeat c) achievement d) job
4. Many doctors are still general practitioners, but the tendency is toward specialization in medicine.
a) rumor b) prejudice c) trend d) security
5. Many properties of the atmosphere affect the amount of solar radiation that reaches the earth.
a) belonging b) characteristics c) levels d) impurities
6. The issue we are discussing concerns everyone who has children.
a) subject b) article c) book d) event
7. Violent criminals like that are a danger to society.
a) a burden b) an asset c) a hazard d) a contribution
8. Both heredity and environment help to shape a person's character.
a) relatives b) education c) surroundings d) upbringing
9. Winning an Olympic medal was a great achievement on his part.
a) prize b) accomplishment c) reward d) award
10. Nicole has always shown a remarkable aptitude for becoming a great cook.
a) willingness b) enthusiasm c) reluctance d) ability
11. His competence as a teacher is amazing.
a) experience b) capability c) determination d) punctuality
12. The evolution in computer technology has accelerated since 1980.
a) decline b) development c) change d) growth

13. The government placed restrictions on sales of weapons.
 a) limitations b) reductions c) opportunities d) increases
14. The company asked for an assessment of the student before giving him a job.
 a) an opinion c) a transcript
 b) a recommendation d) an evaluation
15. Exchanges of culture were a direct result of commerce.
 a) trade b) negotiation c) agreement d) schooling

III. Adjectives

Exercise 4 : Match the underlined words with their synonyms given after each group of sentences.

1. a) We were all very anxious about Jane when we heard she was in hospital.
 b) Alice was reluctant to go to the party because she did not know any of the guests.
 c) A large number of people are unemployed. What's worse, the rate of unemployment is steadily rising.
 d) When I heard the good news, my initial reaction was to tell everyone.
 e) The defendant was found to be innocent and was set free.
 f) A mechanic wasn't available at night, so we had to leave the car until morning.

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. _____ obtainable | 4. _____ first |
| 2. _____ worried | 5. _____ unwilling |
| 3. _____ jobless | 6. _____ not guilty |

2. a) The union and management negotiators made notable progress at the bargaining table.
 b) Dr. Einstein was a man of considerable accomplishments.
 c) If I say he should be released and you say that he should be jailed, we obviously hold contrary opinions
 d) We couldn't see our way in the dense fog.
 e) The eventual result of crime is punishment.
 f) Unless we protect these animals, they will become extinct like many other species which have died out during the last fifty years.

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. _____ vanished | 4. _____ remarkable |
| 2. _____ thick | 5. _____ opposite |
| 3. _____ final | 6. _____ important; significant |

3. a) Stress is an inevitable part of everyday life.
 b) One unique property of man is his great and persistent curiosity.
 c) The soil on our farm is no longer productive.
 d) Even a fool knows that buying dear and selling cheap is not profitable.
 e) My son has at last found himself a steady job.
 f) What makes the teacher happy is that we are all eager to learn English.

- | | | | |
|----------|-------------|----------|---------|
| 1. _____ | unequalled | 4. _____ | stable |
| 2. _____ | gainful | 5. _____ | fertile |
| 3. _____ | unavoidable | 6. _____ | willing |

4. a) This project will make a significant contribution to our economy.
 b) There is a severe food shortage in that country.
 c) The prices of some consumer goods have remained stable for a long time.
 d) Our food supplies are not adequate. We need more food.
 e) He is jealous of your success.
 f) Some stars are so far from the earth that they are invisible to the naked eye.

- | | | | |
|----------|-------------------|----------|--------------------|
| 1. _____ | serious | 4. _____ | important |
| 2. _____ | unable to be seen | 5. _____ | steady, fixed |
| 3. _____ | envious | 6. _____ | sufficient; enough |

5. a) They're going to Paris first, but their ultimate destination is London.
 b) The scientist's preliminary studies on serotonin produced interesting results.
 c) His reckless driving resulted in a terrible accident.
 d) Ali is unfit to hold public office.
 e) The water shortage in our town is mainly due to inadequate rainfall.
 f) He may come, but it is very unlikely.

- | | | | |
|----------|----------------|----------|------------|
| 1. _____ | insufficient | 4. _____ | final |
| 2. _____ | not suitable | 5. _____ | improbable |
| 3. _____ | first, initial | 6. _____ | careless |

6. a) What you have just said is not relevant to our discussion.
 b) I'm sorry but I can't come to your party because I have a prior engagement.
 c) The principal problem lies in selecting the right people to do the job.
 d) Water is scarce in Saudi Arabia.
 e) He seems reluctant to lend us his car.
 f) He has considerable influence with the President.

- | | | | |
|----------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 1. _____ | main, chief | 4. _____ | great |
| 2. _____ | earlier | 5. _____ | related |
| 3. _____ | unwilling | 6. _____ | inadequate |

7. a) The fundamental reason for his illness has never been discovered.
 b) Robert was regarded as a profound thinker by his friends.
 c) It is essential for babies to drink milk.
 d) Everyone who heard the story found it incredible
 e) I can visit you whenever it is convenient for you.
 f) Finland is remarkable for the large number of its lakes.
1. _____ unbelievable 4. _____ basic
 2. _____ deep 5. _____ necessary
 3. _____ noteworthy 6. _____ suitable
8. a) An inexperienced driver is a potential danger.
 b) If you don't give me precise directions and a map, I'll never find your place.
 c) The severe storm knocked down power lines all over the coastal town.
 d) There is a significant difference in attitudes between light and heavy viewers of television.
 e) We can make an infinite number of sentences, using a finite set of rules.
 f) You may think that your argument is valid, but I still disagree with you.
1. _____ probable; likely 4. _____ sound; good
 2. _____ unlimited, endless 5. _____ violent
 3. _____ important 6. _____ exact
9. a) There is a profound difference between effort and success.
 b) She is a charming and reliable person.
 c) Gold is a precious metal.
 d) He is very keen on the girl next door.
 e) The vast plains stretch for hundreds of miles.
 f) Getting the injured person to the hospital is a vital matter.
1. _____ valuable
 2. _____ great; substantial; considerable
 3. _____ dependable; trustworthy
 4. _____ essential; critical
 5. _____ enthusiastic about; interested in
 6. _____ very broad; extensive
10. a) Prices generally remain stable when demand and supply are balanced.
 b) Solar energy is abundant. In fact, it is virtually inexhaustible.
 c) This development has been of immense importance.
 d) The computer proceeds with its incomparable logic and efficiency.
 e) The military continues to play a crucial role in the affairs of the country.
 f) No one knows what the eventual outcome of the war will be.

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. _____ important | 4. _____ steady; fixed |
| 2. _____ final; ultimate | 5. _____ enormous; great |
| 3. _____ plentiful | 6. _____ unequalled |

Test on Adjectives

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. Many reptiles are often classified as beneficial to humans.
a) harmful b) useful c) relevant d) undesirable
2. He has made significant contributions to science.
a) interesting b) important c) useful d) exciting
3. There isn't adequate food to feed so many people. We should get some more food.
a) abundant b) scarce c) necessary d) sufficient
4. Efficient air service has been made available through modern technology.
a) affluent b) inexpensive c) modern d) effective
5. We tried in vain to wake him from a profound sleep.
a) proper b) light c) drowsy d) deep
6. A sound economy and high standards of education are crucial to the development of a country.
a) hazardous b) effective c) important d) suitable
7. The initial step is often the most difficult.
a) quickest b) longest c) last d) first
8. Henry Ford is known for mass producing the Model T, thus making it available to the average American.
a) obtainable by b) constructed for c) desired by d) known to
9. The court had absolute proof that he had committed the crime.
a) indispensable b) fragmentary c) partial d) complete
10. Her husband is very competent; he will repair the roof himself.
a) capable b) thrifty c) industrious d) careful
11. When their rent increased from \$200 to \$ 400 , they protested against such a tremendous increase.
a) light b) difficult c) huge d) tiring

12. The Smiths were optimistic that their son would be able to leave the hospital for Christmas.
a) hopeful b) doubtful c) certain d) surprised
13. Identical twins are frequently inseparable; they even seem to think alike.
a) not able to be distinguished c) not able to be parted
b) not able to be understood d) not able to be believed
14. Scientists found the prints of several extinct species in the cave.
a) fragile b) related c) vanished d) active
15. Extensive use is made of computer-based technology in factories and offices.
a) spacious b) plentiful c) progressive d) widespread
16. His previous play won a literary prize.
a) best b) earlier c) first d) lengthy
17. Prehistoric man farmed the land by using primitive tools fashioned out of rock and wood.
a) advanced b) metallic c) decorative d) simple
18. Steady economic growth can only be achieved by curbing inflation and maintaining production targets.
a) Constant b) Rapid c) Safe d) Desirable
19. The General Motors Corporation is the principal industry in Pontiac, Michigan.
a) chief b) earliest c) automotive d) oldest
20. The momentum in the direction of services is such that further increases in benefits and therefore in taxes seem almost inevitable.
a) unavoidable b) obligatory c) untrue d) redundant
21. Aylin is a capable pianist but she's not yet quite ready to play in concerts.
a) competent b) famous c) hard working d) determined
22. The ballet's visual message is comprehensible to almost everyone.
a) acceptable b) interesting c) understandable d) pleasing
23. She was an unlikely candidate for the position.
a) unpopular b) improbable c) risky d) unqualified
24. Once started, a chain reaction sustains itself without further outside influence.
a) endless b) interruptive c) measurable d) additional

25. The robot, although reliable, has limited use.
 a) dependable b) fast c) automatic d) versatile
26. Insect pests are among the leading causes of crop failure.
 a) expected b) natural c) chief d) least
27. The concert was so awful that everyone left in the middle.
 a) bad b) unskillful c) inconvenient d) delightful
28. When asked if he had broken the vase, Paul gave an ambiguous reply.
 a) unmistakable b) clear c) uncertain d) astonishing
29. Because he was unaware of the new limit, he was stopped and warned for speeding.
 a) obstinate b) intricate c) ignorant d) adjacent
30. That fellow George is a brilliant engineer. He is also quite imaginative.
 a) dull b) boring c) intelligent d) diligent

IV. Adverbs

Exercise 5 : Match the underlined words with their synonyms given after each group of sentences

1. a) The changes he made were barely noticeable.
- b) The plane will land in approximately ten minutes.
- c) It's precisely 5 o'clock now.
- d) The clerks work quite efficiently.
- e) The students listened to the teacher quite attentively.
- f) I entirely agree with you.

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. _____ carefully | 4. _____ effectively |
| 2. _____ hardly ; scarcely | 5. _____ nearly |
| 3. _____ completely | 6. _____ exactly |

2. a) The child has been relatively silent most of the evening.
- b) The neighbors left their homes simultaneously.
- c) Incidentally, did you hear that Jane has just had a baby?
- d) Gold is used extensively in some industries.
- e) They hardly need it at all.
- f) I am essentially in agreement with his suggestion.

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. _____ widely | 4. _____ basically |
| 2. _____ scarcely; barely | 5. _____ comparatively |
| 3. _____ at the same time | 6. _____ by the way |

3. a) I like people who can speak firmly about their beliefs
- b) I have had several summer jobs but I have never been permanently employed.
- c) The weather is relatively better today than it was yesterday.
- d) He deliberately hit her.
- e) She was standing by the window, apparently quite calm and relaxed.
- f) He profoundly regretted his hasty decision.

- | | | | |
|----------|---------------|----------|------------|
| 1. _____ | comparatively | 4. _____ | decisively |
| 2. _____ | intentionally | 5. _____ | constantly |
| 3. _____ | seemingly | 6. _____ | deeply |

Test on Adverbs

Choose the word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. This course focuses primarily on the history of early civilizations.
a) objectively b) subjectively c) actively d) mainly
2. The change in population was barely noticeable to anyone but professional demographers conducting the study.
a) often b) never c) hardly d) softly
3. Recent population shifts have fundamentally drawn people away from the old industrial centers towards sunnier climates and more spacious environments.
a) originally b) clearly c) basically d) gradually
4. As photographic techniques have become more sophisticated, the scope of their application has expanded enormously.
a) tremendously b) appealingly c) flagrantly d) diversely
5. One third of the Earth's surface area of approximately 197 million square miles is devoted to farming.
a) totally b) largely c) exactly d) roughly
6. He stopped his car suddenly when the light turned red.
a) abruptly b) ambiguously c) dangerously d) carelessly
7. The child has been relatively silent most of this evening.
a) sadly b) remarkably c) comparatively d) strangely

8. Two of the passengers were severely injured in the accident.
a) slightly b) seriously c) fatally d) inevitably
9. Eventually the proportion of people of working age will decline.
a) Actually b) Ultimately c) Definitely d) Officially
10. Throughout the year 1989, there was a sharply rising rate of inflation in Turkey.
a) grimly b) constantly c) steeply d) roughly
11. We go out to the country chiefly on hot, sunny days in the summer.
a) scarcely b) mainly c) occasionally d) rarely
12. The relativity theory is basically made up of two parts: the restricted and the general relativity theory.
a) necessarily b) fundamentally c) approximately d) usually
13. Football is astoundingly popular in England.
a) curiously b) amazingly c) traditionally d) customarily
14. He stepped on my foot intentionally.
a) accidentally b) reluctantly c) deliberately d) annoyingly
15. No one knows exactly how many pacific islands there are, but geographers estimate that there are up to 30,000.
a) approximately b) appropriately c) predictably d) precisely
16. Incidentally, do you know where John lives now?
a) By the way b) For our information c) Personally d) Actually
17. Basically , I agree with your proposals, though there are a few small points which I would like to discuss.
a) Probably b) Essentially c) Naturally d) Ultimately
18. Desert plants differ considerably from one part of the world to another.
a) vitally b) significantly c) necessarily d) slightly
19. Evidently, such men are usually powerful and wealthy
a) Clearly b) Unfortunately c) Admittedly d) Surprisingly
20. Do it now. Otherwise, it'll be too late.
a) Or else b) Principally c) Essentially d) Aside

General Tests on Synonyms Set 1

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. The escaped prisoner was captured in a restaurant.
a) caught b) killed c) kept d) noticed
2. We booked our seats well in advance of the date we wanted to travel.
a) ahead of b) after c) during d) for
3. The play succeeded thanks to fine acting by all the cast.
a) because of b) notwithstanding c) despite d) regarding
4. Inadequate supply of oxygen to the blood can cause death within minutes.
a) abundant b) insufficient c) substantial d) nonexistent
5. The night was so foggy that the murderer was easily able to escape his pursuers.
a) misty b) mild c) moist d) messy
6. Her principal objective was international fame as a scientist.
a) aim b) wish c) ambition d) superiority
7. The probability of the strike ending before the tourist season is not high.
a) likelihood b) result c) idea d) controversy
8. Does Jimmy take after his father?
a) walk behind b) fight with c) help d) resemble
9. The price of gold fluctuated and then fell on the world market last month.
a) varied b) decreased c) rose d) stabilized
10. Bill did an admirable job in organizing the team.
a) praiseworthy b) reliable c) odd d) terrible
11. On weekends we wear casual clothes unless we expect company or go out.
a) formal b) informal c) loose d) tight
12. Ali was cautious in the way he approached Nil when she was in a bad mood.
a) careful b) foolish c) careless d) clever
13. My father is a man of moderate views.
a) modern b) predictable c) stern d) reasonable

14. Soot sticks to anything it touches.
a) points to b) clings to c) blackens d) streaks
15. Electronic firms continue to seek ways of developing more sophisticated equipment.
a) discover b) find c) look for d) reveal
16. We hired a car for a week when we were in Italy.
a) purchased b) rented c) bought d) reserved
17. The professor tried to stimulate interest in archeology by taking his students on expeditions.
a) diminish b) encourage c) test d) inhibit
18. It's difficult to make a precise prediction about the inflation rate because of the economic instability in the country.
a) a reliable b) an accurate c) an estimated d) a quick
19. The inquiry concerning the accident was handled by the chief of the police.
a) gossip b) rumor c) investigation d) worry
20. Punctuality is of great importance in your new job.
a) Being on time b) Being efficient c) Being cheerful d) Being polite
21. I can't see any distinction between these cases.
a) difference b) relationship c) resemblance d) choice
22. The drought was very severe. It had not rained for nearly thirty days. As a result, food would be scarce in the fall.
a) plentiful b) insufficient c) abundant d) enough
23. George seized the opportunity to present his proposal to the director.
a) realized b) rendered c) grasped d) delivered
24. Charles was quite upset by Jerry's remarks.
a) amused b) disappointed c) irritated d) angered
25. An inexperienced driver is a potential danger.
a) possible b) actual c) certain d) definite
26. There is no resolution to this conflict.
a) decision b) action c) condition d) disagreement

27. In spite of his many faults, Paul is very dedicated to his mother.
a) polite b) agreeable c) devoted d) considerable
28. The argument, although understandable, was not very convincing.
a) persuasive b) reliable c) realistic d) clear
29. The average person loses as many as one hundred hairs per day from the head.
a) on the whole b) much more than c) more than d) up to
30. After many attempts he eventually managed to get promotion.
a) finally b) obviously c) probably d) fortunately

Set 2

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. These housing projects must be designed and built according to very strict criteria.
a) locations b) contracts c) relations d) standards.
2. The committee is expected to adopt his suggestions.
a) anticipate b) alter c) refuse d) accept
3. Because the information was easily accessible, we found it immediately.
a) demonstrable b) reachable c) probable d) acceptable
4. Life in the forest is a constant battle for survival.
a) fight b) struggle c) option d) trial
5. The store was known for its very notable objects. I searched and searched, but everything appeared ordinary. I found nothing unusual to buy.
a) valuable b) expensive c) remarkable d) smart
6. The affection they felt for each other was obvious to everyone.
a) hatred b) adherence c) fondness d) sickness
7. It is imperative that the package be delivered today.
a) determined b) urgent c) known d) clear
8. If you're going to be stubborn about doing everything yourself, you may learn a better way.
a) obstinate b) anxious c) conscious d) determined
9. The feeling of competition in the classroom was noticeable to everyone.
a) discord b) cooperation c) discovery d) rivalry

10. The sign requested that we extinguish all fires before leaving the camp ground.
a) put out b) put up c) put off d) put up with
11. Helen listened to Frank's explanations in utter amazement.
a) unspoken b) complete c) angry d) unique
12. I cannot accommodate all these people. I don't have enough beds for them.
a) put up b) put off c) put out d) put up with
13. I was stunned by his suggestion for changing the system.
a) pleased b) infuriated c) shocked d) amused
14. Mt. Helens erupted in March 1980 after one hundred twenty-three years of silence.
a) exploded b) roared c) split d) disintegrated
15. The storm caused irreparable damage to the Finike citrus crop.
a) irresponsible b) irresistible c) irrecoverable d) irregular
16. The ceremony started at exactly 9 o'clock.
a) terminated b) commemorated c) commenced d) originated
17. The nation of Gabon has some of the most valuable natural resources in Africa.
a) extensive b) precious c) privileged d) revered
18. The seeds of this plant have a licorice taste .
a) smell b) core c) flavor d) crust
19. Network employees and employees of associated companies are not allowed to participate in TV quiz games.
a) subsidiary b) connected c) social d) member
20. Raw materials are abundantly available in Great Britain.
a) scarcely b) plentifully c) precisely d) amazingly
21. Maria did every thing with facility. However, this time she faced an insurmountable obstacle. There was no way she could solve the problem.
a) quickness b) ease c) carelessness d) haste
22. Most teenagers think their actions are mature.
a) grown up b) serious c) intelligent d) childlike
23. The new teaching aids will facilitate learning in a short time.
a) make difficult b) make profitable c) make effective d) make easier

24. There is an acute shortage of petrol.
a) inadequate b) severe c) inevitable d) drastic
25. Fish abound in this small stream.
a) are scarce b) are dead c) are plentiful d) are rare
26. It is a well-known fact that the hencuckoo lays her eggs in the nests of other birds and practically never broods herself.
a) substantially b) relatively c) essentially d) virtually
27. The principal threatened to expel him from school if he didn't behave better.
a) prevent b) send out c) try out d) exert
28. The constant motion of the earth as it turns on its axis creates the change of seasons.
a) plausible b) perpetual c) perilous d) perplexing
29. The author wrote with great clarity, not missing a single detail.
a) extensiveness b) clearness c) cleverness d) genius
30. The course provides a comprehensive overview of nineteenth century American literature.
a) a wide ranging b) a contemporary c) understandable d) simple

Set 3

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. The stars are too numerous to be counted.
a) abundant b) small c) distant d) indistinct
2. I enjoyed the concert very much. The pop singer's performance was particularly good.
a) unexpectedly b) unbelievably c) especially d) fairly
3. Incidentally, do you know where John lives now?
a) By the way b) For our information c) Personally d) Actually
4. Violators who are ignorant of the parking laws must still pay their fines.
a) are tired of c) are respectful to
b) want to know d) know nothing about
5. After many attempts he eventually managed to get promotion.
a) finally b) obviously c) probably d) fortunately

6. Evidently , he has decided to leave.
a) Obviously b) Unfortunately c) Wisely d) Surprisingly
7. This book is rather difficult , but that one is relatively easy.
a) remarkably b) comparatively c) unusually d) mostly
8. We'd better hurry; otherwise, we'll be late.
a) or else b) principally c) essentially d) aside
9. At the age of 16, he had to assume responsibility for his sister's care.
a) take upon b) take in c) take off d) take out
10. She always gets upset about unimportant matters.
a) prevalent b) crucial c) common d) trivial
11. The hotel he recommended proved to be too expensive.
a) turned out to be c) wasn't
b) looked d) demanded proof of being
12. The doctor dedicated his life to finding a cure to cancer.
a) conformed b) corresponded c) devoted d) sacrificed
13. The accident occurred because the taxi driver was careless.
a) alert b) negligent c) ignorant d) intolerant
14. The taxi driver was blamed for causing the accident.
a) rewarded b) honored c) reproached d) chosen
15. The conversation between the two women was intelligible .
a) disagreeable b) rapid c) understandable d) clever
16. Their aggressiveness stemmed from fear.
a) grew b) arose c) vanished d) increased
17. An innocent man was accused of the crime.
a) charged with b) interfered with c) coped with d) dealt with
18. The man neglected to file his income tax and therefore had to pay a fine
a) hoped b) failed c) promised d) refused
19. The government proposed several tax reform measures which the parliament subsequently turned down.
a) reduced b) revised c) rejected d) reviewed

20. Using the right hand when shaking hands is a convention.
 a) a custom b) an innovation c) an objective d) an obligation
21. The Irish setter is well-known for its keen sense of smell.
 a) pungent b) dull c) sensitive d) sharp
22. Many advertisements boast that their products do not contain any additives. They have no artificial ingredients. The advertisements stress this because the public has come to value products made from only natural ingredients.
 a) natural b) blended c) unnatural d) fattening
23. Hair is exclusively found in mammals
 a) commonly b) exceptionally c) only d) mostly
24. The candidate achieved victory in the election after a hard campaign.
 a) suffered b) advocated c) diminished d) attained
25. The hidden room was accessible only through a secret back entrance.
 a) available b) visible c) approachable d) usable
26. By her clothes one could see that she was quite prosperous.
 a) peaceful b) well-to-do c) poor d) calm
27. It's absurd not to wear a coat in such cold weather.
 a) brave b) ridiculous c) disgusting d) clumsy
28. He had a knife concealed in his pocket.
 a) placed b) hidden c) kept d) treasured
29. This machine has a major drawback from the technological point of view.
 a) advantage b) disadvantage c) improvement d) potential
30. Currently, there are more young people in Turkey than at any other time in our history.
 a) At present b) At once c) Before long d) Up to now

CHAPTER 2: Usage

I. Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases

A. Prepositions That Follow Verbs

Exercise 6A: *Fill in the blanks with correct prepositions.* (Before you do this exercise refer to Appendix 1 for the list of verbs followed by prepositions.)

Set 1

1. We're waiting _____ the game to begin.
2. I'm thinking _____ buying a new car.
3. She always smiles _____ me whenever she sees me.
4. Your argument rests _____ a statement that can't be proved.
5. The decision rests _____ you.
6. I'll provide blankets _____ you.
7. I'll provide you _____ blankets.
8. He insisted _____ being paid more money for his work.
9. The rain prevented me _____ coming early.
10. He was admitted to the university _____ a research assistant.
11. He is working _____ a new project now.
12. I thanked her _____ her kindness.
13. The customs officer we met last year was assigned _____ a new post.
14. Why are you staring _____ me?
15. Please apply to the secretary _____ more information.
16. These small businesses have benefited _____ the fall in interest rates.
17. He hasn't replied _____ my letter yet.
18. I was shocked _____ his indifference.
19. I object _____ your staying here.
20. The teacher was fully satisfied _____ my work.
21. I'm disgusted _____ your behavior.
22. He was disappointed _____ the result.
23. Please don't mention it _____ my wife.
24. The picture reminds me _____ Paris.
25. I have been corresponding _____ an English girl for a long time.
26. I prefer reading _____ writing.
27. He exchanged his car _____ this house.
28. We're searching _____ the stolen money.
29. She accused me _____ theft.
30. I agree _____ you _____ this matter.
31. She apologized _____ me _____ being late.
32. I don't approve _____ your behavior.
33. You must apply _____ the manager himself _____ the details of the job.
34. He often argues _____ his brother _____ political issues.
35. The man caught by the police yesterday was arrested _____ murder.
36. The train arrived _____ the station at one o'clock sharp.
37. He arrived _____ Istanbul yesterday.
38. The director asked me _____ your health.

39. She asked me _____ some money.
40. He begged me _____ money.

Set 2

1. He is regarded _____ the best author in his country.
2. The talks aimed _____ ending the civil war in Ruritania are due to resume in Washington today.
3. I can't live _____ this money.
4. The final decision lies _____ the minister.
5. My mother is ill. We must send _____ a doctor immediately.
6. I know he has gone through a very difficult period, so I sympathize _____ him.
7. He warned me _____ the risks involved in my decision.
8. She spends all her money _____ clothes.
9. I translated the letter from English _____ Turkish for him.
10. I hesitate to describe him _____ really clever.
11. An informer supplied the police _____ the names of those involved in the crime.
12. Parents try to provide a good education _____ their children.
13. Parents try to provide their children _____ a good education.
14. Avoid quarrelling _____ him _____ such unimportant matters.
15. How did she react _____ your offer?
16. The patient is recovering _____ his illness.
17. You remind me _____ my former secretary.
18. A young man rescued her _____ drowning.
19. This table is reserved _____ you.
20. He resigned _____ his post.
21. The students responded enthusiastically _____ the teacher's suggestion.
22. Lung cancer may result _____ smoking.
23. Smoking may result _____ lung cancer.
24. We must reward him _____ his bravery.
25. He sacrificed his love _____ his mother.
26. I can't focus _____ anything today.
27. He laughed _____ me, and this made me angry.
28. Let's concentrate _____ finding a solution.
29. I'm accustomed _____ being treated with respect.
30. He was publicly criticized _____ encouraging the workers to strike.
31. A person who doesn't believe _____ any religion is called an atheist.
32. We benefited _____ his valuable suggestions.
33. The cows were feeding _____ hay in the barn.
34. The teacher praised Ali _____ his diligent work.
35. He spends all his money betting _____ horses.
36. She borrowed some money _____ one of her friends.
37. You should know that I care a lot _____ you.
38. That man is charged _____ robbery and murder.
39. They charged me ten dollars _____ this book.
40. He was suspected _____ collaborating with the enemy.

Set 3

1. Would you care _____ a cup of tea?
2. He commented _____ the current political developments in the Middle East.
3. The patient complained _____ acute stomachache.
4. Many people complimented her _____ her skillful performance.
5. I congratulated him _____ his success.
6. Smoking contributes _____ heart disease.
7. I contributed 50,000 liras _____ Ayla's leaving present.
8. The examination paper consists _____ three sections.
9. Society still discriminates _____ women.
10. He wants to cooperate _____ us.
11. This book deals _____ a variety of topics ranging from pollution to the preservation of wildlife.
12. Have they decided _____ the date of the wedding party?
13. People who cannot distinguish _____ colors are said to be color blind.
14. The twins are so alike that no one can distinguish one _____ the other.
15. The two brothers differ _____ their appearance.
16. Women are often excluded _____ positions of leadership.
17. Will you please excuse me _____ being late?
18. She blamed the accident _____ me.
19. He blamed me _____ the accident.
20. He prohibited us _____ entering the building.
21. Early travellers marvelled _____ the riches of this small country.
22. What can be inferred _____ the passage?
23. I'll inform you _____ the decision immediately.
24. She inquired _____ your health.
25. This anti-smoking campaign is mainly aimed _____ teenagers.
26. I'll insure my house _____ fire.
27. He is suspected _____ being a member of a terrorist organization.
28. They threatened him _____ death.
29. Let me introduce you _____ my wife.
30. He invested all his money _____ this business.
31. He was involved _____ many incidents.
32. We recognize this _____ a genuine need.
33. I suffer _____ a terrible headache.
34. When I said some people are selfish, I wasn't referring _____ you.
35. I'll leave the package _____ the secretary.
36. I can't cope _____ so many problems.
37. Substitute appropriate words _____ the words underlined.
38. These people long _____ freedom.
39. What do you mean _____ this statement?
40. He mistook me _____ my brother.
41. We'll struggle _____ our independence.
42. He objected _____ my working on the farm.
43. He was operated _____ his nose.
44. She participates _____ many different activities.
45. I'll pay _____ your education.
46. Many villagers prefer to settle _____ an urban area.

47. He delights _____ making fun of his brother.
48. He was presented _____ a gold watch.
49. Ayla succeeded _____ achieving her goal despite her problems.
50. We profited _____ his experience.

Test on Prepositions That Follow Verbs

Choose the word or phrase which best completes each sentence. Pay attention to the prepositions used in each sentence.

1. He had been _____ of the danger but took no notice.
a) warned b) shown c) explained d) prevented
2. That song _____ me of my youth.
a) recalls b) remembers c) reminds d) recollects
3. His importance as a political novelist _____ in his sensitivity to the political world around him.
a) rests b) bases c) stems d) lies
4. Everybody _____ her for saving the old man from drowning.
a) congratulated b) accused c) praised d) prohibited
5. It takes years to _____ as a doctor.
a) practise b) pass c) complete d) qualify
6. I want to _____ you on your engagement.
a) compliment b) praise c) wish d) congratulate
7. She _____ of severe pains in her arms and legs.
a) remarks b) says c) grumbles d) complains
8. Jane _____ into tears and rushed out of the room sobbing.
a) fell b) broke c) burst d) cried
9. We want him to retire but he won't _____ to it.
a) accept b) admit c) agree d) allow
10. I _____ of his course of action, so I told him to go ahead.
a) accepted b) agreed c) approved d) consented
11. Long term unemployment is not _____ as a problem by the government.
a) thought b) considered c) regarded d) favored
12. Forcing a student to work _____ to resistance.
a) entails b) involves c) leads d) produces
13. He _____ me of lying to him.
a) charged b) attacked c) accused d) criticized

14. Since a lot of people have either retired or resigned in recent months ,
the remaining staff just can't _____ with the extra work-load.
a) handle b) cope c) manage d) succeed
15. Many English words are _____ from Latin and Greek.
a) based b) derived c) founded d) originated
16. He _____ for breaking the window.
a) admitted b) denied c) refused d) apologized
17. The prisoner _____ to not being allowed to listen to his radio.
a) complained b) demonstrated c) objected d) hated
18. The old lady _____ on doing everything for herself.
a) demanded b) boasted c) claimed d) insisted
19. The government was _____ for not helping the unemployed with large families.
a) criticized b) accused c) objected d) protested
20. They have asked us to _____ in the conference.
a) involve b) be mixed c) participate d) take place
21. This test _____ a number of multiple choice questions
a) composes of c) consists in b) composes d) consists of
22. Because Mike is so disorganized, we cannot _____ on his help.
a) maximize b) lie c) distinguish d) rely
23. I _____ with you in your great trouble, and I wish I could help in some way.
a) sympathize b) agree c) feel d) console
24. Because of fear or because they do not care, many citizens refuse to be _____
in police investigations.
a) revolved b) absolved c) resolved d) involved
25. The reporters _____ from the mayor's speech that he intends to resign.
a) implied b) are inferred c) are implied d) inferred
26. They can't _____ on a name for the baby.
a) conclude b) decide c) consent d) assent
27. We've arranged _____ our furniture to be sent by sea.
a) that b) from c) with d) for
28. I was so worried about the news that I couldn't concentrate _____ my work.
a) to b) in c) on d) about
29. When she got back to the hotel, she found she had been robbed _____ all her
money.
a) from b) for c) with d) of
30. They have been _____ with a serious crime.
a) accused b) convicted c) charged d) prosecuted
31. Aunt Ida has never really _____ from her nervous breakdown.
a) mended b) cured c) recovered d) repaired

32. She _____ my son for the broken window.
a) accused b) blamed c) complained d) denied
33. Dentists recommend brushing teeth with a fluoride toothpaste to _____ them from decay.
a) defend b) protect c) arm d) guard
34. The girl who rescued the boy from the river has been _____ with an award for bravery.
a) awarded b) offered c) promised d) presented
35. I don't know what I can have spent all my money _____!
a) on b) for c) at d) in
36. The third attempt to reach the top of the mountain ended _____ failure.
a) in b) by c) to d) up
37. No, I'm afraid I don't know you. You must have confused me _____ someone else.
a) with b) from c) for d) by
38. He still suffers _____ headaches as a result of the accident.
a) of b) by c) from d) for
39. The witness _____ the robber as a dark-haired man wearing eye glasses.
a) defined b) described c) considered d) thought
40. How do you account _____ your lateness?
a) about b) into c) for d) on

B. Prepositions That Follow Adjectives

Exercise 6B. *Fill in the blanks with correct prepositions. (Refer to Appendix 1 for prepositions following adjectives.)*

1. I'm grateful _____ you _____ your help.
2. Ayşe is jealous _____ her younger sister.
3. I'm not very familiar _____ his novels.
4. He is not very keen _____ football.
5. She is not capable _____ remembering anything.
6. Mary is intent _____ changing her job.
7. Ali is not qualified _____ this job.
8. She is fond _____ dancing.
9. Children remain dependent _____ their parents.
10. My son is far ahead _____ his classmates.
11. He is certain _____ success.
12. She was quite unprepared _____ the news.
13. We're fortunate _____ having sufficient supplies of fuel in such cold weather.
14. These people are ignorant _____ the world they live in.
15. He was found guilty _____ a great many crimes.
16. You must be patient _____ children.
17. He was quick _____ realizing his mistake.
18. Dr. Smith was very rude _____ his patient.

19. He was kind _____ us.
20. We're short _____ money.
21. This book will prove useful _____ you.
22. She is very sensitive _____ her children's need for encouragement.
23. He is definitely worthy _____ praise.
24. It was very kind _____ you to invite me to dinner
25. If you say you're sorry _____ what you did, I'm sure she will forgive you.
26. Your support is vital _____ my success.
27. These books are not suitable _____ children.
28. She was unaware _____ the danger she was in.
29. He is sure _____ himself.
30. I'm suspicious _____ his intentions.
31. She is not tolerant _____ criticism.
32. The woman whose son won the race was proud _____ him.
33. It was typical _____ our luck that it happened to be raining.
34. He was absent _____ class yesterday.
35. She is afraid _____ dogs.
36. The teacher is very angry _____ you.
37. We're very anxious _____ his safety.
38. Aren't you ashamed _____ your behavior?
39. No one here seems to be aware _____ the danger caused by this factory.
40. The rule is applicable _____ all our M.A. students.

Set 2

1. Sunshine is beneficial _____ our health.
2. He is busy _____ the report.
3. He is capable _____ devising ways to deal with such complicated problems.
4. It's characteristic _____ her that she never complains.
5. At that moment there seemed nothing in the world comparable _____ sleep.
6. He wasn't conscious _____ having offended her.
7. Your remarks are not relevant _____ the discussion.
8. The meeting is at an inconvenient time _____ me.
9. I'm suspicious _____ the package.
10. I feel confident _____ the future of this university.
11. Our house is very convenient _____ the shops.
12. He is quite generous _____ his money.
13. The negotiators are optimistic _____ the prospects for a peaceful solution.
14. I'm not good _____ mathematics.
15. Contrary _____ my expectations, I failed the exam.
16. The newspapers are critical _____ the government's economic policy.
17. Children are curious _____ many things.
18. He is still dependent _____ his parents financially.
19. She is envious _____ your success.
20. People eager _____ a quick cure are likely to be disappointed.
21. He is faithful _____ his friends.
22. I'm not familiar _____ his views.
23. He looks familiar _____ me.

24. He was very friendly _____ us.
25. I don't think she is really fit _____ the job.
26. The area will be reasonably free _____ pollution by the year 2010.
27. The two boys are alike _____ several respects.
28. The room was full _____ chairs.
29. You must be honest _____ me.
30. Your voice is identical _____ hers.
31. I'm indebted _____ you for your help.
32. It was very inconsiderate _____ her to keep us waiting like this.
33. She is jealous _____ her beauty.
34. He is not very keen _____ skiing.
35. They're mad _____ football.
36. The director got mad _____ me because I forgot my lines.
37. You are responsible _____ all this mess.
38. Our country is rich _____ some minerals.
39. The singer is very popular _____ girls.
40. A dark suit is preferable _____ a light one for evening wear.

Test on Prepositions That Follow Adjectives

1. I would like to drive across the Sahara Desert next year, but my wife is not very _____ on the idea.
a) happy b) keen c) enthusiastic d) agreeable
2. I do not believe that this preposterous scheme is _____ of our serious consideration.
a) worthless b) worth c) worthwhile d) worthy
3. Teachers like students to be _____ to what they are saying.
a) attentive b) guarded c) prudent d) watchful
4. I was very _____ of myself for forgetting Mother's birthday.
a) disgraced b) ashamed c) shy d) shocked
5. This information pack is designed to make children more _____ of the things they can see in the countryside.
a) interested b) aware c) curious d) awake
6. My company is very _____ of the importance of advertising.
a) interested b) anxious c) keen d) conscious
7. Each student must be _____ for his or her own belongings.
a) interested b) responsible c) careful d) aware
8. Young children appreciate being loved, and they are very _____ to affection.
a) intense b) intensive c) responsive d) prevalent
9. The vessel was reported to be _____ for Hawaii.
a) sailed b) set on c) bound d) destined

10. She was a devoted nurse, always very _____ to the needs of her elderly patients.
a) attentive b) observant c) earnest d) careful
11. Our new house is very _____ for the office as I can get there in five minutes.
a) comfortable b) suitable c) available d) convenient
12. Could you lend me some money? I'm very _____ of cash at the moment.
a) rare b) scarce c) low d) short
13. Ayla is very _____ about learning to read.
a) eager b) interested c) enthusiastic d) keen
14. It was found that the diet of older people is often _____ in vitamins.
a) short b) inadequate c) deficient d) failing

C. Important Prepositional Phrases

Exercise 7. Fill in the blanks with appropriate prepositional phrases selected from the list given below.

on account of concerning unlike as well as in spite of

- a) We can't prevent women from going out to work. Women, _____ men, have a fundamental right to work.
- b) I warned him of some serious consequences of his action. _____ my warnings, he did whatever he chose to do.
- c) We abandoned the project _____ a lack of funds.
- d) John is _____ either of his two brothers. He is very different from them.
- e) He refused to answer questions _____ his private life.

Test on Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases

1. _____ the regular written work, you will be required to submit a long essay.
a) Apart from b) Beside c) In addition d) Beyond
2. Infectious diseases are widespread in this area _____ unsanitary conditions.
a) owing to b) instead of c) in spite of d) on account
3. We apologise to passengers for the delay in our journey. This is _____ water on the tracks.
a) from b) for c) according to d) due to
4. He managed to come first in the race _____ having heavy cold.
a) in spite b) despite c) even if d) through
5. The advantage of this remote control television is that you can change the channel _____ leaving your chair.
a) rather than b) without c) instead of d) by

6. Contrary _____ public opinion, this area has long been a haven for all forms of insect life.
a) with b) at c) for d) to
7. He always did well at school _____ having his early education disrupted by illness.
a) on account of b) in spite of c) in addition to d) even though
8. _____ the invention of the steam engine, most forms of transport were horse drawn.
a) Prior to b) In addition to c) With regard to d) Without
9. Respiration is necessary for cells of plants _____ for those of animals.
a) including b) furthermore c) as well as d) although
10. _____ other fruits, cranberries are judged for quality by their bounce.
a) Unlike the most c) They are unlike most
b) Unlike most d) The most unlikely
11. _____ how hot an object is, temperature is a measure of the kinetic energy of the molecules that make up the object.
a) Additionally showing c) In addition to showing
b) It shows in addition d) To show in addition
12. _____ in some industries, asbestos can cause serious health problems if its dust is inhaled in large quantities.
a) Even though its usefulness c) In spite of its usefulness
b) Despite useful d) It is useful
13. _____ in modern living, algebra is studied in schools and colleges in all parts of the world.
a) Since its importance c) Because of its importance
b) Its importance d) Importance
14. _____ being useful, glass is also ornamental.
a) Besides b) Aside c) Though d) Because

II. Verbs and Verbals

A. Verbs That Take Gerunds and Infinitives

Exercise 8: Fill in the blanks with appropriate words selected from the list given.

(Refer to the lists of verbs that take gerunds and infinitives.)

1. avoided failed regretted threatened enabled

- a) His strong desires have _____ him to succeed.
- b) As she was afraid of her father's reaction, she _____ going out with her boy friend.
- c) We sold our farm three years ago, but we've always deeply _____ selling it.
- d) The only eye witness _____ to identify the three suspects. He was unable to recognize any of them.
- e) The kidnappers _____ to kill the rich businessman's daughter unless a high ransom was paid.

2. persuade imagine can't help afford delay

- a) Can you _____ winning one hundred thousand dollars in the lottery? It would be wonderful.
- b) I love her very much; I _____ thinking of her all the time.
- c) We can't _____ to take a vacation this year. We don't have enough money for it.
- d) It's no use talking to your father again. You can't _____ him to buy you such an expensive car.
- e) I think we can't _____ telling him the truth any longer.

3. denied postpone appreciated caused managed

- a) I saw him break the window, but he _____ having done so.
- b) Mary had to _____ taking a trip because of her mother's illness.
- c) We _____ his telling us the truth about the incident. We thought he would prefer not to say anything about it.
- d) Metin's injury _____ him to play poorly yesterday.
- e) Although his leg was broken, he _____ to reach the shore.

4. suggests forbids pretends requires lets

- a) The teacher never _____ us express our ideas about the subject.
- b) The law _____ motorists to drive over the speed limit. Anybody who violates the law has to pay a fine if he is caught by the police.
- c) Our coach _____ swimming as a means of relaxation. He says swimming is one of the most beneficial forms of exercise.
- d) The university _____ new students to take a placement test.
- e) I think he never listens to the teacher; he simply _____ to be listening to him.

5. deserves tends needs makes enjoys

- a) Every customer _____ to receive good service. Our duty is to please each customer.
- b) This shirt is wrinkled. It really _____ ironing.
- c) The child really _____ being in the open air.
- d) He was strongly against the plan only a week ago, but now he _____ to support it as well.
- e) Our teacher _____ us rewrite our compositions if he finds too many mistakes in them.

6. mind hesitate considering allow demanding

- a) Don't _____ to give me a call whenever you are in trouble.
- b) He doesn't _____ serving customers but he hates removing dirty dishes from the tables.
- c) We live in Ankara now, but we are _____ moving to Antalya.
- d) Why is the customer _____ to see the manager?
- e) Most restaurants _____ smoking only in certain sections.

7. mean recall advise look forward to regret

- a) I don't _____ promising to have lunch with you. I don't remember having made such a promise.
- b) I _____ seeing you again. I've really missed you very much.
- c) I _____ you to take the matter more seriously.
- d) I'm sorry . I didn't _____ to hurt you.
- e) I _____ to tell you that your luggage is missing but you can rest assured that we'll do all we can to recover it.

Test on Gerunds or Infinitives

Choose the word or phrase which best completes each sentence.

- 1. Would you _____ holding this box for me while I open the door?
a) like b) matter c) mind d) object.
- 2. He _____ to take us to court if we did not pay the rent immediately.
a) advised b) menaced c) threatened d) warned
- 3. The doctor _____ him to rest for a few days.
a) advised b) insisted c) proposed d) suggested
- 4. When I questioned him, he finally _____ stealing my pen.
a).admitted b) accused c) accepted d) confessed ...
- 5. If you don't pay the fee now, you risk _____ your place on the course.
a) of losing b) losing c) to lose d) lose
- 6. He's been trying to persuade his father _____ him a bicycle.
a) buy b) buying c) to buy d) for buying

7. "What do you _____ to do when you grow up?" he asked the girl.
a) work b) approve c) decide d) intend
8. I can't _____ her agreeing to marry him.
a) perceive b) believe c) see d) fancy
9. His employer _____ to give him the day off for his brother's wedding.
a) announced b) informed c) suggested d) agreed
10. He's a good friend and he never _____ to send me a birthday card each year.
a) ignores b) stops c) fails d) misses
11. Most people _____ to pay their bills by cheque nowadays.
a) tend b) used c) require d) practise
12. I _____ my friend to lend me his caravan for my trip to the country.
a) persuaded b) suggested c) proposed d) made
13. Don't _____ to knock; walk straight in.
a) think b) wait c) hesitate d) bother
14. The doctor advised me _____ on a very strict diet.
a) going b) to go c) for going d) in going
15. It's not surprising that he bitterly _____ being overlooked by the party when a new leader was chosen.
a) disregards b) complains c) objects d) resents
16. Madeleine struggled for a long time before she finally _____ to free herself.
a) managed b) succeeded c) achieved d) enabled

B. Verb Patterns

Exercise 9: Fill in the blanks with appropriate verbs taken from the lists given.

1. insist respond accuse remind prevent

- a) Nothing can _____ me from achieving my goal.
- b) I _____ on your staying for dinner.
- c) These children _____ me of my own childhood.
- d) Adults must _____ to children's needs as and when they arise.
- e) Some workers _____ him of neglecting his duty.

2. blame benefit recover approve prohibit

- a) The director will definitely _____ us from riding our bicycles here.
- b) We hope that he will _____ from his illness.
- c) Don't _____ me for something that I did not do.
- d) We don't _____ of his rude behavior.
- e) I'm sure you'll _____ from his extensive experience in teaching.

3. illustrates wears out insures approximates aids

- a) An outline _____ the writer greatly in organizing his ideas. It helps him to write a well balanced composition.
- b) Everything _____ in course of time.
- c) A wise man _____ his house against risk of fire.
- d) This behavior _____ his selfishness. It indicates clearly that he is a rather selfish person.
- e) His account of the incident _____ to that of the other witness.

4. resembles maintains absorbs discriminates extends

- a) The United States _____ from the Pacific Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean.
- b) Salt _____ moisture from the air.
- c) The law _____ between accidental and intentional killing.
- d) Okan _____ his father in many ways. He shares many characteristics with him.
- e) My mother _____ a very balanced diet.

5. circulates dissolves acts points out involves

- a) Every argument _____ some assumptions.
- b) Blood , which _____ in the veins and arteries, is a mixture of several substances.
- c) Alcohol _____ on the nervous system.
- d) The journalist _____ that there is widespread poverty in the area.
- e) Sugar _____ in warm water.

6. expand estimate extend necessitate tend

- a) They'll _____ the railroad to the next town.
- b) Metals _____ when heated.
- c) Your proposal will _____ borrowing more money.
- d) These young workers _____ to neglect their duties.
- e) Experts _____ that the dam will cost \$5 billion.

7. involves relaxes exists evaporates resists

- a) Science _____ the study of physics, chemistry and biology.
- b) John _____ by listening to music.
- c) Matter _____ in three states - solid, liquid and gas.
- d) The perspiration on a person's skin _____ and takes heat from his body in order to do so.
- e) Iron wire _____ the flow of an electric current to some extent.

8. searched researched rescued inspected declined

- a) The use of oil lamps _____ rapidly after the electric power became widespread and cheap.
- b) He _____ a child from drowning and was given a medal as a reward.
- c) The scientist _____ diseases of the blood.
- d) We _____ the house from top to bottom, but we couldn't find the missing book.
- e) The engineers _____ the new bridge.

9. achieved enabled provided succeeded managed

- a) Although the exam was very difficult, he _____ to get a passing grade in the exam.
- b) My friend _____ in completing his project.
- c) His excellent command of English _____ him to communicate with the people around him more effectively.
- d) George _____ great success by working hard.
- e) The Red Crescent _____ the refugees with tents and blankets.

10. treated behaved survived pretended avoided

- a) He _____ being seen with her.
- b) He _____ that he didn't know me.
- c) Very few passengers _____ the air crash.
- d) The man _____ his children very badly.
- e) He _____ shamefully towards his wife.

11. suspected concealed behaved seized absorbed

- a) The dry land quickly _____ the rain.
- b) The dog _____ the thief by the leg.
- c) Many people _____ there was something behind his generosity.
- d) When he saw us again, he _____ as if nothing had happened.
- e) He _____ himself behind some bushes.

12. deserved mistook converted acquired turned out

- a) His statement _____ to be false.
- b) We have _____ our heating system from oil to natural gas.
- c) I _____ you for your sister because you look so alike.
- d) The scientist _____ credit for the innovation.
- e) The company has recently _____ new offices in central London.

13. proved objected requested occurred robbed

- a) He _____ that he was innocent.
- b) They _____ him of every penny he had.
- c) The accident _____ at the crossroads.
- d) He _____ to the plan for some unknown reason.
- e) I _____ him to help me , but he refused to do so.

14. consisted of ruined accomplished refused assumed

- a) Their diet _____ grains, green vegetables, and fish.
- b) His addiction to heroin _____ him.
- c) He _____ to admit to breaking the window.
- d) Thanks to his great persistence, he _____ his aim.
- e) The teacher _____ that we had already learned basic English.

C. The Passive Voice

15. awarded discovered destroyed elected invented

- a) The telephone was _____ by Graham Bell.
- b) America was _____ by Columbus.
- c) The town was totally _____ in the earthquake.
- d) George Bush was _____ President in 1988.
- e) William Faulkner was _____ the Nobel Prize for literature in 1949.

16. noticed appreciated implied amazed arrested

- a) Your help was greatly _____. The people whom you helped were really grateful to you for what you did for them.
- b) His absence from the meeting was not _____. Nobody seemed to be aware of it.
- c) I wasn't quite sure what was _____ in his words.
- d) Five officials were sacked and another four _____ because of the financial scandal.
- e) I was _____ by the change in his appearance.

17. devised consumed consulted carried out threatened

- a) The new program was _____ by the newest student in the class.
- b) The wealthy businessman was _____ with death by the kidnappers.
- c) A search was _____ throughout the house but no clue was found.
- d) Whole days were _____ by exhausting discussions.
- e) If the baby is losing weight, a doctor should be _____ urgently.

18. astonished governed composed dismissed estimated

- a) We were _____ by the dexterity of the conjuror.
- b) The committee was evenly _____ of men and women.
- c) It is _____ that the bridge will cost \$ 200 million.
- d) The country was _____ by the military for a long time.
- e) The clerk was _____ for being negligent in his work.

19. scheduled exposed made up of engaged astonished

- a) This house is _____ for demolition.
- b) This side of the house is _____ to the north winds.
- c) I'm _____ at his doing such a thing.
- d) All things are _____ atoms.
- e) He is _____ in writing a book.

20. confined held promoted maintained involved

- a) The main holiday period was _____ to August. Now it extends into September.
- b) The ruling party suffered a severe setback in the local elections which were _____ last Sunday.
- c) George was _____ because of his diligent work
- d) A steady pace should be _____ for any efficient work.
- e) Bill, who was _____ in some illegal activities , was expelled from his school.

21. brought up delayed convinced detected evaluated

- a) The children's performance in school , as _____ by their teachers, is far from being satisfactory.
- b) As we had been _____ in the country, we were accustomed to walking long distances.
- c) I'm _____ of his innocence.
- d) When computers are not working, it is inevitable that work will be _____. It'll take more time to get things done.
- e) No trace of poison was _____ in the stomach of the dead woman.

22. recognized admitted reduced altered utilized

- a) It is to be hoped that in her new job her extraordinary talents will be better _____ than before. In her previous job, her abilities were not fully appreciated.
- b) It is expected that the unemployment rate will be _____ considerably as a result of this new economic policy.
- c) The original plan has been drastically _____. It is almost an entirely new plan now.
- d) It is widely _____ that a good knowledge of a major foreign language is essential to find a good job.
- e) Okan was _____ to a well known university in the United States.

D. The Causative Form

23. mend extended pulled out installed dyed

- a) He will have central heating _____ in his house.
- b) He had his bad tooth _____.
- c) She is going to get her hair _____.
- d) I'll have my visa _____ for another six months.
- e) Fred had his mother _____ his socks.

E. Adjectival and Adverbial Participles

24. brought wasted adopted earned estimated

- a) Two paintings _____ at \$5,000,000 have been stolen.
- b) The proposal _____ by a thin majority of liberals in the European commission does not mean that its adoption by the member states is assured.
- c) He is suffering from a nervous breakdown, _____ on by overwork.
- d) A penny saved is a penny _____.
- e) According to him, money spent on space explorations is money _____.

25. treated located seen recommended damaged

- a) A drop of water _____ through a microscope is filled with living things.
- b) Houses _____ in towns are more expensive than those located in villages.
- c) The procedure _____ by him is very practical.
- d) The number of patients _____ at this hospital has reached 100.000.
- e) It was unsafe to enter the building _____ by the fire.

26. covering requiring participating suffering running

- a) Patients _____ from this disease hope that a cure will be found in the near future.
- b) Teaching is supposed to be a professional activity _____ long and complicated training as well as official certification.
- c) The teachers _____ in the seminar express their satisfaction with the way the seminar is conducted.
- d) The man _____ the hotel was a very pleasant person.
- e) The journalist wrote several articles _____ the election campaign.

27. causing providing wishing pretending realizing

- a) A fire broke out in the central part of the town, _____ extensive damage.
- b) The nurse, _____ her mistake, apologized.
- c) He has made an enormous contribution to the project, _____ both technical and financial assistance.
- d) He walked past our house, _____ not to recognize me.
- e) _____ to encourage Olcay, the teacher praised him.

28. disappointed raised frightened situated discovered

- a) _____ of the dog, the child started crying.
- b) Born and _____ in England, he has a distinct British accent.
- c) _____ on seven hills overlooking the Bosphorus, Istanbul is one of the most beautiful cities in the world.
- d) _____ in the Middle East in the nineteenth century, oil plays a crucial role in meeting our needs for energy.
- e) _____ with the results, the students looked very sad.

F. Infinitives

29. to accustom to preserve to benefit to resign to acknowledge

- a) According to experts, action should have been taken long ago _____ our forests.
- b) His decision _____ from his post took us by surprise.
- c) He knows quite well that he was wrong, but he is too stubborn _____ his mistake.
- d) The only companies likely _____ by the changes are the larger ones with a considerable export business.
- e) I found it hard _____ myself to the different hours of work that my new post entailed.

30. to state to ignore to dominate to confine to abandon

- a) The government would be unwise _____ the growing dissatisfaction with its economic policies.
- b) Galileo is thought to be the first _____ that the sun does not revolve around the earth.
- c) The eldest of the children tried _____ his brothers when their parents were away.
- d) Although starving, the dog refused _____ its master.
- e) We do not like _____ the dog to this small yard.

Test on Verbs

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

- 1. Their flight was _____ by bad weather.
a) postponed b) held back c) delayed d) suspended
- 2. One can _____ even from one's unpleasant experiences.
a) gain b) earn c) improve d) benefit
- 3. Her travels have _____ her belief that no country is better or worse than any other.
a) secured b) established c) assured d) confirmed
- 4. He felt he had at last _____ his ambition.
a) reached b) accomplished c) obtained d) achieved

5. I don't think you entirely appreciate the significance of the meetings that are currently being _____ in the Middle East.
a) gathered b) carried out c) held d) staged
6. The world is _____ a serious energy problem.
a) meeting b) heading c) confronting d) facing
7. I _____ you couldn't let me borrow your car this evening, could you?
a) conclude b) expect c) wonder d) suppose
8. As the sun _____ slowly in the west, one by one lights went on in the houses.
a) dropped b) descended c) sank d) got down
9. I hear that the men who _____ the bank last week have been arrested.
a) robbed b) stole c) thieved d) attacked
10. We _____ to inform you that your account is three months overdue.
a) are displeased b) are unwilling c) regret d) apologize
11. I am very _____ to know the result of the test. Please tell me, doctor.
a) worried b) anxious c) disturbed d) alarmed
12. She rushed out of the room in a very bad temper, _____ the door behind her.
a) slapping b) beating c) crashing d) slamming
13. All applicants will be thoroughly _____ for security risks.
a) tested b) examined c) searched d) controlled
14. One way of cutting down waste is to _____ such things as glass and paper.
a) repeat b) renew c) recycle d) redirect
15. He really is an excellent player. Nobody has ever _____ him.
a) won b) beaten c) bettered d) improved
16. The local wine is rather rough, but you'll soon _____ a taste for it!
a) receive b) acquire c) accept d) adopt
17. He _____ most of his early life in a small village in Scotland.
a) grew up b) brought c) did d) spent
18. You never quite know where you are with John: he _____ to be very moody.
a) means b) likes c) acts d) tends
19. One thing is certain. He is _____ to have robbed one bank. He may have robbed more.
a) known b) believed c) said d) thought
20. This course _____ no previous knowledge of the subject.
a) assumes b) assigns c) assures d) assembles

21. It should be _____ that students are expected to attend classes regularly.
a) marked b) reminded c) noted d) perceived
22. After the campaign a special medal was _____ to all combatants.
a) gained b) awarded c) earned d) deserved
23. Enough money has been raised to _____ the hospital's survival.
a) ensure b) endow c) enable d) empower
24. At that time our only hope of success _____ in recruiting extra help.
a) lay b) arose c) resided d) stood
25. Nobody _____ that aeroplane crash.
a) survived b) recovered c) lived d) released
26. The President has said that he will _____ the ceremony.
a) engage b) come c) attend d) impart
27. Do be careful not to _____ your coffee on this white rug, Bill.
a) drip b) spill c) filter d) leak
28. Father would not _____ us to go there for the weekend.
a) let b) permit c) agree d) consent
29. No, it's no good. I've _____ my time in trying to make it work.
a) spent b) spoiled c) consumed d) wasted
30. Although he claims to have left his job voluntarily, he was actually _____ for misconduct.
a) resigned b) released c) dispelled d) dismissed
31. Many people want the ban on soft drugs to be _____.
a) taken b) thrown c) lifted d) cut
32. The horizon is an imaginary line. It doesn't really _____.
a) happen b) take place c) exist d) seem
33. I _____ your pardon; I had no idea this was your seat.
a) ask b) beg c) want d) need
34. We will get married as soon as we have _____ the problem of where we are going to live.
a) resolved b) achieved c) managed d) settled
35. I was very ashamed when I _____ that I had made such a silly mistake.
a) recognized b) learned c) thought d) realized
36. I can't _____ £10 for one book! Haven't you got a cheaper edition?
a) provide b) dispose c) allow d) afford

37. It took her several weeks to _____ from the shock.
 a) restore b) recover c) survive d) get over
38. It's raining hard now. Let's stand in that doorway to _____.
 a) protect b) save c) prevent d) shelter
39. Did Mary _____ her new job when she wrote to you?
 a) tell b) refer c) indicate d) mention
40. For many years the government has _____ the sale of alcohol to people twenty-one years old and over.
 a) predicted b) restricted c) exerted d) selected
41. The electronic anti-theft device was far from easy to _____ in my car.
 a) implant b) install c) insert d) immerse
42. Mary spilled a bucket of water on the floor. She tried to soak up the water with a small towel. But it could not _____ all of the water.
 a) cover b) block c) absorb d) drink
43. If a chimney is not kept clean, it may _____ a lot of black smoke.
 a) assert b) exclude c) emit d) deserve
44. It _____ me as strange that my front door was open when I got home.
 a) seemed b) occurred c) appeared d) struck
45. I utterly _____ your argument. In my opinion you have distorted the facts.
 a) confound b) dispute c) decline d) refute
46. They _____ me a good price for my house, so I sold it.
 a) showed b) suggested c) brought d) offered
47. I want this roll of film developed and _____ please.
 a) stamped b) made c) printed d) pictured
48. Don't _____ me! It wasn't my fault!
 a) criticize b) blame c) condemn d) indicate
49. It was difficult to _____ a date which was convenient for everyone.
 a) elect b) organise c) arrange d) provide
50. Turkey wants to _____ good relations with its neighbors.
 a) maintain b) assist c) stretch d) aggravate

III. Nouns

Exercise 10. Fill in the blanks with appropriate words taken from the lists given.

1. rescue responsibility policy environment survival

- a) _____ for others is a potent stressor.
- b) Honesty is the best _____. In other words, it is best to be honest.
- c) His _____ after such a terrible accident is simply a miracle.
- d) We were about to close down the business, but the bank came to our _____.
- e) The social _____ is at least as stressful as the physical one.

2. nourishment achievement involvement treatment retirement

- a) He avoids _____ in the political life of his community. He has no intention of becoming a politician.
- b) Music is _____ for the soul. It relaxes listeners.
- c) You should get a full _____ pension.
- d) The development of super computers was the greatest scientific _____ of the last decade.
- e) Methods of _____ that succeed with one person may not succeed with another.

3. yield resemblance ratio influence optimism

- a) Our education at school has a profound _____ on our lives.
- b) There is little _____ that the plan will be successful.
- c) The _____ of this year's corn crop is better than last year's.
- d) There was a close _____ between the child and its mother.
- e) In our class there are thirty girls and ten boys; hence the _____ of girls to boys is three to one.

4. promotion resignation competition contribution prediction

- a) Your _____ that it would not rain today proved to be correct.
- b) The Minister of Finance, accused of involvement in a financial scandal, handed in his _____ yesterday.
- c) If you are successful, you can expect _____ in this job. Thus, you can have a better position.
- d) He made a significant _____ to our project. But for him, the project could not have been completed.
- e) We're in _____ with several other companies for the contract. Each company wants to get this important contract.

5. hazard famine requirement maintenance potential

- a) Nuclear fission presents an incredible, incomparable, and unique _____. It is the greatest threat the world has ever faced.
- b) _____ may result from drought, floods, war and epidemics.
- c) Water shortage restricts the agricultural _____ of some developing countries. Their agricultural output is greatly limited by these factors.
- d) Math is no longer a prime _____ for a career in accounting. One can become an accountant without a thorough knowledge of mathematics.
- e) Vitamins are essential for growth, good health, and _____ of the normal functions of the body.

6. consequence conservation conflict phenomenon attitude

- a) The mechanic's _____ towards customers was always disrespectful.
- b) An earthquake, like a volcanic eruption, is a natural _____.
- c) He seems to be pessimistic about a peaceful solution to the _____.
- d) A _____ of gravity is that water will not run uphill.
- e) _____ of fish is important to man because of the food that they yield.

7. suspects obstacles constituents facilities reptiles

- a) An element is by definition a basic substance which does not have any chemical _____.
- b) Snakes, lizards and crocodiles are _____.
- c) Many of the _____ which prevent educational progress are inherent in the nature of our present school system.
- d) The school has excellent sporting _____.
- e) Three men were detained as _____.

8. motion velocity altitude orbit friction

- a) The earth travels in an _____ around the sun.
- b) The airplane flew at an _____ of 23,000 feet.
- c) On account of the great _____ of the wind, the final boat race was postponed.
- d) By rubbing two dry sticks together, it is possible, but not easy to start a fire by _____.
- e) _____ is the continuous change of position.

9. density era nutrition durability congestion

- a) Much is said about population _____ in places like Calcutta.
- b) To provide a decent level of _____ for world's people, the production of food will have to be doubled by 2000.
- c) Levis blue jeans are well known for their _____.
- d) As traffic _____ spreads, increasing amounts of time and fuel are wasted.
- e) His death marks the end of an _____.

10. decline illiteracy shortage nutrient memory

- a) Protein is an essential _____ for growth and repair of the body.
- b) There is a high rate of _____ in developing countries because of a lack of educational facilities and trained teachers.
- c) There has been a _____ in the value of the pound and a corresponding increase in the value of the dollar.
- d) Some people remember best what they see; others seem to have a superior auditory _____.
- e) There was an acute _____ of water in the town because of the long drought.

11. accomplishment distribution significance lack expenditure

- a) Because of the high cost of living, many people find it necessary to restrict their _____ on food.
- b) The results of this survey are of great _____.
- c) Despite a _____ of resources, Kenya has a well managed economy.
- d) The _____ of this task filled them with satisfaction.
- e) Social stability rests on widespread _____ of wealth.

12. incompetence security evaporation pace trial

- a) _____, in the sense of protection of life and property has always been recognized as one of the primary purposes of the State.
- b) He was dismissed for _____.
- c) You can walk much further if you maintain a steady _____.
- d) He is on _____ for the murder of his sister.
- e) Condensation is the reverse of _____.

13. fever pains treatment recovery diagnoses

- a) His father is undergoing _____ for cancer.
- b) The two doctors made different _____ of my disease.
- c) The patient has made a rapid _____.
- d) My _____ is gone, but I still have a cough.
- e) The patient complains of severe _____ in her chest.

14. tendency inhabitants census range advent

- a) The population of the country has increased considerably since the last _____.
- b) We discussed a wide _____ of topics.
- c) The _____ of this island are predominantly black.
- d) Before the _____ of modern medicine, many deaths were believed to be natural and inevitable.
- e) He has a _____ to pace up and down the room as he lectures.

15. appreciation trend supply cultivation evaluation

- a) The law of _____ and demand governs the prices of goods.
- b) The audience showed their _____ with loud cheers.
- c) The field has been under _____ for hundreds of years.
- d) I attempted an honest _____ of my life.
- e) There has recently been a _____ towards simpler styles in women's dresses.

16. welfare output negligence property distinction

- a) The accident was due to the _____ of the bus driver.
- b) EU countries are steadily increasing their agricultural _____.
- c) Widespread _____ damage was reported because of the storm.
- d) A good employer should be concerned for the _____ of his workers.
- e) The law should make no _____ between rich and poor.

17. settlement emergence preservation prospect access

- a) Both sides expressed willingness for the peaceful _____ of the crisis.
- b) The _____ of psychology as a science was partly stimulated by developments in philosophy.
- c) Since forests are of vital importance, their _____ is important for the future generations.
- d) The _____ of promotion provides enough incentive for most people to work hard.
- e) Unlike early explorers, present-day explorers have _____ to much needed equipment.

18. reverse contrary incentive determination abundance

- a) Heat always FLOWS from a hot body to a cooler body, never the _____.
- b) You believe that women are dominated by men but I believe the _____.
- c) There was an _____ of food at the party.
- d) Money is used as an _____ to encourage workers to work harder.
- e) The _____ of the meaning of a word is difficult without a context.

Test on Nouns

Choose the word or phrase which best completes each sentence.

1. Could you give me an _____ of how much it will cost?
a) estimate b) income c) expenditure d) invoice
2. All employees had to cut down on travelling _____.
a) expenses b) wages c) savings d) stoppages
3. She refused to eat meat under any _____.
a) opportunity b) occasion c) reason d) circumstances
4. _____ is supposed to be the essence of private enterprise.
a) Competition b) Concurrence c) Competence d) Contention
5. The book's success exceeded his wildest _____.
a) expectations b) anticipations c) prospects d) calculations
6. The inspector of taxes requires all your _____ as evidence of the expenses you claim.
a) receipts b) recipes c) notes d) quits
7. We should become aware of these important _____ of the problem.
a) aspects b) considerations c) points d) faces.
8. There has been a steady _____ of phone calls from worried customers about the product.
a) circulation b) flow c) current d) stream
9. He is utterly opposed to the _____ of constant economic growth.
a) politic b) course c) way d) policy
10. You will have to come to _____ soon.
a) an outcome b) a determination c) a result d) a decision
11. This looks like a good _____ for a picnic.
a) spot b) site c) patch d) plot
12. I wonder if you have a room available that meets my _____.
a) requests b) demands c) necessities d) requirements
13. Is there any _____ of their getting tickets?
a) perspective b) outlook c) opportunity d) likelihood
14. We seldom had the _____ to get out for an evening in town.
a) possibility b) occasion c) opportunity d) permission
15. I am profoundly convinced that power, not any particular economic system, is at the _____ of human unhappiness.
a) source b) foundation c) root d) ground

16. He has a very serious _____ towards his work.
a) attitude b) view c) opinion d) respect
17. Will you accept a cheque or do you prefer _____ ?
a) money b) cash c) payment d) balance
18. The floor was covered with cigarette ends, bits of paper, and all sorts of _____.
a) waste b) rubbish c) dirt d) dust
19. Do you think there could be any other _____ of doing it?
a) reason b) cause c) justification d) means
20. Go straight down this road and take the second _____ on the left.
a) point b) corner c) angle d) turning
21. Some governments are considering imposing oil production _____.
a) peaks b) ceilings c) summits d) roofs
22. New mineral resources may be discovered during the forthcoming Antarctic.
_____.
a) excursion b) voyage c) expedition d) migration
23. The university has excellent medical _____.
a) facilities b) conveniences c) amenities d) utilities
24. Inflation and its upward _____ is our main problem.
a) trend b) bend c) stream d) move
25. The _____ of these volunteers for hard work is amazing.
a) efficiency b) capacity c) capability d) ability
26. I admit I suffer from a _____ of patience with such people.
a) shortage b) lack c) emptiness d) limit
27. The _____ of gold has fallen slightly during the last few days.
a) rate b) value c) currency d) exchange
28. It's dangerous to swim in this part of the river because of the strong _____.
a) stream b) current c) tide d) flood
29. The Government's present policy is seen as a _____ to local democracy.
a) threat b) harm c) suppression d) sneer
30. The newspaper will have to close down if it cannot increase its _____ considerably.
a) distribution b) printing c) subscription d) circulation
31. The newspaper did not mention the _____ of the damage caused by the fire.
a) range b) extent c) amount d) quantity
32. After a quick _____ at the patient the doctor rang for an ambulance.
a) glance b) stare c) gaze d) glimpse

33. Mary is far more intelligent than other children her age. In fact, she is a _____.
 a) genius b) competitor c) rival d) coward
34. He was very upset by the _____ of his English examination.
 a) result b) failure c) effect d) success
35. Although we were angry at first, we laughed when we realized the _____ of the situation.
 a) seriousness b) absurdity c) gravity d) importance
36. As he was caught in _____ of an offensive weapon, he was immediately a suspect.
 a) possession b) ownership c) handling d) control
37. Advertising costs are no longer in reasonable _____ to the total cost of the product.
 a) relationship b) matching c) measure d) proportion
38. As a tennis player he was very competitive. He could not stand to lose. A _____ would put him in a very bad mood.
 a) question b) defeat c) storm d) delay
39. Look at this beautiful bag! I only paid 150,000 liras for it at Vakko's sale! It was a real _____.
 a) affair b) occasion c) bargain d) benefit
40. Oh, what a _____! The bank is already closed, and I want to draw some money out.
 a) trouble b) bother c) annoyance d) nuisance

1V. Adjectives

Exercise 11. Fill in the blanks with appropriate words selected from the lists given.

1. guilty ignorant free independent confident

- a) He is _____ of a decisive victory. He is sure he will win a victory.
 b) He is _____ of murder. He has murdered an old woman for money.
 c) She's financially _____ of her family. He earns his own living.
 d) Meals will be provided _____ of charge. You don't have to pay any money.
 e) He is _____ of even the simplest facts. He knows absolutely nothing.

2. capable identical keen conscious responsible

- a) We are not _____ for your failure.
 b) Chemically, it is almost _____ to limestone.
 c) I'm very _____ on folk dancing. I like it very much.
 d) He is _____ of making a sensible choice.
 e) We are _____ of your problems. We are aware that you have some problems.

3. severe respiratory likely recreational overweight

- a) _____ people have a tendency to eat too much . That's why they get so fat.
- b) The average male smoker is 22 times as _____ to die from lung cancer as is a non-smoker, double the previous risk estimate.
- c) We need more _____ facilities, such as sports grounds, swimming pools, cinemas and amusement parks.
- d) Bronchitis is a kind of _____ disease.
- e) There is a _____ food shortage in the besieged town

4. contributory inconvenient reliable competitive urban

- a) I found the room quite _____ for my work.
- b) Smoking is a _____ factor to heart disease.
- c) Since you live in the country, we cannot deliver your purchases; we make _____ deliveries only.
- d) If American business is to become _____ again, firms have to be given the strongest possible incentive to shake themselves up.
- e) I doubt if George will keep his promise; he is not a _____ person.

5. lacking available constant nutritious casual

- a) All _____ fire-fighting equipment was rushed to the burning store.
- b) It was only through the _____ remark of a friend that I heard of your promotion.
- c) Many people in Africa suffer from lack of _____ food.
- d) He is _____ in motivation.
- e) You can attain perfection only through _____ practice.

6. immense superior unconscious extinct crucial

- a) Communication is a sphere where the technology involved can have an _____ significance for the society in which it occurs.
- b) This material is far _____ to the other you showed me.
- c) Getting this contract is _____ to the future of our company.
- d) She sat deep in thought, _____ of what was going on around her.
- e) Modern reptiles are related to the _____ dinosaurs.

7. incapable adequate eager wealthy valid

- a) My students are _____ to learn English.
- b) _____ people usually send their children to the United States to provide a good education for them.
- c) Our accommodation is barely _____. I'm afraid we can't provide beds for any more people.
- d) You must have a _____ passport to go abroad.
- e) He seems to be _____ of understanding simple instructions.

8. durable inclusive hereditary residential anxious

- a) You will need _____ clothes if you need to work on the farm.
- b) She was very _____ about her father's health.
- c) The price is ten dollars _____ of tax.
- d) Eye color and hair color are _____ traits. In other words, they are genetically determined or transmitted.
- e) Bahçelievler, where I live, is a nice _____ area.

9. remote precise precious indecisive considerable

- a) My life is more _____ to me than my property.
- b) The _____ nature of the disease has not yet been established.
- c) Turkey has made _____ progress in the last thirty years.
- d) The missile is guided by _____ control.
- e) He is so _____ that he can't even decide which tie to buy.

10. generous smart valuable violent decent

- a) Jack is a very _____ boy. He can solve even the most complicated problems easily.
- b) A thief will take whatever is _____.
- c) Students were involved in _____ clashes with the police.
- d) She is not very _____ with the food. She gives us very little food.
- e) We must provide _____ housing for the poor.

11. profitable prompt invisible racial exhausted

- a) He invested all his money in a _____ enterprise.
- b) Black people in some countries face _____ discrimination.
- c) There is an _____ field of magnetic force around a magnet.
- d) He is always _____ in answering letters.
- e) I'm completely _____. I can't do any more work.

Test on Adjectives

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. She's totally _____ ; she never does anything she promises to do.
a) unenthusiastic b) disloyal c) unreliable d) illogical
2. A cat with two heads was a(n) _____ addition to the show.
a) literate b) unique c) attractive d) common
3. So-called economic laws may be _____ to our society, but they aren't to all societies.
a) valid b) applicable c) sound d) apt
4. The whole place needs _____ cleaning.
a) a full b) an utter c) a thorough d) an entire
5. The play was a success beyond her _____ dreams.
a) longest b) most vivid c) uttermost d) wildest
6. I imagine he will be quite _____ to stop us.
a) capable b) feasible c) potent d) keen
7. Tourists flock from the _____ places to see the capital's sights.
a) remotest b) most outward c) uttermost d) most aloof
8. Seemingly _____ crowds of tourists invade our cities in the summer.
a) innumerable b) endless c) countless d) unbound
9. The Opposition is accusing the Minister of making a deliberately _____ statement.
a) diverting b) misguiding c) faulty d) misleading
10. Try not to say anything hurtful to her. She is a very _____ person.
a) sensible b) sensitive c) tender d) delicate
11. A small cabin was _____ through the trees.
a) visible b) sharp c) instinctive d) eligible
12. The _____ question in this case is whether the accused had a motive for this crime or not.
a) forcible b) supreme c) valuable d) crucial

13. Your story is a highly plausible one, but it cannot be considered ____ evidence.
a) insufficient b) compulsory c) conclusive d) invalid
14. He is ____ of running 5,000 meters in twenty minutes .
a) able b) capable c) competent d) eligible
15. The hurricane caused ____ damage.
a) large b) extensive c) spacious d) prevalent
16. "You're not ____ to play— not with that injured leg", said the trainer.
a) fit b) apt c) good d) capable
17. The curtain rod is ____ . It can be made longer or shorter to fit any window in the house.
a) adjustable b) obtainable c) absorbent d) attainable
18. Dogs have such an ____ sense of smell that they can track a person after several days.
a) ultimate b) acute c) ethnic d) external
19. All the workers are pleased with the increased production of the new machines. They are far more ____ and cheaper to run than old ones.
a) apparent b) efficient d) literate d) eligible
20. Bank managers should be completely ____ people.
a) trusting b) trustworthy c) trustful d) trusty
21. Foreign policy has not been ____ issue in election campaigns for a long time now.
a) a major b) a top c) a foremost d) a greater
22. I think it would be most ____ to invest your money in that company.
a) silly b) stupid c) careless d) unwise
23. The soup would be more ____ if you had put more meat in it.
a) tasty b) tasteful c) tasted d) tasteless
24. My grandmother was very giving. Even if it meant she would have to do without something, she would give me presents. She was a truly ____ person.
a) thrifty b) stingy c) generous d) versatile

25. I don't think it's _____ ! She does exactly the same job as I do, but she earns more.
a) even b) equal c) kind d) fair
26. The soil of this river valley is particularly _____.
a) mobile b) fertile c) docile d) volatile
27. Bill Thomas is a most _____ young man, and can do a lot of different jobs well.
a) industrious b) diligent c) laborious d) capable
28. Be careful how you go. It is freezing and the roads are _____.
a) slippery b) smooth c) iced d) muddy
29. In this business one gets used to periodic interruptions. However, today they were _____. I did not have one minute to get any of my work done.
a) scarce b) constant c) temporary d) delightful
30. Winters in northern Alaska are very severe. The temperature is almost always below freezing. Strong winds add to the _____ weather.
a) changing b) wet c) tropical d) harsh
31. Mr. Jones has a very _____ personality in class. All the students are afraid of him and do not question anything he says.
a) dominating b) reluctant c) relaxing d) agreeable
32. Following the accident, he was prosecuted for _____ driving.
a) rash b) heedless c) irresponsible d) reckless
33. He is not _____ of taking on such responsibility.
a) capable b) competent c) ready d) able

V. Adverbs

Exercise 12. Fill in the blanks with appropriate words selected from the lists given.

1. respectively thoroughly considerably proportionately hardly

- a) I met him only last week. I _____ know him.
- b) Britain spends _____ more on research than its competitors.
- c) Ali and Altan want to study mechanical engineering and management _____.
- d) His English has improved _____ since the course started. Indeed, he has made substantial progress since then.
- e) They had not studied the language very _____.

2. efficiently hardly relatively precisely substantially

- a) The town is reported _____ calm today following yesterday's violent demonstrations. Only one minor incident has been reported.
- b) He _____ said anything during the long meeting. He kept silent most of the time.
- c) The prices of consumer goods have increased _____ since last year.
- d) If we can use this system more _____, we'll be able to increase our production by at least 50%.
- e) That is _____ what I mean.

3. profitably deliberately profoundly preferably essentially

- a) I can meet you at any time tomorrow, but _____ after 12 o'clock. I'd rather we met after 12.
- b) The teacher could use these exercises _____.
- c) She's _____ a very nice person.
- d) I'm _____ grateful to those who have helped me.
- e) She _____ ignored me when I passed her in the street. She pretended not to recognize me. I'm sure that she saw me.

Test on Adverbs

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

- 1. I'll try to get in touch with him but he's _____ ever at home when I phone.
a) rarely b) almost c) hardly d) occasionally
- 2. He works more _____ than anyone else I know.
a) hardly b) hard c) steadily d) steady

3. I don't think you _____ appreciate the significance of the meetings that are currently being held in the Middle East.
a) totally b) utterly c) absolutely d) entirely
4. He seems _____ unaware of the suffering there is outside his own comfortable little world.
a) totally b) fully c) acutely d) thoroughly
5. The children's ages are 10, 12, and 14, _____.
a) respectively b) respective c) respectable d) respectfully
6. The movement's ideas are not merely absurd; they are _____ dangerous.
a) formally b) perfectly c) absolutely d) positively
7. The travellers _____ awaited the train's arrival.
a) quickly b) eagerly c) industriously d) easily
8. The _____ rising numbers of those out of work are adding greatly to the government's problems.
a) high b) hard c) steeply d) promptly
9. It is _____ unlikely that the Queen will agree to open the new Town Hall.
a) mainly b) highly c) largely d) greatly
10. We go to the cinema about three or four times a year: in other words, just _____.
a) usually b) normally c) generally d) occasionally
11. The patient's progress was very encouraging as he could _____ get out of bed before the treatment started.
a) nearly b) merely c) only d) barely
12. When he woke up, he realised that the things he had dreamt about could not _____ have happened.
a) possibly b) likely c) certainly d) potentially
13. The students were interested in what the teacher was saying and listened _____.
a) attentively b) guardedly c) prudently d) watchful
14. I can't give you an answer yet. I'd like _____ more time to consider my decision.
a) quite b) fairly c) hardly d) rather
15. It's hard to believe that Sam wants to be an accountant. He can't even add _____.
a) securely b) accurately c) obviously d) acutely

General Vocabulary Tests

Set 1

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. Although the professor questioned the _____ of the student's excuse, she allowed him to take a make-up exam.
a) intensity b) publicity c) security d) validity
2. The supply of gasoline is in _____ relationship to its price. As the supply goes down, the price goes up.
a) inverse b) intense c) insecure d) insufficient
3. _____ to his expectations, Orkun failed his English test.
a) Contrary b) Circumstantial c) Adjacent d) Convenient
4. During the chemical fire, the _____ of the smoke in the area limited visibility.
a) intricacy b) propensity c) density d) accuracy
5. Bill is so unmechanical and _____ that it took him more than an hour to change a spark plug in his car.
a) inefficient b) unemotional c) incredulous d) unaggressive
6. In this recipe, the flour, sugar and water should be mixed in equal _____.
a) portions b) proportions c) potentials d) ingredients
7. The current _____ in medical science is for doctors to specialize.
a) equilibrium b) trend c) spectrum d) version
8. The insect was so _____ that Mary could hardly see it.
a) rural b) obvious c) acute d) tiny
9. When one travels to a foreign country, the change of language, food, climate and customs requires a great deal of _____.
a) assurance b) adjustment c) implication d) inference
10. Jane doesn't like to live in the country. She prefers _____ life.
a) subtle b) potent c) topical d) urban
11. _____ tools were made from animal bones or sharpened stones.
a) Provincial b) Primitive c) Potential d) Proportional

12. Because the house was _____, the children enjoyed playing hide and seek in the empty rooms.
a) adapted b) maintained c) abandoned d) proceeded
13. Banks usually charge a small fee to _____ one currency to another.
a) acquire b) convert c) segregate d) divide
14. My neighbors are very _____ on camping holidays.
a) eager b) keen c) enthusiastic d) interested
15. Aunt Bertha is trying to _____ her husband to buy her a fur coat.
a) persuade b) influence c) talk d) make
16. He doesn't take much exercise, _____ from walking the dog.
a) alone b) besides c) except d) apart
17. Fighting has _____ in several parts of the country.
a) gone in b) set up c) broken out d) come on
18. She had no _____ of selling the clock - it had belonged to her grandfather.
a) incentive b) profit c) benefit d) intention
19. Nobody's accusing you _____ the watch.
a) from stealing b) with stealing c) to steal d) of stealing
20. If you _____ Mary, could you tell her I'd like to see her?
a) go into b) look after c) run into d) look into
21. A high school diploma is _____ for entrance into college.
a) required b) abandoned c) achieved d) accomplished
22. Victoria and her father _____ the family business in 1961.
a) induced b) accompanied c) established d) committed
23. People in prehistoric times often _____ caves.
a) unified b) publicized c) inhabited d) inverted
24. It's _____ that keeps us from flying off the earth into space.
a) weight b) gravity c) motion d) movement
25. There is no _____ difference in meaning between the words "a gift" and "a present".
a) similar b) significant c) obligatory d) magnificent

Set 2

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. This diet is intended to _____ your weight.
a) diminish b) lose c) reduce d) subtract
2. The boy had an accident because he didn't use his _____ sense.
a) ordinary b) usual c) common d) everyday
3. The two men looked so alike that it was impossible to _____ between them.
a) distinguish b) differ c) separate d) identify
4. As he made no _____ to our quarrel, I assumed he had forgiven me.
a) statement b) mention c) reference d) comment
5. The factory _____ very well with the sudden increase in demand.
a) competed b) coped c) succeeded d) raced
6. The majority of nurses are women, but in the higher ranks of the medical profession women are in a _____.
a) rarity b) minimum c) scarcity d) minority
7. Stir the salt in the warm water until it _____.
a) melts b) dissolves c) breaks d) digests
8. Many _____ crafts such as weaving are now being revived.
a) habitual b) customary c) traditional d) ordinary
9. The water soon _____ in the heat.
a) melted b) dissolved c) evaporated d) froze
10. He is not under arrest, nor have the police placed any _____ on his movements.
a) obstacle b) restriction c) veto d) regulation
11. I'm just as _____ as you are to make this company successful.
a) dedicated b) serious c) wilful d) determined
12. The mosquito bite made my eyelid _____ and I couldn't open my eye properly.
a) swell b) grow c) spread d) stretch
13. He was forced to resign _____ involvement in a financial scandal
a) on behalf of b) in favor of c) on account of d) in spite of

14. I have _____ out of sugar, so I must go to the grocer's and get some.
a) run b) gone c) worked d) used
15. The advantage of this new plastic covering is that it will _____ to fit any size of object.
a) expand b) grow c) stretch d) extend
16. He must be terribly strong. Look at his _____!
a) skin b) limbs c) muscles d) nerves
17. The horizon is an imaginary line. It doesn't really _____ .
a) happen b) take place c) exist d) seem
18. I agree with you _____ but there are some other things to consider, too.
a) up to a point b) to the point c) beside the point d) in point
19. The Speaker _____ that the policy be adopted.
a) promised b) proposed c) expected d) announced
20. They persuaded him to _____ money in their company.
a) investigate b) invest c) purchase b) give
21. It's difficult to know the best way to _____ children.
a) bring on b) bring up c) bring about d) bring along
22. I'm afraid she's been _____ in an accident.
a) concerned b) involved c) mixed up d) entangled
23. The miners' union is _____ an end to the wages freeze.
a) calling for b) insisting c) requiring d) claiming
24. 'What are your neighbors like?' 'Well, I'm afraid I don't _____ with them very well.'
a) come in b) go out c) get on d) sit down
25. The man who was arrested finally _____ to being a spy.
a) objected b) denied c) confessed d) agreed

Set 3

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. There is no _____ that the new agricultural policy has been in any way disastrous.
a) indiscretion b) indication c) indecision d) inducement
2. I _____ you that I had no intention of offending you.
a) convince b) persuade c) guarantee d) assure
3. The children all _____ their flags as the procession passed by.
a) flew b) furled c) swung d) waved
4. What is usually called 'magic' is really a trick. The quickness of the hand _____ the eye.
a) protects b) deceives c) disguises d) mistakes
5. Production has been delayed because of a shortage of _____ materials.
a) base b) prime c) raw d) rough
6. I doubt if I will be _____ enough to play tomorrow.
a) fit b) healthy c) recovered d) sound
7. What _____ of car do you drive?
a) brand b) fabrication c) make d) mark
8. My efforts to get the truth out of him have so far _____ with no satisfaction.
a) found b) met c) shown d) given
9. The woman they finally chose was much older than the other _____ for the job.
a) informants b) participants c) applicants d) consuls
10. The boy had an accident because he didn't use his _____ sense.
a) ordinary b) usual c) common d) everyday
11. The staff at the hospital were well _____ to deal with the epidemic.
a) capable b) equal c) ready d) equipped
12. Students sometimes support themselves by _____ of evening jobs.
a) ways b) means c) efforts d) methods
13. A glass of wine now and then won't _____ you any harm.
a) make b) do c) take d) give

14. The local wine is rather rough, but you'll soon _____ a taste for it!
 a) receive b) acquire c) accept d) adopt
15. He couldn't _____ his father that he was telling the truth.
 a) admit b) confide c) trust d) convince
16. In order to buy his house he had to obtain a large _____ from his bank.
 a) loan b) finance c) capital d) debt
17. His answer was so confused that I could hardly make any _____ of it at all.
 a) meaning b) interpretation c) intelligibility d) sense
18. I'm sorry we gave you such short _____ of our visit.
 a) caution b) preparation c) information d) notice
19. Your argument _____ that Britain is still a great power, but this is no longer the case.
 a) outlines b) presupposes c) concerns d) presents
20. The situation was _____ complicated by John's indecision.
 a) more b) extra c) further d) altogether
21. That old vase will _____ an attractive lamp-holder.
 a) compose b) form c) make d) assemble
22. After a long and exhausting journey, they arrived home _____.
 a) finally b) by the end c) at the end d) at last
23. The World Bank has criticised Britain for not giving enough financial _____ to developing countries.
 a) allowance b) aid c) loan d) provision
24. I should be most grateful if you would give me a _____ of this new typewriter.
 a) demonstration b) display c) showing d) manifestation
25. How many people do you think his car would _____?
 a) occupy b) hold c) fit d) load

Set 4

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. The operation will _____ a transplant.
a) involve b) base c) compensate d) reduce
2. Don't be too hasty and draw the wrong _____.
a) outcome b) judgement c) conclusion d) opinion
3. The soup would be more _____ if you had put more meat in it.
a) tasty b) tasteful c) tasted d) tasteless
4. Despite the high divorce rate, the _____ of marriage remains popular.
a) practice b) habit c) institution d) state
5. The pilot _____ Alice that flying is safe.
a) preceded b) assured c) persisted d) retained
6. He really is an excellent player. Nobody has ever _____ him.
a) won b) beaten c) bettered d) improved
7. By repeating "No!" several times, each time a little bit louder, Maria stated her refusal _____.
a) insufficiently b) vaguely c) economically d) emphatically
8. Because of the fuel shortage in the world, it is necessary for everyone to _____ gasoline.
a) deplete b) exhaust c) conserve d) acquire
9. An increase in taxes is a(n) _____ means of raising needed state revenues.
a) effective b) lofty c) legible d) inquisitive
10. Go straight down this road and take the second _____ on the left.
a) point b) corner c) angle d) turning
11. Los Angeles is a large _____ center.
a) proper b) directional c) urban d) rural
12. The rescue party was hampered in its efforts to reach the _____ of the plane crash by heavy fog and snow.
a) creators b) producers c) survivors d) inventors

13. It is a rare _____ when Mr. Brown is wrong.
a) assistance b) implication c) inference d) occurrence
14. The two countries _____ in the trade war have now reached a tentative agreement.
a) discriminated b) encountered c) preceded d) involved
15. A good _____ of credit for our success must go to our supporters; the football manager said.
a) deal b) sum c) amount d) count
16. There is a _____ of public telephone boxes in my area.
a) shortage b) waste c) loss d) reduction
17. His seven children and two ex-wives are proving to be a financial _____ to him.
a) burden b) load c) charge d) debt
18. These continual _____ in temperature make it impossible to decide what to wear.
a) fluctuations b) transformations c) exchanges d) agitations
19. The police carried out a _____ search for the missing diplomat.
a) thorough b) through c) throughout d) thoughtful
20. Could you give me a rough _____ of what the job might cost?
a) value b) estimate c) account d) correlation
21. I don't think he is the sort of man who will ever _____ much money.
a) acquire b) gain c) obtain d) make
22. In recent years inflation has almost doubled the _____ of living.
a) price b) cost c) expense d) charge
23. Of all the countries in the world, China is the largest in population and Russia is the largest in _____.
a) area b) perspective c) proportion d) technology
24. Jane wanted to buy some shoes to _____ her new dress.
a) match b) fit c) suit d) resemble
25. The storm did considerable _____ to the trees in the park.
a) harm b) destruction c) damage d) injury

Set 5

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. People become less _____ to new ideas as they grow older.
a) receptive b) available c) hospitable d) attractive
2. The job of student lodgings officer _____ a great many visits to landladies.
a) concerns b) asks c) offers d) involves
3. The man thought he had put the car into forward. Instead, when he stepped on the gas the car went into _____. He smashed the bumper of the car behind.
a) forward b) reverse c) high d) low
4. His bedroom _____ the park.
a) overtakes b) undergoes c) overlooks d) oversees
5. Everyone called Paul a _____. Whenever there was danger he would be the first to run. When he couldn't run, he would hide behind someone else.
a) hero b) liar c) coward d) winner
6. The managers agreed to _____ the question of payment.
a) balance b) control c) discuss d) increase
7. We have no _____ in our files of your recent letter to the tax office.
a) account b) memory c) list d) record
8. On the _____ to the town there is a beautiful wood.
a) direction b) street c) way d) entrance
9. Mr. and Mrs. Hudson are always _____ with each other about money.
a) annoying b) discussing c) arguing d) shouting
10. I would like to offer a small _____ to anyone who finds my missing dog.
a) receipt b) repayment c) expense d) reward
11. He got out of bed and took a few _____ but couldn't go any farther.
a) stages b) starts c) steps d) actions
12. Two other _____ in his argument for his country's independence are worth a mention.
a) notices b) points c) effects d) reports

13. Having _____ the table, Mrs. Roberts called the family for supper.
a) laid b) spread c) ordered d) completed
14. You'll _____ yourself a lot of time if you take the car.
a) spend b) make c) save d) spare
15. He played an active _____ in politics until he was well over 80.
a) scene b) job c) position d) part
16. It was very difficult for the inspector to _____ what recommendations he should make.
a) realize b) settle c) solve d) decide
17. This is not the right _____ to ask for my help; I am far too busy even to listen!
a) situation b) circumstance c) opportunity d) moment
18. I have often _____ why they went to live abroad.
a) wondered b) surprised c) thought d) puzzled
19. I advise you to take _____ to ensure that all your property is adequately covered by insurance.
a) means b) actions c) steps d) dealings
20. There is a _____ of plant which is found only in this particular valley.
a) species b) specimen c) class d) breed
21. The child has been _____ of affection for so long that she hardly knows how to respond to love.
a) withheld b) deprived c) denied d) excluded
22. You should be grateful to have opportunities which were _____ to me at your age.
a) refused b) declined c) denied d) restricted
23. It's only a small flat but it _____ my needs perfectly.
a) settles b) meets c) supplies d) fills
24. If you _____ too much of your energy on the climb, you'll have none left for the descent.
a) spend b) lose c) expend d) invest
25. She had _____ mind which kept her alert and well- informed even in old age.
a) an examining b) a demanding c) an enquiring d) a querying

Set 6

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. There is an increasing _____ nowadays to make films portraying violence.
a) trend b) direction c) custom d) tradition
2. The children have _____ lots of new friends since we moved to this town.
a) formed b) become c) made d) got
3. Be careful as you walk. I've just polished the floor and it's rather _____.
a) smooth b) slippery c) sticky d) stiff
4. The _____ in Scotland was so magnificent that most of the photographs I took were of lakes or mountains!
a) scenery b) scene c) land d) territory
5. The factory is _____ in a suburb of Manchester.
a) placed b) situated c) built d) surrounded
6. The whole team _____ a great effort to raise money for the expedition.
a) did b) made c) put d) took
7. Working in the midday heat made him _____ so much that his shirt stuck to his body.
a) drain b) sweat c) strain d) transpire
8. He was _____ to attend a meeting yesterday but he was too busy to go.
a) arranged b) supposed c) intended d) obliged
9. I'm sure I made a(n) _____ lot of mistakes in the test.
a) horrible b) awful c) bad d) serious
10. Most people _____ to pay their bills by cheque nowadays.
a) tend b) used c) require d) practise
11. You're bound to feel a bit _____ before you take your driving test.
a) disappointed b) shy c) frightening d) nervous
12. I wouldn't mind if he didn't _____ me like a servant.
a) treat b) behave c) pretend d) speak

13. He enjoyed playing computer games at first, but after _____ he got bored with them.
a) a while b) no time c) little time d) while
14. You should _____ a lawyer before you sign that document.
a) counsel b) communicate c) consult d) check
15. I don't _____ what people think about the way I dress.
a) matter b) care c) attend d) concern
16. I enjoy working as his secretary, but he is such a perfectionist that it's _____. I get so tired at work.
a) exhausting b) exhaustive c) fatigued d) relaxing
17. It is becoming more and more _____ that the Government has lost the confidence of the nation.
a) understood b) apparent c) anticipated d) expected
18. The taxi-drivers are complaining that their fares are too _____.
a) small b) little c) low d) few
19. I wish you wouldn't _____ your clothes all over the floor.
a) stray b) sprawl c) scatter d) straggle
20. Much stricter _____ must now be taken at all airports.
a) precautions b) protections c) warnings d) alarms
21. You're talking nonsense, Jack. What you have just said is quite _____.
a) up to a point b) beside the point c) on the point d) in point
22. The meteorologists say we're likely to have a _____ winter.
a) calm b) soft c) mild d) smooth
23. The epidemic seems to be dying out; only three _____ of cholera were reported last week.
a) illnesses b) emergencies c) diseases d) cases
24. He told the court that it was his desperate poverty that had _____ him to crime.
a) driven b) compelled c) induced d) brought
25. It was _____ that he happened to walk in just as we were discussing him.
a) contemptible b) unfortunate c) wretched d) miserable

Set 7

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. The author cleverly kept the reader guessing. The solution to the crime was not _____ until the very last page.
a) excluded b) revealed c) estimated d) retained
2. We would be wise not to _____ the health warnings printed on each pack of cigarettes.
a) assure b) ignore c) adhere d) transcend
3. Two, four six, eight and ten are _____ numbers.
a) pair b) dual c) even d) double
4. Jane held onto the dog's tail and wouldn't _____ it, so the dog turned and bit her hand.
a) torture b) process c) release d) trace
5. Joe was unable to _____ his lead in the race.
a) maintain b) condense c) inherit d) assist
6. It's too expensive for me . I can't _____ it.
a) pay b) afford c) spend d) put up with
7. The more she drove, the more she _____ in confidence.
a) increased b) won c) earned d) gained
8. People who smoke _____ the risk of damaging their health.
a) take b) get c) run d) put
9. Of course, it may rain , and in that _____ we'll organize indoor events.
a) case b) weather c) condition d) occasion
10. It's your _____ to do the washing up. I did it yesterday!
a) share b) time c) part d) turn
11. We _____ to inform you that your account is three months overdue.
a) are displeased b) are unwilling c) regret d) apologize
12. Why they don't ban all cigarette advertising is _____ my comprehension.
a) above b) below c) beyond d) over

13. This paper towel can _____ more water than that paper towel.
a) perceive b) obtain c) absorb d) achieve
14. While traveling in South America, Nora found that delicious fresh tropical fruits were _____ almost everywhere.
a) conceivable b) attainable c) perceptible d) obtainable
15. John Glenn was the first American astronaut to _____ the earth.
a) function b) phase c) orbit d) label
16. I tried to explain why I had been delayed but he _____ my excuse as pathetic.
a) ignored b) disregarded c) dismissed d) refused
17. Many students have the _____ belief that British English is somehow more pure and perfect than American English.
a) communistic b) alternate c) erroneous d) indistinct
18. If you think that I am going to lend you any more money, you are very much _____.
a) mistaken b) misunderstood c) disappointed d) wrong
19. The harbor is too _____ for very large ships to come in.
a) deep b) low c) wet d) shallow
20. No trace of poison was _____ in the dead man's body.
a) identified b) exposed c) disclosed d) detected
21. I was always taught that it was _____ to interrupt.
a) rude b) coarse c) rough d) crude
22. Oh dear, I've left my glasses in the garden. Could you go and _____ them for me?
a) take b) carry c) search d) fetch
23. I'm _____ having to pay yet another visit to the dentist.
a) dreading b) frightened c) terrified d) afraid
24. Yesterday Mr. Brown _____ a dog house for his grandson's dog.
a) concluded b) constructed c) exerted d) excluded
25. Emily Dickinson's poem "A Narrow Fellow" tells about her reaction to snakes, a common _____.
a) reptile b) mammal c) amphibian d) insect

PART 3

ADVANCED ACADEMIC VOCABULARY

CHAPTER 1: Recognizing Synonyms

I. Advanced Verbs

Exercise 1 : Match the underlined words or phrases with their synonyms given after each group of sentences.

1. a) You certainly take after your mother.
b) Biologists forecast a decrease in the bird population due to pollution.
c) Many accidents occur in the home.
d) Metals undergo expansion when heated.
e) They exhibit total lack of concern for the child.
f) We acquire much of knowledge through reading.

1. _____	resemble	4. _____	go through ; experience
2. _____	get; obtain	5. _____	display
3. _____	predict	6. _____	happen

2. a) Anthropologists distinguish the three races of men by their physical characteristics.
b) I eat out every night because I detest cooking.
c) Good lighting enhances the attractiveness of a restaurant.
d) More than four billion people inhabit the earth.
e) Television commercials induce people to buy new products.
f) Helen's account of how the argument started does not correspond with Sam's version.

1. _____	live (on)
2. _____	add to ; make better.
3. _____	lead or move by influence or persuasion
4. _____	differentiate
5. _____	hate
6. _____	is not in agreement with

3. a) I'm sorry to tell you that your tie doesn't match your suit.
b) There are many companies which manufacture toys.
c) These glasses magnify the tiny print so that I can read it.
d) American cars consume a lot of petrol.
e) In many offices, work comes to a halt at noon and does not resume until 1:30 p.m.
f) We can't assess a person's success in life only on the basis of his income.

- | | | | |
|----------|-------------|----------|----------|
| 1. _____ | use up | 4. _____ | evaluate |
| 2. _____ | start again | 5. _____ | go with |
| 3. _____ | make | 6. _____ | enlarge |

4. a) The discontent among the workers stems from low pay and poor working conditions.
 b) This job entails a lot of hard work.
 c) A volcano emits smoke, lava and ashes.
 d) Dirt breeds disease.
 e) He runs a supermarket on First Street.
 f) He expends his energy on useless jobs.

- | | | | |
|----------|--------------------|----------|-----------|
| 1. _____ | produces | 4. _____ | manages |
| 2. _____ | requires | 5. _____ | sends out |
| 3. _____ | arises; originates | 6. _____ | spends |

5. a) Agriculturalists predicted a bad harvest.
 b) While the Brown family was on vacation, their mail accumulated in the box.
 c) Eventually the truth of the matter emerged.
 d) His strange behavior aroused our suspicions.
 e) She blamed him for the failure of their marriage.
 f) His father deprived him of his allowance as a punishment for misbehaving.

- | | |
|----------|--|
| 1. _____ | enticed; awakened |
| 2. _____ | denied; tookaway; prevented ... from having |
| 3. _____ | forecast |
| 4. _____ | considered responsible for |
| 5. _____ | piled up |
| 6. _____ | became known |

6. a) My holidays do not coincide with hers.
 b) The contents of the box correspond to the description on the label.
 c) If you advocate a particular action or plan, you support it publicly.
 d) Leather can deteriorate in damp conditions.
 e) We don't anticipate any difficulty, but it's always best to be on the safe side.
 f) We must notify our boss of these changes.

- | | |
|----------|--|
| 1. _____ | favor |
| 2. _____ | expect, await |
| 3. _____ | match |
| 4. _____ | inform |
| 5. _____ | exist together, occur at the same time |
| 6. _____ | become worse in quality or condition |

7. a) The radicals predominate in the party.
 b) Women comprise 51 percent of the population in that country.
 c) Tigers abound in the jungles of India.
 d) Cars emit toxic substances.
 e) Scientists still cannot account for some natural phenomena.
 f) If you persist in causing trouble, the company may be forced to dismiss you.

1. _____ exert controlling power, have greater influence
 2. _____ release, send out
 3. _____ make up, form, constitute
 4. _____ explain
 5. _____ continue
 6. _____ are plentiful

8. a) I can't endure to see people suffer.
 b) We can't tackle such important issues without your support and cooperation.
 c) The government cannot curb inflation unless it takes drastic measures.
 d) I remember meeting him, but I just can't visualize him.
 e) We can't exploit some of our natural resources because they are simply inaccessible.
 f) We can't ignore these problems any longer. We must tackle them immediately.

1. _____ disregard
 2. _____ utilize; use
 3. _____ undertake; to deal with ; attempt
 4. _____ form a mental picture of
 5. _____ bear
 6. _____ hold back; restrain

9. a) The new restaurant will accommodate 128 persons.
 b) He will abide by his promise if he gives it.
 c) The ceremony will commence as soon as the minister arrives.
 d) The two companies will probably merge by the first of the year.
 e) The government's plan to raise pensions will ease the financial burdens of retired people.
 f) He will probably decline the invitation.

- | | | | |
|----------|-----------|----------|---------------|
| 1. _____ | stick to | 4. _____ | begin |
| 2. _____ | unite | 5. _____ | have room for |
| 3. _____ | turn down | 6. _____ | lessen |

10. a) The government proclaimed a state of emergency.
 b) The teacher specified which children were to be assigned extra work.
 c) The detectives scrutinized every square inch of the room, looking for a clue to the murderer.
 d) He sought security rather than wealth.
 e) The countryside stretched far and wide into the darkness.
 f) They settled the dispute through intense negotiations.

1. _____ searched for; looked for
 2. _____ designated; determined; named specifically
 3. _____ declared
 4. _____ examined; studied
 5. _____ resolved; solved; agreed upon
 6. _____ spread; extended

11. a) In speed Robbie surpassed all of the competitors; but his style was poor.
 b) The votes in favor of taking a vacation in the mountains predominated over those favoring a seaside holiday.
 c) A lot of companies prospered after the recession was over.
 d) I declined to accompany him to the theater.
 e) His ambiguous response prompted me to ask another question.
 f) They inferred from his behavior that he no longer wished to be friends with them.

1. _____ passed; outstripped
 2. _____ refused
 3. _____ caused
 4. _____ outweighed
 5. _____ concluded; deduced
 6. _____ flourished; grew

12. a) The robber compelled his victims to lie flat on the floor.
 b) The program yielded good results.
 c) He persisted in his studies in spite of his problems.
 d) He impaired his health by overworking.
 e) Last year, Turkey rivalled Spain as a center of Mediterranean tourism.
 f) He stressed the importance of better public relations.

1. _____ competed with; contended with
 2. _____ forced
 3. _____ harmed, damaged
 4. _____ produced
 5. _____ emphasized
 6. _____ persevered, continued

13. a) I wish the speaker would confine himself to the subject.
 b) Balancing the budget would entail public spending cuts amounting to \$ 4 billion.
 c) He worked diligently for months to attain his goal.
 d) The U.S. President said that the new arrangements would not diminish the U.S. commitments.
 e) The meeting will promote an understanding of the school programs among parents.
 f) The financial scandal is bound to undermine the President's authority.

1. _____ limit; restrict; keep
 2. _____ weaken
 3. _____ decrease
 4. _____ necessitate; require
 5. _____ achieve
 6. _____ help ; encourage; foster

14. a) Demand is outstripping current production.
 b) Constant quarrelling is spoiling the happy family atmosphere.
 c) With only a week to go to the election, the campaign is intensifying at all levels.
 d) The government is pursuing a policy of non-interference.
 e) The patient's condition is deteriorating rapidly. There is little prospect of his recovery.
 f) Tropical forests are shrinking, which is bound to have a catastrophic impact on the earth's ecosystem.

1. _____ getting worse
 2. _____ following
 3. _____ increasing; becoming more intense
 4. _____ surpassing
 5. _____ harming; damaging
 6. _____ becoming smaller

15. a) This program appeals to young and old viewers alike.
 b) He ascribes his success to his father's constant encouragement and support.
 c) The law bans selling certain drugs without a prescription.
 d) My passport expires tomorrow.
 e) A belief in magic still prevails among some tribes in Africa.
 f) His job entails a lot of travelling.

1. _____ exists; is widespread
2. _____ comes to an end
3. _____ requires; necessitates
4. _____ attributes to
5. _____ prohibits
6. _____ attracts; interests

16. a) The committee's suggestions will be implemented immediately.
 b) When it is detected in its early stages, cancer can be cured.
 c) If an excessive amount of water is retained in the tissues, the patient is uncomfortable and parts of his or her body become swollen.
 d) I was upset by the news that you had failed.
 e) A man cannot be arrested without being charged. He can only be arrested when a legal, official accusation is made against him.
 f) He is being sought by the police in connection with drug offences.

1. _____ kept
2. _____ carried out; put into practice
3. _____ wanted; searched for
4. _____ accused
5. _____ discovered
6. _____ disappointed

17. a) Your chances for promotion in this department will be enhanced if you get an M.S. in food engineering.
 b) He is charged with eleven offences ranging from theft to murder.
 c) When his contract was terminated unexpectedly, he desperately needed a new job.
 d) The pain she felt when her tooth was extracted was less severe than she had feared.
 e) Human desires are not always fulfilled.
 f) Many workers were laid off during the economic recession.

1. _____ brought to an end
2. _____ advanced; improved; increased.
3. _____ removed; taken out; pulled out.
4. _____ satisfied
5. _____ accused of
6. _____ fired; dismissed

18. a) He accused me of neglecting my responsibilities.
 b) She couldn't open the door, even by exerting all her strength.
 c) The United States has made substantial progress in curtailing cigarette consumption.
 d) There are good prospects for boosting trade between the two countries.
 e) The World Bank was criticized for funding an irrigation scheme in India without adequately assessing its impact on the environment.
 f) He succeeded in fulfilling his lifelong dream.

- | | | | |
|----------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 1. _____ | using | 4. _____ | increasing |
| 2. _____ | diminishing | 5. _____ | realizing |
| 3. _____ | evaluating | 6. _____ | ignoring |

19. a) The army had to intervene to restore law and order.
 b) Many people emigrate to seek their fortune elsewhere.
 c) The nurse will give you something to alleviate the pain.
 d) We will repeat the experiment several times in order to verify the results.
 e) The government is planning to take additional measures to combat poverty.
 f) Some students started shouting outside to disrupt our English class.

- | | | | |
|----------|-----------------|----------|-------------------|
| 1. _____ | fight | 4. _____ | bring back |
| 2. _____ | lessen; relieve | 5. _____ | look for |
| 3. _____ | confirm | 6. _____ | disturb; break up |

20. a) You must learn how to use a computer in order to enhance your job prospects.
 b) The U.S. urged both countries to resume negotiations in order to resolve the dispute over territorial rights.
 c) He decided to secure a loan to purchase a new car.
 d) Many young people refuse to adopt their parents' views and to adapt themselves to the demands of society.
 e) Their business began to prosper when they moved to their new location.
 f) The government took very strict measures to curb inflation.

- | | | | |
|----------|---------------------|----------|--------------|
| 1. _____ | succeed; thrive | 4. _____ | obtain ; get |
| 2. _____ | settle | 5. _____ | accept |
| 3. _____ | restrain; hold back | 6. _____ | increase |

21. a) He declined to comment on the incident.
 b) The government decided to annul the agreement unilaterally.
 c) I don't know how to tackle this problem.
 d) Bob's reasons for leaving were hard to discern.
 e) They employed an expert to appraise the relative merits of the two computer systems.
 f) The purpose of advertising is to arouse feelings of need for the advertised product.

1. _____ evaluate
2. _____ deal with
3. _____ perceive; see
4. _____ cancel
5. _____ excite; incite; stimulate
6. _____ express his opinion about

22. a) Smoking aggravates a cold.
 b) Mrs. Smith augments her income by typing theses and dissertations.
 c) She adheres to the highest moral principles.
 d) Milk promotes health.
 e) The American Congress corresponds to the British Parliament.
 f) Metal contracts as it cools.

1. _____ increases
2. _____ becomes smaller; shrinks
3. _____ makes worse
4. _____ is equivalent or similar to
5. _____ is firmly attached to, holds firmly
6. _____ enhances; improves

23. a) Protests and objections from many people have hampered the realization of the Government's nuclear power program.
 b) The speaker dwelt at length upon his final point.
 c) He is excited because he has inherited a fortune.
 d) Leon and Mary have reconciled their differences.
 e) I am very angry that you have not abided by the agreement we came to.
 f) Your contract has been terminated.

1. _____ emphasized in speech (or writing)
2. _____ stuck to
3. _____ settled; adjusted
4. _____ hindered; impeded
5. _____ acquired; come into
6. _____ brought to an end

24. a) I fully endorse your opinions on this subject.
 b) Some dishonest employers still exploit their employees by paying them less money than they deserve.
 c) Husbands and wives do not always perceive things in the same way.
 d) The latest figures suggest that business is improving.
 e) The rules pertaining to one set of circumstances do not necessarily pertain to another.
 f) He couldn't sustain his interest in the matter because of his illness.

1. _____ use for selfish purposes; abuse; misuse
2. _____ maintain; keep up
3. _____ relate
4. _____ support; back up
5. _____ see; understand
6. _____ show; indicate

25. a) He refused to commit himself to any course of action.
 b) The government is expected to take additional measures to halt the decline in our exports.
 c) To preclude any misunderstanding, he said everything quite explicitly.
 d) We did our best to reconcile the two friends who had quarrelled, but without success.
 e) The police used tear gas to disperse the crowd.
 f) Most of us would not jeopardize our lives without a good reason, but firemen are in almost constant danger.

1. _____ endanger
2. _____ cause to become friendly again
3. _____ stop
4. _____ scatter
5. _____ bind; pledge
6. _____ prevent

26. a) The car was wrecked in the accident.
 b) Mary was offended at Paul's suggestion that she should burn her new hat.
 c) The losses in our department were offset by the profit in another department.
 d) The astronauts were extolled as the pioneers of Space Age.
 e) The rescue attempt was impeded by bad weather.
 f) The whole project is imperilled by lack of funds.

- | | | | |
|----------|-----------------|----------|---------------------|
| 1. _____ | compensated for | 4. _____ | hindered; prevented |
| 2. _____ | damaged | 5. _____ | irritated, annoyed |
| 3. _____ | praised | 6. _____ | put in danger |

27. a) They reiterated their demands for an official inquiry into the accident.
 b) The dog devoured its food as though it had not eaten for a week.
 c) We waited in a restaurant until the storm abated.
 d) He has always aspired to the leadership of the country.
 e) Our effort is geared to a higher level of production.
 f) Her boss admonished her for being late for work.

1. _____ ate up
 2. _____ had a strong desire for; directed his hopes and efforts to
 3. _____ repeated several times
 4. _____ lessened; subsided
 5. _____ rebuked; scolded
 6. _____ directed
28. a) Several people will be recruited to fill the vacant positions.
 b) The tiny force defending the palace was quickly overwhelmed by the army.
 c) Many people are hampered in their search for jobs by a lack of experience.
 d) Our class was commended for having the best attendance for January.
 e) The law that allowed racial discrimination was repealed.
 f) The tenant who failed to pay his rent regularly was evicted.
1. _____ overpowered; defeated
 2. _____ employed; hired
 3. _____ praised; mentioned favorably
 4. _____ put out of a house by legal process
 5. _____ hindered
 6. _____ cancelled; revoked

Test on Advanced Verbs - Set 1

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. Coffee consumption by American coffee drinkers has diminished to 2.06 cups per day.
 a) amounted b) dropped c) improved d) increased
2. The barometer is used by weather forecasters to detect changes in air pressure.
 a) announce b) bring about c) reduce d) determine
3. She dedicated her life to helping the poor.
 a) prepared b) devoted c) assigned d) adjusted
4. The U.N. Security Council unanimously adopted a resolution to impose economic sanctions against Iraq prior to the Gulf war.
 a) passed b) rejected c) improved d) modified
5. He hopes to fulfill his desire to become a doctor.
 a) realize b) perceive c) maintain d) visualize
6. Differences in positions adopted by oxygen and hydrogen atoms account for variations in the crystalline structure of different forms of ice..
 a) derive from b) are caused by c) explain d) constitute

7. Success was attained after numerous experiments.
a) achieved b) encouraged c) denied d) expected
8. Poverty may deprive poor children of the opportunity to participate in sports.
a) deny b) provide c) allow d) offer
9. George seized the opportunity to present his proposal to the director.
a) realized b) rendered c) grasped d) delivered
10. Dust accumulated on the engine, impairing its function.
a) gathered b) grew c) rose d) existed
11. The monkeys were confined to a small cage.
a) closed in b) released from c) taken to d) fed in
12. Travel agents will confirm your reservations for you free of charge.
a) purchase b) exchange c) verify d) obtain
13. In 1981, the world recession and conservation measures combined to curb demand for oil.
a) restrict b) spread c) involve d) affect
14. The space shuttle program entails the use of sophisticated technology.
a) enhances b) develops c) creates d) involves
15. Few other waterfalls exceed the volume of water that passes over Niagara Falls.
a) generate b) endure c) sustain d) surpass
16. I do wish that Mary would cease her complaining.
a) admit b) begin c) deny d) stop
17. Human babies inherit characteristics of both parents.
a) acquire b) show c) reflect d) share
18. The economic policy pursued by the government has been severely criticized by the opposition parties.
a) followed b) suggested c) developed d) accepted
19. Teaching provides the chief means of conveying knowledge from generation to generation.
a) reviewing b) mastering c) passing on d) preserving
20. The Mayan civilization flourished on the Yucatan peninsula of Mexico.
a) profited b) benefited c) gained d) prospered

21. The United Kingdom comprises England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.
a) features b) connects c) consists of d) adjoins
22. These are policies that they would like to see implemented in the new parliament.
a) designed b) put into practice c) prohibited d) improved
23. I will acquaint you with the facts.
a) assault b) support c) familiarize d) defend
24. The judge asserted that the suspect had been in jail at the time of the murder.
a) argued b) stated c) assumed d) knew
25. The condition of the building deteriorated because the tenants did not take proper care of it.
a) improved b) fluctuated c) worsened d) altered
26. The doctor told her to refrain from alcohol.
a) cut down b) hold back c) abstain d) emerge
27. The inflation rate began to accelerate as a result of excessive government spending.
a) speed up b) alleviate c) reduce d) curb
28. He has been widely acclaimed for his paintings.
a) scrutinized b) praised c) appraised d) criticized
29. Because we had anticipated our parents' permission, we were all ready to go.
a) deserved b) needed c) expected d) demanded
30. This question does not pertain to the heart of my interests: understanding the nature of human behavior and relationship of mind to the body.
a) conform b) relate c) lead d) adhere

Test on Advanced Verbs - Set 2

1. A coat of paint will develop small cracks as it shrinks over time.
a) fades b) peels c) contracts d) hardens
2. Birds exhibit unusual adaptations to their environment.
a) require b) attempt c) develop d) display
3. The conductor compensated for his shortsightedness by developing a remarkable memory for musical scores.
a) made up b) covered up c) substituted d) allowed

4. This painting is attributed to Rembrandt.
a) referred b) ascribed c) alluded d) dedicated
5. Cold air causes the arteries around the heart to constrict.
a) expand b) stretch c) contract d) enlarge
6. The industry should use the most practicable methods to abate pollution.
a) lessen b) put an end to c) cease d) curb
7. My supply of confidence slowly dwindles as the deadline approaches.
a) shifts b) grows c) emerges d) diminishes
8. He abstained from eating for six days.
a) kept on b) refrained from c) enjoyed d) indulged in
9. He resolved to act more wisely in the future.
a) promised b) hoped c) consented d) decided
10. Celal Bayar succeeded smet nönü as the third president of Turkey.
a) overruled b) followed c) preceded d) assisted
11. His extreme nervousness impeded his ability to speak in front of large groups of people.
a) hindered b) halted c) accelerated d) fostered
12. The use of fertilizers and improved methods of controlling plant diseases has boosted farm production.
a) exaggerated b) supplemented c) increased d) extended
13. In the 19th century, it was almost a tradition for promising young artists not to receive the attention they deserved.
a) expected b) merited c) craved d) demanded
14. Sometimes, while living in a foreign country, one craves a special dish from home.
a) desires b) reminds c) cooks d) visualizes
15. History has shown that rulers do not relinquish power easily.
a) abandon b) control c) hold d) gain

II. Advanced Nouns

Exercise 2 : Match the underlined words or phrases with their synonyms given after each group of sentences.

1. a) A sense of taste is triggered when the tongue touches a wide range of chemical substances.
- b) His book was published in 1990 and met with unusual acclaim.
- c) The crime rate in cities is large.
- d) The president's speech made a deep impression on me.
- e) Reading is a means; it is not an end in itself.
- f) The greatest distinction between humans and apes is the hollow space humans have under their chins.

- | | | | |
|----------|-------------------|----------|------------|
| 1. _____ | effect, influence | 4. _____ | difference |
| 2. _____ | aim; goal | 5. _____ | ratio |
| 3. _____ | approval; praise | 6. _____ | variety |

2. a) He has a strong prejudice against me.
- b) Your version of the report doesn't seem to agree with the facts.
- c) The police started an inquiry into the cause of the incident.
- d) Not many people have the incentive to become teachers.
- e) There is no remedy for AIDS yet.
- f) Your conduct is not proper for an officer of Turkish army.

- | | | | |
|----------|--------------------|----------|-----------------------|
| 1. _____ | cure | 4. _____ | particular account of |
| 2. _____ | motivation | 5. _____ | investigation |
| 3. _____ | bias; prejudgement | 6. _____ | behavior; manners |

3. a) Television has had a tremendous impact on our lives.
- b) Farmers will be in trouble unless the drought ends soon; it hasn't rained for six weeks.
- c) Everyone's perception of the events leading up to the fight was different.
- d) Do you know that light travels at a velocity of 186,000 miles a second?
- e) A marked deterioration in his health forced him to retire.
- f) Paint could help preserve the metal from corrosion.

- | | |
|----------|---|
| 1. _____ | effect, influence |
| 2. _____ | decay |
| 3. _____ | dryness; long period of dry weather; lack of rain |
| 4. _____ | understanding |
| 5. _____ | decline; gradual impairment |
| 6. _____ | speed; swiftness. |

4. a) The news brought a sense of relief.
 b) What was the outcome of your meeting?
 c) We must increase output to meet the great demand for cars.
 d) Unless it rains this week, the loss of crops could result in a famine.
 e) There has been no official confirmation of the report yet.
 f) Forty-six microscopic structures called chromosomes form the foundation of individual growth and development.

- | | | | |
|----------|--------------------|----------|------------------|
| 1. _____ | result | 4. _____ | verification |
| 2. _____ | production | 5. _____ | shortage of food |
| 3. _____ | a sense of comfort | 6. _____ | basis |

5. a) Because Metin comes from a wealthy family, his outlook on saving money is different from mine.
 b) The existence of nuclear weapons is a menace to world peace.
 c) He is an advocate of free university education for all.
 d) The doctor's reputation for success in treating arthritis has spread far and wide.
 e) I have made a commitment to help you and I shall do everything I can.
 f) My rival in the boxing match is about 95 kg.

- | | | | |
|----------|-----------------|----------|-------------|
| 1. _____ | competitor | 4. _____ | fame |
| 2. _____ | view; viewpoint | 5. _____ | threat |
| 3. _____ | promise, pledge | 6. _____ | a supporter |

6. a) The government's encouragement gave fresh impetus to these reforms.
 b) The politics of a country would be outside the scope of a book for tourists.
 c) Before they leave the factory, all the cars are carefully tested for defects.
 d) The hospital building program should have precedence over the road building program.
 e) The children lined up in an orderly fashion.
 f) If our industries do not keep up with innovations, we'll never compete successfully with other countries.

- | | | | |
|----------|----------------------|----------|----------|
| 1. _____ | new methods | 4. _____ | range |
| 2. _____ | manner | 5. _____ | stimulus |
| 3. _____ | priority, preference | 6. _____ | faults |

7. a) She acted in defiance of the law.
 b) His version of the quarrel differs from your account.
 c) The icy winds came down from the north, signalling the onset of winter.
 d) My inclination is to do nothing for a week and see what happens.
 e) If you are late for the employment interview, your chance of getting the job will be in serious jeopardy.
 f) The long quest for a cure for the disease has not produced any significant results yet.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. _____ tendency | 4. _____ account; description |
| 2. _____ open disobedience | 5. _____ beginning |
| 3. _____ danger, peril | 6. _____ search |

8. a) Overpopulation is at the core of many other problems, including food shortages and inadequate housing.
- b) The injured soldier moaned in anguish until the doctor arrived.
- c) We hold Professor Smith in great esteem. He is one of the most respected people in this city.
- d) At the summit meeting, the leaders are expected to sign an accord ending the long running dispute between the two countries.
- e) If you give me a hint, I am sure that I can guess the answer.
- f) The former police chief was convicted of abuse of power.

- | |
|-----------------------------|
| 1. _____ pain; great sorrow |
| 2. _____ respect |
| 3. _____ suggestion; clue |
| 4. _____ center |
| 5. _____ misuse |
| 6. _____ agreement |

Test on Advanced Nouns

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word.

- The degree to which heat affects tennis players' performance depends in part on the level of humidity.
a) extent b) height c) temperature d) strength
- The only incentive these enthusiastic teachers need is a little bit of praise and encouragement.
a) stimulus b) assistance c) improvement d) support
- The converse of evaporation is condensation.
a) reverse b) cause c) effect d) consequence
- Observers unacquainted with an individual can get clues about that person from his or her conduct.
a) voice b) behavior c) height d) image
- The size of one's vocabulary reflects one's education, reading and range of interests.
a) lack b) extent c) pursuit d) level
- According to Freud, dreams can be interpreted as the fulfillment of wishes.
a) performance b) satisfaction c) completion d) conclusion

7. The man listened to reports of the approaching hurricane with mounting anxiety.
a) depression b) uneasiness c) gratification d) absorption.
8. The doctor couldn't see much prospect of the patient's recovery.
a) vision b) expectation c) chance d) outlook
9. By coincidence, one of my classmates is the son of one of my father's classmates.
a) peculiarity b) acknowledgement c) chance d) luck
10. This kind of work would have been inconceivable before the advent of microprocessors.
a) invention b) production c) discovery d) arrival
11. Monkeys have many human traits.
a) needs b) characteristics c) tendencies d) weaknesses
12. In recent years there have been many innovations in teaching that have made learning easier.
a) new machines b) new teachers c) new methods d) new tools
13. My failure to understand even basic mathematics puts advanced physics beyond my scope of understanding.
a) range b) view c) aim d) need
14. The punishment should reflect the severity of the crime.
a) seriousness b) location c) purpose d) victim
15. There is a great diversity of opinion on this issue.
a) similarity b) difference c) commonness d) collection
16. He is a leading advocate of free enterprise.
a) observer b) opponent c) supporter d) reformer
17. John usually acts with discretion. But this time he was foolish. He should not have spoken to his boss that way.
a) boldness b) reluctance c) care d) haste
18. Prejudice against minorities probably stems from fear of the unknown.
a) Anger b) Rudeness c) Bias d) Action
19. Cashiers must generally account for discrepancies between money taken in and the amount recorded on register tapes.
a) deficits b) inconsistencies c) delays d) uncertainties

20. The government reached an accord regarding off shore fishing rights.
a) disagreement b) indecision c) agreement d) apology
21. Experts see the extremely volatile situation in this region as a threat to world peace.
a) an incentive b) a nuisance c) a menace d) a promoter
22. He had impressed us with his versatility as a journalist.
a) enthusiasm b) variety of skills c) version d) verse
23. Because he had invited two girls to the dance, he found himself in a terrible dilemma.
a) predicament b) romance c) argument d) discussion
24. The epoch of space travel has already begun.
a) fear b) moment c) event d) age
25. For farmers a drought is always a great calamity.
a) catastrophe b) defect c) blessing d) advantage
26. You have made serious allegations, but can you substantiate them?
a) assumptions b) statements c) suppositions d) accusations
27. Many lawsuits are resolved through settlement prior to court due to the effort and expense involved in trial.
a) debate b) argument c) dismissal d) compromise
28. He has a bias against foreigners.
a) tendency b) trend c) prejudice d) pledge
29. Illness struck him at the zenith of his career.
a) beginning b) zealousness c) summit d) end
30. John and Mary worked on their garden with such zeal this summer that they grew more tomatoes than they could eat.
a) fertilizers b) garden tools c) unwillingness d) enthusiasm

III. Advanced Adjectives

Exercise 3 : Match the underlined words or phrases with their synonyms given after each group of sentences.

1. a) Learning of meanings is crucial to human communication.
b) Happiness in marriage depends on mutual love, respect and compromise.
c) Have you ever eaten genuine Chinese food?
d) A large number of teenagers in that country are illiterate, because they have not gone to school.
e) Today, the council announced its bold new plans for the city center.
f) Despite persistent denials, the rumor continued to spread.

1. _____ reciprocal; shared; common
2. _____ real; authentic
3. _____ brave; daring
4. _____ unable to read and write
5. _____ constant; continual
6. _____ very important

2. a) Now that I've lost all that weight, my trousers are too loose on me.
b) This rocket travels at a tremendous speed.
c) In the United States today, the urban population far outnumbers the farm population.
d) France is a prosperous country with a per capita income of over \$ 15,000.
e) These shoes are too tight for me.
f) She's not optimistic about the outcome.

- | | | | |
|----------|--------------------|----------|--------------------|
| 1. _____ | wealthy, rich | 4. _____ | immense |
| 2. _____ | baggy; slack | 5. _____ | fitting closely |
| 3. _____ | expecting the best | 6. _____ | of cities or towns |

3. a) The idea of putting square wheels on the wagon is nonsensical.
b) The union and management negotiators made notable progress at the bargaining table.
c) Water is indispensable to life.
d) The unprecedented rainfall yesterday caused floods in several parts of the country.
e) The doctor said a moderate amount of coffee would do me no harm.
f) It's imperative that we take a quick decision.

- | | | | |
|----------|---------------|----------|---------------|
| 1. _____ | reasonable | 5. _____ | urgent; vital |
| 2. _____ | essential for | 4. _____ | absurd |
| 3. _____ | unequalled | 6. _____ | remarkable |

4. a) A prominent scientist has been invited to give our commencement address.
 b) The fireman's prompt action saved the lives of three elderly ladies.
 c) The government is determined to take drastic measures to curb inflation.
 d) Attendance in the public schools is compulsory until age sixteen.
 e) It is obvious that this paper has been written in a very haphazard way.
 f) Barbara had been ill; therefore, she was ignorant of the change in the date of the final examination.

1. _____ unaware; without knowledge
 2. _____ required; obligatory
 3. _____ well-known; distinguished
 4. _____ disorganized; disorderly
 5. _____ radical; effective
 6. _____ timely; punctual

5. a) There is a nasty smell in this room.
 b) The school library is nearly vacant on Saturday evenings, but on Sunday afternoons it is again full of students.
 c) He lives in a remote village in the hills.
 d) I wish I was slim enough to wear fashionable clothes.
 e) The hospital has no decent equipment.
 f) We want to find a just and lasting solution to the conflict.

1. _____ empty; unoccupied 4. _____ far away
 2. _____ proper 5. _____ bad
 3. _____ thin 6. _____ fair

6. a) In this first lesson we'll deal with some basic problems, but in subsequent lessons, we shall take up more difficult ones.
 b) He gave me precise instructions about how to locate the buried treasure.
 c) We have ample money for the journey.
 d) Parents are liable for damage done by their children.
 e) The overall length of the boat is 38 feet.
 f) He has some emotional problems peculiar to old age.

1. _____ responsible
 2. _____ exact
 3. _____ characteristic of
 4. _____ complete
 5. _____ plenty of; more than enough
 6. _____ following; later

7. a) Andrei Sakharov was an eminent nuclear physicist.
 b) It was wise of you not to interfere in their quarrel.
 c) He is liable to shout when he gets angry.
 d) My boss was indifferent to my problems.
 e) He found the noise in the factory unendurable, so he decided to change his job.
 f) The building remains relatively unaltered.

1. _____ distinguished
 2. _____ clever
 3. _____ unconcerned; uninterested
 4. _____ unbearable
 5. _____ likely, apt
 6. _____ unchanged.

8. a) The troops loyal to the government suppressed the rebellion
 b) Jane is such an obstinate person. I know that she will never change her mind.
 c) New computer systems have made old methods of data processing obsolete.
 d) Even though it is a plausible explanation, I am not completely convinced.
 e) Young children are more susceptible to disease than adults.
 f) The lawyer wanted to know all the pertinent details.

1. _____ faithful
 2. _____ outdated; old-fashioned
 3. _____ prone to; capable of being affected by
 4. _____ to the point; relevant
 5. _____ stubborn; unyielding
 6. _____ probable

9. a) A figure appeared at the window but the face was not distinct enough to be recognized.
 b) Modern medicine has developed techniques for relieving acute physical pain.
 c) There are categories for all major areas of expenditure, and then one at the end for miscellaneous items.
 d) He made a vain attempt to keep the boat from turning over.
 e) Because of the adverse balance of trade, the economic situation has deteriorated.
 f) Primary education is mandatory in Turkey.

1. _____ useless; futile
 2. _____ sharp; extreme
 3. _____ unfavorable; negative
 4. _____ various; varied
 5. _____ compulsory
 6. _____ clear

10. a) This information is to be kept strictly confidential.
 b) A captain is subordinate in rank to a major.
 c) Graham Bell said that the world would be linked by telephone ; subsequent events have proved him to be right.
 d) At the age of sixty-six Mr. Hill is still robust enough to do a full day's work on the farm.
 e) They won the war after a decisive battle.
 f) The government has massive public support.

- | | | | |
|----------|---------------|----------|------------|
| 1. _____ | later | 4. _____ | great |
| 2. _____ | low; inferior | 5. _____ | conclusive |
| 3. _____ | strong | 6. _____ | secret |

11. a) He's too stingy to give money to charity.
 b) We were all aware of impending disaster.
 c) Malnutrition is prevalent in areas where protein-rich foods are not available.
 d) The scheme is not economically viable.
 e) He had prepared himself with meticulous care.
 f) The employer is liable for any injury suffered by a worker because of faulty equipment.

- | | | | |
|----------|---------------|----------|-----------------|
| 1. _____ | widespread | 4. _____ | responsible for |
| 2. _____ | mean; miserly | 5. _____ | feasible |
| 3. _____ | approaching | 6. _____ | painstaking |

12. a) He was adept at the fine art of irritating people.
 b) The essay was concise and explicit.
 c) Mr. Wilson must be very wealthy because his address is in the most affluent neighborhood in the city.
 d) He was devoid of any personal desire for gain in his endeavor to secure improvement in the community.
 e) She gave a thrilling performance.
 f) His inherent love of justice compelled him to choose law as a profession.

- | | |
|----------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. _____ | brief and compact |
| 2. _____ | exciting |
| 3. _____ | expert at; skillful |
| 4. _____ | firmly established by nature or habit |
| 5. _____ | lacking |
| 6. _____ | rich; wealthy |

13. a) There doesn't seem to be an imminent danger of famine on a worldwide scale.
 b) Nothing could change his irrevocable decision to leave.
 c) They were compatible neighbors, never quarreling over unimportant matters.
 d) He invented an ingenious excuse for being late.
 e) He was indignant at what he saw as false accusations.
 f) I couldn't give her any concrete reason for not wanting to go with her.

- | | | | |
|----------|------------|----------|-------------------|
| 1. _____ | harmonious | 4. _____ | definite; precise |
| 2. _____ | impending | 5. _____ | irreversible |
| 3. _____ | clever | 6. _____ | angry |

14. a) Frank picked one random number and won \$ 1000 in the lottery.
 b) My mother was so thrifty that she saved up every bit of string she could find.
 c) When I asked him where he was going, I got only a vague reply.
 d) As the world's most affluent nation, the United States is able to provide more financial aid to the needy peoples of other lands.
 e) The austerity measures could have far-reaching implications for the country's economy.
 f) She gave explicit reasons for leaving early.

- | | | | |
|----------|--------------------|----------|--------------------------|
| 1. _____ | economical; frugal | 4. _____ | extensive |
| 2. _____ | haphazard; chance | 5. _____ | clearly stated; specific |
| 3. _____ | uncertain; unclear | 6. _____ | rich; wealthy |

15. a) He was accused of serious and gross unethical conduct.
 b) It is futile to argue with him once he has made up his mind.
 c) Ed is such an honest boy that it is inconceivable that he stole the money.
 d) His description of the accident is not consistent with hers.
 e) I'm uneasy about the situation.
 f) He has an inquisitive mind. He is always eager to learn new things.

- | | | | |
|----------|--------------------|----------|-------------------|
| 1. _____ | unthinkable | 4. _____ | immoral |
| 2. _____ | in agreement | 5. _____ | in vain ; useless |
| 3. _____ | curious; inquiring | 6. _____ | restless |

16. a) He's a very versatile performer; he can act, sing, dance and play the piano.
 b) She was a prolific writer who produced more than 50 books.
 c) A prospective mother should pay considerable attention to her diet.
 d) The intricate problem puzzled the student.
 e) Russia, where there are a large number of ethnic groups, is an ethnically diverse country.
 f) The judge ruled that Jack was Mr. Smith's legitimate son.

1. _____ lawful; legal
2. _____ likely to be or to become
3. _____ complex, complicated
4. _____ producing many or much
5. _____ varied; different
6. _____ having many different kinds of skill and ability

17. a) His adroit handling of the delicate situation pleased the employers.
- b) Adverse circumstances compelled him to close his business.
- c) His statement contained an implicit acknowledgement that he had made a mistake.
- d) Your reward will be commensurate with your effort.
- e) He was compliant and ready to conform to the pattern set by his friends.
- f) These weapons are obsolete now. They must be replaced by more modern and more sophisticated weapons.

- | | | | |
|----------|---------------------|----------|----------------------|
| 1. _____ | inferred ; indirect | 4. _____ | old - fashioned |
| 2. _____ | equal in extent | 5. _____ | unfavorable; hostile |
| 3. _____ | yielding | 6. _____ | skillful |

Test on Advanced Adjectives

Choose the word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. His former employer recommended him highly as having been a very industrious worker.
 a) affluent b) diligent c) idle d) extinct
2. The company possesses unique research capabilities.
 a) single b) only c) different d) unequalled
3. The jeweller reported that the diamonds were genuine.
 a) perfect b) real c) imitations d) valuable
4. The lawyer received a substantial fee for defending the rich man's son.
 a) considerable b) trivial c) unimportant d) reasonable
5. Pablo Picasso was known as a remarkably gifted and versatile man.
 a) wise b) courageous c) talented d) loyal
6. Writing is a skill that requires consistent practice.
 a) invariable b) customary c) orderly d) regular

7. The hair covering a tarantula adds to its menacing appearance.
a) appealing b) masculine c) threatening d) redeeming
8. Whether the death penalty should be abolished is a controversial issue. While some people insist that it should be maintained as a deterrent to crime, others are in favor of its abolition.
a) ancient b) disputable c) unanimous d) unique
9. The flight was postponed due to adverse weather conditions.
a) unknown b) unexpected c) unfavorable d) unpredictable
10. Nitrogen is indispensable to plant and animal life.
a) detrimental to b) necessary for c) superior to d) harmful to
11. Even more powerful computers are needed to process all the pertinent information required for accurate weather forecasting.
a) sophisticated b) different c) complex d) relevant
12. The intricate directions were difficult to understand.
a) vague b) routine c) complicated d) unusual
13. An affluent society such as the United States must do what it can to prevent hunger and misery.
a) divided b) willing c) determined d) wealthy
14. Double agents live in a perpetual state of fear.
a) perfect b) perpetrated c) constant d) ceasing
15. Corn is the most prevalent crop in the Black sea region.
a) common b) traditional c) frequent d) routine
16. The successive earthquakes did more damage than the original shock.
a) consecutive b) preliminary c) initial d) prior
17. Her aggressive manner irritated so many people that no one wanted to spend time with her.
a) shy b) attacking c) modest d) advisable
18. The dwindling supplies of fossil fuels make it necessary to search for alternative sources of energy.
a) decaying b) retreating c) fading d) decreasing
19. Smoking is detrimental to human health.
a) harmful b) crucial c) vital d) indispensable

20. Doctors aren't infallible. They might make mistakes, too.
a) inflexible b) faultless c) incompetent d) inconsistent
21. There are now many special programs and opportunities for the handicapped.
a) unemployed b) disabled c) uneducated d) elderly
22. We made plans for a visit, but subsequent difficulties with the car prevented it.
a) later b) previous c) present d) anticipated
23. He gave us explicit instructions regarding the arrangements to be made.
a) vague b) ambiguous c) clear d) irregular
24. The King made a negligible effort to extend the freedom of his people.
a) a minimal b) an ignorant c) an accidental d) an erroneous
25. You need an atmosphere conducive to study if you want to succeed in college.
a) customary b) promotive c) conforming d) ornamental
26. It was a minute crack in the motor block that ruined the car.
a) hidden b) very small c) many-sided d) multiple
27. Influenza is an acute viral disease of the respiratory tract that is extremely contagious and often reaches epidemic proportions.
a) scarce b) common c) widespread d) infectious
28. Since his wound was superficial, only a Band- Aid was required.
a) frivolous b) on the surface c) deep d) supercilious
29. He has become quite adept at netting birds.
a) skillful in b) enthusiastic about c) fond of d) keen on
30. A frugal buyer purchases fruit and vegetables in season.
a) thrifty b) anxious c) extravagant d) ignorant

IV. Advanced Adverbs

Exercise 4: Match the underlined words or phrases with their synonyms given after each group of sentences.

1. a) I didn't do that intentionally. It was an accident.
- b) The car stopped so abruptly that I almost hit it.
- c) This room is exclusively for women. Men can use the other rooms.
- d) People in positions of leadership are predominantly men.
- e) We thought Jack's performance was particularly good.
- f) The price of virtually everything has gone up.

- | | | | |
|----------|--------------|----------|-------------|
| 1. _____ | deliberately | 4. _____ | practically |
| 2. _____ | only | 5. _____ | mainly |
| 3. _____ | suddenly | 6. _____ | especially |

2. a) The monopolist can charge a price above average cost and consistently realize economic profits.
- b) In Hong Kong, there are many companies which produce goods solely for export.
- c) Eventually everyone dies.
- d) He was genuinely angry with her.
- e) He's essentially a very generous man.
- f) Because of the snow, visibility was drastically reduced.

- | | | | |
|----------|------------|----------|------------|
| 1. _____ | severely | 4. _____ | constantly |
| 2. _____ | basically | 5. _____ | only |
| 3. _____ | in the end | 6. _____ | really |

3. a) Americans have become overwhelmingly an urban people.
- b) He was literally penniless when I met him.
- c) His work has changed drastically since his illness.
- d) His activities eventually led him into politics.
- e) Many members were absent, notably new members.
- f) He painstakingly records details of every race.

- | | | | |
|----------|---------------------|----------|--------------|
| 1. _____ | practically; almost | 4. _____ | dominantly |
| 2. _____ | in the end | 5. _____ | scrupulously |
| 3. _____ | very much | 6. _____ | especially |

4. a) Mrs. Bradley will divide her estate equitably among her three sons.
- b) He enjoyed a mutually respectful relationship with them.
- c) George is in excellent physical condition because he exercises vigorously every day.

- d) Turkey has consistently supported the Palestinian cause.
 e) Smoking is strictly forbidden.
 f) When I first saw that dress, it was \$55; subsequently it was reduced to \$30; now it is on sale for \$20.

- | | | | |
|----------|-------------------|----------|--------------|
| 1. _____ | fairly; justly. | 4. _____ | reciprocally |
| 2. _____ | energetically | 5. _____ | constantly |
| 3. _____ | later; afterwards | 6. _____ | rigidly |

Test on Advanced Adverbs

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

- Twenty-five percent of Ecuador's population speak Queche exclusively.
 a) mainly b) still c) only d) amazingly
- Turkey is a predominantly Muslim country.
 a) amazingly b) mainly c) wholly d) entirely
- Coal is abundantly available in South Africa.
 a) scarcely b) plentifully c) precisely d) amazingly
- The decision affected virtually everybody in the group.
 a) essentially b) practically c) truly d) implicitly
- The soldier rashly agreed to lead the dangerous expedition.
 a) dutifully b) heroically c) recklessly d) reluctantly
- He responded to her advances ardently.
 a) expertly b) zealously c) entirely d) arduously
- George danced quite awkwardly with Mary.
 a) energetically b) vigorously c) clumsily d) gracefully
- Pakistan is one of the most densely populated countries in the world.
 a) heavily b) homogeneously c) sparsely d) thinly
- They have stated unequivocally what they stand for.
 a) ambiguously b) clearly c) astonishingly d) doubtfully
- He worked quite zealously after he got his promotion.
 a) unwillingly b) enthusiastically c) ambitiously d) reluctantly

General Test on Synonyms - Set 1

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. When new math was introduced into schools, many parents were perplexed by the approach it involved.
a) puzzled b) frightened c) shocked d) annoyed
2. Before the collapse of the former Soviet Union, Mr. Gorbachev tried to preserve the union.
a) unify b) prepare c) maintain d) predispose
3. After working all day, Jim would come home and devour a huge dinner.
a) eat up b) order c) prepare d) need
4. Although he knew she had work to do, he tried to entice her to go to the beach.
a) trace b) enervate c) tempt d) thrice
5. When the human body is attacked by an invading organism, its immune system is organized to repel the attacker.
a) resist b) repulse c) reject d) revive
6. He is alleged to be a member of a secret society.
a) known b) acknowledged c) believed d) claimed
7. He was acquitted of all the charges made against him.
a) cleared b) convicted c) accused d) convinced
8. We live in an age in which people have been alienated from their roots.
a) prevented b) rescued c) separated d) dismiss
9. Life expectancy is the measure of the average life span of a particular group of people.
a) age b) range c) condition d) mortality
10. The school bus driver admonished the noisy children.
a) admitted b) drove c) rebuked d) struck
11. In general cats attain a weight of slightly over two kilograms.
a) maintain b) exceed c) reach d) favor
12. The drought caused escalation of prices and depletion of supplies.
a) maintenance b) exhaustion c) hoarding d) accumulation

13. When there are serious shortages of fuel, prices soar.
a) tower b) fall c) rise d) slow
14. George was baffled by Harriet's reaction.
a) very pleased b) greatly confused c) disappointed d) insulted
15. It is extremely hazardous to try to break up a fierce dog fight.
a) noisy b) cruel c) violent d) ravenous
16. He cried out in pain when they tried to move him from the scene of the accident.
a) ailment b) crutch c) anguish d) despair
17. The laws of nature determine that some animals will nurture their young from birth while others will leave their offspring to survive on their own.
a) shelter b) nourish c) guide d) gather
18. Higher energy costs seem certain to have an adverse effect on the economy.
a) a favorable b) a controversial c) a permanent d) a bad
19. The alert watchman gave the alarm when he found the broken window.
a) sluggish b) watchful c) diligent d) inattentive
20. The flowers on the table were a manifestation of the child's love for his mother.
a) demonstration b) satisfaction c) combination d) need
21. The young couple chose a secluded place for their picnic.
a) authentic b) isolated c) sunny d) grassy
22. \$ 500 will suffice to buy a good home computer.
a) be saved b) be charged c) be available d) be enough
23. Tennis wear has become a very lucrative business for both manufacturers and tennis players.
a) circumstantial b) expansive c) profitable d) extensive
24. History is best learned from contemporary sources.
a) modern b) ancient c) common d) reliable
25. Surplus supplies of coal should be stored for future emergencies.
a) available b) poor quality c) considerable d) excess
26. All attempts to evict him from the house failed.
a) evade b) call c) expel d) expiate

27. Why did Alfred falter when Beatrice asked him to go with her?
 a) agree b) refuse c) hesitate d) evade
28. The candidate declined to comment on the proposed tax increase.
 a) changed his mind with regard to c) said less than usual concerning
 b) refused to speak about d) mentioned in passing
29. It was a decisive victory for medicine when the disease of smallpox was finally eradicated.
 a) treated by radiation c) removed to other areas
 b) watered down d) gotten rid of
30. Some critics think that Mark Twain's autobiography should be ranked with the great autobiographies of the world.
 a) eliminated from c) considered equal to
 b) put on a level below d) edited to the standards of

General Test on Synonyms - Set 2

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. As an architect, I believe that a building should be designed to fit its function and location.
 a) enhance b) decorate c) conform to d) alternate with
2. Strawberries grow best in a cool, moist climate.
 a) dry b) chilly c) damp d) tropical
3. Fish have lived on the earth longer than any other backboned animal and show great diversity in their way of life.
 a) variation b) evolution c) adaptation d) satisfaction
4. Baldness, the abnormal or premature loss of hair, is an inherited trait transmitted by a sex-influenced gene.
 a) quality b) characteristic c) disease d) mark
5. The most recent evidence indicates that dinosaurs were warm blooded animals.
 a) admits b) insists c) suggests d) concludes
6. His conscience compelled him to admit his part in the affair.
 a) induced b) forced c) led d) enabled
7. Newton performed experiments to confirm what Galileo had proposed about motion.
 a) verify b) improve c) disprove d) expand

8. All living things have attributes that are passed on from one generation to the next.
a) cells b) viruses c) traits d) flaws
9. His qualifications for this kind of job are indisputable.
a) invalid b) satisfactory c) unquestionable d) remarkable
10. Government health campaigns have fostered an awareness of the dangers in certain social habits.
a) perfected b) encouraged c) discouraged d) initiated
11. While endeavoring to find a new route to India, Columbus discovered America by accident.
a) failing b) expecting c) trying d) sailing
12. Gardening is the cultivation of plants, usually in or near the home, as a hobby.
a) germination b) growing c) classification d) sowing
13. The economic reform program will have far-reaching effects on our development efforts.
a) damaging b) remaining c) extensive d) devastating
14. Authentic stained glass is colored during the glassmaking process.
a) priceless b) antique c) genuine d) unpainted
15. You must take into account the student's long illness.
a) disregard b) ignore c) examine d) consider
16. Organic material consists of plant and animal matter in various states of decay.
a) disuse b) deterioration c) life d) development
17. He will abide by his promise if he gives it.
a) stick to b) renew c) allow for d) go back on
18. The meeting was adjourned for a week.
a) put off b) put up c) put out d) put up with
19. The defendant seemed to be devoid of feelings as the sentence was read by the judge.
a) overcome by b) without c) devastated by d) wrestling by
20. I'd like to look over this report.
a) write b) correct c) examine d) prepare
21. Scientists are expected to carry out thoroughgoing studies to back up claims made concerning new drugs.
a) support b) eliminate c) investigate d) challenge

22. He is dubious about the success of the plan.
a) confident b) articulate c) indifferent d) doubtful.
23. The students listened to the dean's speech with growing scepticism.
a) anger b) confidence c) doubt d) enthusiasm
24. Computing remains a growth area and one in which, notwithstanding economic recessions, the outlook looks bright.
a) despite b) because of c) considering d) in addition to
25. His physical condition was no impediment to his career as a violinist.
a) help b) hindrance c) impossibility d) detriment
26. The professor elicited a loud groan from his students with his difficult assignment.
a) eluded b) heard c) drew out d) articulated
27. I can run a few miles, but a marathon is definitely beyond my scope.
a) view b) aim c) range d) intention
28. Our neighbors' constant wrangles with each other shattered our tranquility.
a) wrecks b) wraths c) quarrels d) falls
29. He had reached the zenith of his career when he became president of the university.
a) ambition b) happiest moment c) summit d) zeal
30. Man is prone to error, even though he'd like to think he's infallible.
a) apathetic b) averse c) disposed d) indifferent

General Test on Synonyms - Set 3

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. Numbers are drawn by chance in the state lottery.
a) randomly b) recklessly c) reliably d) routinely
2. Before we move, we should have a garage sale to discard some of this furniture.
a) repair b) get rid of c) carry d) polish
3. Poor nutrition in the early stages of infancy can hold back adult growth.
a) reject b) retard c) resist d) restore
4. She was confused by the new customs when she first arrived, but now she feels more comfortable.
a) amused b) bewildered c) blamed d) intimidated

5. The people living along the coast escaped inland before the hurricane hit.
a) fled b) floundered c) settled d) remained
6. Regular use of this cream will help to relieve the rough, dry condition of your skin.
a) alleviate b) abbreviate c) evaporate d) aggravate
7. I only have time to tell you the main idea of it, not the details.
a) twist b) gist c) list d) part
8. Has Mary given you any clue of what she would like for her birthday?
a) hinge b) hoe c) hoax d) hint
9. Working overtime every night is much too strenuous for a sixty-year-old man.
a) treacherous b) arduous c) envious d) ambiguous
10. A shorter haircut would make her appearance better.
a) entice b) induce c) enhance d) intrude
11. If you continue to be absent from classes, we will have to inform your sponsor.
a) modify b) notify c) horrify d) solidify
12. The unlawful possession of drugs is a serious crime.
a) implicit b) explicit c) tacit d) illicit
13. Bill taught his dog to recover sticks when he threw them.
a) retrieve b) repel c) recite d) discard
14. The politician's conviction for tax fraud jeopardized his future in public life.
a) penalized b) rejuvenated c) enhanced d) endangered
15. A series of ingenious inventions in Britain provided the impetus for the Industrial Revolution.
a) clever b) minor c) mechanical d) intricate
16. You need an atmosphere conducive to study if you want to succeed in college.
a) customary b) promotive c) conforming d) ornamental
17. He devised a folding toothbrush for travellers.
a) sold b) bought c) invented d) described
18. He reads periodicals that are pertinent to his profession.
a) appropriate b) apparent c) perceptive d) discriminating

19. Sodium plays a part in tissue formation and in muscle contraction.
 a) compression b) maturation c) rigidity d) constriction
20. Education, principally for boys flourished almost from the outset.
 a) foremost b) mainstream c) start d) extreme
21. Athletes learn to conceal their disappointment when they lose.
 a) ignore b) regret c) disguise d) accept
22. Although monkeys occasionally menace their enemies, they are not dangerous unless they are provoked.
 a) pursue b) consume c) threaten d) kill
23. Flu shots are given every fall as a precaution against an epidemic the following winter.
 a) required treatment c) free service
 b) preventive measure d) new cure
24. Mail service will be suspended during the postal workers' strike.
 a) inspected b) delayed c) uninterrupted d) curtailed
25. Rain lessens in the fall throughout the northern part of the country.
 a) accumulates b) pours c) abates d) evaporates
26. The author detested injustice.
 a) recognized b) confronted c) abhorred d) suffered
27. Valium is a strong drug that can cause a driver to sleep at the wheel.
 a) dream b) sneeze c) doze d) snore
28. In a search to further his knowledge of the unknown, man has explored the earth, the sea, and now outer space.
 a) an effort b) a quest c) a fantasy d) a challenge
29. A laser beam is used to penetrate even the hardest substances.
 a) light up b) repair c) identify d) pass through
30. A cut in the budget put 10 percent of the state employees' jobs in jeopardy.
 a) range b) review c) danger d) perspective

General Test on Synonyms - Set 4

1. My grandparents always talk about their ailments whenever I go to visit them.
a) pleasures b) illnesses c) achievements d) hobbies
2. The proposal is gaining more and more adherents.
a) opponents b) practitioners c) admirers d) supporters
3. The tendency of the human body to reject foreign matter is the main obstacle to successful tissue transplantation.
a) occurrence in b) phenomenon of c) impediment to d) factor in
4. Some people believe that a woman's primary commitment is to her family.
a) contribution b) responsibility c) benefit d) drawback
5. The old age of the equipment is a definite liability to the factory.
a) cost b) aid c) disadvantage d) capacity
6. Home buyers are proceeding cautiously because of the high interest rates.
a) hastily b) warily c) deliberately d) occasionally
7. The administration took for granted that we would agree.
a) assumed b) were convinced c) hoped d) guaranteed
8. John F. Kennedy was assassinated in Dallas on November 23, 1963.
a) elected b) killed c) honored d) inaugurated
9. Some sedimentary rocks are made entirely of very large coral beds.
a) unusual b) mature c) massive d) subterranean
10. Stephen Foster was one of American's most popular and productive songwriters, composing more than hundred songs in his lifetime.
a) prolific b) industrious c) gifted d) famous
11. The university offers several courses designed to further the career aspirations of its students.
a) choices b) opportunities c) plans d) desires
12. There had been disagreements between them, triggered by his work.
a) sparked off b) developed c) excited d) ended
13. In 1942, Enrico Fermi and other scientists at the University of Chicago launched the nuclear age.
a) described b) constituted c) praised d) inaugurated

14. Attitudes on the two sides in the Revolutionary war precluded the possibility of a peaceful solution.
a) promoted b) prevented c) anticipated d) prejudiced
15. Supporters of no-fault automobile insurance believe it corrects flaws in the older system, which requires that blame be determined before claims are settled.
a) vestiges b) defects c) discrepancies d) contentions
16. In bright light, the pupils of your eyes contract.
a) shrink b) enlarge c) expand d) shine
17. Please make every endeavor to arrive punctually.
a) effort b) commitment c) promise d) assessment
18. A chance sample can often provide information about a larger population.
a) genuine b) prudent c) modified d) random
19. We must do all we can to alleviate the suffering of these poor people.
a) stop b) get rid of c) compensate for d) lessen
20. In your remarks you allude to certain sinister developments.
a) object b) ascribe c) attribute d) refer
21. No one knew the reason for the enmity between the two families.
a) relationship b) hatred c) closeness d) friendship
22. The hostile manner of the woman caused the committee to reconsider the issue.
a) stubborn b) angry c) charming d) elegant
23. The reporter wondered how impartial the decision really was.
a) unprejudiced b) one-sided c) insensitive d) wise
24. The court nullified the agreement after months of debate.
a) heard b) ratified c) dismissed d) annulled
25. Earth is just the right distance from the sun to maintain the conditions for life to flourish.
a) commence b) thrive c) flounder d) vegetate

CHAPTER 2: Usage

I. Prepositions

A. Advanced Verbs Followed by Prepositions

Exercise 1 : Fill in the blanks with correct prepositions. (Refer to Appendix 1 for prepositions following verbs.)

Set 1

1. The moon emerged _____ behind the clouds.
2. We can't rely _____ a person who tells lies.
3. How do you account _____ this mistake? (=explain)
4. He confined his criticism _____ the government's social policy.
5. He persisted _____ his studies despite his problems.
6. You must comply _____ the rules of the game.
7. Noise interferes _____ sleep.
8. It's wrong to interfere _____ a quarrel between a man and his wife.
9. You must conform _____ the standards.
10. He is specializing _____ microsurgery.
11. Food accounts _____ at least 30% of our expenditures. (=be responsible for)
12. Some factories still dispose _____ their waste through rivers.
13. We can't hinder him _____ working.
14. The country abounds _____ valuable minerals.
15. Einstein dedicated himself _____ science.
16. She adhered _____ her plan to leave early.
17. He was released _____ prison.
18. The government says it will not negotiate _____ the terrorists.
19. He is accused of collaborating _____ the enemy.
20. Women are discriminated _____ in many countries.
21. She hasn't actually refused, but what she has said amounts _____ the same thing.
22. The President of Ruritania appealed to the United Nations _____ further food aid. (=make an earnest request)
23. Such films do not appeal _____ me. (= interest, attract)
24. The teacher attaches great importance _____ vocabulary development.
25. They tried to assure him _____ their willingness to work.
26. She prided herself _____ speaking six languages.
27. John attributes his success _____ hard work.
28. The lawyer acquainted himself _____ the details of his client's business affairs.
29. The room was converted _____ a kitchen _____ a laundry.
30. Please refrain _____ interfering.
31. My birthday coincides _____ Ayla's birthday.
32. I don't want to commit myself _____ any contract.
33. Nothing can compensate _____ the loss of one's health.

34. Any inquiries pertaining _____ the granting of planning permission should be addressed to the Town Hall.
35. Our interests conflict _____ theirs, so there is little prospect of reaching an agreement.
36. The problem is that what she says does not correspond _____ what she does.
37. His high score entitled him _____ a prize.
38. You'd better abstain _____ smoking.
39. Can I count _____ him?
40. His job in Paris corresponds _____ your father's position here.

Set 2

1. They embarked _____ a long journey.
2. Many English words are derived _____ French.
3. He despairs _____ ever succeeding.
4. We must allocate additional funds _____ repair work.
5. He allocated tasks _____ each of us.
6. Nothing can deviate me _____ my principles.
7. The United States does not want to intervene _____ the conflict militarily.
8. Failure did not deter him _____ making another attempt.
9. He imposes his wishes _____ others.
10. She was issued _____ a passport.
11. I had to restrain myself _____ telling him what I thought of him.
12. They failed to adhere _____ our original agreement.
13. It never occurred _____ me that he would lie to me.
14. The people of the island rebelled _____ the cruel regime of the general.
15. The news relieved him _____ some of his embarrassment.
16. He was acquitted _____ all the charges made against him.
17. When polite requests failed, he resorted _____ threats.
18. Our forces inflicted heavy casualties _____ the enemy.
19. He will submit the report _____ the manager soon.
20. The soldiers surrendered _____ the enemy.
21. She confessed _____ murdering her husband.
22. He prides himself _____ being an excellent cook.
23. The scientist decided he did not want to be associated _____ the project, and left.
24. Don't try to dissuade me _____ going.
25. They incorporated her suggestions _____ their plans.
26. I won't yield _____ pressure.
27. His debt now amounts _____ \$1000.
28. Are you being attended _____, sir? (*said in a shop by a shop assistant*)
29. Beware _____ thieves. (=be careful about)
30. He was condemned _____ death.
31. There is no one here I can confide _____.
32. She confided her secrets _____ me.

34. She'll never part _____ her precious possessions.
 35. There is no point trying to reason _____ him - he'll never change his mind.

Test on Advanced Verbs Followed by Prepositions

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. He will be _____ from prison in six months' time.
 a) sent off b) released c) let go d) discharged
2. This book will _____ to older and younger readers alike.
 a) interest b) fascinate c) attract d) appeal
3. A prime minister cannot expect to have much time to _____ to purely personal matters.
 a) reserve b) devote c) concentrate d) spare
4. He was barred from the club for refusing to _____ with the rules.
 a) conform b) abide c) adhere d) comply
5. The company directors asked the government to _____ in the dispute and prevent a strike.
 a) intervene b) interact c) intercept d) interpose
6. The falling inflation rate is _____ to a decrease in the amount of borrowing.
 a) indicative b) attributed c) referred d) pertinent
7. He was _____ from the firm because he was always late for work.
 a) sacked b) retired c) resigned d) disposed
8. Didn't it ever _____ to them that they would be punished?
 a) occur b) happen c) enter d) strike
9. It's most unwise to _____ in a quarrel between a man and his wife.
 a) involve b) poke c) mix d) interfere
10. The little boy _____ in demanding an ice-cream, until he got one.
 a) insisted b) continued c) kept d) persisted
11. They were warned never _____ with the members of any extremist group.
 a) to associate b) to assimilate c) to assign d) to assume
12. After he set fire to the library, the boy was _____ from school.
 a) expelled b) excluded c) exiled d) extracted
13. I think my fear of spiders must _____ from a horror film which I saw as a child.
 a) lead b) rise c) start d) stem
14. Their three children _____ in age from 10 to 17.
 a) account b) ring c) grow d) range

15. His importance as a political novelist _____ in his sensitivity to the political world around him.
a) rests b) bases c) stems d) lies
16. I cannot bear the noise of my brother's radio; it _____ me from my work.
a) disturbs b) perturbs c) interrupts d) distracts
17. He was _____ of forgery and sentenced to two years in prison.
a) charged b) convicted c) accused d) confirmed
18. I think we can _____ with the usual formalities since we all know each other already.
a) dispatch b) dispose c) discharge d) dispense
19. He's always _____ of his success. I'm tired of hearing about it.
a) boasting b) proclaiming c) glorying d) exulting
20. The drug was never _____ to sufficiently severe tests.
a) subjected b) imposed c) undergone d) exposed
21. We will _____ the study of literature into our history class.
a) distribute b) orchestrate c) integrate d) disperse
22. I sometimes despair _____ ever seeing him again.
a) of b) about c) over d) at
23. There's no danger in using this machinery as long as you _____ to the safety regulations.
a) comply b) adhere c) observe d) abide
24. Please _____ from smoking until the plane is airborne.
a) refrain b) exclude c) resist d) restrain
25. He _____ for her to come.
a) hoped b) insisted c) longed d) anticipated
26. Some people have a tendency to deviate _____ social norms.
a) in b) about c) from d) on
27. His bank had never been _____ of his change of address.
a) contacted b) communicated c) acquainted d) notified
28. We will _____ Dave's ideas into the book.
a) incorporate b) indicate c) inhibit d) circle
29. The United States _____ from voting at the United Nations yesterday.
a) discontinued b) refused c) rejected d) abstained
30. I was deterred _____ emigrating by the thought of leaving my family.
a) in b) from c) on d) for

B. Prepositions in Passive Constructions

Active

1. Tigers scare me.
2. The book disgusts me.
3. The child worries me.
4. The bad grade upsets me.
5. Lions terrify him.
6. Girls interest him.
7. The book bores him.
8. Her grade satisfies her.
9. He commits himself to his work.
10. He dedicates himself to his work.
11. She devotes herself to her children.
12. This work tires me.
13. The result disappointed her.
14. Her success surprises me.
15. Not being invited upsets her.

Passive

- I'm scared **of** tigers.
I'm disgusted **with** the book.
I'm worried **about** the child.
I'm upset **about** the bad grade.
He is terrified **of** lions.
He is interested **in** girls.
He is bored **with** the book.
She is satisfied **with** her grade.
He is committed **to** his work.
He's dedicated **to** his work.
She's devoted **to** her children.
I'm tired **of** this work.
She was disappointed **with** the result.
I'm surprised **at** her success.
She was upset **at** not being invited.

Exercise 2: Fill in the blanks with correct prepositions. (Refer to Appendix 1 for prepositions following verbs and adjectives)

1. We're convinced _____ his honesty.
2. These figures are based _____ the last census taken in 1990.
3. What factors are involved _____ the growth of cities?
4. He's deeply involved _____ a married woman.
5. He is married _____ an actress.
6. He is not qualified _____ this kind of job.
7. Membership to the club is restricted _____ people over 30.
8. My boss is fully satisfied _____ my work.
9. I'm astonished _____ his lack of concern for proper planning.
10. We're all delighted _____ your success.
11. His wife becomes more and more preoccupied _____ the children.
12. I'm accustomed _____ being treated with respect.
13. I was annoyed _____ him because he kept interrupting.
14. We leave that light on because the children are frightened _____ the dark.
15. We were all dismayed _____ his refusal to cooperate with us.
16. He was justifiably irritated _____ the treatment he had received.
17. She is very devoted _____ her family.
18. The country is faced _____ yet another political crisis.
19. These farmers are well acquainted _____ modern farming techniques.
20. The government is firmly committed _____ maintaining its nuclear energy programme despite strong opposition from some pressure groups.
21. She is very dedicated _____ her work.
22. He was deeply implicated _____ the plot.
23. He's obsessed _____ the desire to become a great scientist.
24. He has always been intrigued _____ machinery.
25. Many people are prejudiced _____ foreigners.
26. When she was confronted _____ the evidence, she confessed her guilt.
27. I was relieved _____ anxiety when I heard that you were safe.
28. It's now clear that some heart attacks are associated _____ stress.
29. If a plant is deprived _____ water, it dies.
30. This play is attributed _____ Shakespeare.

C. Advanced Adjectives Followed by Prepositions

Exercise 3 : Fill in the blanks with correct prepositions. (Refer to Appendix 1 for prepositions following adjectives)

Set 1

1. Your conclusions are not consistent _____ the facts.
2. An expensive project like this is incompatible _____ the government's aim of reducing public spending.
3. What the government is saying now is inconsistent _____ its earlier statement on this subject.
4. He was totally indifferent _____ the suffering of the poor.
5. This course is not relevant _____ today's problems.
6. Many children admitted to hospital are deficient _____ vitamin C.
7. He is lacking _____ intelligence.
8. You are liable _____ the damage you have caused.
9. The majority of the troops were loyal _____ the government.
10. Those two ideas are quite distinct _____ each other.
11. He is neglectful _____ his children.
12. The report said that the doctor had been negligent _____ not giving the woman a full examination.
13. We're optimistic _____ the outcome of the elections.
14. This custom is peculiar _____ the natives of the island.
15. Your remarks are not pertinent _____ our discussion.
16. He's determined to have a swimming pool built regardless _____ cost.
17. He's prejudiced _____ us.
18. He's always prompt _____ answering letters.
19. The payment he will have to make will be proportional _____ the damage he has caused.
20. The patient is reliant _____ this drug.
21. The arrangements are subject _____ change.
22. Two-thirds of energy from power stations is lost; the same is true _____ nuclear reactors.
23. I think this book is superior _____ that one.
24. His work is inferior _____ mine.
25. These buildings are resistant _____ minor earthquakes.
26. The child is immune _____ measles.
27. Your arguments are rather vulnerable _____ criticism.
28. He is eligible _____ voting, isn't he?
29. The old lady is never free _____ pain.
30. Some pests are resistant _____ insecticide.
31. He is very susceptible _____ persuasion.
32. Mr. and Mrs. Smith are very strict _____ their children
33. The events I'm speaking of were subsequent _____ the war.
34. This part of town is liable _____ flooding.
35. Everyone, irrespective _____ means or occupation, shall have an equal opportunity.

Set 2

1. Women are prone _____ breast cancer.
2. A rabbit is a fast animal relative _____ a turtle, but a slow one relative _____ a cheetah.
3. I was furious _____ being kept waiting.
4. The king was cruel _____ his subjects.
5. She is very particular _____ what she eats.
6. Such ideas are alien _____ me.
7. She was destitute _____ human feeling.
8. Competition is not conducive _____ human happiness.
9. The salary will be commensurate _____ your qualifications.
10. His behavior is not congruous _____ his rank.
11. A mild climate is more congenial _____ his health.
12. What you have just said is not consistent _____ what you said yesterday.
13. His style is reminiscent _____ Picasso's.
14. Britain is now self-sufficient _____ oil.
15. He was indignant _____ the treatment he received.
16. They have authority to decide, subject _____ the minister's approval.
17. A dog is faithful _____ its master.
18. These people are zealous _____ liberty and freedom .
19. Malnourished children are more vulnerable _____ infectious diseases than well-nourished ones.
20. He is quite adept _____ finding practical solutions to very difficult problems.

Mini Test on Advanced Adjectives Followed by Prepositions

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. George is very _____ about what he eats.
a) special b) delicate c) painful d) particular
2. Most people are _____ to flattery.
a) affected b) sensible c) impressionable d) susceptible
3. He is one of the many so-called experts that are _____ of all common sense.
a) deprived b) exempt c) devoid d) excluded
4. I'm afraid I'm rather _____ about the existence of ghosts.
a) sceptical b) partial c) adaptable d) incapable
5. Young birds are very _____ to predators.
a) vulnerable b) susceptible c) weak d) unprotected
6. There are some psychological problems _____ to old people.
a) original b) peculiar c) particular d) proper

D. Nouns Followed by Prepositions

Exercise 4: Fill in the blanks with correct prepositions. (Refer to Appendix 1 for prepositions following nouns.)

1. The reason _____ his failure is his lack of interest in school.
2. A small car has several advantages _____ a large one.
3. I have no doubt _____ his honesty.
4. Watching too much television has some harmful effects _____ children.
5. Despite mounting pressure for his resignation, he has no intention _____ stepping down.
6. His indifference _____ the problems of the poor drives me crazy.
7. Turkey's reliance _____ imported oil is a major obstacle to its economic growth.
8. In spite of the continuing quest _____ a cure for the disease, no visible progress has yet been made.
9. The additional work put a great strain _____ him.
10. He says he has lost faith _____ justice in this country.
11. With the advent _____ compulsory education, large masses of people had an opportunity to have formal education.
12. There has been a lot of controversy _____ this issue.
13. There has been much dispute _____ the question of legalized abortion.
14. The Prime Minister reaffirmed his commitment _____ the reform program.
15. We are quite optimistic about the prospects _____ a peaceful solution to the conflict.
16. The opposition parties demanded equal access _____ the state-run media.
17. His speech made a tremendous impact _____ everyone.
18. There is no scope _____ advancement in this career.
19. That question is beyond the scope _____ this book.
20. There has been a marked deterioration _____ the patient's condition.

Mini Test on Nouns

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. The main _____ to progress is not technical but political.
a) prevention b) obstacle c) clash d) reverse
2. He clearly had no _____ of doing any work, although it was only a week till the exam.
a) desire b) ambition c) willingness d) intention
3. The government has shown total _____ for the needs of the poor.
a) indifference b) lack of enthusiasm c) disregard d) apathy
4. Some people do not have _____ to education. As a result, they can't develop intellectually.
a) prospect b) perseverance c) persistence d) access
5. There is no _____ for hard work and perseverance if you want to succeed.
a) alternative b) substitute c) equivalent d) imitation

II. Advanced Verbs

Exercise 5: Fill in the blanks with appropriate words taken from the list.

1. devote cope abound comprise stem

- a) The oceans _____ 70% of the Earth's surface.
- b) Like farmers throughout the world, our farmers _____ most of their time to the pursuit of food.
- c) The fields _____ in wild flowers.
- d) Negative attitudes of some students towards their school _____ from a fear of failure.
- e) He is not able to _____ with the pressures of modern life.

2. interferes enhances confirms deteriorates dominates

- a) That man _____ his family with very strict rules.
- b) Good education _____ the possibility of success.
- c) Ill health _____ with work, with leisure activities, with family functioning and friendship interactions.
- d) Leather _____ rapidly in a hot, damp climate.
- e) The latest information _____ my belief that he is to blame.

3. reveals entitles persists inhibits intensifies

- a) A microscope _____ many forms of life that can't be seen with the eyes alone.
- b) Although caffeine has little effect on some people, for others it _____ sleep.
- c) The ticket _____ you to a free seat.
- d) High humidity _____ the discomfort of hot weather.
- e) Despite the doctor's warnings he _____ in smoking.

4. verify comply divert justify invert

- a) You can _____ your multiplication by division.
- b) You must _____ the bottle and allow it to drain.
- c) How can we _____ her thoughts from her sad loss?
- d) You cannot _____ your wrongdoing by saying that you were obeying orders.
- e) I cannot _____ with your request out of hand; I must consider it first.

5. intensified gained abandoned emerged conflicted

- a) The results indicated that the young people had _____ great political awareness over the years.
- b) When a volcano erupted on a Pacific island, the residents _____ their homes and possessions and left the island by boat.
- c) Two interesting facts have _____ from the investigation.
- d) The police _____ their efforts to apprehend criminals who are still at large.
- e) His ideas _____ with the opinions of the rest of the group.

6. predominate appeal persist coincide entail

- a) If you _____ in ignoring my instructions, I shall have to punish you.
- b) My holidays do not _____ with hers.
- c) The job of a policeman does not _____ to me.
- d) Jobs that _____ considerable physical strength are usually done by men.
- e) Oak trees _____ in this forest.

7. exploit overestimate interact underestimate interfere

- a) When people _____ with each other, they communicate or work together in a situation.
- b) Dishonest companies _____ their customers by offering poor-quality merchandise at high prices.
- c) American psychologists have shown that people _____ the frequency (and therefore the danger) of the dramatic causes of death, i.e. air-plane crashes and _____ undramatic, unpublicized killers (like smoking) which actually take a greater toll of life.
- d) Don't _____ in what doesn't concern you.

8. outweigh inhibit scrutinize boost utilize

- a) Customs officers _____ all incoming parcels. They examine each parcel very carefully.
- b) We can _____ solar power as a source of energy.
- c) In this case, the advantages far _____ the disadvantages. In other words, the advantages are more than the disadvantages.
- d) Shyness and lack of self-confidence _____ a person from expressing his ideas in public.
- e) Further investments are needed to _____ economic growth.

9. diagnose scrutinize curtail appraise refute

- a) I was able to _____ one of his statements, because I knew it to be untrue.
- b) He hired an expert to _____ his land.
- c) I had to _____ my stay at the lake because of illness at home.
- d) On account of recent forgeries, the bank-tellers have been asked to _____ all fifty-dollar bills.
- e) As soon as the doctors were able to _____ his ailment and prescribe for it, my cousin made a quick recovery.

10. inhabit reverse surmount differentiate dispose

- a) We have many obstacles to _____ before we can start this project. The success of the project depends on whether we can overcome them.
- b) These birds _____ an island in the South Pacific Ocean.
- c) Sometimes we _____ of old clothes by giving them away to poor people.
- d) If we _____ the fraction $1/2$, we have $2/1$ or the whole number 2.
- e) This company does not _____ between men and women—everyone is paid at the same rate.

11. sacrificed fulfilled employed deprived exposed

- a) If a student is _____ of financial means, he cannot continue studying as he did before.
- b) Blood will clot very quickly when it is _____ to air.
- c) Personal comforts and privileges should sometimes be _____ for the good of the community.
- d) If nuclear weapons are _____, the world will be destroyed.
- e) A world without war is an ideal which we shall never attain, a hope which will never be _____. As long as human beings prefer to resolve their conflicts by fighting, war is simply inevitable.

12. exerts contradicts contends ranks poses

- a) This place _____ as one of the best residential areas in the town.
- b) In a political election each candidate _____ that his or her ideas are the best.
- c) If a story _____ the facts, it is probably a lie.
- d) In addition to the force of gravity, air pressure _____ a regular force upon the human body.
- e) The destruction of the Amazon rain forests _____ a serious threat to the earth's ecosystem.

13. enhanced diverted disrupted adopted conceived

- a) The Roman alphabet was _____ in Turkey in 1928 instead of the Arabic script.
- b) The traffic was severely _____ during the violent demonstrations.
- c) The overturned trailer blocked the way, and the traffic was _____ to side roads.
- d) In ancient times, the world was _____ of as flat.
- e) His already considerable reputation has been _____ by his latest novel.

14. associated untapped confined restrained underrated

- a) Whisky is usually _____ with Scotland.
- b) The role of women in European history has always been _____. In other words, the role of women in society has always been underestimated.
- c) The benefits of modern civilization are _____ to a small proportion of the world's population.
- d) There are still vast _____ reserves of oil under the sea.
- e) The old woman had to be _____ from entering the burning house to get her valuable belongings.

15. retain attribute compel dominate suspend

- e) People often _____ many memories of childhood. They remember them almost all their lives.
- b) The fact that I'm your nephew does not _____ me to adopt all the principles you advocate.
- c) We _____ young people's mistakes to their ignorance and youth.
- d) The U. N. Secretary General decided to _____ relief flights to the besieged city until further notice.
- e) According to the laws of nature, the strong _____ the weak.

16. strive revive adhere subsist invade

- a) Many people _____ to the principles of democracy.
- b) Increasing numbers of people _____ on inadequate diets because of rapid population growth.
- c) You should _____ to understand the entire sentence, not individual words.
- d) When bacteria _____ the body, the result is either sickness, or a bodily reaction that fights off disease.
- e) We must _____ interest in traditional crafts.

17. terminate expire evolve resort revert

- a) I shall certainly _____ the contract as soon as I can.
- b) His term as secretary will _____ next fall.
- c) Since the roads are bad, we shall have to _____ to our earlier plan to travel by train.
- d) We shall have to _____ some scheme to raise funds.
- e) If negotiations fail, we shall have to _____ to strike action.

18. sustain interact contend prosecute shift

- a) Any government which believes that it can _____ this rate of economic growth, is only deluding itself. It's virtually impossible to maintain such a high growth rate.
- b) Utilities that wish to _____ from coal-fired power generation to gas-fired power generation promote natural gas usage.
- c) You can _____ that you are right even when you are wrong.
- d) A child begins to _____ with the world around him at a very early stage of his life.
- e) The police are going to _____ all motorists who exceed the speed limit.

19. strained disputed quoted unsubstantiated inhibited

- a) It's a dangerous, absurd, and totally _____ accusation.
- b) The prices _____ in your letter do not correspond with those in the catalogue.
- c) The relations between the two countries are _____ because of a border dispute.
- d) The soldier's sense of duty _____ his impulse to run away. It prevented him from leaving his military unit.
- e) Both sides claim this region is their territory. Consequently, there is bound to be a conflict over the _____ area.

20. intrude diversify purchase differentiate secure

- a) Our factory is trying to _____ its range of products.
- b) Many parents feel that the only way to _____ a good education for their children is to send them to private schools.
- c) Employees are encouraged to _____ shares in the firm.
- d) Today many parents are trying not to _____ between sons and daughters in their treatment of their children.
- e) I don't want to _____ upon them if they are busy.

21. interfering surpassing abstaining pursuing accounting

- a) Agriculture is the backbone of the economy, _____ for 70% of the country's gross national product.
- b) I have kept myself fit all my life, _____ from drink and tobacco.
- c) The government managed to bring down inflation, _____ a tight monetary policy.
- d) She caused the happy couple to separate, constantly _____ in their affairs.
- e) Food production has increased substantially, _____ all expectations.

22. abated disguised repudiated alleged abstained

- a) Twenty- five people voted for the motion, twenty-one against, and three _____.
- b) They _____ they had proof of his guilt.
- c) He utterly _____ all offers of friendship. He did not want to make friends with anyone.
- d) The thief _____ himself as a policeman.
- e) When the storm _____, we set off for our long journey.

23. restrained exerted surpassed abstained hampered

- a) Larry wanted to hit Bill on the nose, but he _____ himself because he knew violence would not get him his money back.
- b) Civil wars have severely _____ the distribution of food to famine victims in Somalia and Ethiopia.
- c) The French revolution _____ a powerful impact on the nature of history and drastically changed the course of world development.
- d) He _____ from eating for five days.
- e) Lung cancer has _____ breast malignancies as the second leading cause of death among women.

24. emerging undermining pertaining advocating ranging

- a) He has come under sharp criticism for _____ the U. N. policy.
- b) Those _____ such extreme measures are the radicals in the the party.
- c) The best way to learn is to teach. This is the message _____ from experiments in several elementary schools in England.
- d) Observation satellites provide data _____ from pollution assessment to earthquake warnings and fisheries potential.
- e) I'm interested in anything _____ to folklore.

25. allotted undermined reaped revoked accumulated

- a) He started buying paintings, and he gradually _____ an impressive collection of paintings by well-known artists.
- b) The teacher _____ work to each student.
- c) He finally _____ the benefit of all his years of hard work.
- d) They withheld the news of the defeats on the front, because it would have _____ the soldier's morale.
- e) His diploma was _____ by the school.

26. relinquish assert attain impair conquer

- a) John wishes to _____ presidency of our club as soon as we find someone to replace him. He seems to have made up his mind to resign.
- b) I share the objectives which you advocate but I do not approve of the measures through which you propose to _____ them.
- c) It took the invading army a long time to _____ the area.
- d) Although she was found guilty, she continued to _____ her innocence.
- e) Loud noise can _____ your hearing .

27. thrilled acquainted scared appalled granted

- a) The children were _____ at the idea of going abroad for a holiday.
- b) He was well _____ with sorrow, disappointment, and loneliness.
- c) He was _____ political asylum.
- d) She was _____ of slipping on the ice and breaking a limb.
- e) He was _____ by the scene of destruction.

28. withstand exploit intervene curb undertake

- a) The South African government has declared a state of emergency to _____ the escalation of violence.
- b) I will not promise to _____ the task until I know what it entails.
- c) Man began to _____ deposits of stored fossil fuels in a thirst for power which still prevails today.
- d) It's best not to _____ in other people's quarrels.
- e) The dam must be strong enough to _____ the pressure of thousands of tons of water.

29. reconciled committed inclined unmatched justified

- a) On second thoughts, I'm _____ to agree with you.
- b) Turkey is _____ to the ideals of democracy.
- c) Mobility in the United States is probably _____ anywhere in the world.
- d) He is _____ to his fate.
- e) I'm completely _____ in asking for her resignation.

30. integrate recount console presume correspond

- a) Since she has not replied to my invitation, I _____ that she will not be present.
- b) I have a great deal of studying to do, but I _____ myself with the thought that the summer holiday is near.
- c) The footprints in the soft ground beneath the pear tree _____ to those in the flower bed .
- d) The old man likes to _____ his early adventures.
- e) Local organizations play an important part in helping the individual _____ into the community.

31. alienate intervene sustain conceive compromise

- a) It is better to _____ than to continue the dispute any longer.
- b) Water is necessary to _____ life.
- c) It's risky to _____ between quarrelling couples.
- d) It is wrong to _____ children from their parents.
- e) It's difficult to _____ of living without electricity.

32. conquered retaliated receded inspired fostered

- a) The Normans _____ England in 1066.
- b) When they refused to allow our exports into their country, we _____ by putting tax on goods from their country.
- c) Little by little the flood waters _____ .
- d) The beautiful scenery _____ the poet to write many poems.
- e) The teacher _____ an interest in current topics by posting important items on the bulletin board.

33. strove endowed hinted likened allocated

- a) That space has already been _____ for building a new hospital.
- b) Life can be _____ to a journey with an unknown destination.
- c) He always _____ to live within his income.
- d) Nothing about her prior career _____ that she could be as deft and daring as Harold.
- e) Nature had _____ her with beauty and intelligence.

34. avert disperse dissuade exercise flee

- a) I want to talk to Ali to _____ him from getting married.
- b) He braked hard to _____ an accident.
- c) The United States urged both sides to _____ restraint.
- d) The police used tear gas to _____ the crowd.
- e) Refugees continue to _____ the besieged city, which comes under heavy artillery attack every day. They want to reach safe areas.

35. unabated unidentified uncultivated unfulfilled unwarranted

- a) I think it was a totally _____ waste of public money.
- b) The land is for the main part _____.
- c) _____ expectations may lead to frustration.
- d) A policeman was shot dead by an _____ gunman.
- e) Violence continues _____. The police have been unable to do anything about it.

Test on Advanced Verbs - Set 1

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

- 1. He was _____ from driving for a year.
a) prevented b) not allowed c) stopped d) banned
- 2. Unfortunately this model _____ to be the most unpopular the company had ever produced.
a) developed b) marketed c) turned d) proved
- 3. When the truth about the blackmail attempt finally _____ we were all astonished to hear who the culprit was.
a) evolved b) emerged c) arose d) issued
- 4. Any sportsman who does not _____ to the rules of amateurism in sport will jeopardize his chances of competing in the Olympic Games.
a) apologize b) contribute c) conform d) object

5. The doctor prescribed tablets to help _____ the pain.
a) lighten b) calm c) relieve d) rid
6. As a result of careless washing, the jeans had _____ to a child's size.
a) shrunk b) faded c) reduced d) dwindled
7. At the beginning of the school year, every teacher is _____ a classroom.
a) allocated b) distributed c) sorted d) registered
8. Public works projects have not significantly _____ the unemployment situation.
a) facilitated b) softened c) appeased d) alleviated
9. Buying a new car _____ much planning.
a) entails b) endorses c) values d) infers
10. His latest novel has _____ his already considerable reputation.
a) enhanced b) enlarged c) heightened d) expanded
11. In my opinion standards of workmanship have _____ over the years.
a) aggravated b) diminished c) deteriorated d) entailed
12. Your decision will _____ a great strain on our friendship.
a) impose b) propose c) expose d) suppose
13. Smith insisted on arguing with the referee, although the other players tried to _____ him.
a) inhibit b) refrain c) restrain d) hinder
14. I have _____ £100 from my bank account.
a) withdrawn b) extracted c) subtracted d) detached
15. You are not to _____ in any way for what has happened.
a) criticize b) blame c) reproach d) condemn
16. The new library system _____ a great success.
a) proved b) effected c) attained d) ended in
17. I still _____ it is a mistake to insist on constant economic growth.
a) find b) regard c) maintain d) judge
18. The postal services were _____ for several weeks by the strike.
a) disrupted b) perturbed c) disarranged d) dispensed

19. All visitors are requested to _____ with the regulations.
a) agree b) comply c) assent d) consent
20. Financial worries gradually _____ his health and he was obliged to retire early.
a) undermined b) disabled c) exhausted d) invalidated
21. The two men argued so loudly that the police officer was forced to _____.
a) intervene b) reckon c) amuse d) amaze
22. In the legal profession, men _____ women by five to one.
a) outnumber b) supersede c) overcome d) outclass
23. I intend to put into practice some of the techniques _____ in the seminar.
a) supported b) expressed c) advocated d) performed
24. This ticket _____ you to free meal in our new restaurant.
a) confers b) entitles c) grants d) credits
25. The achievements of modern science are difficult to _____.
a) catch b) grasp c) seize d) hold
26. Put your hand in cold water. That will help to _____ the pain of the burn.
a) bear b) avoid c) relieve d) resist
27. Work should not be allowed to _____ our lives.
a) overwhelm b) dominate c) domineer d) impose
28. All traffic is being _____ because of the military parades.
a) diverted b) converted c) changed d) altered
29. We believe that the cumulative effects of renewed prosperity will _____ expectations.
a) overcome b) surpass c) undermine d) succeed
30. It's a good plan in theory; it _____ to be seen if it works in practice.
a) waits b) stays c) lacks d) remains
31. Numbers in the Latin evening class have _____ rather badly. We may have to close it.
a) dwindled b) deteriorated c) reduced d) lessened
32. It is the responsibility of the police to _____ the law.
a) compel b) enforce c) force d) urge

33. I'm glad to say that the advantages of the plan _____ the disadvantages.
a) overbalance b) overlook c) outweigh d) prevail
34. The police managed to _____ down the owner of the car by broadcasting a message on the radio.
a) catch b) search c) trace d) track
35. We don't _____ any difficulty, but it's best to be on the safe side.
a) await b) hope c) anticipate d) wait for
36. She _____ the letter and put it in the envelope.
a) bent b) folded c) twisted d) wrinkled
37. The two statements _____ each other.
a) invade b) emit c) abstract d) contradict
38. The tank of petrol was _____ by a carelessly discarded cigarette end.
a) lit up b) ignited c) exploded d) inflamed
39. Cloth is made from threads which have been _____ together.
a) stitched b) shrunk c) woven d) sewn
40. Aylin _____ opposition from her parents when she said she would go on holiday abroad with her friends.
a) encountered b) attained c) reached d) recounted
41. You'll find that the community has _____ great changes since you were here last.
a) submitted b) undergone c) sustained d) experiment
42. The firm cannot fully _____ the phosphate mine unless it receives financial help from the government.
a) incline b) exploit c) designate d) exhaust
43. The secretary _____ pressure by telephoning all the committee members and asking for their support.
a) impelled b) unified c) constituted d) exerted
44. The flight was _____ for 3 o'clock exactly.
a) set b) timed c) scheduled d) settled
45. The bus driver acted with great presence of mind to _____ a disaster.
a) evade b) avert c) turn off d) divert

46. Hotel rooms must be _____ by noon, but luggage may be left with the porter.
a) vacated b) evacuated c) abandoned d) left
47. Her visit to Istanbul _____ the happy memories of her first marriage.
a) recounted b) revitalized c) revived d) revoked
48. The decision was _____ to a later meeting.
a) cancelled b) arranged c) deferred d) delayed
49. Picasso _____ considerable recognition and success during his lifetime.
a) reinforced b) attained c) assumed d) absorbed
50. The guilty man tried to _____ his innocence.
a) comprehend b) assert c) emit d) invade

Test on Advanced Verbs - Set 2

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. The manager asked the teen-agers to leave the club because membership was _____ to people over 30.
a) integrated b) rejected c) restricted d) convened
2. At last night's concert, the audience _____ in age from 19 to 75.
a) interfered b) impelled c) obtained d) ranged
3. Slavery was _____ in the United States by Abraham Lincoln.
a) annulled b) suppressed c) cancelled d) abolished
4. Because his driving test is next week, Mark has to _____ his effort to learn how to park in small spaces.
a) invert b) proceed c) intensify d) testify
5. John's actions do not always _____ to his words.
a) correspond b) adhere c) signify d) dedicate
6. He said he had a rather important piece of information to _____ to me.
a) impose b) imply c) impart d) inform
7. Expired passports are _____ so that they cannot be used.
a) endorsed b) invalidated c) nullified d) adopted
8. The people _____ against the cruel king and took control of the government.
a) processed b) functioned c) issued d) rebelled

9. Intense negotiations are taking place in Paris and London to _____ the dispute.
a) carry out b) resolve c) fulfill d) create
10. The police decided to _____ the department store after they had received a bomb warning.
a) abandon b) evacuate c) evict d) expel
11. 'I know that you have an appointment in ten minutes, so I shall not _____ you long,' the professor remarked.
a) retard b) withhold c) postpone d) detain
12. Motorists _____ of speeding may be banned from driving for a year.
a) convicted b) arrested c) charged d) judged
13. The evidence that he has produced today _____ his earlier statement.
a) deserves b) contradicts c) alienates d) averts
14. The Republican party's candidate _____ defeat in the small hours of the morning.
a) conceded b) consented c) submitted d) granted
15. There was a sudden burst of shouting and a fight _____.
a) pursued b) sued c) ensued d) insured
16. He still suffers from a rare tropical disease which he _____ while in Africa.
a) infected b) complained c) gained d) contracted
17. There is no evidence that any member of the Government is _____ in the current scandals.
a) connected b) corrupted c) participated d) implicated
18. When Sylvia's father died, her boy friend was the first to _____ her.
a) confirm b) console c) commit d) invert
19. She _____ affection from her children but they neglected her shamefully.
a) yearned b) craved c) hungered d) desired
20. With their modern, lightweight boat, they soon _____ the older vessels in the race.
a) outstripped b) caught up c) overran d) exceeded

III. Advanced Nouns

Exercise 6: Fill in the blanks with appropriate words taken from the list.

1. gap expectancy harvest autonomy relief

- a) The guerrillas in the north are fighting for regional _____.
- b) The aims of the medical profession are the maintenance of health and the _____ of suffering.
- c) Farmers hope for a good wheat _____ this year.
- d) Life _____ for men is about 78 years in Japan.
- e) There is often a wide _____ between our expectations and their fulfillment.

2. trend trait outcome output violation

- a) Generosity is the most outstanding _____ in his character.
- b) There is a severe penalty for any _____ of the regulation.
- c) You could double the _____ of your factory, if you used modern machinery.
- d) The high standing she obtained in her examinations is the _____ of hard study.
- e) A notable _____ of the latter half of the twentieth century is the increasing use of automation.

3. settlement emergence preservation access prospect

- a) Both sides expressed willingness for the peaceful _____ of the crisis.
- b) The _____ of psychology as a science was partly stimulated by developments in philosophy.
- c) Since forests are of vital importance, their _____ is important for the future generations.
- d) The _____ of promotion provides enough incentive for most people to work hard.
- e) Students need _____ to a good library.

4. advent drawback assessment impairment destination

- a) If a simple earache is not properly cared for, a permanent _____ may result.
- b) We reached our _____ much earlier than we expected.
- c) The only _____ of the plan is that it costs too much.
- d) The _____ of spring pleases everyone.
- e) There has to be a clear _____ of the country's social and economic needs for the success of this project.

5. impact diversity emphasis extension advocate

- a) The advent of the computer has had a great _____ on modern life.
- b) My driver's licence has expired, so I need an _____ .
- c) Mary has a _____ of interests. She is interested in many different things.
- d) He is regarded as a leading _____ of political reform.
- e) Our teacher lays great _____ on vocabulary.

6. utilization justification succession disruption reputation

- a) The _____ of alternative sources of energy, such as wind energy, and wave power will reduce man's dependence on fossil fuels.
- b) There is no _____ for his bad conduct.
- c) He has the _____ of being a tough manager. He manages the company with very strict rules.
- d) He has been awarded first prize for his paintings three years in _____.
- e) Extreme inflation may lead to a major _____ in the social order.

7. shortcomings privileges incentives measures initiatives

- a) He was very conscious of his _____. He knew he lacked certain skills required for his job.
- b) The police took strict security _____ in and around the town.
- c) He wants all the _____ of membership without any responsibilities or obligations.
- d) The government is making some fresh _____ to try to resolve the dispute.
- e) At present there are few _____ for workers to work hard.

8. perception wisdom leave essence frustration

- a) _____ may result from many different things: feelings of inadequacy, poverty, failure, or lack of a warm relationship with parents.
- b) Everyone's _____ of the events leading up to the fight was more or less the same.
- c) He was granted three months' _____ of absence on full pay.
- d) Caution in general is the beginning of _____ .
- e) The _____ of a technological society is its ability to use sources of energy other than muscle power.

9. modification interaction inhibitions deterioration imposition

- a) The architect had to make one slight _____ in his plans.
- b) The _____ of economic sanctions against Iraq prior to the Gulf war did not produce the desired result.
- c) Industrialization can cause _____ of the environment.
- d) There is a need for more _____ between teachers and students for better education.
- e) The child is free from _____. He can simply do anything.

10. discrimination figure mobility prospect consistency

- a) Our laws prohibit _____ against any form of religious practice or belief. People are entitled to practice any religion they believe in.
- b) The _____ of recovering the stolen goods now seems relatively bright. It seems likely that we'll get them back soon.
- c) He emerged from the crisis as a major political _____.
- d) A total lack of _____ and judgement is known to be symptomatic of mental illness.
- e) Low-cost air travel to all parts of the world has greatly increased the _____ of the world's population.

11. impetus credibility invasion interference intensity

- a) Encouraging words from the coach gave the team the _____ they needed in order to win.
- b) The _____ of sound is measured in decibels.
- c) I wanted to do the job on my own without outside _____ or help. I didn't want anybody to tell me what to do.
- d) The _____ of Poland by Hitler's army started the Second World War.
- e) Someone who tells lies or who cannot be trusted has lost his or her _____.

12. disposal dispute ignorance retention innovation

- a) One of the many problems involved in the use of nuclear energy is the _____ of radioactive waste materials.
- b) _____ of the law is no excuse. We are responsible for obeying the law whether we know it or not.
- c) A recent _____ in our school is a magazine edited by the senior students.
- d) There has been much _____ over the question of legalized abortion.
- e) _____ of urine is a symptom of kidney failure.

13. justice case media agenda medium

- a) They have at last received compensation for their injuries, so _____ has been done.
- b) As is the _____ with children and adults, adolescents need to love and to be loved, to have new experiences, to achieve recognition, to be independent, and to satisfy physical needs.
- c) English is the _____ of instruction at METU.
- d) Access to mass _____, particularly to television, enables people to keep track of current developments in world politics.
- e) The maintenance of peace in the world is high on the _____ again.

14. burden purchase ambition congestion scale

- a) He tried to cope with the ever-increasing _____ of his work, but he finally broke down and had to take a complete rest.
- b) The _____ tax of a small car is considerably less than that of a big model.
- c) In very narrow streets traffic builds up and great _____ is created.
- d) His one _____ in life was to make money and become the richest man in his town.
- e) The project was undertaken on a large _____.

15. prevalence prerequisite deference futility rebellion

- a) Adolescence is often a period of _____ and rage. Adolescents are ready to shout back whenever you scold them.
- b) The _____ of these errors among Turkish students is largely due to mother tongue interference.
- c) A degree is a _____ for employment at this level.
- d) A young person's _____ to an old person is expected in many cultures.
- e) Mary felt that the situation was hopeless, and the _____ of her efforts bothered her a great deal.

16. deduction deficit conception regard acquisition

- a) Mary's _____ of a perfect holiday was different from that of her husband's.
- b) In calculating your income tax, you are allowed to make a _____ for medical expenses.
- c) Tax was low and government spending was high, resulting in a budget _____.
- d) I have a high _____ for your parents.
- e) Language _____ is a slow process.

17. priority fluctuations defect famine extent

- a) The full _____ of the casualties has only recently begun to emerge.
- b) The Secretary General of the United Nations has made famine-relief his top _____.
- c) Changes in the economy's structure can cause large _____ in its growth rate.
- d) The engine has a _____. That's why it doesn't function properly.
- e) The long drought was followed by months of _____, as a result of which many people starved to death.

18. refutation exploitation acceleration justification retention

- a) For a long time there was neither confirmation nor _____ of these speculations.
- b) In the arid deserts of Australia there are vast mountains of iron ore so inaccessible that their _____ has only been begun in recent years.
- c) In _____ of his conduct he said that he was merely obeying orders.
- d) He suffers from fluid _____.
- e) The most familiar example of motion with nearly constant _____ is that of a body falling toward the earth.

19. span intensity battle genius challenge

- a) He has a very short attention _____.
- b) Sounds can be described in terms of their frequency, _____ and length.
- c) As a school boy he showed every sign of being a _____.
- d) After a decisive ground _____ our forces captured the strategically important town.
- e) Man's greatest _____ is the conquest of space.

20. utility interaction distinction facility exposure

- a) _____ refers to the mutual or reciprocal influences that two or more persons exert on one another through the use of symbols, gestures, and so on.
- b) The _____ between correct and incorrect reasoning is the central problem that logic deals with.
- c) Some diseases result from _____ to toxic substances.
- d) Value is largely dependent on _____.
- e) He has a great _____ for learning languages.

21. prosperity habitat justification essence coincidence

- a) I know he is upset, but that is no _____ for his rude behavior.
- b) By a strange _____, my friend and I, who had not seen each other for more than ten years, shared the same seat on a bus.
- c) The natural _____ of lions is Africa, particularly Kenya.
- d) A country which enjoys _____ is one which is wealthy and successful.
- e) Competition is the _____ of all games.

22. reverse incentive abundance drawback impetus

- a) Heat always flows from a hot body to a cooler body, never the _____.
- b) The _____ to create new devices is inherent in human beings.
- c) There was an _____ of food at the party.
- d) Money is used as an _____ to encourage workers to work harder.
- e) The great _____ to living on a main road is the constant noise.

23. privileges commitments tracks inhibitions circumstances

- a) He has no _____ about performing in public.
- b) One of the _____ of belonging to the club is that you can use its tennis courts.
- c) We inquired about the precise _____ surrounding the arrest.
- d) Turkey is determined to fulfill its _____ to the alliance.
- e) There were tyre _____ in the snow.

24. dwellers concessions hostilities allegations grounds

- a) City _____ cannot often eat fresh food.
- b) Some people oppose birth control on religious _____.
- c) Both sides wanted a cessation of _____. They wanted the war to come to an end.
- d) If the _____ against him prove correct, he'll lose his job.
- e) I'm prepared to make some _____ on minor details, but I cannot compromise on fundamentals.

25. assets proceedings attributes commodities discrepancies

- a) His _____ include a house, a car and some money in the bank.
- b) Outstanding courage was one of Hercules' _____.
- c) There were some _____ in his various accounts.
- d) Coal, oil and iron are _____ that no country can do without.
- e) The _____ of the meeting were kept secret.

26. scrutiny consistency pretext consensus appeal

- a) A minister's actions come under continuous _____ in the press.
- b) He came to the house under the _____ of seeing Mr. Miller, but he really wanted to see his daughter.
- c) You lack _____. You say one thing and do another.
- d) The job of a policeman has no _____ for me. I'm not interested in such a job at all.
- e) There is broad _____ in the country on this issue.

27. taste shortcomings concessions tracks diversity

- a) We followed his _____ through the snow.
- b) Despite the _____ of the nuclear family, there is little evidence to suggest that it will be abandoned in the near future.
- c) Geographically, California's _____ is breathtaking and its coastline is no exception. There is a wide variety of plants.
- d) Although the South African government made substantial _____, the leaders of African National Congress refused to resume negotiations.
- e) Her house is furnished in excellent _____.

28. faith bulk resentment evasion gravity

- a) Tax _____ is a common phenomenon.
- b) He doesn't seem to understand the _____ of the situation.
- c) A sincere believer will refuse to compromise in matters of _____ and conscience.
- d) There is widespread _____ against the management over the way they have ignored all our demands.
- e) The _____ of the work has now been done.

29. course impediment propensity imminence infrastructure

- a) John's record in making important decisions was not a good one. He had a _____ for making mistakes.
- b) The main _____ to development is the country's huge foreign debts.
- c) Your wisest _____ would be to save money and purchase some land.
- d) The _____ of their exams made them work harder.
- e) The _____ of a country is the basic structure on which it is built, such as the facilities, services and equipment needed for it to function properly.

30. dexterity impediment prominence discretion predicament

- a) He has gained great _____ in the country thanks to his unprecedented research.
- b) My friend's slight build is no _____ to his athletic achievements.
- c) When something went wrong with our car, we were miles away from the nearest garage. What a _____ !
- d) When studying for your examinations, you must use your _____ as to how much time you spend on each subject.
- e) Women have greater manual _____ than men.

31. insight zenith ailment solitude calamity

- a) My teacher has given me an _____ into English literature.
- b) Robinson Crusoe lived in _____ on a desert island until he was joined by his man Friday.
- c) Experts say that a week of wet weather in the middle of the harvest would be a _____.
- d) He was at the _____ of his political career when he died in an airplane crash.
- e) The _____ from which he was suffering could not have been serious; he recovered as soon as school was over.

32. motive token instinct inspiration warrant

- a) The police are working on the assumption that robbery was the _____ of the crime.
- b) We have a _____ to search the premises.
- c) They gave the retiring president a gold watch as a _____ of their esteem.
- d) Maternal _____ will often cause a mother cat to try to fight other cats. She thinks her kittens are in danger.
- e) The poet drew his _____ from the beautiful scenery on the island.

33. resort resistance toll esteem proponent

- a) We shall use force only as a last _____.
- b) The demonstrators offered little _____ to the police.
- c) He is held in high _____ in his community.
- d) The death _____ in the earthquake was very high.
- e) He is a _____ of free university education.

Test on Advanced Nouns - Set 1

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. The actor guarded his privacy by avoiding _____ as much as possible.
a) publicity b) ambition c) annoyance d) confidence
2. In the allotment of the new lab equipment, _____ was given to schools with below average budgets.
a) conformity b) priority c) access d) acceptability
3. Every thing the British Royal family has is due to a(n) _____ of birth.
a) opportunity b) privilege c) chance d) coincident
4. An eclipse of the sun or moon is a fascinating natural _____ to watch.
a) environment b) phenomenon c) magnitude d) similarity
5. By traveling, reading and studying, the scholar devoted all his time to the _____ of knowledge.
a) acquisition b) variation c) restoration d) cessation
6. Urban _____ could no doubt be relieved somewhat by a reduction in public transport fares.
a) jamming b) accumulation c) congestion d) blockage
7. I was very worried about the examination and it was a great _____ to hear that I had passed.
a) news b) relief c) reward d) escape
8. Despite being a layman, he has an excellent _____ of the biological principles involved.
a) grip b) cognizance c) grasp d) hold
9. All six TV channels provide extensive _____ of sporting events.
a) vision b) coverage c) broadcast d) network
10. Dr. Smith uses student volunteers as _____ for his experiments.
a) subjects b) models c) cases d) agents
11. Now that we've identified the problem, we must decide on an appropriate course of _____.
a) action b) progress c) solution d) development
12. The judge gave him a 4-year prison _____ for his crime.
a) time b) punishment c) sentence d) period

13. Billy considered it a great _____ to be able to get a BA on the exam.
a) commitment b) accomplishment c) involvement d) adjustment
14. In his closing _____, the Chairman thanked all those who had contributed to the success of the occasion.
a) address b) debate c) discussion d) revision
15. So far, the police have been able to find no _____ of the missing documents.
a) piece b) evidence c) indication d) trace
16. After the accident with the printing machine, she was awarded £1, 000 in _____ by the firm.
a) restitution b) recompense c) compensation d) restoration
17. Jane buys all the fashion magazines, and she always tries to dress in _____ with the latest styles.
a) confirmation b) conformity c) connection d) variation
18. We are offering a substantial _____ for information leading to the capture of this murderer.
a) premium b) compensation c) remuneration d) reward
19. John does not find that his new job provides him sufficient _____ for his ability.
a) capacity b) opening c) range d) scope
20. They were awaiting official _____ of the news they had heard from a friend.
a) statement b) recommendation c) confirmation d) announcement
21. Okan always wants to be the best at anything but I don't have such high _____.
a) superstitions b) inspirations c) restrictions d) aspirations
22. Unchecked inflation could cause total economic _____.
a) distortion b) distraction c) discomposure d) disruption
23. The border incident led to a _____ in the relations between the two countries.
a) deterioration b) decomposition c) destitution d) depreciation
24. The meteorological office says there is little _____ of rain in the near future.
a) forecast b) foresight c) outlook d) prospect
25. One of the essentials of freedom is free _____ to accurate information.
a) entry b) entrance c) access d) approach

26. Some television programs have had to be changed on account of an industrial _____.
- a) row b) action c) dispute d) conflict
27. I resented his _____ in my affairs.
- a) interference b) persistence c) insistence d) indifference
28. There is no _____ for hard work and perseverance if you want to succeed.
- a) alternative b) substitute c) equivalent d) imitation
29. The government wants to avoid armed _____ at all costs.
- a) intervention b) dispute c) contest d) interference
30. The oil industry has brought great _____ to Saudi Arabia.
- a) procession b) prosperity c) sufficiency d) unification
31. A television documentary on crime has given a _____ to sales of security equipment.
- a) boom b) burst c) thrust d) boost
32. During World War II, Germany and Italy were _____.
- a) allies b) analogies c) immigrants d) orbits
33. My job is so enjoyable and generously paid that I have little _____ to look for promotion elsewhere.
- a) incitement b) influence c) incentive d) instigation
34. It was felt that he lacked the _____ to pursue a difficult task to the very end.
- a) persuasion b) commitment c) engagement d) obligation
35. In World War II, the Allies suffered a long _____ of defeats before they finally achieved victory.
- a) succession b) prosperity c) publicity d) unity
36. Mr. O'Grady was afraid that he might set a _____ if he wore his Bermuda shorts to church.
- a) precedent b) proportion c) summary d) vacancy
37. The _____ of the cold in the Arctic is so great that the temperature sometimes drops to -50 F.
- a) variety b) intensity c) interval d) range
38. It was a great _____ to go up in a helicopter for the first time.
- a) rise b) incident c) thrill d) suspense

39. He encountered many problems, but thanks to his _____ he was able to achieve his goal.
a) intervention b) persistence c) insistence d) reverence
40. He gets a great sense of _____ from his work with the mentally handicapped.
a) fulfilment b) affection c) protection d) prosperity
41. The most important _____ that he was responsible for was the use of video in teaching.
a) novelty b) innovation c) reformation d) introduction
42. The authors tried to meet the _____. However, there were only twenty-four hours remaining. They knew it would be impossible now to complete the novel.
a) train b) press c) deadline d) publisher
43. The police feel that the increasing problem of juvenile _____ is as much a responsibility of the parents as it is of the police.
a) circumstance b) consequence c) delinquency d) density
44. Research suggests that heavy penalties do not act as a _____ to potential criminals.
a) deterrent b) safeguard c) prevention d) distraction
45. He hasn't any _____ about telling lies if it'll further his interests.
a) inhibitions b) restraints c) obstructions d) impedances
46. The book, which is designed to appeal to the layman, is a condensed _____ of the writer's earlier work.
a) production b) representative c) version d) subscription
47. The noise coming from the street was a serious _____ for the students trying to concentrate on their exam papers.
a) dismay b) entertainment c) distraction d) joy
48. He doesn't like me; I can feel his _____.
a) hospitality b) hostility c) assumption d) dismay
49. The _____ of our business is done by mail order.
a) mass b) bulk c) range d) gross
50. If production in that factory exceeds the target, the workers get a _____.
a) bonus b) gratuity c) donation d) subsidy

Test on Advanced Nouns - Set 2

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. The lorry overturned in the middle of the road and brought the traffic to a _____.
a) closure b) conclusion c) standstill d) stoppage
2. The United Nations could not agree on which country was guilty of committing the first act of _____.
a) credibility b) aggression c) density d) accuracy
3. Because the _____ between the first speech and the second was much too long, the audience became restless.
a) instinct b) interval c) similarity d) status
4. After analyzing the dust, scientists found a small but definite _____ of radioactive carbon.
a) plot b) label c) trace d) shift
5. The sudden change of policy represented an unexpected _____ in the government's foreign policy.
a) transfer b) shift c) orbit d) function
6. It was such a _____ when Pat and Mike met each other in Tokyo. Each thought that the other was still in Hong Kong.
a) convention b) consistence c) distinction d) coincidence
7. The hijackers took seven _____ before releasing the rest of the passengers.
a) prisoners b) hostages c) witnesses d) slaves
8. The _____ of television on young children has been debated frequently, as parents and educators feel that it can do much harm
a) application b) impact c) cost d) color
9. The library is a big one, and there are books to suit all _____.
a) desires b) tastes c) ideas d) likes
10. One of the problems local authorities have to deal with is the _____ of plastic containers.
a) dispersal b) disposition c) disposal d) dissolution
11. Architectural pressure groups fought unsuccessfully to save a terrace of eighteenth century houses from _____.
a) disruption b) destruction c) demolition d) dismantling

12. Because of an unfortunate _____, your order was not dispatched by the date requested.
a) hindrance b) oversight c) negligence d) transgression
13. They could find no _____ of the missing car despite an extensive search.
a) clue b) remnant c) indication d) trace
14. He had a(n) _____ for singing popular songs.
a) talent b) skill c) knack d) ability
15. He made money not as a(n) _____ in itself but in order to carry out his philanthropic schemes.
a) aim b) end c) result d) ambition
16. Their standard of living is barely above _____ line.
a) subsistence b) assistance c) welfare d) poverty
17. The main _____ to progress is not technical but political.
a) prevention b) obstacle c) clash d) reverse
18. He clearly had no _____ of doing any work, although it was only a week till the exam.
a) desire b) ambition c) willingness d) intention
19. The government has shown a total _____ for the needs of the poor.
a) indifference b) lack of enthusiasm c) disregard d) apathy
20. Some people do not have _____ to education. As a result, they can't develop intellectually.
a) prospect b) perseverance c) persistence d) access

IV. Advanced Adjectives

Exercise 7: *Fill in the blanks with appropriate words taken from the list.*

1. unjustifiable abundant reliant genuine mutual

- a) Turkey is _____ on imported oil.
- b) It is important that people from different cultures come to understand each other and develop _____ trust. Only when people trust each other is international cooperation possible.
- c) We have _____ proof of his guilt. In other words, there is ample evidence against him.
- d) My bag is made of _____ leather.
- e) His behavior was quite _____.

2. interim leading severe prosperous preliminary

- a) He is a _____ businessman. In fact, he is one of the wealthiest people in this country.
- b) We must hold a _____ contest to decide which athletes are to represent our school.
- c) His external appearance did not reveal his _____ psychological problems. He had very serious problems, indeed.
- d) The full report isn't ready yet, but you can see the _____ report.
- e) He is one of the _____ proponents of social and economic reforms.

3. conducive incompatible abundant sole susceptible

- a) He is the _____ representative of our firm in Turkey. We don't have any other agents representing us in Turkey.
- b) To be _____ to study, a room should be quiet and well lit.
- c) The Syrian diplomat was expelled as he was involved in activities _____ with his status.
- d) Far more _____ than anyone thought a decade ago, natural gas is the cleanest hydrocarbon available.
- e) This bone disease thins the bones of the patient and makes them _____ to fractures.

4. vulnerable persistent apt inconsistent accessible

- a) Library books are _____ to all university students, but not all students take advantage of this accessibility.
- b) A hungry lion is _____ to be aggressive.
- c) Areas most _____ to droughts are located in the sparsely inhabited central part of the country where it rarely rains.
- d) He has a _____ cough. He can't get rid of it despite all the medicines he has taken up till now.
- e) Their behavior was _____ with their views.

5. identical appreciable ineffectual unprecedented pertinent

- a) The government's foreign policy is _____ because it hasn't been able to produce any significant result.
- b) In South America an _____ phenomenon is reported: icebergs off the shore of Uruguay. Never have icebergs been seen in the area before.
- c) Because the twins wear _____ clothes, one can hardly distinguish between them.
- d) There has been an _____ rise in the cost of living since last year.
- e) She asked the teacher several highly _____ questions.

6. bound adverse substantial primitive indispensable

- a) Despite the deteriorating economic situation in the country, the government has _____ public support.
- b) Higher energy costs seem certain to have an _____ effect on the economy.
- c) He is _____ to fail the exam unless he studies hard.
- d) _____ societies were characterized by their reliance on face to face verbal communication as none of the modern communication devices were available.
- e) Your help is _____ for the success of the project.

7. addictive successive disruptive intensive respective

- a) He has a _____ influence on other children. He encourages them to disobey rules and regulations.
- b) _____ negotiations are taking place in several capitals to find a peaceful solution to the conflict.
- c) Hans and Bill said good-bye to each other and went to their _____ countries. While the former went to Germany, the latter went to England.
- d) We had rain last week on four _____ days.
- e) Cocaine is _____. Once you start using it, it is difficult to stop.

8. prospective trivial potent resolute malignant

- a) She is married to a _____ Member of Parliament.
- b) Do not bother the manager with such a _____ matter; refer it to one of his assistants.
- c) If you are _____ in your purpose, you will surely succeed.
- d) There is a new drug which counteracts the _____ effects of malaria.
- e) For some illnesses, penicillin is considered to be more _____ than other medicines.

9. rudimentary legitimate prospective adept contagious

- a) He is _____ at getting himself out of difficult situations.
- b) I have only a _____ knowledge of chemistry.
- c) Every _____ parent has heard about , and most likely feared, 'the Rh Factor' in blood types.
- d) Persons who have contracted _____ diseases must be isolated.
- e) The P.L.O. must be recognized as the sole, _____ representative of the Palestinian people.

10. delicate sheer feasible inherent uneasy

- a) This is a very _____ machine, and maintenance and repairs are costly.
- b) Risks are _____ in an enterprise.
- c) I felt _____ at the thought of her going home alone at the late hour.
- d) He found him by _____ chance.
- e) Thanks to highly sophisticated communication devices, precise communication at a distance is now _____.

11. uniform apprehensive indifferent indignant disposable

- a) King C. Gillette designed the first _____ razor blade.
- b) I'm very _____ of the outcome.
- c) He was _____ at what I said.
- d) Children fail to progress if their parents seem _____ to their success.
- e) The air conditioning maintains a _____ temperature throughout the building.

12. inverse transparent tentative intact tangible

- a) Glass is a _____ substance which allows light to pass through.
- b) The number of copies the paper sells seems to be in _____ proportion to the news it contains.
- c) We've made _____ plans for a holiday but haven't decided anything certain yet.
- d) He can scarcely survive this scandal with his reputation _____. He is bound to lose his popularity.
- e) His brief rule as Prime Minister brought few _____ benefits to the poor.

13. thrifty flourishing trivial corresponding sceptical

- a) A _____ housewife never wastes food.
- b) Don't let such a _____ matter as this come between us.
- c) By thirty years of hard work he built up a _____ business.
- d) Profits for the first three months are 60% higher than in the _____ period of last year.
- e) Initially, I was a bit _____ about the quality of the product.

14. intricate rigid premature unanimous instrumental

- a) In our school there is a _____ rule that we move quietly from one classroom to another.
- b) Visitors to Turkey are delighted by the _____ designs of Turkish carpets.
- c) The senator was _____ in launching a campaign for the relief of the poor.
- d) Children who eat the proper food rarely suffer from _____ decay of the teeth.
- e) He was elected Club President by a _____ decision.

15. strict inferior grave requisite content

- a) Vigorous efforts should be made to alert people to the _____ effects which may stem from an excessively noisy environment.
- b) He was very _____ with his children. He set up very rigid rules for them to obey.
- c) He is _____ to stay in his present job.
- d) He hasn't got the _____ qualifications for this job.
- e) A camel is greatly _____ to an elephant in strength.

Test on Advanced Adjectives

Choose the word or phrase which best completes each sentence.

1. I wished that I could cry but, because of my upbringing I was too _____.
a) shy b) inhibited c) rigid d) prevented
2. Your story is a highly plausible one, but it cannot be considered _____.
evidence.
a) insufficient b) compulsory c) conclusive d) invalid
3. A cat with two heads was a(n) _____ addition to the show.
a) literate b) unique c) attractive d) common
4. Ours is a _____ village, and some of the houses are in very lonely positions.
a) scattered b) extended c) spread d) diffused
5. The _____ wording of the question baffled the students.
a) ambiguous b) explicit c) legible d) definitive
6. Some _____ English teachers have no valid qualifications or experience.
a) so-called b) so-mentioned c) so-saying d) so-named
7. So-called economic laws may be _____ to our society, but they aren't to all societies.
a) valid b) applicable c) sound d) apt
8. The whole place needs _____ cleaning.
a) a full b) an utter c) a thorough d) an entire
9. The play was a success beyond her _____ dreams.
a) longest b) most vivid c) uttermost d) wildest
10. Dogs have such an _____ sense of smell that they can track a person after several days.
a) ultimate b) acute c) ethnic d) external
11. The government should be _____ of making promises of higher living standards that it may not be able to keep.
a) hesitant b) cautious c) wary d) considerate
12. I imagine he will be quite _____ to stop us.
a) capable b) feasible c) potent d) keen
13. She speaks the language with a _____ accent.
a) stiff b) marked c) severe d) notable

14. Forgive me saying so, but you are talking _____ nonsense.
a) utter b) mere c) entire d) extreme
15. Seemingly _____ crowds of tourists invade our cities in the summer.
a) innumerable b) endless c) countless d) unbound
16. The Opposition is accusing the Minister of making a deliberately _____ statement.
a) diverting b) misguiding c) faulty d) misleading
17. He hasn't the _____ idea of the problems involved.
a) weakest b) faintest c) most minute d) feeblest
18. Try not to say anything hurtful to her. She is a very _____ person.
a) sensible b) sensitive c) tender d) delicate
19. The arguments in favour of the compulsory wearing of seat belts seem _____ enough but they are really only further excuses for depriving us of our liberty.
a) apt b) proper c) sound d) thorough
20. Many countries have replaced their conventional weapons by _____ modern ones.
a) sophisticated b) outdated c) obsolete d) old-fashioned
21. The troops may run out of fuel, but they have _____ supplies of food.
a) finite b) inexhaustible c) limited d) inadequate
22. There is _____ to be a serious energy crisis in the next century unless we learn how to utilize solar energy more efficiently.
a) reputed b) known c) bound d) foreseen
23. The basic theory of government rests on the assumption that men have naturally _____ interests.
a) competitive b) conflicting c) contradictory d) contentious
24. A small cabin was _____ through the trees.
a) visible b) sharp c) instinctive d) eligible
25. Although only _____ incident, it made the front page in all the newspapers.
a) a casual b) a flimsy c) an immaterial d) a trivial
26. Very _____ security measures are being taken for the president's visit.
a) tight b) hard c) strong d) stiff
27. You are not _____ to join this club unless you are 18 or over.
a) available b) eligible c) legitimate d) permissible

28. Did the robber have _____ knowledge that our neighbors weren't at home?
a) immediate b) prior c) fragrant d) commercial
29. You can't expect people to be perfect. We're all _____.
a) defective b) fallacious c) fallible d) faulty
30. The new engine has been subjected to _____ tests.
a) total b) far-reaching c) pressing d) exhaustive
31. The _____ question in this case is whether the accused had a motive for this crime or not.
a) forcible b) crucial c) valuable d) supreme
32. Has he changed his mind again? I wish he'd at least be _____.
a) constant b) congenial c) compatible d) consistent
33. I can't possibly mark your homework; your handwriting is _____.
a) illogical b) illicit c) illusive d) illegible
34. Most human beings are _____ to kindness.
a) sensible b) susceptible c) vulnerable d) impressionable
35. She has studied so hard for the examination that she's _____ to pass it.
a) bound b) liable c) possible d) apt
36. After months of bitter arguing the couple had to accept that they were _____.
a) incongruous b) incompatible c) dissident d) disaffected
37. Some schools have very _____ rules of behavior which must be obeyed.
a) strong b) strict c) solid d) straight
38. I've been trying to contact you for days but you seem to be very _____.
a) inaccessible b) exclusive c) evasive d) elusive
39. The inspector reported that office staff were rather _____ in their attention to security.
a) lenient b) lax c) loose d) limp
40. This _____ invention of yours should make you rich.
a) genial b) talented c) genius d) ingenious
41. Unfortunately, I'm rather _____ to forgetfulness in my old age.
a) apt b) prone c) open d) prey

42. You should easily recognize Ms. Sanchez if you see her. She has a very _____ mark on her left cheek.
a) alternative b) coincidental c) distinctive d) deniable
43. What the company needs is a _____ actor who can take on a variety of roles.
a) variable b) changeable c) versatile d) diverse
44. He's an exceptionally _____ violinist and has won several prizes in international competitions.
a) gifted b) artful c) ingenious d) competent
45. Ali put _____ tape over his bandage.
a) various b) adhesive c) coherent d) ignorant
46. Don't thank me for helping in the garden. It was _____ pleasure to be working out of doors.
a) plain b) mere c) simple d) sheer
47. Teenagers are known to be _____. Alicia was different. She always listened to her parents.
a) obedient b) rebellious c) energetic d) active
48. Because of the development of lightweight, _____ cameras, television reporters can televise news wherever and whenever it is happening.
a) visual b) mobile c) absorbent d) viable
49. The police had only _____ evidence in their case against the prisoner. There were no specific clues or definite proof of her guilt.
a) accurate b) classic c) circumstantial d) delinquent
50. When Benjamin caught a _____ disease, none of his friends were allowed to visit him.
a) consequent b) contagious c) capable d) plausible

V. Advanced Adverbs

Exercise 8: Fill in the blanks with appropriate words taken from the list.

1. **initially thoroughly mutually barely progressively**
- a) _____, she opposed the plan, but later she changed her mind.
b) You've made a good decision, and I _____ approve of it.
c) The two beliefs are _____ exclusive; if you hold one of them you can't hold the other.
d) English changed as human knowledge became _____ more complex over a period of time.
e) I _____ caught the train. I nearly missed it.

2. consecutively dexterously predominantly adversely hastily

- a) Do not study French and English _____ ; they may interfere with one another.
- b) The voters were _____ in favor of the government.
- c) A magician who performs _____ can deceive the eye.
- d) Disgusted by what we had seen, we _____ withdrew from the crowd.
- e) Job performance can be _____ affected by loud noise , especially if accuracy and mental effort are involved.

3. proportionately allegedly mutually overwhelmingly persistently

- a) The M.P's voted _____ in favor of the bill.
- b) He _____ denied the charges made against him.
- c) _____ , he is the key figure in drug trafficking.
- d) He enjoyed a _____ respectful relationship with them.
- e) _____ more smokers than nonsmokers die of lung cancer.

4. substantially cautiously strictly roughly accordingly

- a) The best kind of soil for farmers and gardeners is one containing sand and clay in _____ equal quantities.
- b) Your contribution helped us _____ .
- c) The P. L. O. is reacting _____ to the latest US initiative to resume the peace talks.
- d) This arrangement is to be kept _____ confidential.
- e) Please inform us of your decision and we'll act _____.

5. extensively justifiably regrettably desperately disproportionately

- a) Scientists are _____ seeking a cure for AIDS.
- b) Babies often seem to have _____ large heads.
- c) John went on a picnic with his friends without getting permission from his parents so they were _____ angry with him.
- d) The Gulf War was covered _____ by CNN and the BBC. The two major TV networks gave wide coverage to the war.
- e) _____ , terrorist raids are increasing

Test on Advanced Adverbs

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. You must stick _____ to the plan whatever happens.
a) severely b) rigidly c) strongly d) utterly
2. This museum has more visitors than _____ any other in the world.
a) really b) practically c) actually d) utterly
3. I must impress upon you that the whole report is _____ confidential.
a) severely b) purely c) utterly d) strictly
4. You are _____ responsible for this tragic outcome. It is you who are to blame for this disaster.
a) solely b) enthusiastically c) favorably d) reluctantly
5. Her salary was _____ increased when she was promoted.
a) consistently b) predominantly c) efficiently d) substantially
6. A lion is _____ larger than a cat.
a) rather b) slightly c) considerably d) very
7. The world's governments have done _____ nothing to combat the threat of nuclear accidents.
a) nearly b) virtually c) as well as d) barely
8. When asked why he was giving up teaching, he said: "I _____ can't face it any more."
a) just b) only c) hardly d) quite
9. Many local authorities are _____ opposed to the introduction of comprehensive schooling.
a) strictly b) severely c) sharply d) bitterly
10. The government imposed the new pay deal _____. It didn't even consult the union.
a) chiefly b) unilaterally c) mainly d) considerably
11. The population of this island is _____ black. The ratio of blacks to whites is four to one.
a) approximately b) predominantly c) progressively d) promptly
12. He _____ wanted to help you.
a) solely b) singly c) exclusively d) merely

Advanced Usage Tests

Set 1

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. He had _____ instructions not to tell anybody about the incident.
a) severe b) strong c) hard d) strict
2. "This is one of our most _____ contracts," said the sales manager.
a) lucrative b) money - making c) rewarding d) profiteering
3. Incompetence was reported on the _____ of the stewards monitoring the competition.
a) side b) part c) half d) behalf
4. An obstacle had been placed in the middle of the road and the _____ accident was blamed on it.
a) occurring b) following c) ensuing d) resulting
5. _____ the step when you go in.
a) Consider b) Look c) Mind d) Attend
6. There weren't any _____ in the office for typists.
a) situations b) vacancies c) offers d) spaces
7. Goods will _____ if they are not properly stored.
a) diminish b) dwindle c) decline d) deteriorate
8. The evidence produced so far does not _____ the conclusion that the driver was negligent.
a) deserve b) stand c) sanction d) warrant
9. He has read widely but seldom thought deeply so his apparent learning is really quite _____.
a) superior b) superficial c) supercilious d) superfluous
10. Driving with _____ brakes endangers not only yourself but also all other road users you encounter.
a) deficient b) insufficient c) inadequate d) defective
11. When he went to Egypt he knew _____ no Arabic, but within six months he had become extremely fluent.
a) entirely b) virtually c) barely d) solely

12. Most _____ tennis stars learn the game at an early age.
a) hopeful b) prospective c) will-be d) willing
13. Many countries still rely on rice as the _____ food.
a) capital b) staple c) superior d) winning
14. Until the Johnsons moved in, the house had been _____ for several years.
a) innovative b) vacant c) gusty d) indifferent
15. Karen is such a _____ of rock music that she owns all the best records, knows all about the latest stars and attends every concert she can.
a) devotee b) trainee c) divorcee d) employee
16. But why did the police suspect you? It just does not make _____ to me.
a) reason b) right c) sense d) truth
17. If you wear that red hat, I'll be able to _____ you in the crowd.
a) pick b) spot c) discover d) realize
18. Police and civil defence forces were under severe _____ because they were unable to curb the violence that continued unabated.
a) access b) strain c) innovation d) advocate
19. The victims received thousands of pounds worth of _____ from the drug company.
a) reimbursement c) recompense
b) repayment d) compensation
20. The unscrupulous salesman _____ the old couple out of their life savings.
a) deprived b) swindled c) robbed d) extracted
21. Six novels a year, you say? He's certainly a _____ writer.
a) fruitful b) fertile c) prolific d) virile
22. Joe is involved in so many _____ activities that he doesn't have time to study.
a) intelligent b) extracurricular c) eloquent d) elegant
23. Don't make him laugh while he's eating or he'll _____.
a) gasp b) sneeze c) choke d) swallow
24. Luckily my wallet was handed in to the police with all its contents _____.
a) preserved b) unscathed c) contained d) intact
25. The BBC tries to _____ for all tastes with its four national programmes.
a) suit b) furnish c) regard d) cater

Set 2

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. These buses are _____ to run every ten minutes, but I've been waiting here for over 25 minutes.
a) assumed b) supposed c) presumed d) promised
2. This is my business and you have no right to _____.
a) intervene b) interfere c) interrupt d) break in
3. Being both spoilt and lazy, he _____ everyone else for his lack of success.
a) charged b) criticized c) condemned d) blamed
4. I was told that this material would not _____ in the wash but it has.
a) dwindle b) shrink c) contract d) reduce
5. I realized it would be far too _____ to walk alone through those ill-lit streets after dark.
a) bold b) risky c) daring d) courageous
6. The jury returned a(n) _____ of 'not guilty'.
a) sentence b) charge c) verdict d) evidence
7. The student waited with some slight _____ while his teacher stood reading his exercise.
a) dread b) apprehension c) horror d) despair
8. The very idea of her winning the beauty competition is quite _____.
a) abrupt b) absurd c) awkward d) futile
9. To a large extent slavery was _____ during the past century.
a) stopped b) prevented c) abolished d) uprooted
10. As the sky darkened it soon became obvious that a violent thunderstorm was _____.
a) imminent b) instantaneous c) simultaneous d) eminent
11. To what extent will future scientific discoveries make possible the _____ of the human life span?
a) increase b) expansion c) prolongation d) growth
12. Is a person to be more highly _____ for his courage or for his self-sacrifice?
a) estimated b) assessed c) esteemed d) reckoned

13. The dentist had to _____ the tooth as it was badly decayed.
a) extract b) release c) pull off d) eradicate
14. His parents gave him many expensive toys as some form of _____ for his lameness and inability to play active games.
a) prize b) remedy c) reward d) compensation
15. I hope you are not _____ that I obtained this money dishonestly.
a) implying b) involving c) denoting d) inferring
16. We managed to catch a _____ of the President as the procession passed.
a) sight b) view c) glimpse d) glance
17. The informer _____ the inspector a hint about the whereabouts of the wanted man.
a) dropped b) let c) suggested d) warned
18. As the drug took _____, the patient became quieter.
a) force b) influence c) action d) effect
19. The overcrowded living conditions _____ a heavy strain on the family.
a) set b) put c) made d) pressed
20. He fell in love with her at first _____.
a) scene b) sight c) view d) look
21. After the assassination of the president, the army _____ control of the country.
a) gave b) made c) led d) took
22. She's fallen rather _____ with her schoolwork since she's been swimming competitively.
a) below b) back c) down d) behind
23. I have had a _____ of misfortunes.
a) continuation b) repetition c) succession d) continuity
24. The music aroused an _____ feeling of homesickness in him.
a) intense b) intentional c) intensive d) intended
25. The jury _____ him of having committed the robbery and he was then sentenced to five years' imprisonment.
a) accused b) charged c) convicted d) acquitted

Set 3

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. The evening's entertainment was _____ by an electrical power cut.
a) curtailed b) condensed c) abbreviated d) compressed
2. The cathedral is _____ in the centre of the city.
a) positioned b) placed c) situated d) localised
3. All members of the staff should _____ in the canteen for special instructions.
a) assemble b) unite c) merge d) combine
4. I know him _____ but I have never actually spoken to him.
a) by sight b) on sight c) in sight d) from sight
5. Although he was neat and well-groomed, he was slightly unattractive in _____.
a) outlook b) look c) appearance d) expression
6. I should like to rent a house, modern, comfortable and _____ in a quiet position.
a) before all b) above all c) over all d) first of all
7. The ink had faded with time and so parts of the letter were _____.
a) illiterate b) illegible c) illegitimate d) indelible
8. _____ his outstanding talent, this runner should have no difficulty in qualifying for the national team.
a) Given b) Allowing for c) Provided that d) By
9. Everyone wants to _____ the rewards of hard work.
a) harvest b) gather c) collect d) reap
10. Poisons should be kept in a place that is _____ to children.
a) unavailable b) insurmountable c) inaccessible d) inapplicable
11. One of the problems local authorities have to deal with is the _____ of plastic containers.
a) dispersal b) disposition c) disposal d) dissolution
12. The law proved so unpopular that it was _____ by the Government a year later.
a) repelled b) repulsed c) taken back d) repealed
13. The floods did not start to _____ until two days after the rain had stopped.
a) recede b) retreat c) depart d) sink

14. He went ahead with unpopular changes, _____ to hostile criticism.
a) opposed b) indifferent c) unaware d) contrary
15. During their first teacher-training year, the students often visited local schools for the _____ of lessons.
a) observation b) investigation c) inspection d) observance
16. A force of desperate men burst out of the besieged city and _____ the army that had surrounded them.
a) defeated b) broke down c) gained d) submitted
17. The snake _____ smoothly through the long grass.
a) crept b) skidded c) glided d) strolled
18. His authority and _____ make him an excellent leader.
a) self-consciousness c) self-confidence
b) self-regard d) self-satisfaction
19. His speech was careful and _____ but his words seemed to make no sense.
a) distinguished b) distinct c) distinctive d) distinguishable
20. The choir stood in four rows according to their _____ heights.
a) respectable b) respectful c) respective d) respected
21. Far more should be done to _____ the sufferings of unwanted domestic pets.
a) alleviate b) improve c) remove d) remedy
22. As a result of the strike, the Government is urging people to be _____ with electricity.
a) economic b) thrifty c) economical d) extravagant
23. An almost _____ line of traffic was moving at a snail's pace through the town.
a) continuous b) constant c) solid d) continual
24. I suddenly _____ that it was past ten o'clock.
a) understood b) recognized c) realized d) resolved
25. In my opinion, it's only common _____ to wear a seat belt in a car.
a) sense b) judgement c) intelligence d) wit

Set 4

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. Tax _____ deprives the state of several million dollars a year.
a) retention b) desertion c) escapism d) evasion
2. The civil rights movement was in its _____ in the 1960s.
a) top b) heyday c) summit d) pitch
3. As a result of the company's _____ policy, there are now 15 Fairdeal supermarkets compared with 10 in 1980.
a) increase b) magnification c) expansion d) intensification
4. Before you start cooking, you should gather together all the necessary _____.
a) components b) constituents c) elements d) ingredients
5. Robinson's _____ as Sales Manager is now Export Manager of our main competitors.
a) ancestor b) predecessor c) pioneer d) drawback
6. In many parts of the world, crop failure means _____, which leads to the death of many people each year.
a) drought b) desert c) famine d) shortcoming
7. If Harold _____ with his piano playing, he could eventually reach concert standard.
a) sustains b) perseveres c) maintains d) survives
8. It is impossible to stop racial _____ simply by legislation.
a) prejudice b) tendency c) obsession d) seclusion
9. Keith's _____ business methods soon brought him considerable success.
a) enterprising b) indiscriminate c) aimless d) haphazard
10. Technology is advancing so quickly that machines become _____ almost overnight.
a) obsolete b) archaic c) stale d) second-hand
11. Our neighbours are so _____: one of them always seems to be watching us from an upstairs window.
a) visible b) studious c) inquisitive d) spying
12. This bomb is _____ of destroying an entire city.
a) feasible b) able c) possible d) capable

13. This is a nice _____ spot. Let's have our picnic here.
a) secluded b) stagnant c) separate d) motionless
14. The train was _____ by a heavy snowfall.
a) postponed b) cancelled c) delayed d) adjourned
15. David _____ the 'No smoking' notice on the carriage window and proceeded to light his pipe.
a) disbelieved b) rejected c) ignored d) avoided
16. The match had to be _____ because of heavy snow.
a) deferred b) adjourned c) shelved d) postponed
17. The President's action only served to _____ a situation which was already extremely serious.
a) exacerbate b) exasperate c) irritate d) erupt
18. Pauline _____ me very much of a girl I used to know at university.
a) remembers b) reminds c) recalls d) recollects
19. Veronica broke the school rules so many times that the headmistress finally had no alternative but to _____ her.
a) expel b) deport c) eject d) export
20. Financial help from his parents _____ James to complete his studies.
a) granted b) provided c) eased d) enabled
21. How do you _____ these latest instructions? I can't make any sense of them at all.
a) interpret b) clarify c) solve d) deduce
22. The clerk was dismissed for being _____ in his duties.
a) negligent b) forgetful c) unmindful d) indifferent
23. No matter how angry he was, he would never _____ to violence
a) resolve b) exert c) recourse d) resort
24. The police have been ordered not to _____ if the students attack them.
a) combat b) retaliate c) challenge d) rebuff
25. For elderly people, one of the problems _____ by rising prices is the continual increase in heating bills.
a) given b) forced c) posed d) pressed

CHAPTER 3: Special Difficulties

A. Important Phrasal Verbs

abide by*	<i>keep to, adhere to</i>	She will <i>abide by</i> her promise.
ask for	<i>request</i>	He <i>asked me for</i> some money.
back up*	<i>support</i>	I hope you will <i>back me up</i> in this argument.
be about to	<i>on the point of</i>	He <i>is about to</i> go to work.
be off	<i>leave, go away</i>	<i>I'm off</i> now, it's getting late. Be off!
be over	<i>be finished</i>	Since the exams <i>are over</i> now, we can relax.
break down	<i>stop functioning</i>	The car <i>has broken down</i> .
break into (1)	<i>interrupt</i>	She <i>broke into</i> the conversation with urgent news.
break into (2)	<i>enter illegally</i>	The burglar <i>broke into</i> several houses.
break off*	<i>stop, sever</i>	They <i>have broken off</i> the negotiations.
break out	<i>erupt; start</i>	Fighting <i>has broken out</i> among students.
break up (1)	<i>stop, finish</i>	The staff meeting <i>broke up</i> just before lunch.
break up (2)	<i>break into pieces</i>	A lot of the furniture <i>was broken up</i> by the violent patients.
bring about	<i>cause</i>	What <i>brought about</i> these changes?
bring down	<i>reduce</i>	They <i>are bringing down</i> the prices in the canteen since the students complained.
bring up (1)	<i>raise, rear</i>	The children <i>were</i> very well <i>brought up</i> .
bring up (2)	<i>raise, mention</i>	The question of extended visiting hours <i>was brought up</i> at the committee meeting.
burst out	<i>start violently</i>	To my amazement, he <i>burst out</i> laughing.
call at	<i>pay a short visit</i>	I <i>called at</i> the post office on my way to school.
call off	<i>cancel</i>	The meeting <i>was called off</i> because the chairman was ill.
call for (1)	<i>require, demand</i>	The situation <i>calls for</i> rapid action.
call for (2)	<i>collect</i>	<i>I'll call for</i> you at about two o'clock.
call for (3)	<i>request</i>	The declaration <i>called for</i> an immediate cease-fire.
call on (1)	<i>visit</i>	He <i>called on</i> all the doctors in the district with medical samples.
call on (2)	<i>request</i>	The congress <i>has called on</i> the president to answer these charges.
call up	<i>telephone</i>	<i>Call me up</i> at 6:00.
carry out (1)	<i>execute, perform</i>	He <i>carried out</i> the plan without difficulty.
carry out (2)	<i>conduct</i>	The scientist <i>carried out</i> some experiments.

carry out (3)	<i>implement, fulfill</i>	I expect her to <i>carry out</i> her obligations.
carry on	<i>continue</i>	The crew <i>carried on</i> without the captain.
catch up with	<i>draw level with</i>	You must <i>catch up with</i> your friends.
cheer up	<i>become happy</i>	<i>Cheer up</i> ! Things can't be that bad!
come about	<i>evolve</i>	How did this problem <i>come about</i> ?
come across	<i>find unexpectedly</i>	He <i>came across</i> his old medical books in the cupboard.
come by	<i>acquire</i>	I do not know how he <i>came by</i> his money.
come into*	<i>inherit</i>	He's very lucky. <i>He'll come into</i> a lot of money when his father dies.
come out (1)	<i>fade, disappear</i>	I put my skirt in cold water and the stains <i>came out</i> .
come out (2)	<i>emerge</i>	The truth <i>will come out</i> , you can't conceal it.
come up against*	<i>face, meet</i>	Everyone <i>comes up against</i> discrimination sooner or later.
cut off	<i>interrupt the flow of</i>	The electricity <i>was cut off</i> last night.
cut down (on)	<i>reduce</i>	The doctor told me to <i>cut down on</i> smoking.
count on	<i>rely on</i>	You can <i>count on</i> me.
cross out	<i>erase, remove</i>	<i>Cross</i> his name <i>out</i> . He does not want to join.
do away with*	<i>abolish</i>	The government <i>did away with</i> free school meals.
figure out	<i>come to understand by thinking</i>	I can't <i>figure out</i> why he left his job.
fill out	<i>complete</i>	John <i>filled out</i> the entire form incorrectly.
find out	<i>discover, learn</i>	We must <i>find out</i> who he is.
get across	<i>communicate</i>	I'm not very good at <i>getting</i> my ideas <i>across</i> .
get away with	<i>escape punishment</i>	Too many criminals <i>get away with</i> their crimes.
get ahead	<i>advance</i>	He's a very bright boy, he's sure to <i>get ahead</i> in his job.
get along	<i>be in harmony</i>	I <i>get along with</i> my brother quite well.
get at	<i>imply</i>	Just what <i>are you getting at</i> anyway?
get away	<i>escape, flee</i>	We need to <i>get away</i> for a vacation.
get back	<i>return</i>	I think I had better <i>get back</i> home before it's late.
get off	<i>descend</i>	She is <i>getting off</i> the bus now.
get on (1)	<i>board</i>	David <i>gets on</i> the bus every day at 7:30

get on (2)	<i>make progress</i>	How <i>is</i> Mrs. Brown <i>getting on</i> ? She was very sick last week.
get over	<i>recover from</i>	He <i>got over</i> his illness.
get rid of	<i>free oneself from</i>	He's gone and, I'm glad to <i>get rid of</i> him.
get through	<i>finish</i>	He had so much work that he thought he would never <i>get through</i> it.
give away (1)	<i>reveal</i>	Don't <i>give</i> my secret <i>away</i> !
give away (2)	<i>donate</i>	I <i>gave away</i> a lot of money.
give in	<i>surrender, yield</i>	I just <i>gave in</i> to his demand.
give up (1)	<i>stop</i>	He <i>gave up</i> smoking on his doctor's advice.
give up (2)	<i>surrender</i>	The escaped prisoner <i>gave himself up</i> to the police.
give up (3)	<i>abandon</i>	We <i>gave up</i> the project because of a lack of financial means.
go back on	<i>fail to keep</i>	Don't trust him, he always <i>goes back on</i> his word.
go on (1)	<i>continue</i>	Don't stop. <i>Go on with</i> your story.
go on (2)	<i>happen</i>	Whatever <i>is going on</i> here?
go over	<i>examine</i>	The auditors <i>went over</i> the accounts with great care.
go through (1)	<i>examine</i>	<i>We'll go through</i> the questions again and you can see where you went wrong.
go through (2)	<i>endure</i>	She <i>has gone through</i> a lot of suffering.
go up (1)	<i>rise, increase</i>	Prices <i>are going up</i> rapidly this year.
go up (2)	<i>explode, burst</i>	The whole building <i>went up</i> in flames.
hold on	<i>wait or stop</i>	<i>Hold on</i> a minute please.
hold up	<i>delay; obstruct</i>	Road-works on the motorway are <i>holding up</i> the traffic.
jot down *	<i>write quickly</i>	<i>Jot down</i> his address on this piece of paper.
keep on	<i>continue</i>	We just have to <i>keep on</i> trying.
keep up	<i>continue</i>	<i>Keep up</i> the good work.
keep up with*	<i>move or progress at the same pace</i>	We must <i>keep up with</i> the times.
lay off	<i>fire from work</i>	He <i>was laid off</i> on Friday.
let down	<i>disappoint</i>	Don't worry. I won't <i>let you down</i> .
live up to*	<i>fulfill, realize</i>	The film did not <i>live up to</i> my expectations.
look after	<i>watch</i>	The woman asked her neighbor to <i>look after</i> her flowers while she was gone.
look for	<i>search for</i>	<i>I'm still looking for</i> my book.
look down on*	<i>despise</i>	He <i>looks down on</i> his poor neighbors.
look into	<i>investigate</i>	The police <i>are looking into</i> the matter.

look over*	<i>examine</i>	People <i>look</i> things <i>over</i> carefully before buying them.
look up	<i>seek in a book</i>	<i>Look up</i> that word in the dictionary.
look up to*	<i>respect</i>	I really <i>look up to</i> him.
make of	<i>understand</i>	What do you <i>make of</i> it all?
make out (1)	<i>recognize</i>	The fog was very thick and I couldn't <i>make out</i> what was coming towards me.
make out (2)	<i>understand</i>	He speaks very badly, I can't <i>make out</i> what he's saying.
make out (3)*	<i>write out</i>	The doctor <i>made out</i> a prescription for me.
make up (1)	<i>form, constitute</i>	Farming and mining <i>make up</i> most of the country's industry.
make up (2)	<i>invent</i>	He's a terrible liar, <i>He's always making up</i> stories.
make up (3)	<i>use cosmetics</i>	Most girls <i>make up</i> their faces nowadays.
make up (4)	<i>decide</i>	You must <i>make up</i> your mind if you want to be a doctor or not.
one's mind		
make up (5)	<i>reconcile</i>	The lovers <i>made up</i> after their fight.
make up for	<i>compensate for</i>	You're very late, now we'll have to work hard to <i>make up for</i> lost time.
mix up	<i>confuse</i>	I always get those twins <i>mixed up</i> .
pass away	<i>die</i>	The woman <i>passed away</i> at age 103.
pass out	<i>faint</i>	He <i>passed out</i> upon seeing blood.
pick out	<i>select, identify</i>	The victim <i>picked out</i> the criminal from the line-up.
point out	<i>indicate, show</i>	Let me <i>point out</i> to you that this is very crucial.
pull out	<i>extract</i>	I had my tooth <i>pulled out</i> .
put across*	<i>explain</i>	He <i>put</i> the point <i>across</i> very well, and everybody agreed with him.
	<i>successfully</i>	
put down (1)	<i>suppress</i>	The rebellion <i>was put down</i> by the Army.
put down (2)	<i>write</i>	He <i>put down</i> everything I said.
put forward	<i>propose</i>	He <i>put forward</i> a very controversial idea which had little chance of being accepted.
put off	<i>postpone</i>	The meeting <i>has been put off</i> until next week.
put out	<i>extinguish</i>	If they had <i>put</i> the light <i>out</i> , there wouldn't have been a fire which needed <i>putting out</i> .
put through	<i>connect</i>	The telephone operator <i>put me through</i> almost immediately.

put up with	<i>bear, tolerate</i>	The hospital was near a main road so the patients had to <i>put up with</i> a lot of noise.
put up	<i>provide a bed</i>	Don't worry about getting home after the party, I can <i>put you up</i> .
rule out*	<i>exclude</i>	That possibility cannot be <i>ruled out</i> .
run after	<i>follow</i>	The thief <i>ran after</i> the victim.
run into	<i>meet unexpectedly</i>	I <i>ran into</i> one of my old friends yesterday.
run out	<i>deplete</i>	We have just <i>run out of</i> money.
set off	<i>start a journey</i>	They <i>set off</i> in search of the lost child.
set about(1)	<i>start to do; start</i>	The sooner we <i>set about</i> it, the sooner we'll finish it.
set about(2)	<i>deal with; do</i>	He <i>set about</i> this job in completely the wrong way.
send for	<i>call</i>	They <i>sent for</i> the doctor.
set up	<i>form</i>	Two big parties <i>set up</i> a coalition government.
stand by	<i>stick by</i>	If they try to make you resign, we'll <i>stand by</i> you.
stand for	<i>represent</i>	This symbol <i>stands for</i> friendship.
step up	<i>increase</i>	The guerrillas <i>stepped up</i> their attacks on the government forces.
step down	<i>resign</i>	The minister accused of involvement in a financial scandal refused to <i>step down</i> .
take aback	<i>surprise</i>	When the chief surgeon suddenly announced he was going to leave, we were all <i>taken aback</i> .
take after	<i>resemble</i>	The girl <i>takes after</i> her mother.
take for	<i>mistake for</i>	What do you <i>take me for</i> , a fool?
take in (1)	<i>deceive</i>	He was very plausible; I <i>was</i> completely <i>taken in</i> by his lies.
take in (2)	<i>make smaller</i>	Her dress was too wide on the waist so she <i>took it in</i> .
take in (3)	<i>understand, absorb</i>	The nurse wasn't listening very attentively and suddenly realized she <i>hadn't taken in</i> what the doctor said.
take off	<i>leave the ground</i>	The aeroplane <i>took off</i> smoothly.
take on*	<i>undertake, assume</i>	She <i>has taken on</i> too many responsibilities.
take over	<i>assume control of</i>	When his father died he <i>took over</i> the family business.
take up	<i>occupy</i>	Most of a doctor's time <i>is taken up</i> talking to patients.

try on	<i>see if it fits</i>	I <i>tried on</i> three suits today and none fit.
try out	<i>test</i>	Let's <i>try out</i> this rocket fuel today. The player was <i>tried out</i> for the team.
turn down (1)	<i>deny, refuse</i>	They <i>turned down</i> my request for a raise.
turn down (2)	<i>reduce, lower</i>	She <i>turned</i> the radio <i>down</i> before answering the phone.
turn off (1)	<i>switch off</i>	<i>Turn off</i> the lights before you go to bed.
turn off (2)	<i>leave (a road for another)</i>	To reach Boston you should <i>turn off</i> at the next exit.
turn on	<i>switch on</i>	<i>Turn on</i> the water please.
turn out (1)	<i>prove</i>	The party <i>turned out</i> a success.
turn out (2)	<i>end; be in the end</i>	Things have <i>turned out</i> well.
turn up	<i>arrive ; come</i>	If he <i>doesn't turn up</i> soon, we shall have to go without him.
wear off	<i>lose the effects</i>	The medicine <i>wore off</i> after about three hours.
wear out (1)	<i>exhaust</i>	Those children <i>are wearing me out</i> .
wear out (2)	<i>become useless</i>	Those thin shoes <i>will wear out</i> quickly.
wipe out(1)	<i>destroy completely</i>	Whole villages <i>were wiped out</i> in the bombing raids.
wipe out(2)*	<i>remove, cancel</i>	This year's losses <i>have wiped out</i> last year's profits.
work out (1)	<i>succeed</i>	The plan <i>worked out</i> .
work out (2)	<i>devise</i>	If you can <i>work out</i> a way of saving the company, you're welcome to go ahead and try.
work out (3)	<i>develop</i>	We are always hopeful that a more practical solution can be <i>worked out</i> .
work out (4)	<i>understand</i>	I'm trying to <i>work out</i> what's wrong.

Note: The phrasal verbs marked with an asterisk (*) are either less frequently used or more advanced than the rest of the verbs given here.

Exercise 1: Match the phrasal verbs with their definitions or synonyms and write appropriate phrasal verbs in the blanks next to theirs synonyms or definitions.

1. a) The meeting was put off.
- b) They set off at dawn to miss the traffic jams.
- c) Extensive tests have been carried out on a patient.
- d) We all suspected him at first , but he turned out to be a trustworthy person.
- e) After his mother died, he was brought up by his aunt.
- f) The match was called off because of the bad weather.

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. _____ postponed | 4. _____ cancelled |
| 2. _____ raised | 5. _____ started; left |
| 3. _____ proved | 6. _____ conducted; performed |

2. a) Economists have tried to work out an alternative economic policy.
 b) World food production has barely kept up with population growth.
 w) The committee has turned down the application.
 d) He took the business over from his father.
 e) The two friends made it up and went out again.
 f) The child made up the whole story.
1. _____ assumed responsibility for
 2. _____ ended their quarrel.; reconciled
 3. _____ fabricated; invented
 4. _____ refused; rejected
 5. _____ formulate; produce; devise
 6. _____ moved or progressed at the same rate as
3. a) This work they were supposed to do called for endurance and patience.
 b) I came across this book in a second-hand shop.
 c) He said he had simply carried out instructions.
 d) The building of the new road has been held up by bad weather.
 e) The general worked out a new plan of attack.
 f) The two friends made it up and went out again.
1. _____ demanded; required
 2. _____ found unexpectedly
 3. _____ implemented ; executed
 4. _____ delayed
 5. _____ devised
 6. _____ reconciled
4. a) I am trying to put across to you the importance of the role of the instructor in this issue.
 b) He is not ready to take on new roles.
 c) We used our fire extinguishers to put out the fire.
 d) The two parties will set up a coalition government.
 e) I don't think I can put up with it any longer.
 f) Nothing can make up for the loss of our parents.
- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. _____ assume | 4. _____ extinguish |
| 2. _____ tolerate | 5. _____ communicate |
| 3. _____ compensate for | 6. _____ form |

Test on Phrasal Verbs - Set 1

Choose the word or phrase which is closest in meaning to the underlined word or phrase.

1. Many people visit their friends and relatives during religious holidays.
a) call on b) call for c) call up d) call out
2. Migration to big cities causes serious problems.
a) brings along b) brings about c) brings off d) brings up
3. He's not a man to be trusted .
a) relied on b) ignored c) supported d) hired
4. If you happen to meet Mustafa , will you tell him that I expect a call from him?
a) run into b) run over c) run up to d) run to
5. Mail is piling up at all the main sorting offices because of the postmen's strike.
a) being put into large boxes c) not being posted
b) getting lost d) accumulating
6. Poor nutrition in the early stages of infancy can hold back adult growth.
a) resist b) retard c) restore d) cease
7. I'd like to look over this report.
a) write b) correct c) examine d) prepare
8. Scientists are expected to carry out thoroughgoing studies to back up claims made concerning new drugs.
a) support b) eliminate c) investigate d) challenge
9. He will abide by his promise if he gives it.
a) stick to b) renew c) allow for d) go back on
10. The meeting was adjourned for a week.
a) put off b) put up c) put out d) put up with

Test on Phrasal Verbs - Set 2

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. She longed to visit the house in Artvin, where she was _____ as a child.
a) brought in b) brought about c) brought out d) brought up
2. Did you _____ my passport while you were clearing out the desk, by any chance?
a) come round b) come up against c) come across d) come to
3. Although none of us wanted to go on the picnic, it _____ to be quite enjoyable.
a) turned up b) turned out c) showed up d) showed off
4. The car suddenly stopped, and I realized that we had _____ of petrol.
a) gone off b) run out c) finished d) used up
5. Can you try to _____ what time the concert starts on Saturday?
a) find out b) pick out c) hold up d) pull up
6. He might _____ his ideas much better if he planned what he wanted to say.
a) put across b) carry out c) look up d) make out
7. If you _____ Mary, could you tell her I'd like to see her?
a) go into b) look after c) run into d) look into
8. John's finally _____ his operation now and is back at work.
a) come across b) looked after c) seen to d) got over
9. The children are completely different in character, but they _____ very well.
a) get on b) settle up c) catch on d) carry on
10. She has put _____ a lot of weight since last year.
a) on b) in c) down d) up
11. Yes, that coat is just the colour I have been looking for. May I _____, please?
a) put it on b) try it on c) wear it d) fit it
12. Fighting has _____ in several parts of the country.
a) gone in b) set up c) broken out d) come on
13. I'm sorry I'm late, Mr Grimes. My alarm clock didn't _____.
a) turn up b) come in c) get on d) go off
14. The plane _____ at 6.00 so you must be at the airport by five o'clock.
a) takes down b) takes off c) takes out d) takes up

15. She had _____ in a small village and so she couldn't get used to living in a city.
a) brought up b) got up c) come up d) grown up
16. His application for a visa was turned _____ by the consulate.
a) aside b) down c) out d) over
17. A special committee is carrying _____ the inquiry.
a) out b) in c) away d) over
18. She's such an irritating woman. I don't know how you can '_____ her.
a) stand up with b) put up with c) stand with d) put up
19. The speaker _____ several valid arguments for the adjustment of salary scales.
a) put out b) put off c) put forward d) put up.
20. You'd better _____ that broken chair as soon as you can.
a) bump into b) get at c) stand for d) see to
21. The football match was called _____ because of the snow.
a) up b) off c) over d) of
22. The meeting will have to be put _____ because of the chairman's sudden illness.
a) out b) up c) off d) down
23. The question of sex equality seems to _____ in every discussion lesson in our school.
a) burst out b) come across c) break up d) crop up
24. Whole villages have been _____ by the floods.
a) wiped out b) mopped up c) called off d) run down
25. We intend to _____ with the old system as soon as we have developed a better one.
a) do up b) do away c) do down d) do in

B. Words That Are Often Confused

Exercise 2: Read the brief explanations about major confusing words and then fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the words given .

1. **adopt** (v) (= accept)
adapt (v) (=adjust)
adept (adj)(=skillful)
a) These styles can be _____ to suit individual needs.
b) The Roman alphabet was _____ in Turkey in 1928.
c) She is _____ at growing roses.
2. **affect(ed)** (v) = influence
effect(n)= result; consequence
effect(ed) (v)= cause; produce
a) Your letter _____ her profoundly. She was close to tears.
b) Smoking has a bad _____ on our health.
c) She _____ several changes in the company while she was its manager.
3. **among** (prep), **between** (prep) Among is used for three or more persons or things; between is used for two persons or things.
a) The question was discussed _____ John and Bob.
b) The question was discussed _____ all the members of the faculty.
4. **barely** (adv), **hardly** (adv) Barely means only just; hardly means with difficulty.
a) I could _____ hear the lecture at the back of the hall.
b) He had _____ enough money to cover the bill.
5. **bear, bore, born** (= give birth to)
bear, bore, borne (i: carry ii: endure)
a) The winning team were _____ through the streets on the shoulders.
b) No one could have _____ the terrible experience he went through.
c) My father was _____ in Artvin.
6. **beside** (prep), **besides** (prep) Beside means near to; besides means in addition to.
a) She leaves her slippers _____ her bed.
b) _____ this test, I have two more this week.
7. **continual** (adj) : repeated often over a long period of time; frequent
continuous (adj) : continuing without interruption; unbroken
a) The brain needs a _____ supply of blood.
b) He still smoked, despite the _____ warnings of his nurse.
8. **credible** (adj), **credulous** (adj) Credible means believable; credulous means easily taken in.

- a) The student's excuse was quite _____, so the teacher gave him a make up quiz.
b) She is so _____, she'll believe anything.
9. **economic** (adj) having to do with economics or economy
economical (adj) not wasteful; using money, time, goods carefully and without waste
a) The country faces serious _____ problems.
b) A large box of detergent is more _____ than a small one.
10. **enquiry / enquiries** (= request for information)
inquiry / inquiries (= formal investigation)
a) You should make _____ at the office.
b) Official _____ are held after plane crashes.
c) It was never discovered where the missing money went in spite of a searching _____ by the bank.
11. **exhausting** (= tiring)
exhaustive (very thorough)
a) _____ tests were carried out to discover the cause of the plane's engine failure.
b) The older members of the group found the long journey quite _____.
12. **find, found, found**
found, founded, founded (=establish)
a) METU was _____ in 1956.
b) While clearing out the bedroom, I _____ this coin.
13. **former** (n), **first** (n) Former means the first of two persons or things; first means the first of three or more persons or things.
a) The test had a listening section and a grammar section but the _____ was more difficult for some students.
b) The test was comprised of three sections, a listening, a grammar and a reading section, but some thought the _____ was the most difficult.
14. **hang, hung, hung** (= suspend)
hang, hanged, hanged =(kill by hanging)
a) Before the abolition of the death penalty, convicted murderers were sometimes _____.
b) This picture has been badly _____. It should be near the light and lower.
15. **hard** (adj), **hard** (adv) **hardly** (adv) Hard means difficult; hard (adv) means using great and steady effort ; hardly means barely, scarcely.
a) The finals were _____ and only a few of the students passed.
b) Ali studied _____, but his brother _____ studied at all.

16. **historic** (adj) : important in history; likely to have an influence on history
historical (adj): connected with history as a study
 a) We have no _____ evidence for it.
 b) The treaty was signed during Mr Reagan's _____ visit to Russia.
17. **imaginary** (adj), **imaginative** (adj) Imaginary means something that is not real;
imaginative describes a person who shows great imagination.
 a) The little girl created an _____ guest and served her tea.
 b) The authors of science fiction stories are _____ writers.
18. **industrial** (adj), **industrious** (adj) Industrial means belonging to industry;
industrious means hard-working.
 a) There is usually a lot of pollution in _____ areas.
 b) Mary was an _____ and brilliant student.
19. **ingenious** (adj): showing cleverness at making or inventing things
ingenuous (adj): (of a person and his behavior) simple, direct, and inexperienced
 a) Only an _____ person would believe such a feeble excuse.
 b) An _____ teacher knows how to deal with such problems easily.
20. **later** (adj/ adv), **latter** (pron, adj) Later is the comparative form of late; latter
 means the second of two persons or things.
 a) There is a yellow grammar book and a blue one, but the _____ is
 better.
 b) I'm busy now. Please come _____.
21. **lonely** (adj), **alone** (adj) Lonely means feeling abandoned; alone means not
 accompanied.
 a) She told us she had no friends and was feeling _____.
 b) She likes to go shopping _____.
22. **raise** (vt), **rise** (vi) Raise means to lift and takes an object (raise, raised,
 raising); rise means to go up and never takes an object (rise, rose, risen, rising).
 a) He _____ his hand and waved to me.
 b) The sun _____ in the east and sets in the west.
23. **sensible** (adj), **sensitive** (adj) Sensible means having good judgement; sensitive
 means touchy, or easily affected by external influences.
 a) It is not _____ to do strenuous physical exercise in very hot weather.
 b) Never mention her weight, she is very _____ about it.
24. **thorough** (adj), **through** (prep) Thorough means complete; through means
 from one side to the other side of something.
 a) He looked _____ the window.
 b) The analysis was very _____.

Exercise 3 : Choose the correct word and write it in the blank provided.

1. Only senior students are for the presidency of the society.
(*eligible / illegible*)
2. A strong smell of gasoline the air. (pervaded/evaded)
3. You cannot expect good marks for such an composition.
(*illegible / eligible*)
4. The soldier his captors by leaping from the moving train.
(*evaded / pervaded*)
5. The rays of the rising sun the morning mist. (expelled/ dispelled)
6. There was an of snow last winter, which made to our cabin almost impossible. (*excess / access*)
7. If those pains, we shall have to send for the doctor.
(*incur / recur*)
8. The manager that the workers' demands were fair.
(*conceded / receded*)
9. The police charged the druggist with the sale of narcotics
(*illicit / elicit*)
10. Velvet is a with a fine (*textile / texture*)
11. The police tried to..... some response from the lost child.
(*illicit / elicit*)
12. Father is quite critical of bad table manners, but very in other ways. (*tolerable / tolerant*)
13. After only a delay, the procession moved forward.
(*momentary / momentous*)
14. My son is very of the help you gave him in geometry.
(*appreciative / appreciable*)
15. Did you from her remarks that she was not satisfied with her children's progress? (*deduce / induce*)
16. She is trying to her mother to buy her a new dress.
(*induce / deduce*)
17. Since the information received from the secretary is I cannot pass it on. (*confidential / confident*)
18. We do not know who will be held responsible until a inquiry has been held. (*judicial / judicious*)
19. Many of the early settlers in North America were from the British Isles. (*emigrants / immigrants*)
20. We have a special committee to advise coming to settle in our country. (*emigrants / immigrants*)
21. What..... must one follow to obtain a passport? (*process / procedure*)
22. We are holding a meeting here; please do not
(*protrude / intrude*)
23. In many countries young men are for military service.
(*liable / likely*)

24. He will do better under the of praise. (*stimulus / stimulant*)
25. After the accident, it was a long time before he could work.
(*presume / resume*)
26. Tuberculosis is a disease to which man is (*liable / likely*)
27. When I retire, I'll go on a long sea (*journey / voyage*)
28. If you're going on a long train, take some novels with you so that
you can do some reading for pleasure. (*journey / voyage*)
29. Since he doesn't pay much attention, he little of what he is taught.
(*retains / sustains*)
30. If you that I intend to support this scheme, you are greatly
mistaken. (*presume / resume*)

Exercise 4 : Fill in the blanks with the right word.

A. sensible senseless sensitive sensational sensory

1. A heavy blow with a club knocked him
2. He seems to have a lot of common sense. I'm sure he'll be able to make a
..... decision eventually.
3. All knowledge comes from impressions. In other words, we
gain knowledge by perceiving things through our senses.
4. Popular newspapers give wide coverage to news items, such as
love affairs, scandals and robberies .
5. One effect of aging is that our hearing becomes less

B. Say and Tell

1. Don't him our secret.
2. I'll you the truth.
3. She left without good-bye to me.
4. He that he is in need of help.
5. I can't the difference between butter and margarine.
6. He often me that he likes me very much.
7. You can a man by the company he keeps.
8. He accused her of lies.
9. Most people , 80%, are against this plan.
10. I think ordinary people should have a in local governments.

C. Do and Make

1. Storms can a lot of damage.
2. The dogs a lot of noise but they won't you any harm.
3. Can you me a favor?
4. this exercise but try not to any mistakes.
5. I'd like to a suggestion.
6. I'll my best to all the necessary arrangements in time.

7. He moved along the seat to _____ room for her to sit down.
8. I'm very busy. I have a lot of work to _____.
9. We _____ a lot of business with that firm.
10. I _____ a part-time job every evening just to _____ extra money.
11. A holiday would _____ you a lot of good. I'll _____ enquiries about hotels and trains.
12. He only wants to _____ friends. Don't _____ fun of him.

D. lie, lay, lain (=be or put oneself in a horizontal position) (vi)
lay, laid, laid (=put) (vt)

1. He _____ the enormous box on the ground and looked for a taxi.
2. He _____ there for an hour until someone finally heard his cries for help.
3. In this school emphasis is _____ on discipline and hard work.
4. We're trying to establish where the responsibility _____.
5. The villages _____ at the foot of the mountain.
6. The foundations of the building were _____ down in 1980.
7. A female toad may _____ 20,000 eggs each year.
8. They _____ down the injured woman on the grass.
9. The machinery was _____ idle because of the strike.
10. The final decision _____ with the minister.

Test on Words Which Are Often Confused- Set 1

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. At the meeting they _____ objections to the new plan.
a) raised b) rose c) aroused d) arose
2. It's difficult to pay one's bills when prices keep _____.
a) rising b) growing c) gaining d) raising
3. The government is confident the standard of living will begin to _____ again soon.
a) increase b) heighten c) rise d) raise
4. Avoid any action that might _____ suspicion.
a) arise b) raise c) arouse d) stir
5. The university has decided to _____ the standards in pursuit of excellence.
a) increase b) raise c) rise d) arouse
6. Our exports have _____ tenfold during the last fifteen years.
a) raised b) arisen c) reached d) increased

7. That's a nice dress. It _____ you perfectly.
a) suits b) agrees c) matches d) goes
8. This dress is too tight. It doesn't _____ me.
a) fit b) suit c) agree d) match
9. I bought the hat because the colors _____ the colors of the coat.
a) agree b) match c) fit d) suit
10. The main attraction of the job was that it offered the _____ to do research.
a) possibility b) proposal c) opportunity d) prospect
11. Despite what the critics said about the play, the _____ in the theatre last night seemed to enjoy it.
a) viewers b) spectators c) audience d) sightseers
12. The island has many natural _____, including oil and copper.
a) resources b) sources c) fuels d) materials
13. The printing of the book has been held up by the paper _____.
a) deficiency b) shortage c) lack d) deficit
14. As a _____ prime minister, his views are treated with respect when he is interviewed.
a) prior b) previous c) late d) former
15. There is a(n) _____ training period of 6 months before you start work.
a) initial b) first c) primary d) beginning
16. All our arrangements should have been completed _____ our departure.
a) previous b) prior to c) subsequent d) afterwards
17. There's a _____ of silk scarves in the shop window.
a) scene b) display c) sight d) view
18. The storm did considerable _____ to the trees in the park.
a) harm b) destruction c) damage d) injury
19. Sugar is more expensive now because there was a very poor _____ of sugar-beet last year.
a) lot b) crop c) harvest d) gathering
20. I should like to call upon two _____ who can testify on my client's behalf.
a) onlookers b) passers-by c) spectators d) eye-witnesses

21. The security guards _____ all our bags.
a) controlled b) sought c) checked d) researched
22. We didn't much like the new neighbours at first, but _____ we grew quite fond of them.
a) by the time b) in time c) until the time d) against time
23. _____, his secretary wears the most extraordinary clothes.
a) With time b) At one time c) At times d) In time
24. It's wonderful! The trains here always leave, and nearly always arrive _____.
a) in time b) on time c) to time d) with time
25. The lecture was rather boring, but the _____ discussion proved fruitful.
a) latter b) subsequent c) consecutive d) successive
26. _____ of the month, I hope I shall have lost another two kilos.
a) At the end b) In the end c) To the end d) By the end
27. I should appreciate it if you could complete this work _____ Thursday.
a) as far as b) until c) up to d) by
28. You might be able to get their flat if you're lucky. They're _____ of giving it up.
a) by the point b) to the point c) on the point d) in point
29. What Father said was brief and _____.
a) on the point b) to the point c) up to a point d) in point
30. The minister _____ to discuss the matter further.
a) denied b) rejected c) accepted d) declined
31. While I cannot promise that the car will be ready by tomorrow, I _____ you that we are doing our best to complete the job.
a) assure b) ensure c) insure d) reassure
32. Before leaving the house, you should _____ that all the doors and windows are locked.
a) assure b) ensure c) insure d) reassure
33. He _____ his house against fire.
a) assured b) insured c) assured d) reassured
34. The man next door has been a _____ since his wife died ten years ago.
a) widower b) divorcee c) single d) widow

35. Can't you _____ him not to go out in this weather?
a) convince b) persuade c) talk d) prompt
36. After a five-minute _____ by boat, we reached the off-shore island.
a) travel b) journey c) cruise d) voyage
37. A _____ of £ 500 has been offered to anyone who finds the missing pictures.
a) reward b) prize c) payment d) fee
38. How much water does that tank _____?
a) include b) keep c) consist d) contain
39. The accident _____ a bus and a truck.
a) included b) contained c) involved d) covered
40. There are four of us in the family, or five of us if you _____ the maid.
a) involve b) contain c) exclude d) include

Test on Words Which Are Often Confused- Set 2

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. Pele is _____ one of the greatest footballers of all time.
a) thought b) regarded c) considered d) believed
2. After he had finished his medical course, he _____ research into the causes of heart disease.
a) did b) made c) took d) followed
3. This book will _____ you to learn English better.
a) provide b) make c) enable d) supply
4. I'll _____ you with the books that you need.
a) enable b) provide c) give d) secure
5. If you can't always get out of doors you should at least _____ a few exercises every day.
a) make b) take c) follow d) do
6. Men are obviously stronger physically, but women are stronger in many other _____.
a) respects b) fields c) aspects d) features
7. It won't be much _____ driving up there in this weather.
a) amusement b) fun c) enjoyment d) joy

8. They reached their production _____ with a month to spare.
a) goal b) aim c) target d) peak
9. Two frontier guards were wounded in a border _____ last week.
a) incident b) event c) occurrence d) occasion
10. I wonder if you have a room available that meets my _____.
a) requests b) demands c) necessities d) requirements
11. The _____ of them trying to put the tent up was indescribably comic.
a) sight b) scene c) vision d) view
12. Do you think there could be any other _____ of doing it?
a) reason b) cause c) justification d) means
13. I'm afraid I can't give you your money back unless you have a(n) _____ for the pullover.
a) bill b) invoice c) ticket d) receipt
14. Michael is very selfish and has no _____ for the feelings of other people.
a) attention b) interest c) feeling d) regard
15. We should become aware of these important _____ of the problem.
a) aspects b) points c) considerations d) faces
16. _____ is supposed to be the essence of private enterprise.
a) Competition b) Concurrence c) Competence d) Contention
17. He is utterly opposed to the _____ of constant economic growth.
a) politic b) course c) way d) policy
18. You must adopt a new _____ ; the teacher said.
a) behavior b) attitude c) opinion d) effort
19. The inspector of taxes requires all your _____ as evidence of the expenses you claim.
a) receipts b) recipes c) notes d) quits
20. The book's success exceeded his wildest _____.
a) expectations b) anticipations c) prospects d) calculations
21. The newspaper will have to close down if it cannot increase its _____ considerably.
a) distribution b) printing c) subscription d) circulation

22. There were over 30,000 _____ at the match.
a) viewers b) witnesses c) spectators d) watchers
23. I am profoundly convinced that power, not any particular economic system, is at the _____ of human unhappiness.
a) source b) foundation c) root d) ground
24. It is an offence to show _____ against people of different races.
a) distinction b) differentiation c) separation d) discrimination
25. The young explorers set up an expedition _____ to the dangers involved in such a task.
a) indifferent b) opposed c) unaware d) contrary
26. There is a friendly _____ between the supporters of the two teams.
a) contest b) rivalry c) contention d) defiance
27. The local medical officer reported a serious _____ of food-poisoning.
a) state b) incident c) outbreak d) event
28. The children really loved _____ down the snow-covered hillside.
a) skating b) slipping c) sliding d) spilling
29. The main _____ of this drink are wine, orange juice and bitters.
a) parts b) components c) compositions d) ingredients
30. I'm not by _____ a particularly ambitious man.
a) inclination b) character c) habit d) tendency
31. She's suffering from a _____ of iron and needs to take a course of tablets.
a) defect b) deficit c) default d) deficiency
32. It will be your task to make sure the _____ of traffic is maintained without interruption.
a) circulation b) flow c) current d) stream
33. The house is part of his _____ from his aunt.
a) heritage b) inheritance c) testament d) will
34. His aunt died, leaving him a small _____ in her will.
a) dowry b) grant c) heritage d) legacy
35. My uncle left me \$250,000 in his _____.
a) inheritance b) testament c) will d) wishes

C. Prepositions, Prepositional Phrases, Idiomatic Expressions and Conjunctions

(Intermediate - Advanced)

1. *after all* * : *considering all the factors in the situation.*
I don't think John should be punished for eating those cookies. **After all**, he is a child.
2. *amidst* *
He moved towards the piano **amidst** a storm of applause.
3. *and... alike* : *both... and*
Though blood transfusions have saved thousands of lives, the procedure can be risky for *patients* **and doctors alike**.
4. *apart from* : (1) *other than*; (2) *in addition to*
a) He has no interest **apart from** his work.
b) **Apart from** a flat tire, we had engine trouble.
5. *as far as I'm / you're, etc., concerned* : *from my / your etc., point of view*
As far as we're concerned, you can go whenever you want.
6. *as regards* : *regarding; on the subject of*
There are no special rules **as regards** what clothes you should wear.
7. *as of / as from* * : *starting from*
We shall have a new address **as of** 12 May.
8. *as such* *
a) I have no prejudice against foreigners **as such** (i.e. merely because they are foreigners), but I don't think they should be allowed to take work from our people.
b) I'm a Turkish citizen, and **as such** am entitled to the full protection of the law.
9. *as to* : (1) *regarding; on the subject of (a-b)* (2) *about; concerning (c-d)*
a) I'm afraid your first question is not quite relevant to our discussion. **As to** your second question, it is a good question, but I'll deal with it in my next lecture.
b) **As to** correcting our homework, the teacher always makes us do it ourselves.
c) We are uncertain **as to** the accuracy of the model.
d) There is some question **as to** whether mental illness is a hereditary disease or one that comes through environment.
10. *as for* : *concerning; with regard to*
My wife's diet required an unusually big effort. **As for** myself, I had a glass of juice three times a day.

Note * : The expressions marked with an asterisk(*) are very formal or advanced.

11. **aside from** : *apart from*

We had to stop twice because our son felt sick, but **aside from** that, the trip was a pleasant one.

12. **as opposed to** : *in contrast to*

As **opposed to** Bill, who is an introvert, John is an extrovert.

13. **as well as** : *in addition to ; besides*

- a) I'm learning German **as well as** Italian.
- b) He is kind **as well as** sensible.

14. **at all costs** : *whatever happens*

We were determined to obtain our rights **at all costs**.

15. **at the expense of** * : *with loss or damage to sth*

In the light of existing realities, no genuine progress is possible **at the expense of** the rights and freedoms of individuals and nations, or **at the expense of** nature.

16. **at one's disposal** * : *available for one to use as one wishes*

She placed the house **at our disposal**, and we were free to come and go at will.

17. **besides** : *in addition to ; as well as*

- a) He can speak French and German **besides** (=in addition to) English.
- b) **Besides** being wrong, your proposed action is also unwise.

18. **but for**

I could not have done it, **but for** your help. (=If it hadn't been for)

19. **by heart** : *from memory*

I learned the poem **by heart**.

20. **by means of** : *using; with the help of; through*

- a) The thieves entered the house **by means of** a ladder.
- b) We express our thoughts **by means of** words.

21. **by no means** : *not at all*

- a) She is **by no means** poor; in fact, she is rich.
- b) It's **by no means** certain.

22. **the case** : *actual state of affairs; situation*

There will be no big pay increases this year, **as has been the case** in previous years.

in any case : *whatever the circumstances may be; anyway; besides*

- a) We shall call on him **in any case**, though we may not be able to stay long.
- b) I couldn't shelter behind him all the time, and **in any case** he wasn't with me.
- c) The cost may be lower than we first thought, but **in any case** it will still be quite substantial.

in the case of : a particular occasion or situation, as it concerns a particular person or thing

- a) Hakan's bad results in the exam were partly due to his long illness, but **in the case of** Okan, no such excuse is possible.
- b) Many plants are used as food, but only certain organs are eaten. **In the case of** apples, oranges and strawberries, it is the fruit which is eaten.

23. considering : taking into account ; taking into consideration

- a) **Considering** his age, he has made excellent progress in his studies.
- b) **Considering** the circumstances, this was an important step forward.

24. contrary to : in opposition to

Contrary to popular belief, the desert can produce crops.

25. degree : step or stage in a scale or series

The children show different **degrees** of ability.

to some/ a certain degree: to some/ certain extent

They can be trusted **to some/a certain degree**.

26. due to : (1) because of; on account of (2) expected to

- a) **Due to** inflation, the general cost of living in Turkey rose by 50% last year.
- b) Stress **due to** poor working conditions is one cause of illness.
- c) The accident was **due to** his carelessness.
- d) The train is **due to** arrive at 4 o' clock.

27. extent : (1) length; area; range (2) the point, degree or limit to which something extends

- a) I was amazed **at the extent of** his knowledge.
- b) The **extent** of the damage is not known yet.
- c) Scientists do not know **to what extent** earthquakes and volcanoes are related.

to some extent : partially ; to some degree

I agree with you **to some extent**.

to a large extent/ to a certain extent

Happiness in marriage depends on love **to a large extent**.

to the extent of ; to the extent that ; to such an extent that

- a) Sanitary conditions had deteriorated **to such an extent that** there was widespread danger of disease.
- b) They are determined to fight for their rights even **to the extent of** going on strike.

28. fall short of : fail to reach a desired result, standard etc.

The council planned to build 1000 houses this year, but they **have fallen short of** their target.

29. for

- a) He did not do so well in the race **for all** his training. (=in spite of)
- b) He was acquitted of all charges **for** lack of evidence. (= because of)

30. **for good** : *for ever*

We thought she'd come for a visit, but it seems that she is staying **for good**.

31. **from one's point of view** : *way of considering or judging a person, thing or event; opinion*

- a) **From the workers' point of view**, the proposal is unacceptable.
- b) Look at it **from my point of view**.

32. **given** * : *taking into account; considering*

Given his lack of experience, he's done quite a good job.

Given that he is inexperienced, he's done quite a good job.

33. **ground (s)** * : *reason(s) or justification for doing something on (the) grounds of : for reasons of*

- a) He is retiring **on (the) grounds of** ill-health.
- b) You have no **grounds** for complaint.
- c) Desertion is a **ground** (*legally sufficient reason*) for divorce.
- d) He left **on the grounds that** he was ill.

34. **have to do with** * : *associated with; be concerned in*

She is interested in anything that **has to do with** history.

35. **in accordance with** * : *in agreement with*

- a) **In accordance with your wishes**, I changed my plan.
- b) **In accordance with** your orders, I cancelled the meeting.

36. **in compliance with / in conformity with** * : *in agreement with established rules or customs*

- a) **In compliance with** your wishes(= As you requested), we have withdrawn our suggestion.
- b) This arrangement had the chance of being **in conformity with** the needs of human nature.
- c) You must behave **in conformity with** your beliefs.

37. **in advance of** : *ahead of*

We booked our seats well **in advance of** the date we wanted to travel.

38. **in defiance of** : *ignoring*

He acted **in defiance of** my orders.

39. **(be) in favor of** : *support*

I'm **in favor of**(= support) the retention of capital punishment.

40. **in the face of** : *confronted by*

We are powerless **in the face of** such forces.

41. **in a row** : *one after another; in unbroken sequence ; successively*

How do you account for losing five games **in a row**?

42. **in connection with**

A small problem has arisen **in connection with** the renewal of the visa.

43. **in proportion to** : *in relation to*

The tax increases **in proportion to** the amount you earn.

44. **in pursuit of** : *in search of*
 a) Many Turks went to Germany **in pursuit of** more money and a better life style.
 b) The government is selling off some state-owned companies **in pursuit of** its policy of privatization.
45. **in regard to** : *as regards ; with regard to*
 The American family differs widely from those in other countries, particularly **in regard to** variations in customs, traditions, and values.
46. **in return for** : *in exchange for*
 I wish I could do something **in return for** the kindness I have received from him.
47. **in terms of** : *with regard to ; from the point of view of ; expressed as*
 a) All economic values are measured **in terms of** money.
 b) The Richter Scale measures the intensity of earthquakes **in terms of** earth movement, while the Mercalli Scale measures the intensity of earthquakes **in terms of** effects.
 c) Think of it **in terms of** an investment.
 d) The figures are expressed **in terms of** a percentage.
 e) We think constantly **in terms of** people and their needs.
48. **in the long/ short run** : *in the long / short term*
In the short run, Robin cannot expect much success.
49. **in turn**
 All the members of the staff take it **in turn** to do late duty.
50. **in succession** * : *one after the other*
 Our school has won five games in succession.
51. **in view of** * : *taking sth into account; considering*
In view of the strong market, she invested in stocks.
52. **in the wake of sth** : *coming after or following sth*
 Outbreaks of the disease occurred **in the wake of** the drought.
53. **irrespective of** * : *without considering; regardless of*
 We shall have to get the work done, **irrespective of** the cost.
54. **keep abreast of** * : *remain up-to-date with or well- informed about*
 You should read newspapers and watch television to keep abreast of current affairs.
55. **keep track of** * : *keep oneself informed about*
 It is difficult **to keep track of** all the new ideas and developments in education.
56. **let alone** * : *used for showing that the thing mentioned next is even less likely or believable than the one mentioned before*
 He can't even speak Turkish, **let alone** English.

57. *live beyond/within one's means* : spend more /less than one earns or can afford
He lives **beyond** his means. He spends far too much money.
58. *make (an) allowance for sth* * : consider sth when making a decision
We must **make allowance** for his youth.
59. *make the most of* : get the best advantage from
One should always **make the most of** one's opportunities.
60. *much less* * : and certainly not ; let alone
I cannot even walk much less run.
61. *notwithstanding* * : in spite of this
a) He insisted on going to the football match, **notwithstanding** his doctor's advice to the contrary.
b) Language difficulties **notwithstanding**, he soon grew to love the country and its people.
62. *of one's own accord* * : voluntarily; without being forced
He joined the army **of his own accord**.
63. *of one's own will* : acting voluntarily
He did it **of his own will**. Nobody forced him to do it.
64. *on account of* : because of
The football match was cancelled **on account of** the bad weather.
65. *on behalf of* : for ; in the interests of
I'm writing **on behalf of** my mother to express her thanks for your gift.
66. *once and for all* : for the last time
Let's try to solve this problem **once and for all**.
67. *on no account* : not for any reason ; under no circumstances
On no account are you to let anyone into the house.
68. *on the part of* : of or by someone
Thanks to technology, the world is becoming more and more productive with less and less effort **on the part of** workers.
69. *on the point of* : starting about; just starting to
I was **on the point of** leaving the house when the phone rang.
69. *on/under the pretext of* : hiding the real reason and making something an excuse for an action
He came to me **on/under the pretext of** asking my advice when he really wanted to borrow money.
71. *on the verge of* : on the point of; on the brink of
a) Just as he was **on the verge of** speeding, John saw a policeman.
b) The country is **on the verge of** economic collapse.

72. other than

The fact is I don't have a thing with me other than this coat.

73. out of the question : impossible

It is out of the question for me to go to Istanbul this weekend. I have an important examination on Monday.

74. pros and cons * : advantages and disadvantages

You should consider all **the pros and cons** of a matter before reaching a decision.

75. regarding : about

I'm afraid I can give you no information **regarding** his plans.

76. regardless of : without considering

- a) **Regardless of** whether Ali or Cenk is right, one hard question remains for both sides.
- b) We'll decorate the house **regardless of** cost.

77. relative to : concerning; pertinent to

- a) **Relative to** its size, the city is sparsely populated.
- b) **Relative to** other animals, a rabbit can be fast or slow. For instance, it is a fast animal relative to a turtle, but it is a slow animal relative to a leopard.
- c) The demand has increased **relative to** supply.

78. the rest : the remainder; what remains

- a) Take what you want and throw **the rest** away.
- b) Carbon dioxide, once thought to be exclusively responsible for the green house effect, is known to cause only half the problem. **The rest** comes from other gases.

79. running : consecutively; in succession; one following another

For the third year **running**, the company has made a big loss.

80. save for : except for

Tomorrow the report will be completed save for the controversial clause 31.

81. standpoint : viewpoint

The use of new equipment is efficient from an economic **standpoint**.

82. from the standpoint of : from the point of view of

We must consider the problem **from the standpoint of** students.

83. take advantage of : benefit from

You must **take advantage of** this opportunity, for it may not occur again.

84. subject to : (1)able to be affected by; susceptible to; (2) depending on

- a) His weakness made him **subject to** (=susceptible to) many diseases.
- b) **Subject to** your approval (=if you approve), we'll go ahead.
- c) The arrangements are **subject to** change(=may be changed).
- d) The plans are **subject to** (=dependent on) ministerial approval.

85. take into account : consider; take into consideration

We cannot adopt your plan for irrigating the area without **taking into account** the obstacles that must be overcome.

86. take sth for granted : assume

I did not send you an invitation , and I **took it for granted** that you would be coming.

87. to the contrary : to the opposite effect; differently

- a) Some people believe that John is guilty in spite of evidence **to the contrary**.
- b) Unless I hear anything **to the contrary**, I shall assume that the meeting will be held at the time we arranged.

88. to the point : highly relevant

Your suggestion is very much **to the point**.

89. thanks to : with the help of; because of

- a) **Thanks to** an unexpected pay rise, we were able to repay the debt sooner than expected
- b) He succeeded **thanks to** his determination and perseverance.

90. thereby : by that means

- a) He implied that the Minister had lied and **thereby** obstructed justice.
- b) The strike had closed the ports, **thereby** adversely affecting the transport of goods.

91. vice versa : the other way round

A woman divorces her husband and **vice versa**.

92. via : by way of

- a) We went to Mersin **via** Konya.
- b) The owners could be traced **via** a central registry.

93. a walk of life : a person's occupation, profession or rank

They interviewed people from **all walks of life**.

94. whereby : by means of which

- a) The woman studied Italian, **whereby** she was able to communicate when she was on holiday there.
- b) He devised a plan **whereby** they might escape.

95. with regard to : regarding; in relation to; with respect to

With regard to your application, I'm afraid we are unable to offer you the job.

96. with respect to / with regard to : concerning

- a) **With respect to** your other proposals, I'm not yet able to tell you our decision.
- b) Teachers can be divided into three groups **with respect to** their attitude to their students.

97. would-be : wanting to do a particular thing

- a) I met him first when I was a young **would-be** writer.
- b) Two **would-be** robbers were caught before they left the bank.

Exercise 5: Match the underlined expressions with their synonyms given after each group of sentences.

- 1. a) I shall consider the matter and let you know my answer in due course .
- b) We delayed our departure on account of the bad weather.
- c) There is not much point in repairing that old car.
- d) Regarding our plans for the future, all I can say is that we shall take whatever opportunity arises for expanding our activities.
- e) They are determined to go ahead with the plan notwithstanding widespread public opposition.
- f) These children are taught to respect all old people regardless of race, or color.

- 1. _____ concerning; with regard to
- 2. _____ purpose; advantage; use
- 3. _____ when the due time has elapsed
- 4. _____ in spite of
- 5. _____ because of
- 6. _____ without considering; irrespective of

- 2. a) He became a Turkish citizen, thereby gaining the right to vote.
- b) In the event of rain, the party will be held indoors.
- c) When judging his performance, you must take his age into account.
- d) What could he do in the face of all these difficulties?
- e) He walks at such a tremendous pace that I cannot keep up with him.
- f) If I overlook the offence on this occasion it should not be taken for granted that I shall do so a second time.

- 1. _____ in the presence of ; confronted by
- 2. _____ thus; by that means
- 3. _____ go forward at the same pace or speed
- 4. _____ in case of
- 5. _____ assumed
- 6. _____ consider; take into consideration

3. a) Beşiktaş won the championship three years in succession—in 1990, 1991 and 1992.
 b) The enormous popularity of football is due to the satisfaction it brings to players and spectators alike.
 c) What you say may be true enough , but it's beside the point.
 d) While we were on holiday, a neighbor took care of our dog.
 e) Severe steps will be taken against those responsible, irrespective of their rank.
 f) Students have a well-stocked library at their disposal.

1. _____ looked after
2. _____ both... and
3. _____ following one after another; consecutively
4. _____ irrelevant; not related to the topic being discussed
5. _____ available for their use
6. _____ regardless of; without considering; no matter what

4. a) Two minutes' silence was observed prior to the meeting.
 b) The defendant testified that he knew nothing concerning the disappearance of the jewels.
 c) We must invite everyone to the party regardless of their social status.
 d) Babies have big heads in proportion to their bodies.
 e) This factory employs women as well as men.
 f) Given the enormous capabilities of computers, it is not surprising that so many people want to learn how to use them.

1. _____ about, regarding
2. _____ besides, in addition to
3. _____ in relation to
4. _____ considering ; taking into account
5. _____ without considering, disregarding
6. _____ before

5. a) Notwithstanding their advantage of height, the visitors were unable to beat our basketball team.
 b) In our pursuit of good health and shapeliness most of us immediately think of dieting.
 c) The picnic has been cancelled on account of rain.
 d) I haven't decided on the menu yet; let alone bought the food.
 e) The book has been well reviewed, but in terms of actual sales, it hasn't been very successful.
 f) As far as I am concerned, I don't mind where we eat.

1. _____ because of,owing to
2. _____ in search of
3. _____ with regard to, from the point of view of
4. _____ in spite of, despite
5. _____ for my part ; from my point of view
6. _____ much less

Exercise 6 . Fill in the blanks with appropriate expressions from the list.

1. as such to some extent ins and outs for the sake of by heart

- a) He's the right man for this job. He's experienced. Moreover, he knows the _____ of the business.
- b) I agree with you _____ but not completely.
- c) Gold _____ is not valuable; it is how man feels about it that has made it precious.
- d) Since we have nothing else to do, let's walk _____ exercise.
- e) She learned all of Shakespeare's sonnets _____.

2. as to as of owing to in terms of make the most of

- a) He's very uncertain _____ whether it is the right job for him.
- b) You will be in charge of the office _____ today.
- c) We've got only one day in Paris , so let's _____ it and see as many places as possible.
- d) These tests correspond to the actual TOEFL _____ the type and number of questions.
- e) _____ urgent business, some of the staff had to work through the night.

3. in pursuit of in a row on the part of on the verge of regardless of

- a) Several police cars were _____ the robbers.
- b) It was a mistake _____ Ali to sign the contract without reading it.
- c) This is the third Sunday _____ that it's rained.
- d) All our proposals were rejected _____ their merits.
- e) The firm is _____ bankruptcy.

Test on Idiomatic Expressions

Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

1. _____ the difficulty of the task, I shall be lucky to complete it by May.
a) Regarding b) Given c) Presuming d) On behalf of
2. He has put his car entirely at our _____ for the holiday.
a) usage b) pleasure c) disposal d) disposition
3. I'm afraid it didn't _____ my mind that they weren't the right people to invite.
a) pass b) fill c) cover d) cross
4. It has been raining steadily and continuously for three days _____ now.
a) at an end b) on end c) in the end d) no end

5. An architect planning a new house should always _____ in mind his client's needs.
a) carry b) take c) train d) bear
6. My boss is very critical, and he is always finding _____ with my work.
a) trouble b) mistakes c) error d) fault
7. Why don't you have a night out? It would take your _____ off your worries.
a) thoughts b) heart c) head d) mind
8. I took a course in shorthand and typing with a(n) _____ to applying for a secretarial job.
a) intention b) project c) view d) purpose
9. I woke up on the back seat of somebody else's car without the _____ idea of how I had got there.
a) scarcest b) smallest c) scantiest d) slightest
10. She pointed out that her wages _____ no relation to the amount of work she did.
a) held b) yielded c) offered d) bore
11. His request _____ me completely by surprise.
a) left b) shook c) made d) took
12. He opposed the marriage at first, but eventually gave _____ to his daughter's entreaties.
a) opening b) place c) position d) way
13. The prisoner was released in _____ of his good behavior.
a) because b) due c) view d) owing
14. They always kept on good _____ with their next-door neighbors for the children's sake.
a) friendship b) relations c) will d) terms
15. Unfortunately it is mainly the sensational news that _____ the eye of the public.
a) calls b) reaches c) catches d) attracts
16. _____ her inexperience, her failure to secure the contract was not surprising.
a) In view of b) In recognition of c) By virtue of d) With regard to
17. I was surprised to see Helen Jones in the play tonight. I thought she had given up the stage _____.
a) for good b) perpetually c) evermore d) at all

18. He has been offered the job _____ to his passing a medical examination.
a) confirmatory b) provisional c) subject d) dependent
19. I've sent your brothers straight to bed and _____ you, my lad, I'm stopping your pocket money for a month.
a) as far as b) for c) as for d) about
20. Did they tell you to get dinner ready? No, I did it of my own _____.
a) will b) accord c) idea d) desire
21. He can't even speak Turkish properly, _____ English.
a) leaving out b) let alone c) to mention d) without saying
22. After the accident, there was considerable doubt _____ exactly what had happened.
a) as to b) in the question of c) for d) in the shape of
23. The police car set off in _____ of the robbers.
a) pursuit b) prosecution c) chase d) trail
24. I'm afraid a rise in salary is _____ just now.
a) out of sight c) out of date
b) out of the question d) out of control
25. We must prevent that kind of disaster at all _____.
a) chances b) costs c) expenses d) risks
26. We managed to catch a _____ of the President as the procession passed.
a) sight b) view c) glance d) glimpse
27. As the drug took _____, the patient became quieter.
a) force b) influence c) action d) effect
28. He came to inspect the house _____ buying it.
a) in the event of c) on account of
b) with a view to d) in case of
29. The tenant must be prepared to decorate the property _____ the terms of the agreement.
a) with regard to c) in accordance with
b) in relation to d) by way of
30. They had been living beyond their _____ for several years
a) means b) resources c) status d) money

D. Guessing Vocabulary

Guessing the meanings of unfamiliar words from the context is an important skill. To make correct guesses largely depends on paying attention to contextual clues as well as building an adequate vocabulary stock that enables us to determine what a given word means in a given context. We can divide the basic clues into two groups: *context-based clues* and *framework-based clues*.

Types of Text-Based Context Clues

<i>Text-based Types</i>	<i>Text-Based Clues</i>	<i>Text-Based Examples</i>
<i>Punctuation</i>	commas,,, parentheses () or brackets [] colons : dashes — —	a) <u>Metrology</u> , the science of measurements, is based on precision. b) A very <u>prevalent</u> (widespread, common) attitude is one of caring only for oneself. c) There has been a sudden rise in the cost of <u>utilities</u> : water, gas and electricity. d) Mr. Gorbachev started <u>glasnost</u> —openness in the former Soviet Union.
<i>Definition</i>	can be described as, means, is called, can be defined as, is, was, are, involves, refers to	a) <u>Fatigue</u> can be generally described as the tiredness and exhaustion that result from muscular work. b) <u>Vegetarianism</u> is the practice of eating only vegetables. c) <u>Segregation</u> refers to the setting apart of one group from another d) <u>Rationalization</u> involves substituting an acceptable motive for an unacceptable one e) <u>Drug abuse</u> means becoming dependent on drugs.
<i>Contrast</i>	however, but, unlike, on the contrary, on the other hand, while, whereas, although, yet	a) While deserts are expanding, forests are <u>shrinking</u> . b) He is not <u>stingy</u> . On the contrary , he is quite generous. c) Some actions are learned, but other actions are <u>innate</u> . d) Although they look similar, these plants are actually quite <u>distinct</u> .
<i>Comparison</i>	similarly, both, likewise, just as	She was late, and I similarly was <u>delayed</u> .
<i>Example Particularization</i>	such as, such, like, for example, e.g. especially particularly,	a) In the markets basic <u>commodities</u> such as meat, sugar and cooking oil are often unobtainable. b) Nationwide access to <u>mass media</u> , particularly to television, has had a profound influence on the attitudes of our people to economic matters.

Reformulation and explanation	in other words that is, i.e.,	<p>a) I'm not sure that his business is strictly <u>legitimate</u>, i.e. is legal.</p> <p>b) According to ethnologists, most animal behavior is governed by <u>innate or instinctive</u> mechanisms, in other words , mechanisms inherited at birth.</p> <p>c) Most human beings are <u>omnivores</u>; that is, they eat both animal and plant material , while others are <u>carnivores</u>, eating only animal flesh.</p>
Synonyms and Antonyms *		<p>a) To repeat one small job hour after hour is both <u>tedious</u> and boring. The job becomes tiring and uninteresting.</p> <p>b) The President <u>neither confirmed nor</u> denied the news.</p> <p>c) The <u>velocity</u>, or speed of light, is about 300,000 kilometers per second.</p>

***Note :** Synonyms and antonyms may often be accompanied by conjunctions , such as **or** and **neither ... nor**.

Framework-Based Context Clues

To find meanings from text-based context clues, we look for clues stated in the sentence. There is a second kind of context that does not rely on specific words or punctuation marks to indicate meaning. This kind of context is called *framework-based* .

Using our knowledge of the surrounding words, we pull relevant frameworks. The background knowledge found in these frameworks helps us to get the meanings of unfamiliar words.

Example: *Death is defined as that point at which both the brain and the heart have **ceased** to function.*

Our knowledge of the world tells us that in the above sentence cease to function means *stop functioning*.

Exercises on Guessing Vocabulary

Punctuation Text-Based Clues

Exercise 6 : *Use punctuation text-based clues to find the meaning of the underlined word. Circle the meaning.*

1. In practice, astrology today scarcely differs from that of Claudious Ptolemy (2nd century A.D.), whose astrological manual (handbook) is the earliest in existence.
2. As children grow older, they spend more and more time in the company of their peers, children of roughly the same age and usually of similar background and interests.

3. Annihilation may be intentional, as in the case of the Nazis' attempted extermination (=complete destruction) of a whole ethnic group—a practice called genocide.
4. The cost of public utilities—such as electricity, gas and water—have greatly increased.

DefinitonText-Based Clues

Exercise 7 : Use definition text-based clues to find the meaning of the underlined word. Circle the meaning.

1. Friction is the resistance between two surfaces in contact, or tending to move, one with respect to the other.
2. Annihilation is the elimination of one group by another. It may be intentional, as in the case of the Nazis' attempted extermination (=complete destruction) of a whole ethnic group—a practice called genocide.
3. Expulsion refers to the removal of a group from the territory in which it resides.
4. Coherence refers to the arrangement and connection of sentences in a composition.
5. An orphan is the child whose parents have died.
6. Interaction refers to the mutual or reciprocal influences that two or more persons exert on one another through the use of symbols, gestures, and so on.

Contrast Text-Based Clues

Exercise 8 : Use contrast text-based clues to find the meaning of the underlined word. Circle the meaning.

1. The picture looks rather gloomy, but we live in hope.
2. Many people who came in despair went away in hope.
3. The court acquitted him of murder but found him guilty of robbery.
4. He is not deliberately untruthful, but he often distorts the facts.
5. Although our teacher tried to clarify the problem for us, in the end, he confused us all.
6. Languages do not change suddenly; on the contrary, they change gradually.
7. It's a difficult problem, but I'm sure it's not insurmountable.
8. While a lion may be quite aggressive when it is hungry, it is ordinarily a peaceful animal.

Example Text-Based Clues

Exercise 9 : Use example text-based clues to find the meaning of the underlined word. Circle the meaning.

1. The most important hot beverages in the world are coffee and tea.
2. Land vehicles include cars, buses, trains and motorbikes.
3. People often suffer from speech defects. Inability to pronounce certain sounds is an example of such an impairment.

Synonyms and Antonyms

Exercise 10 : *Encircle the antonyms or synonyms of the underlined words.*

1. I was glad when we moved away from the city; I had never liked urban life.
2. Let us not waste our time on insignificant matters; there are important decisions to be made.
3. The computer is infallible. It never makes a mistake.
4. No two languages in the world are identical; each language is distinct.
5. Whether children should be raised in strict or permissive environments is a controversial issue.
6. There is a wide variety of bird nests in the world. One aspect that contributes to the divergent types of nests is the material that is available in the area.
7. Desert people are relatively comfortable in their homes, or residences, at all times because they build them to fit the desert climate.
8. For most children in Turkey school vacation begins in June. Classes resume in September.
9. American businessmen expect employees to be punctual. They do not expect that the workers will come late.
10. In many cultures, people make a distinction between fine art and folk art. Although the difference between these two types of art is not always easy, each has certain characteristics that help to identify it.
11. The beautiful fashion model had a glamorous job. It was an exciting and attractive experience to be the center of attention.
12. Questionnaires have certain obvious advantages, but they also have drawbacks.
13. Doctors believe that smoking is detrimental to your health. They also regard drinking as harmful.
14. The places that people live are different in different parts of the world. Northern dwellings, for example, must keep out the snow, rain, wind, and cold temperatures. Homes in areas near the equator are more open.
15. Far from being a help to me, you're a hindrance.
16. Drug addiction involves physical and psychological dependence upon substances that affect the mind, behavior, or the senses.

Framework-Based Context Clues

Exercise 11 : *Use framework-based clues to find the meaning of the underlined word. Circle the meaning.*

1. When there is no rain for a long time, water supplies often dwindle.
2. You must embark at once; the boat is due to leave in a few minutes.
3. Water in rock crevices expands into ice in cold weather and the rocks are split and forced apart.
4. I promise to keep your secret. You may confide in me.

Exercise 12 : What do the *italicized* words in the following sentences mean?

1. Walter left, saying he would return *presently*, but he was gone for a long time.
The word *presently* means
2. Farmers will be in trouble unless the *drought* ends soon; it hasn't rained for a long time .
The word *drought* means.....
3. The microscope is of the utmost importance in the study of biology because it can *magnify* objects too small to be seen by the naked eye.
The word *magnify* means.....
4. The curtains were spotless; the tablecloth was *immaculate* , too.
The word *immaculate* means
5. Our Foreign Minister met with his Greek *counterpart*.
In the above sentence the word *counterpart* means
6. Whereas humans are able to offer help *unselfishly*, chimpanzees do not seem to help each other for *altruistic* reasons.
The word *altruistic* means
7. The horse won't work without some reward, but it is remarkable how much he can accomplish with a carrot as an *incentive*.
The word *incentive* means
8. Every time you cross a busy street against the light, you are putting your life in *jeopardy*.
The word *jeopardy* means.....
9. Since Ann is very tall, she was *conspicuous* at the dance. Almost everyone noticed her.
The word *conspicuous* means.....
10. The rainstorm *inundated* a number of streets in low-lying areas.
The word *inundated* means.....

Test on Guessing Vocabulary

Directions: What do the words printed in **bold face** mean?

- When work is only a means of survival, the rewards and satisfactions of life are sought in entertainment or **diversions**.
a) entertainment, pastime
b) different types of work
c) idleness
d) variety
- The **inhibited** and restricted child, accustomed to imitation rather than self expression, leans on parents, teachers, or peers for direction.
a) restrained
b) encouraged
c) anxious
d) amused
- Do not buy any more vegetables; we have **an ample** supply.
a) a limited
b) an abundant
c) a ready
d) a dwindling
- Mobility** is an American way of life because few Americans live in one place for longer than five years. The movement of Americans is not only from one state to another; it is within the states, counties, and cities.
a) Prosperity
b) Abundance
c) Movement
d) Speed
- The two brothers had a fight. They **severed** their relationship. No matter what their parents said, they would not reunite.
a) cemented
b) strengthened
c) dissolved
d) revived
- The principal made what appeared to be a **judicious** decision. But as more information came to light, his ruling appeared to be foolish. In no time at all he reversed his ruling.
a) wise
b) harsh
c) careless
d) severe
- Bill has one disagreeable habit. Everything else about him is **commendable**. This is why people forgave him.
a) witty
b) humorous
c) admirable
d) tedious
- The twins are identical in looks. Yet, when it comes to behavior, their reactions are always **diverse**. They never respond in the same way.
a) quick
b) spontaneous
c) different
d) emotional
- As a professional boxer, he had never been beaten. He felt he was **invincible**.
a) calm
b) strong
c) fast
d) unbeatable
- The plays had nothing to do with one another. Each one was **discrete**. However, because the same actors appeared in all of them it was hard not to mix them together.
a) separate
b) connected
c) confusing
d) amusing

E. Words Used in Different Senses

Some words are used in different senses. This might sometimes cause problems. Do the following exercises designed to call your attention to such problems.

Exercise 13: *Match the definitions of the words with the sentences in which each word is used. The first four items are done for you.*

maintain

- (1) keep up; continue; sustain
 - (2) keep; preserve
 - (3) assert; claim
 - (4) take care of; care for; keep in good condition or working order
 - (5) provide for
- (a) 3 Despite some evidence to the contrary, the police **maintained** that he was involved in the robbery.
 - (b) 2 The police were unable to **maintain** law and order.
 - (c) 1 He took the lead and **maintained** it until the end of the race.
 - (d) 4 The railway lines have to be constantly **maintained**.
 - (e) Throughout the trial he **maintained** his innocence.
 - (f) He **maintains** that it is virtually impossible to **maintain** a large family.
 - (g) I wanted to **maintain** my friendship with him.
 - (h) Our primary concern is to **maintain** peace.

reveal

- (1) make known; disclose
 - (2) show; display; expose
- (a) The investigation has **revealed** some serious faults in the system.
 - (b) Do you promise not to **reveal** my secret?
 - (c) The open door **revealed** an untidy kitchen.
 - (d) The survey **revealed** that the people had little confidence in their leaders.

suggest

- (1) propose
 - (2) indicate
 - (3) imply; hint
- (a) I **suggested** to him that we should tackle the problem another way.
 - (b) The latest figures **suggest** that business is improving.
 - (c) I'd like to **suggest** an alternative plan to you.
 - (d) I'm not **suggesting** that the accident was your fault.
 - (e) The disorganized meeting **suggested** a lack of proper planning.

gather

(1) collect; bring together

(2) conclude

- (a) _____ I **gathered** from the way she replied that she was not very enthusiastic.
- (b) _____ She **gathered up** her scattered belongings and left.
- (c) _____ We **gathered** flowers in the field.

relief

(1) aid

(2) comfort

- (a) _____ A massive international **relief** operation is under way to end the suffering of the refugees.
- (b) _____ The news brought a sense of **relief**.
- (c) _____ I breathed a sigh of **relief** when I heard that my parents were safe.
- (d) _____ An aspirin often provides **relief** from headaches.

but

(1) yet; however

(2) except; apart from; other than

(3) almost

(4) only; just

- (a) _____ He thinks of nothing **but** making money.
- (b) _____ He is still **but** a child.
- (c) _____ We have **all but** finished our task.
- (d) _____ I'd like to go to the party, **but** I'm too busy.
- (e) _____ He is anything **but** a fool.

for (prep/conjunction)

(1) because (conj)

(2) considering; taking into consideration the fact that

(3) because of (prep)

(4) (with *all*) in spite of

(5) right, duty, obligation, responsibility, etc.

- (a) _____ **For all** his boasting, he has achieved very little.
- (b) _____ I had to reprimand him **for** his rudeness.
- (c) _____ He was acquitted of all charges **for** lack of evidence.
- (d) _____ He is tall **for** his age.
- (e) _____ I'm not going to tell you the solution of the problem; that is **for** you to find out
- (f) _____ We listened eagerly, **for** he brought news of our families.
- (g) _____ His department was shut down **for** lack of funds.
- (h) _____ It is not **for** me to say how you should spend your money.

seek

- (1) **seek**+ Noun Phrase : (1) look' for; search for
(2) **seek** + 'To'- Infinitive: (2) try to do something
(a) _____ Physics **seeks** to understand the mysteries of the physical world.
(b) _____ Everyone **seeks** security and comfort.

concerned

- (1) be concerned about : be worried about
(2) be concerned with: be about: deal with
(a) _____ Psychology **is concerned with** human behavior.
(b) _____ I'm very much **concerned about** my father's health.

otherwise

- (1) in a different way; differently
(2) apart from that; in other ways; in other respects
(3) if not; or else
(4) under other circumstances; in a different condition
(a) _____ She says it's genuine, but I think **otherwise**.
(b) _____ You'd better go now; **otherwise** you'll miss your train.
(c) _____ The soup was cold, but **otherwise** the meal was excellent.
(d) _____ He is noisy, but **otherwise** a very nice boy.
(e) _____ This makes the show more exciting than it would **otherwise be**.
(f) _____ The rent is high, but **otherwise** the house is fine.
(g) _____ He reminded me of what I should **otherwise** have forgotten.

involve

- (1) include
(2) require; entail
(3a)(active voice)cause **sb** to be connected or concerned
(3b)(passive voice) engage as a participant; take part in
(a) _____ My job **involves** travelling extensively.
(b) _____ He **was involved** in some criminal activities.
(c) _____ The community program **involves** recreational, cultural and economic features.
(d) _____ The witness's statement **involves** you **in** the robbery.
(e) _____ Don't **involve** me **in** your problems.

account for

- (1) explain
(2) be responsible for; be the cause of
(a) _____ He was always ready to **account for** his actions.
(b) _____ Children's needs **account for** a good part of the family budget.
(c) _____ How do you **account for** the dent in the car?

while

- (1) as (showing time)
- (2) whereas (showing contrast)
- (3) although (showing contrast)

- (a) ____ **While** I support the plan, I think it needs minor modifications.
- (b) ____ **While** I support the plan, you oppose it.
- (c) ____ **While** I was running across the street, I fell down.

exploit

- (1) use selfishly for one's own profit or advantage; make unfair use of
- (2) make use of; utilize; to use or develop fully so as to get profit
- (a) ____ The firm **exploits** its employees disgracefully, paying them less money than they deserve.
- (b) ____ The opposition parties are sure to **exploit** the government's difficulties over this issue.
- (c) ____ We need technical and financial assistance to **exploit** the undersea oil.
- (d) ____ In the future, we'll be able to **exploit** solar energy better.

employ

- (1) give a job to; hire; recruit
- (2) use
- (a) ____ The firm **employs** women as well as men.
- (b) ____ The police had to **employ** force to break up the crowd.
- (c) ____ He **employed** his knife as a lever.

due to

- (1) because of
- (2) be expected to
- (a) ____ We'll have to cancel the program **due to** circumstances beyond our control.
- (b) ____ The Prime Minister is **due to** hold a press conference today.

given

- (1) specified; particular
- (2) considering; taking into account; taking into consideration
- (3) (in phrases such as *given the chance*; *given the opportunity*) if X were given the chance or opportunity.
- (a) ____ **Given** the chance, she would be highly successful.
- (b) ____ In a circle, the distance from the centre to the edge is the same at any **given** point.
- (c) ____ **Given that he is interested** in politics, /**Given his interest** in politics, I believe this is too good an opportunity for him to miss.

PART 4

READING COMPREHENSION

CHAPTER 1: Text Organization

A typical English expository text has three distinct parts : **introduction**, **body** and **conclusion**. The introductory paragraph introduces the topic. It starts with a general statement about the topic and ends with *the thesis statement*, the sentence which contains the main idea. The body consists of developmental paragraphs, each of which introduces a subtopic explaining the main or central idea stated in the introduction. The conclusion summarizes the subtopics and restates the main idea.

I. Developmental Paragraphs

On the whole, a developmental paragraph starts with a **topic sentence**, which contains the main idea of the paragraph. The topic sentence makes a *generalization* about the topic, focusing on one particular aspect of it. This generalization is illustrated, explained, clarified or amplified by means of **major** and **minor supporting sentences**. The paragraph may end with a **concluding sentence**, which restates the generalization made in the topic sentence. Diagram 1 below illustrates the organization of an essay and a developmental paragraph :

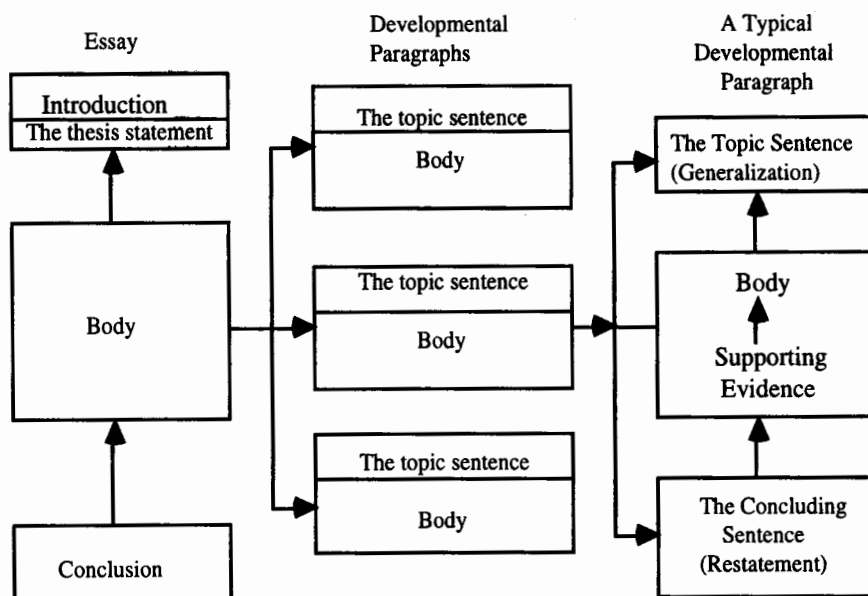


Diagram 1

Note: See "Model Paragraph" and "Diagram 2 " (p. 472) to understand text organization better.

Model Paragraph

Generally speaking, English is a **difficult** language for me to learn. For example, ***vocabulary is a problem.*** Sometimes several words like "thin", "slender," "skinny," or "slim" have almost the same meaning. How can you tell which word to use? ***Pronunciation is hard also.*** My tongue will not make sounds such as "th," "ing" and "str". Furthermore, ***writing presents a whole group of different obstacles*** : grammar, word order, and spelling are all troublesome. These are some of the **difficulties** I have with the language.

We can show the organization of the above paragraph by means of a diagram:

The Topic Sentence

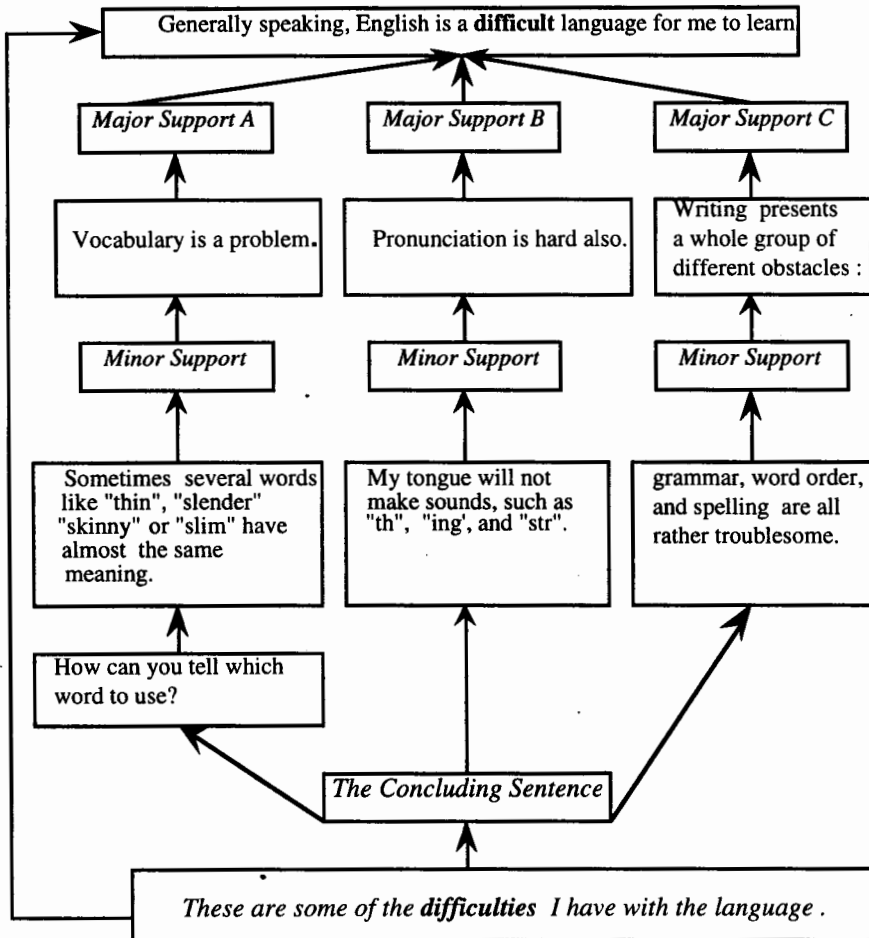


Diagram 2

II. Recognizing the Topic Sentence and Generalizations

It is important for readers to determine whether there is a generalization within a paragraph. This is because generalizations express the main idea. The sentence which contains a generalization and expresses the main idea of the paragraph is called *the topic sentence*. To understand the function of the topic sentence and the concept of generalization, examine Diagram 3, which indicates how we can move from the most general to the most specific just as we do in a paragraph.

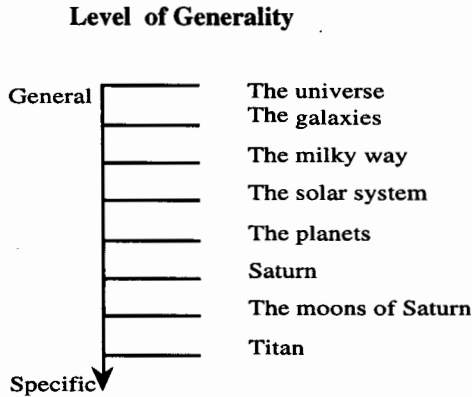


Diagram 3

Similar to the universe in Diagram 3, the topic sentence is the most general sentence in the paragraph, dominating the whole paragraph. The rest of the paragraph explains or develops the generalization in the topic sentence.

Exercise 1: Look at the following groups of statements and classify them according to their degree of generality. Write the letter of the most general statement in number 1 and the most specific statement in number 5 in the diagrams following the statements.

1. a) Siamese cats are believed to be more intelligent than others.
- b) My neighbor's cat can do all kinds of tricks.
- c) Cats are extremely intelligent animals.
- d) Some Siamese cats are as intelligent as dogs.
- e) My neighbor's cat is exceptionally intelligent.

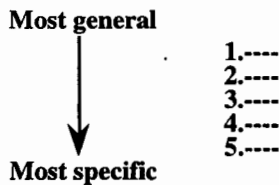


Diagram 4A

2. a) When unemployment occurs in a community, many people's incomes decline.
- b) Unemployment causes economic problems.
- c) When a plant closes in a community, the income of grocery stores declines.
- d) When a plant closes in a community, the income of all types of businesses declines.
- e) Unemployment causes problems.

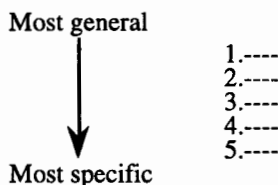


Diagram 4B

III. Stated Main Ideas and the Position of the Topic Sentence

If the main idea of the paragraph is stated, it is found within the *topic sentence*. The topic sentence may be placed *at the beginning*, *in the middle*, or *at the end* of the paragraph. For instance, in the model paragraph on page 472, it is the first sentence: *Generally speaking, English is a **difficult** language for me to learn.* (See Choosing the Best Topic Sentence on p. 476 and Explicitly Stated Main Idea on p. 508)

In order to identify the main idea, the reader should look for the sentence which makes a *generalization*. If none of the sentences makes a generalization, then the paragraph has an *implied main idea*. If this is the case, the reader should try to draw a conclusion from the passage by studying the examples or supporting evidence provided by the author. (See Implied Main Idea on page 509.)

IV. The Structure of the Topic Sentence and the Main Idea

Within the topic sentence, there is a single word or a group of words expressing the main idea. The topic sentence can be divided into two parts : *topic* and *comment* (=statement about the topic.). The topic is usually the grammatical subject of the sentence and tells the reader what the paragraph is basically about. The comment is the rest of the sentence and contains the main point which is signalled by a single word (*the key word*) or group of words. In each of the following topic sentences *the key word* is printed in **bold face** and the controlling ideas (ideas that the author uses to limit the topic further) are printed in *italics*: *The key word*, together with controlling ideas expresses **the key idea / main point**:

Topic

1. Smoking
2. Living in a big city
3. Drinking too much coffee
4. Watching too much television
5. METU and Ankara University
6. METU and ITU

Comment

- is **hazardous** to human health.
- has *certain* **advantages**.
- may be **harmful** to a pregnant woman.
- has **some harmful effects** on children.
- differ** in several respects.
- are **alike** in some ways.

7. Cats and dogs are **similar** in some ways and **different** in others.
8. Women **live longer** than men.
9. An automobile is **a necessity** for urban or rural living.
10. Crime has **no single** cause.

SPECIAL NOTE

- a. Sometimes the main point can be made up of two or more parallel ideas:
 11. The main industries of Alaska are **fishing, foresting, and mining**.
 12. Swimming is a sport that requires not only **skill** but **strength** as well.
- b. Some sentences undergo a transformation with the insertion of *there*, in which case the main point precedes the topic:
 13. There are several causes of air pollution.
(main point) (topic)
- c. In complex sentences formed by adverbial and adjectival clauses, the main point (printed in **bold face** in 14 -16 below) is found in the main clause:
 14. Although smoking is hazardous to human health, many people *persist* in smoking for *several* **reasons**.
 15. Smoking, which is hazardous to human health, can be *highly* **expensive** as well.
- d. In noun clauses, the main point is again often found in the main clause:
 16. The fact that smoking is hazardous to human health is now **well established**.

However, in noun clauses beginning with *that*, the main point is normally found within the *that clause* if the clause is in the subject complement position:
- e. In sentences containing *but*, *yet*, *nevertheless*, *however* and *on the other hand*, the main point is found in the clause that follows these connectives:
 17. One reason why many people are against coal-operated power stations is that they may cause serious **environmental problems**.
 18. Bacteria are harmful, *but* they may be **beneficial** as well.

Exercise 2: In each group of sentences, there is one sentence that is more general than all the others. The rest of the sentences explain or support the idea contained in the more general sentence. Select the general sentence.

1.
 - (a) There are at least two hundred separate bones in the human body.
 - (b) The bones of the head are separated at the time of birth, but they slowly grow together to protect the brain.
 - (c) The skeleton of the human body is an enormously complex structure.
 - (d) The bones of the skeleton are of two distinct types.
 - (e) The bones of the skeleton also manufacture blood.
 - (f) The exact number of bones in the skeleton differs with each person.

2. (a) Tornadoes are clouds that take the shape of funnels; they reach all the way to the ground, doing enormous damage.
 (b) Although all storms have fearful aspects, tornadoes are the most frightening.
 (c) Winds within the funnel of the tornado can reach speeds of more than several hundred miles per hour.
 (d) Luckily tornadoes are short-lived, if they were not damage could be even greater.
 (e) Sometimes buildings actually blow up as the funnel of the tornado passes over them.
 (f) The heavy rain and hail that accompany a tornado also do much damage.
3. (a) The human nervous system is highly developed and extremely complex.
 (b) The central nervous system includes the brain and spinal cord.
 (c) There are three parts to the nervous system.
 (d) The autonomic nervous system includes nerves that serve the internal organs.
 (e) The peripheral nervous system includes the spinal and cranial nerves.
 (f) The brain is the control center of the human nervous system.
4. (a) Users of amphetamines mistakenly believe that all their problems have been solved.
 (b) People who use large doses of amphetamines have trouble sleeping.
 (c) Those who use amphetamines often find that they are unable to stop talking.
 (d) Under the influence of amphetamines, people usually feel they are working more efficiently; unfortunately this impression is seldom accurate.
 (e) Amphetamines, also known as *speed*, are dangerous drugs, but not enough people are aware of their effects.
 (f) Loss of appetite is another common side effect.

V. Choosing the Best Topic Sentence

Exercise 3 : *In each of the following paragraphs, the topic sentence is missing. From the four alternatives given choose the one which might be the best topic sentence for the paragraph it belongs to.*

1. _____
 Blue is a color that means sadness or coldness to many people. Most people think of yellow as a bright, cheerful color. People often say they "see red" when they are angry.

- a) People say strange things about colors.
- b) To some people the color red means anger.
- c) To many people colors have certain meanings.
- d) People's reaction to colors varies from one moment to another.

2. _____
 The yak is an animal about the size of a small cow. The people of Tibet use it to carry large and small loads. They drink its milk, eat its meat for food and weave its fur into cloth.

- a) The Tibetan people depend upon the yak in several ways.
- b) The yak lives in Tibet.
- c) The yak is an important means of transportation in Tibet.
- d) The yak is adapted to the climate of Tibet.

3. _____
 A small car is inexpensive to operate because it goes 20 to 30 miles on a gallon of gasoline. The original purchase price of a small car is considerably less than that of the bigger models. And of course small cars are easier to park.

- a) Small cars are quite economical.
- b) A small car has several advantages.
- c) Small cars have some advantages over big ones.
- d) There are several reasons why a person should not buy a big car.

4.

First, there are books on all subjects, both in the native language and in many other languages. These books are organized according to subject, title and author in a central file called the card catalog. Books can generally be checked out of the library and taken home for a period of two to four weeks. Second, there are reference works, which include encyclopedias, dictionaries, bibliographies, atlases, etc), and which generally must be used in the library itself. Third, there are periodicals—magazines, newspapers, pamphlets—which are filed alphabetically in racks, or which have been microfilmed to conserve space. Like reference works, periodicals cannot usually be removed from the library.

- a) Libraries contain important reference books.
- b) There are three basic kinds of materials that can be found in any good library.
- c) Libraries are quite useful.
- d) Great care is taken to keep the materials in a library in good condition.

5.

Airlines depend on good weather conditions to keep their planes in the air. Workmen who construct buildings can work only in good weather. Farmers depend on sunshine and rain for growing crops. Merchants find that weather affects their business, *for* when the weather is bad, people do not go shopping.

- a) We should listen to a weather report every day.
- b) Weather is important to a great many people.
- c) Scientists are studying ways to control the weather.
- d) Unfavorable weather conditions may affect air travel.

VI. Recognizing Specific Details

Exercise 4 : Circle the letter of the sentence that is more specific.

1. (a) Smoking endangers your health.
(b) Smoking causes lung cancer.
2. (a) Computers can store and locate huge amounts of information.
(b) Computers are extremely useful.
3. (a) Living in big cities has several advantages.
(b) Big cities provide good educational opportunities.
4. (a) Overeating can indicate that a person feels nervous and insecure.
(b) Excessive eating can be a symptom of more than hunger.
5. (a) Learning a foreign language quickly requires at least four hours' study a day.
(b) Learning a foreign language quickly requires hard work.

6. (a) Basketball is becoming increasingly popular in Turkey.
 (b) There are almost twice as many young people playing basketball in Turkey now as there were ten years ago.
7. (a) Large automobiles have several disadvantages.
 (b) Large automobiles are difficult to park, require too much gas, and are expensive to maintain.
8. (a) The works of Aristotle range over a wide variety of subjects.
 (b) Aristotle wrote about psychology, biology, physics, astronomy, politics and poetry.

VII. Level of Support

The generalization in the topic sentence is supported by major and minor supporting sentences as indicated in Diagram 5. There may be two or more major supporting sentences which directly support the generalization and an adequate number of minor supporting sentences which support the major supporting sentences directly and the generalization indirectly:

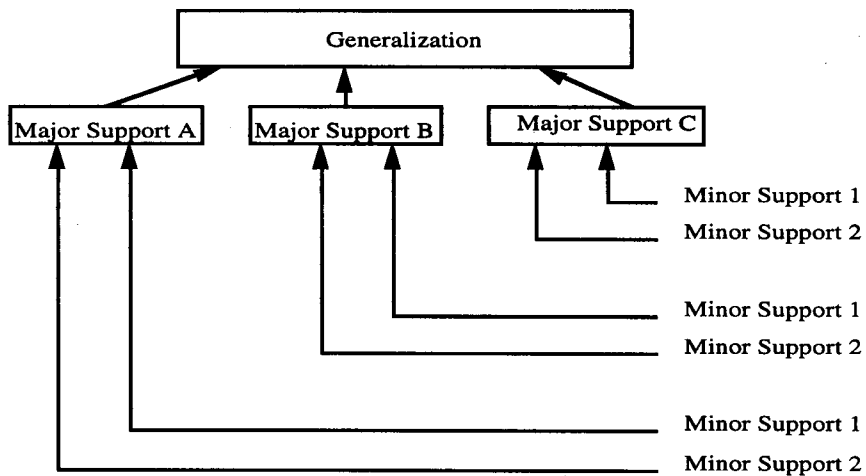
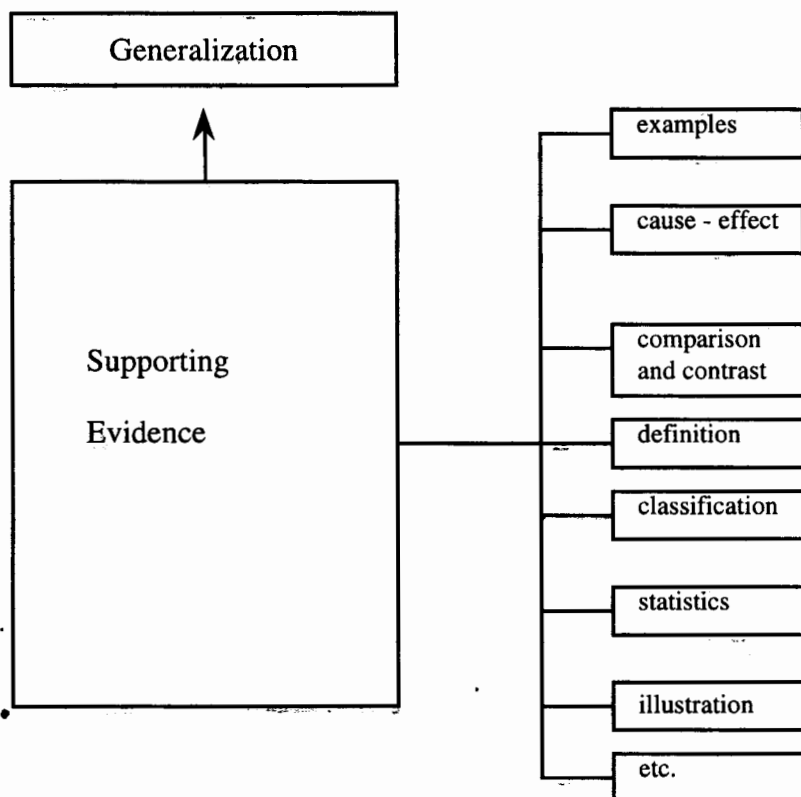


Diagram 5

VIII. Kind of Support

The generalization in a paragraph can be developed- explained, clarified, or amplified- by supporting sentences representing a variety of rhetorical patterns : *classification, definition, description, illustration* (= telling a story), *comparison and contrast, cause- effect, statistics, enumeration* (= listing ideas), *facts*, and *examples*. The kind of paragraph development to be employed largely depends on the purpose of the writer and the specific paragraph. Sometimes a combination of two or more rhetorical patterns can be used.



CHAPTER 2

Reading Skills

Reading involves a variety of skills. The main ones are listed below.

- Understanding explicitly stated information
- Understanding information when not explicitly stated / Understanding implications
- Understanding conceptual meaning
- Understanding the communicative value(function) of sentences and utterances
- Understanding relations within the sentence
- Understanding the relations between the parts of a text through grammatical and lexical cohesion devices (major transition or link words)
- Identifying the main point or important information in a piece of discourse
- Distinguishing the main idea from supporting details
- Skimming (for general information)
- Scanning (for specific information)
- Recognizing restatements(important in answering multiple choice questions)
- Interpreting text by going outside it
- Predicting what is to follow

I. Skimming

Read the following passages very quickly. Do not read every word carefully. Then answer the question under each passage.

So far all attempts to relate the bird's **navigational** ability to electric forces and magnetic activity have failed. Magnets, and **minute** radio transmitters, **attached** to the bird's body, do not interrupt or influence migration. Radar **beams** bombarding the bird **invisibly** have no known effect. Rotation of **migrants** in covered cages during transport by car or plane does not confuse them on release. One look at the celestial clues, their sky compass, and the expert long- distance birds are away in the correct direction. Birds are not proved to carry a magnetic compass.

What is the main topic of the passage?

1. a) The navigational abilities of birds throughout the ages
b) How electric forces or magnets do not affect a bird's orientation
c) The bombardment of radar beams
d) The way birds look at the celestial clues

Scientists have **established** that influenza viruses taken from man can cause the disease in animals. In addition, man can catch the disease from animals. *In fact*, a great number of birds seem to carry the virus without showing any **evidence** of illness. Some scientists **conclude** that a large family of influenza viruses may have **evolved** in the bird kingdom—a group that has been on earth 100 million years and is able to carry the virus without **contracting** the disease. There is even **convincing** evidence to show that virus **strains** are **transmitted** from place to place and from **continent** to continent by **migrating** birds.

What is the main topic of the passage?

2. a) The history of birds
- b) The history of birds and the influenza virus
- c) How man can catch the influenza virus from animals
- d) How birds display the influenza virus

Sometimes called puma, panther, or mountain lion, the agile cougar has a greater natural **range** than any other mammal in the Western Hemisphere except humans. However, long **viewed** as a threat to **livestock**, it has been **intensively** hunted since the arrival of European colonists to the Americas and was almost **extinct** by the early twentieth century. *While* protective **measures** have been **implemented** in the United States, humans continue to destroy the cougar's **habitat**, further endangering this **solitary** cat.

3. This passage is about _____.
a) a person b) a place c) an animal d) a time
4. This passage discusses _____.
a) a problem b) a solution c) an opinion d) a policy
5. The author of this passage expresses _____.
a) love b) concern c) joy d) anger

In marine habitats, a number of small creatures **are involved in** a "cleaning symbiosis." At least six species of small shrimp, frequently brightly colored, crawl over fish, picking off parasites and cleaning injured areas. This is not an accidental occurrence, because fish are observed to congregate around these shrimp and stay motionless while being inspected. Several species of small fish (wrasses) are also cleaners, nearly all of them having appropriate adaptations such as long snouts, tweezer-like teeth, and bright coloration. **Conspicuous** coloration probably communicates that these animals are not **prey**.

6. This passage is mainly about _____.
a) a process of marine life c) a species of marine life
b) a place in the sea d) a mystery of marine life
7. The habitat described in this passage is _____.
a) an aquarium b) an island c) the ocean d) a laboratory
8. The "cleaning symbiosis" discussed in the passage is _____.
a) unimportant b) harmful c) predatory d) beneficial

II. Scanning

Sometimes we read a passage to locate specifically required information. We start reading a text with some specific questions in our mind. The following exercise will give you some practice in this skill.

Directions : Read the two questions and the three answers given before each paragraph below and then read the paragraphs as quickly as possible to find the answers to the questions. Circle the letter of your answer.

Questions 1- 2 are about Paragraph One

1. The coldest planet is probably _____.
a) Jupiter b) Mercury c) Pluto
2. Which of the following three planets is closer to the sun than Saturn ?
a) Jupiter b) Neptune c) Uranus

1. The solar system consists of the sun, the planets, the moons, the asteroids, and the comets. The word solar means " of the sun", so the sun is obviously the most important part of the solar system. The nine planets in our solar system are (in order from the sun) Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto. Mercury is the hottest planet. The sun controls the planets, and each planet controls its moons.

Questions 3-4 are about Paragraph Two

3. Mark Twain became famous as a writer in _____.
a) 1863 b) 1864 c) 1865
4. Twain was born in _____.
a) California b) Mississippi c) Missouri

2. Mark Twain was one of the most popular authors in America. His real name was Samuel Langhorne Clemens, and was born in 1835 in the state of Missouri. He grew up and spent most of his life near the great Mississippi River. In 1864 he travelled to California. He became famous the following year when he wrote a short story called " *The Celebrated Jumping Frog of Calaveras County.*" In the next few years, he travelled around the world and continued his writing career.

Questions 5-6 relate to Paragraph Three

5. Otis invented the _____.
a) airplane b) elevator c) adding machine
6. The adding machine was invented in _____.
a) 1593 b) 1642 c) 1852

3. An invention is the result of a new idea that someone had and was able to develop into a new, useful thing. Sometimes a new invention is the result of a tremendous amount of work, and sometimes it is the result of luck. Some inventions include the thermometer by Galileo Galilei of Italy in 1593, the adding machine by Blaise Pascal of France in 1642, the elevator by Elisha Otis of the United States in 1876, and the airplane by Orville and Wilbur Wright also of the United States in 1903.

III. Recognizing Paraphrases or Restatements

To answer multiple choice questions correctly, it is essential to recognize the paraphrases or restatements of the author's ideas which are often used among the distractors of such questions. Below you will find a description of how paraphrases or restatements are made by test writers:

Ways of Paraphrasing / Restating Ideas:

Basically, we can paraphrase ideas by

- (a) using a different structure
- (b) using a synonym or a different form of a word

I. Using a different structure

1. Active Voice \longleftrightarrow Passive Voice

- (a) The scientist **made** an important discovery.
- (b) An important discovery **was made** by the scientist.

2. Adverbial Clause \longleftrightarrow Adverbial Phrase

- a (1) **Since / Because / As** he failed, he was disappointed.
- (2) He was disappointed **because of / on account of / owing to** his failure.
- (3) He felt disappointment **because of** his failure.

b (1) Despite the fact that Although / Though / Even though In spite of the fact that	<i>he lacks experience,</i>	he hopes to get the job.
(2) In spite of / Despite	<i>his lack of experience,</i>	

3. Adverbial Clause \longleftrightarrow Participle

- a (1) **As she was the only child of a rich family**, she could get whatever she wanted.
- (2) **Being the only child of a rich family**, she could get whatever she wanted.
- b (1) **After she had finished her work**, she went shopping.
- (2) **Having finished her work**, she went shopping.
- c (1) **Since he was surprised at the result**, he did not know what to say.
- (2) **Surprised at the result**, he did not know what to say.
- d (1) **When he saw me**, he ran away.
- (2) **Seeing me**, he ran away.
- e (1) **While he was returning home**, he was attacked by three men.
- (2) **Returning home**, he was attacked by three men.

4. Relative Clause \longleftrightarrow Reduced Relative Clause

- a (1) The book, **which was published only two months ago**, became a best seller.
 (2) The book, **published only two months ago**, became a best seller.
- b (1) The committee **which is carrying out an inquiry into the cause of the accident** is due to submit its report to the Chairman today.
 (2) The committee **carrying out an inquiry into the cause of the accident** is due to submit its report to the Chairman today.
- c (1) The first surgeon **who performed a heart transplant operation** was Christian Barnard.
 (2) The first surgeon **to perform a heart transplant operation** was Christian Barnard.

5. Infinitive \longleftrightarrow Gerund

It is essential for a baby **to drink milk**.
Drinking milk is essential for a baby.

6. Noun Clause \longleftrightarrow Noun Phrase

- a (1) **Whether this theory is still valid** is questionable.
 (2) **The validity of the theory** is questionable.
- b (1) **The fact that Bill is highly competent as a teacher** is obvious.
 (2) **Bill's great competence as a teacher** is obvious.
- c (1) Bill is certain **that he will be successful**.
 (2) Bill is certain **of success**.

7. Adverbial Clause / Participle / Adverbial Phrase \longleftrightarrow S₁ + Sentence Connector + S₂

Since the weather was bad, The weather being bad, Because of the bad weather,	the picnic was cancelled.
--	---------------------------

The weather was bad; **therefore**, the picnic was cancelled.

Note the preferred use of *due to* used to express the same idea:
 The cancellation of the picnic was **due to** the bad weather.

8. Adverbial Clause of Reason \longleftrightarrow Adverbial Clause of Condition

- (1) He failed **because he did not study hard**.
 (2) **If he had studied hard**, he wouldn't have failed.

9. Too + Adj. + 'To' Infinitive \longleftrightarrow Adverbial Clause of Result

- (1) He was **too tired to do any more work**.
 (2) He was **so tired that he couldn't do any more work**.

II. Using a different word

A. Using a synonym:

- 1 (a) Smoking is **detrimental** to human health.
(b) Smoking is **harmful** to human health.
- 2 (a) He **accomplished** his aim.
(b) He **achieved** his goal.
- 3 (a) The **prospect** of visiting his mother-in-law made him **uneasy**.
(b) The **probability / likelihood** of visiting his mother-in-law made him **uncomfortable**.

B. Using a different form

1a Adjective → Adverb

- (1a) There have been **significant** changes in our society in recent years.
- (1b) Our society has **changed significantly** in recent years.

b Adjective → Noun

- (2a) The fact that the system **is inefficient** creates many problems.
- (2b) The **inefficiency of** the system creates many problems.

2a Verb → Noun

- (3a) We need more food **to maintain** our body temperature in cold weather.
- (3b) We need more food **for the maintenance of** our body temperature in cold weather.
- (4a) The minister accused of involvement in a financial scandal **resigned** yesterday.
- (4b) The minister accused of involvement in a financial scandal **handed in his resignation** yesterday.
- (5a) We must **assess** students' needs **more realistically** in order to design a better syllabus.
- (5b) We must **make a more realistic assessment of** students' needs in order to design a better syllabus.

b Verb → Adjective/ Noun

- (6a) Fish **abound** in the sea.
- (6b) Fish are **abundant** in the sea.
- (6c) There is an **abundance** of fish in the sea.

3 Nominalization (Turning into a Noun)

Nominalizations can be done by using

- (a) the **noun form** of the word given
- (b) possessive form+ **V-ing**
- (c) a **that clause** (that+sentence)
- (d) [**for+** (pro)noun] + **to** +infinitive*

Note:* If the infinitive has its own subject, the word 'for' is placed before the subject.

Examples of Nominalizations

Underlying Sentences : *You reject* his offer. This seems foolish

- (a) *Your rejection of his help* seems foolish. (noun form)
- (b) *Your rejecting his help* seems foolish. (possessive ... **V-ing**)
- (c) *For you to reject his help* seems foolish. (**for... to** + Infinitive)
- (d) It is foolish of *you to reject his help*. (**to** + Infinitive)
- (e) *That you reject his help* seems foolish. (that clause)
- (f) It seems foolish *that you reject his help*. (that clause)

Important Considerations in Paraphrasing by Lexical Devices (= by Using Different Words)

1. In changing a word from its adjective form to a noun, it may often be necessary to use a verb which goes with that noun:
 - (a) Each federal state *is autonomous* in its internal affairs.
 - (b) Each federal state *has autonomy* in its internal affairs.
 - (a) He *is highly /very influential* in policy making.
 - (b) He *has great influence* in policy making.
2. In changing a noun to its corresponding verb form, it may sometimes be necessary to use the verb in the passive voice:
 - (a) *The maintenance of peace* is important.
 - (b) It is important *that peace (should) be maintained*.
3. In changing a verb to its corresponding noun form, it may be necessary to use the preposition 'in' in cases where a possessive form is not needed:
 - (a) The relations between the two countries *have deteriorated* because of a border incident.
 - (b) There has been *a deterioration in* the relations between the two countries because of a border incident. / The border incident has led to *a deterioration in* the relations between the two countries.
4. In changing a verb to its corresponding noun form, the adverb used with the verb is changed to an adjective and placed before the noun form:
 - (a) Gold prices *fluctuate steadily*.
 - (b) There are *steady fluctuations* in gold prices.
5. In changing verbs and adjectives to their corresponding noun forms in the subject or object position of the sentence, a possessive form is often needed:
 - a George *failed*, which disappointed his parents.
George's failure disappointed his parents. (for human subjects)
 - b The program *failed*, which was unexpected.
The failure of the program was unexpected. (for nonhuman subjects)
6. Certain adjectives, such as *significant, important, interesting* and *valuable* need special

attention. When these adjectives are replaced by their corresponding noun forms used after the verb *to be*, the preposition 'of' must be placed before the noun:

- (a) The results are *highly significant*.
- (b) The results are *of great significance*.

Exercise 1: Read the sentences on the left and then complete the sentences on the right, using the correct forms of the words written in bold face.

1. She was very **anxious**. She felt
2. The audience applauded **loudly**. The audience's
3. It **surprised** us greatly. It was
4. He **behaves** very badly. His
5. He has great **courage**. He is.....
6. These two books are **similar**. There
7. He is a very **determined** man. He is a man
8. His work has **improved** considerably. There.....
9. He **lives** comfortably. He leads
10. She is very **patient**. She has.....
11. He was **severely** injured. His
12. He **tends** to ignore traffic rules. He has.....
13. I don't **object** to your driving the car. I have.....
14. It is essential to **preserve** these interesting old customs.
..... is essential.
15. It is **likely** that he will be promoted next month.
The
16. There is constant **competition** between the two boys.
The two boys
17. He knows a lot about **commerce**.
He knows a lot about affairs.
18. I'm **confident** of his honesty.
I have.....
19. He **resigned** from his post unexpectedly.
His.....
20. It is **convenient** to live in the center of the town.
It is a great.....

Exercise 2. Rewrite the following sentences using the words or phrases given as clues. Make any necessary changes but do not change the meaning of the original sentence. The first one is done for you.

1. *The **preservation** of tropical forests is necessary for the survival of many species of animals. (preserve)*
It is necessary **to preserve** tropical rain forests for the survival of many species of animals.

2. It is likely that he will get a scholarship. (likelihood)
3. It takes a long time to acquire a skill. (acquisition)
4. Large numbers of new immigrants travelled West to seek wealth and prosperity. (wealthy and prosperous)
5. What caused some species to become extinct is still unknown. (extinction)
6. The birth rate has steadily declined since 1980. (decline)
7. Although a better system was established, there are still some problems. (establishment)
8. Oil has brought great prosperity to some countries in the Middle East. (prosperous)
9. His father constantly encouraged him to learn a foreign language. (encouragement)
10. There is a striking resemblance between the two brothers. (resemble)
11. You can't give any justification for your rudeness. (unjustifiable)
12. The sale of alcohol is strictly prohibited in Turkey on election days. (prohibition)
13. The building was invaded by a large number of people seeking employment. (unemployed)
14. What he accomplished was of great significance. (accomplishment)
15. The patient was worried about the persistence of the pain. (persistent)
16. Drastic changes are needed in the economic system to ensure steady economic growth. (drastically)
17. Conservation of energy is essential. (It is...)
18. Although he made great effort, he couldn't finish his project on time. (In spite of)
19. There is no likelihood of his being offered a job. (unlikely)
20. He was very anxious about his father's deteriorating health. (anxiety)
21. After he retired, he settled in a small coastal town. (retirement)
22. The fact that he lacks consistency annoys me. (lack of)
23. He achieved his goal as a result of his persistence in his studies. (persisted)
24. They have some influence on the way resources are allocated. (allocation)
25. These printers are preferred because they are compatible with most word processors. (compatibility)
26. To succeed in life, it is not sufficient to be determined and strong-willed; one must also have talent, capacity and training. (successful)
27. The government must change its economic policy drastically to ensure steady economic growth. (drastic)
28. Whether these figures are accurate is doubtful. (It)
29. George's late arrival annoyed the teacher. (The fact...)
30. The fact that these measures are inadequate is obvious. (inadequacy)

Exercise 3: Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means exactly the same as the sentence printed before it. The first one is done for you.

1. Driving fast is dangerous, whether you are an experienced driver or not.
However experienced you are, driving fast is dangerous.

2. The only thing they didn't steal was the television.
They stole
3. I tried as hard as I could, but I just couldn't get the money.
No matter
4. Why didn't I think of that idea before?
I should
5. During the oil refinery strike, there were enormous petrol queues.
While
6. The cost of living has gone up considerably in the last few years.
There
7. I'd love to be on a secluded beach in Mexico.
I wish
8. We must continue our efforts, whether there are problems or not.
Regardless
9. On receipt of your cheque, we shall send the goods to you.
As soon as.....
10. In spite of our warnings, he left the camp without taking his rifle.
Although
11. I really think you ought to acquire a few manners.
It's high time.....
12. His sight was tested.
He had
13. The last time I played football was in 1971.
I haven't
14. Having nowhere else to go, I tried to sleep in the station waiting room.
As.....
15. It's a pity that you wrote that letter.
I'd
16. I'll find that man, no matter how long it takes.
However.....
17. My income does not enable me to meet all my financial commitments.
I
18. It's such a marvellous opportunity that we mustn't miss it.
It's

Tests on Restatement

Choose the sentence which is closest in meaning to the original sentence. Make sure that the sentence you choose is the closest restatement of the given sentence.

1. In spite of the rain, the ceremony was not cancelled.
 - a) The ceremony was not held because it rained.
 - b) Rain caused the cancellation of the ceremony.
 - c) The ceremony was held because it did not rain.
 - d) Although it rained, the ceremony was held.

2. When television first became available to large numbers of Americans in the 1950s and 1960s, most producers ignored its possibilities as a tool for education.
 - a) In the 1950s and 1960s, there were not many educational programs on American television.
 - b) Until the 1950s and 1960s, most of the television programs in the United States were tools for education.
 - c) After the 1950s and 1960s, most American producers did not see the educational possibilities of television.
 - d) During the 1950s and 1960s, educational programs first became available to Americans.

3. Because of its higher position, the rock in your hand has a higher potential energy than the same rock at rest on the floor.
 - a) The rock in your hand has a higher potential energy than the same rock at rest on the floor since it has a higher position.
 - b) Although the rock in your hand has a higher position, it has a higher potential energy than the same rock at rest on the floor.
 - c) The rock in your hand has higher potential energy than the same rock at rest on the floor, and it has a higher position.
 - d) The rock in your hand has a higher position so that it has a higher potential energy than the same rock at rest on the floor.

4. Had more young people voted, Mr. Smith would have won the election.
 - a) The election was won by Mr. Smith with the help of the young voters.
 - b) Mr. Smith did not win because there were not many young people who voted.
 - c) Since the young people voted in the election, Mr. Smith did not win.
 - d) Most young people would have liked to vote for Mr. Smith.

5. Children brought up in poverty tend, on the average, to do poorly on tests of intelligence.
 - a) Poor children are generally not as intelligent as rich children.
 - b) Rich children do very well on tests of intelligence.
 - c) Children from poor families have a tendency to do badly on intelligence tests.
 - d) Intelligence tests are poorly administered to poor children.
6. The most important contemporary problems in modern medicine are philosophical and ethical rather than scientific or technical.
 - a) Scientific problems are now being solved in all areas of medicine.
 - b) Philosophy and ethics account for greater problems in medicine now than do science and technology.
 - c) Contemporary problems in medicine are more of the scientific type than the philosophical.
 - d) The scientific and technical problems any doctor meets with today are less important than his philosophy or ethics.
7. Matter, or anything that has mass and occupies space, is of course the stuff that you and all other things are made of.
 - a) Matter takes up space
 - b) Matter is what you and everything else consist of.
 - c) Matter, which has mass and takes up space, is what everything is made of.
 - d) Everything is made up of matter, which is mass and space.
8. The uses and transformations of matter and energy are governed by certain scientific laws, which, unlike legal laws, cannot be broken.
 - a) Certain scientific laws govern the uses and transformation of matter and energy, and these laws cannot be broken, as legal laws can.
 - b) The scientific laws that govern the uses and transformation of matter and energy can be broken, as legal laws can.
 - c) Scientific laws that govern the uses and transformation of matter and energy cannot be broken, just as legal laws cannot be broken.
 - d) The scientific laws that govern the uses and transformation of matter and energy are breakable.
9. Psychology can be defined as the scientific study of human behavior.
 - a) Psychology is the study of human behavior.
 - b) Psychologists study human behavior scientifically.
 - c) One way to define psychology is to call it the scientific study of human behavior.
 - d) The scientific study of human behavior is psychology.

10. She reminded him to recommend her brother for the position.
- He recommended that her brother apply for the position after she reminded him to do so.
 - Her brother was to be recommended for the job.
 - She told him that he should remember to recommend her brother for the position.
 - Her brother recommended her for the position.
11. Unless the trend reverses, low-priced pocket calculators will have replaced the slide rule completely within the next few years.
- Slide rules will have been replaced by low-priced pocket calculators soon if the trend continues.
 - More people will be using slide rules than pocket calculators even though they are more expensive, unless the trend reverses.
 - Because they are low-priced, pocket calculators will replace slide rules in the next few years.
 - The trend is for slide rules to be used in spite of the low prices of pocket calculators.
12. No one except the graduate assistant understood the results of the experiments.
- All of the graduate assistants understood the experiments.
 - The experiments were not understood by any of them.
 - Only the graduate assistant understood the experiments.
 - All but one of the graduate assistants understood the experiments.
13. Working as a pediatrician has certain disadvantages which are far outweighed by the advantages.
- The disadvantages of being a pediatrician far outweigh the advantages.
 - Working pediatricians have far greater disadvantages than advantages.
 - There are some negative aspects about the pediatrician's work; however, the positive aspects are far greater.
 - Baby doctors have both advantages and disadvantages with the former far greater.
14. Acetylene is potentially dangerous, especially when kept under pressure.
- Potentially explosive acetylene can be stored under pressure.
 - Compressed acetylene is especially dangerous when it is kept for long periods of time.
 - A person under stress is particularly susceptible to the harmful effects of acetylene.
 - Particularly when it is kept under pressure, acetylene can be dangerous.

15. In spite of the high interest rates on home loans, the couple did not change their plans to buy a new house.
- a) High interest rates caused the couple to change their plans about buying a house.
 - b) The house was not bought by the couple because of the high interest rates.
 - c) Since interest rates were no longer high, the couple bought the house.
 - d) Although the interest rates were high, the house was bought by the couple.
16. Our town is famous for its theater, even though its theater district is now a hotbed of crime.
- a) Crime is rampant in our town's theater district.
 - b) In addition to its hotbed of crime, our town has a well-known theater area.
 - c) Our town is known for its theater, although criminal activity is rampant in its theater district.
 - d) Our town's famous theaters are surrounded by robbers.
17. Parents have become so concerned about the television viewing habits of their children that families are beginning to censor the programs that enter their homes.
- a) Families watch television together more often now than in the past so that they can decide whether shows are desirable or not.
 - b) Families with televisions are not as close as families without televisions because the former argue more over program choices.
 - c) Although parents worry about the programs that their children watch, they find it very difficult because censorship is not what it used to be.
 - d) Because of their concern over the television programs, many parents are deciding which programs they will let their children watch.
18. For a student, Ali seemed to spend a surprising amount of time doing nothing.
- a) Ali seemed surprised to find his student friend wasting time.
 - b) Ali didn't seem to be doing anything when a friend surprised him.
 - c) Ali seemed to do nothing for his friends while he was a student.
 - d) Ali seemed to have a lot of free time despite being a student.
19. Wisdom is the chief goal of the true philosopher.
- a) The true philosopher is interested in wisdom, nothing else.
 - b) A philosopher who is honest takes wisdom as his only goal.
 - c) The primary pursuit of the true philosopher is wisdom.
 - d) Among the philosopher's main goals, none is truer than the chief goal of wisdom.

20. Had the announcement been made earlier, more people would have attended the lecture.
- a) Not many people came to hear the lecture because it was held so late.
 - b) The lecture was held earlier so that more people would attend.
 - c) Fewer people attended the lecture because of the early announcement.
 - d) Since the announcement was not made earlier, fewer people came to hear the lecture.
21. After she had already signed a year's lease, she found another apartment that she liked much better.
- a) Having already signed a year's lease for her apartment, she found another one more to her liking.
 - b) She signed a year's lease for her apartment because she liked it.
 - c) Although she did not like her apartment, she still signed a year's lease.
 - d) When she found an apartment that she liked better, she signed a year's lease for it.
22. The family entered the room, fearful of the news which the doctor would give them.
- a) As they entered the room, the family felt uneasy as the doctor prepared to reveal the fearful news.
 - b) The doctor gave the family the bad news as they entered the room.
 - c) The doctor gave the news prior to the family's entrance.
 - d) Entering the room, the family felt a sense of dread with respect to the news which the doctor was going to disclose.
23. In dense woods where little sunlight penetrates, one is likely to find just about as much moss on the south side as on the north side of a tree trunk.
- a) When little sunlight comes through the thick forest, the south and the north sides of a tree trunk have about the same amount of moss.
 - b) When bright sunlight comes through the dense woods, the moss on the north side of the tree trunk is thicker than that on the south side.
 - c) When not much sunlight penetrates the thick woods, the moss on the south side of the tree trunk is thicker than that on the north side.
 - d) When a great deal of sunlight penetrates the thick forest, very little moss grows on either the south or the north side of the tree trunk.
24. Taxes being so high, the descendants of the wealthy class of the nineteenth century are being forced to rent out their estates to paying guests.
- a) In the nineteenth century, the wealthy class started to purchase land.
 - b) Because of high taxes, families which were rich one hundred years ago now rent out their estates.
 - c) Guests interested in the estates of the wealthy class of the nineteenth century pay high taxes when they rent old estates.
 - d) The descendants of the families which were once wealthy do all they can to evade high taxes.

25. Heavy smokers and drinkers run a fifteen-times greater risk of developing cancer of the mouth and throat than nonsmokers and nondrinkers.
- a) Cancer of the mouth and throat is more likely to occur in heavy smokers and drinkers than in nonsmokers and nondrinkers.
 - b) People who never drink and smoke will not get mouth or throat cancer.
 - c) Heavy drinkers who run have a greater risk of developing cancer than nondrinkers.
 - d) People who don't smoke and drink have as much chance of getting cancer of the mouth and throat as those who smoke and drink heavily.
26. The finest guitars are made in our workshop, where the craftsmen still use only the finest wood.
- a) Our fine guitars are made by craftsmen who use only choice wood.
 - b) Our craftsmen make fine guitars out of the choicest wood.
 - c) Our workshop is the home of the finest guitars -- guitars made of the choicest wood.
 - d) In our workshop, where craftsmen continue to use only the choicest wood, the finest guitars are produced.
27. Whether to decrease further or even eliminate immigration into the United States is an extremely difficult and controversial question.
- a) It is both difficult and controversial to promote or eliminate immigration into the United States.
 - b) The question of whether to further decrease or possibly discontinue immigration into the United States is controversial and difficult to answer.
 - c) Everyone agrees that it is difficult to decrease or eliminate immigration into the United States.
 - d) It seems that it is highly difficult to stop immigration into the United States.
28. Nearly all successful forms of social control are developed by employing those measures that are the least oppressive to the people concerned.
- a) Almost all forms of social control that succeed are developed by taking action that is the least offensive to the people involved.
 - b) The people concerned require beneficial measures in order for a form of social control to be successful.
 - c) In order for a government to succeed at social control, the people concerned must be willing to eagerly accept the actions taken by that government.
 - d) Measures that are based on oppression are likely to be successful in maintaining social control.

IV. Making Inferences

Writers do not always "write out" everything they expect the reader to understand. Sometimes they say certain things indirectly, and an efficient reader should be able to understand these indirect statements or implications. In other words, he should infer some of the ideas from the passage. An inference is a conclusion. A good reader should be able to draw conclusions or make inferences from what the writer has said explicitly.

Below you will find a very short text followed by two sets of questions:

- (a) *Direct Reference Questions* (questions which can be answered by referring to the writer's actual words - to what he has actually stated.)
- (b) *Indirect Reference and Inference Questions* (questions to which there is no direct reference in the text) : These questions require readers to draw conclusions or make inferences by using contextual clues.

Sample Text

... Of the seven men taking part in the experiment two were from Mandalay, two from other cities in Burma, and the remainder from neighboring South-east Asian countries. The experiment produced significant results for the researchers.

A. Direct Reference Questions

- 1a. How many men were taking part in the experiment?
- 2a. How many of the men were from Mandalay?
- 3a. How many of the men were from other cities in Burma?
- 4a. Where were the remainder (of the men) from?
- 5a. What kind of results did the experiment produce for the researchers?

What is actually stated in the short text is not difficult to understand ; we can give the following answers to the above questions:

- 1b. There were seven men taking part in the experiment.
- 2b. Two of the men were from Mandalay.
- 3b. Two of the men were from other cities in Burma.
- 4b. The remainder were from neighboring Southeast Asian countries.
- 5b. The experiment produced significant results for the researchers.

B. Indirect Reference and Inference Questions

The answers to the following questions are not explicitly stated in this text; however, there are definite clues for you to find the expected answers easily. Once you begin to recognize such clues, inference questions are also easy to answer:

Questions

- 1a. What is Mandalay?
- 2a. Where is Burma?

Clue in the passage

- ... other cities in Burma
- ... neighboring Southeast Asian countries

- 3a. How many men from countries other than Burma took part in the experiment? ... of the seven... two were two from... and the remainder...
- 4a. How successful was the experiment for the researchers? ...produced significant results...

Answers to the inference questions are given below:

- 1b. It is a city in Burma.
 2b. It is in Southeast Asia.
 3b. There were three men from countries other than Burma.
 4b. It was a successful experiment for them.

Exercise 1 : Drawing Conclusions or Making Inferences

Read the following sentences carefully. Then read the four choices given after each of them. After that circle the letter of the statement that you think is true from the information in the sentences.

1. The doctor gave my sister some medicine, but it did not change her condition.
 - a) My sister did not like the medicine.
 - b) My sister took the medicine.
 - c) The medicine made my sister sick.
 - d) The medicine changed her condition.
2. The teacher told John to rewrite his exercises carefully.
 - a) The teacher gave John a lot of exercises.
 - b) John didn't do his homework carefully.
 - c) John forgot to do his exercises.
 - d) John enjoyed doing exercises.
3. Mary thinks it is impossible to type 100 words per minute, but Sue can.
 - a) Mary can't type.
 - b) Sue types for Mary.
 - c) Mary wants to learn to type.
 - d) Sue types very rapidly.
4. All of the students except Joe and Sam will take more than two tests.
 How many tests will Joe and Sam take?
 - a) one or two
 - b) two or three
 - c) four
 - d) many
5. When I tried to mail my letter to the United States today, I didn't have enough money because I did not know the post office had changed the price of stamps.
 - a) It is difficult to mail letters to the United States.
 - b) There was a considerable reduction in the price of postage.
 - c) The price of postage went up.
 - d) The post office was closed today.

6. All the students in Mary's class except Paul passed the test, but no one in my class did.
 - a) I passed the test.
 - b) Paul passed the exam.
 - c) Everyone in my class failed.
 - d) I attend the same class as Paul does.
7. I wanted to wait for Mary, but Peter said that we had to go.
 - a) We went without Mary.
 - b) They left without me.
 - c) We went without Peter.
 - d) I went alone.
8. He arrived early in order not to miss the class.
 - a) He was too late.
 - b) He missed the class.
 - c) He attended his class.
 - d) He had to take a test.
9. Those brown shoes are too big, but these black ones are small enough for me to wear.
 - a) The black shoes are too small.
 - b) The brown shoes are bigger.
 - c) The brown shoes are big enough.
 - d) I will wear the brown shoes.
10. There isn't much food in the box, but there should be.
 - a) Someone ate all the food.
 - b) The food was never in the box.
 - c) There is a little food.
 - d) The box is empty.
11. Mr. Brown might bring his wife and daughter to the party, but I really doubt it.
 - a) I think I won't go to Mr. Brown's party.
 - b) I think Mr. Brown will definitely bring his wife and daughter to the party.
 - c) I think Mr. Brown won't bring his wife and daughter to the party.
 - d) I think Mr. Brown won't attend the party.
12. The weather is very cold outside and the sky is very cloudy, but the weather forecaster on television says that snow is unlikely.
 - a) The weather forecaster doesn't like snow.
 - b) According to the weather forecaster, it might snow tonight.
 - c) Nobody would like it to snow.
 - d) The weather forecaster thinks it won't snow.
13. The author had written the book four years before he got married.
 - a) He got married four years ago.
 - b) He needed four years to write the book.
 - c) He got married four years after he wrote the book.
 - d) Four years before he wrote the book, he got married.

14. In the horse race yesterday, number 5 outran all the others.
 - a) Number 5 won.
 - b) Number 5 almost won.
 - c) Number 5 finished last.
 - d) Number 5 ran out of time.
15. The plane from Madrid was due to arrive here at eight o'clock but is about an hour behind schedule according to what that man told me.
 - a) The plane from Madrid left an hour ago.
 - b) The plane will arrive in Madrid soon.
 - c) The plane will arrive an hour late.
 - d) The plane was going to Madrid.

Exercise 2 : Below you will find sets of three specific sentences; each set describes the behavior or appearance of a different person. Read through the three sentences and choose the inference that fits the information given in the specific sentences.

1. A. Although the man's clothes were old and dirty, it was easy to see that they were well cut and expensive.
 B. The walls of his run-down shack were papered with autographed pictures; many of the inscriptions on the photos contained his name.
 C. Articulate and well read, he liked to talk of the places he had been and the famous people he had known.

Inferences

- a) The man was an alcoholic.
 - b) The man was unhappy with his life.
 - c) The man had not always been so poor.
2. A. The student squinted when she sat at the back of the room and looked at the blackboard.
 B. She left out words when she copied anything from the blackboard.
 C. After she read for an hour, she got a headache.

Inferences

- a) The student gets excellent grades.
 - b) The student needs glasses.
 - c) The student wants to get out of doing any work.
3. A. Whenever he felt anxious, he went to the refrigerator to find something to munch on.
 B. When he got promoted, he was so happy he managed to lose twenty pounds, and his friends said that he was almost too thin.
 C. When he lost his job, he put on thirty pounds.

Inferences

- a) He couldn't get the kind of job he wanted because he was too heavy.
- b) He was always disgusted with himself after he had eaten too much.
- c) His weight fluctuated with his state of mind: when he was happy, he was slender; when he was unhappy, he was overweight.

4. A. Her hands remained clamped to the lectern while she gave her speech.
B. Her voice trembled slightly when she spoke.
C. She didn't look at her audience once.

Inferences

- a) She was used to giving speeches.
 - b) The audience did not like her speech.
 - c) She was not used to giving speeches.
5. A. Sue stood on the edge of the group and smiled timidly at the other children; intent on their game, they did not smile back.
B. When the game broke up, everyone else walked home in pairs; Sue walked home alone.
C. When Sue's mother asked if she had enjoyed the play group after school, the child burst into tears.

Inferences

- a) The child is unhappy because she feels left out and lonely.
 - b) The child cried because the mother asked too many questions.
 - c) The other children did not like Sue.
6. A. Many cat and dog owners buy their pets clothing, special food, and toys.
B. A great many men and women talk to their pets.
C. It is not uncommon for a dog or cat who has died to receive a headstone with a poetic inscription.

Inferences

- a) Many cat and dog owners treat their pets as if they were human beings.
- b) Most people who like dogs and cats don't like other human beings.
- c) It is unnatural for human beings to treat their pets like humans.

Exercise 3 : Encircle the letters (A,B, C, or D) in front of the statements that can be definitely inferred from each of the sentences below. The number of inferences that can be drawn varies from item to item.

1. Krill, which are the main diet of whales, have been cited as one of the world's biggest unexploited food resources.
 - A. Whales eat more krill than anything else.
 - B. The world has a number of unexploited food resources.
 - C. Whales are one of the world's biggest unexploited food resources.
 - D. The writer believes that krill constitute one of the world's biggest unexploited food resources.
2. Like other assessments of the situation, Jack's predictably, and sensibly, forecasts a rise in unemployment among the young.
 - A. The writer agrees with Jack's forecast.
 - B. Jack expects overall unemployment to rise.
 - C. A number of predictions have been made with regard to the situation.
 - D. Other forecasters agree with Jack about unemployment among the young.

3. Buying the right tires and keeping them properly inflated can add considerable mileage to the life of your car; underinflation not only causes tires to wear out faster, but may also waste gasoline and undercut performance.
 - A. Underinflating tires always shortens their lives.
 - B. Underinflating tires always wastes gasoline.
 - C. There may be as many as four separate benefits from keeping tires properly inflated.
 - D. The writer assumes that the most obvious effects of underinflation are gasoline waste and inferior performance.
4. Apart from the obvious fact that rioters tend to come from the less well-off section of the community, there is no evidence that economic circumstances have any causal relationship with street violence.
 - A. There is some evidence for relating economic circumstances to street violence.
 - B. Not all the people in the community referred to are poor.
 - C. There is no evidence that economic circumstances result from street violence.
5. Even those qualities from genes that are easy to splice into a plant cell, such as salt-resistance, higher protein yield, and tolerance for heavy metals, may not be generally advertised in seed catalogues for years to come.
 - A. There are just three qualities from genes which are easy to splice into a plant cell.
 - B. Scientists are already capable of splicing certain qualities from genes into a plant cell.
 - C. There are at least three qualities from genes which can be spliced into a plant cell.
 - D. It will probably be a long time before qualities from genes, other than those mentioned, will be generally advertised in seed catalogues.
6. While about 47,000 books are published in Germany every year, only 6,500 books are published in Turkey .
 - A. There is a greater demand for books in Germany than in Turkey.
 - B. Germans are better readers than Turks.
 - C. Reading is more popular in Germany than in Turkey.
 - D. Authors live comfortably in Germany.
7. When the The U.S. Public Health Service published a report linking smoking to some potential risks to both pregnant women and their babies, about 10 million American women quit smoking.
 - A. The U.S. Public Health Service is mainly concerned with dangerous effects of smoking on people.
 - B. On the whole, American women take government health warnings seriously.
 - C. Smoking is no longer as popular in the United States as it was before.
 - D. Women in many parts of the world give up smoking.

Exercise 4 : Encircle the letters (A,B, C, or D) in front of the statements that can be definitely inferred from the given passage. The number of inferences that can be drawn varies from one text to another.

1. A popular vacation spot during summer months is Nags Head; its beaches, excellent surf fishing, and nearby historical sites make it one of North Carolina's most popular seaside towns. Other resorts in neighboring southern states may provide more night life, but Nags Head attracts families year after year.
 - a) Nags Head is in the South.
 - b) You can see many children in Nags Head in July.
 - c) Nags Head has many nightclubs and discotheques.
 - d) Nags Head is on the coast.
2. A good source of vitamin B is kale. Spinach and escarole are other green leafy vegetables that provide this essential vitamin. Enjoy your daily salad, and you'll have your vitamin B as well.
 - a) Kale is a green leafy vegetable.
 - b) Vitamin B is the most essential vitamin.
 - c) Eating salad will guarantee good health.
 - d) Kale, spinach, and escarole can be used in salads.
3. Families in which there are a mother and a father working almost always have a higher **income** than families with only a mother working. The reason is that women make, on the average, only 59 cents for every dollar men make, so that the two-career family has a household income of \$1.59 for every 59 cents a single mother takes home. All other things being equal, the household income of the employed single mother is, in other words, about 37 percent of *that of* the working married couple.
 - a) The average man makes \$1.59 for every \$1.00 a woman makes.
 - b) Other things being equal, the household income of an employed single mother is 63 cents less than each \$1. 59 earned by a working married couple.
 - c) Other things being equal, the household income of an employed single father is about 63 percent of *that of* a working married couple.
 - d) Of every \$1. 59 earned by an average "two-career" family, the man makes \$1.00.
4. In 1975, a federal court **ruled** that affirmative action **hiring** for police forces be **extended** to women. For every white male **fired** or **promoted**, a female would have to be hired or promoted. From 1975 on, Detroit actively **recruited** women into law enforcement. By the spring of 1980, 12 percent of the Detroit police force was female.
 - a) There was affirmative action in police-force hiring before 1975.
 - b) Before 1975, Detroit did not have women in law enforcement.
 - c) In 1975, the Detroit police department changed its policy towards hiring women.
 - d) In 1980, the proportion of women in the Detroit police department reflected their proportion in the population as a whole.

5. Back trouble is one of the most common causes of doctor visits in the United States and the leading cause of long-term **disability** and **absenteeism** from work. In fact, 80 percent of the populace will have a **severe** backache sometime during their lives. Yet, almost all of this **discomfort** and inconvenience is avoidable.

- a) No other cause accounts for as many doctor visits in the United States as back trouble.
- b) No other cause accounts for as much absenteeism from work as back trouble.
- c) Eighty percent of all back trouble is avoidable.
- d) If everyone took the proper precautions, fewer than half of the populace would ever suffer from severe backache.

6. The fossils that have led to this new view of dinosaurs as **migratory** creatures have been found in Alaska, Canada, Greenland, and the Soviet Union, *as well as* in Antarctica and southern Australia. At the time dinosaurs **thrived** near the poles, conditions there were radically different from *those* today. The planet was warmer, especially in these polar regions.

- a) Dinosaurs are usually thought of as sedentary creatures.
- b) Dinosaurs migrated from Alaska to Australia.
- c) The fossils have been found in polar regions.
- d) The temperature at the poles today is colder than it was in the past.

7. During the Great Depression of the 1930s, unemployment affected as much as twenty-five percent of the labor force. Today's federal system of **social welfare** programs did not exist then, so the families of most of the unemployed went hungry. Since that time, we have progressed both in **maintaining** higher levels of employment and in providing support services to the unemployed. However, unemployment is still a threat in certain industries and for certain groups, especially among **minority** youth first entering the labor force. Unemployment is a waste of human resources, and represents a drain on public budgets and on the life savings of individual families.

- a) Unemployment caused many hardships for families during the Great Depression.
- b) Figures for today's unemployment are higher than in the 1930s.
- c) Unemployment is a special threat to a black teenager.
- d) Programs to support the unemployed are funded by the federal government.

Tests on Inferences

Read the passages below and answer the questions that follow.

Questions 1-5 relate to this passage.

1. In 1816 a Scottish natural philosopher, David Brewster, invented the kaleidoscope. As he was studying theories about polarized light, he discovered how to reflect beautiful images in multiples. He himself thought up the name for his invention; the Greek root of "kaleidoscope" means "device to make beautiful images".

Used first as a toy, the kaleidoscope soon was used by pattern makers. Recently, this use has increased as the crafts movement in the U.S. has formed a new market for high-quality handmade objects. Some modern-day kaleidoscopes come with special sound effects.

As the popularity of kaleidoscopes has grown so have the prices. It is possible now to pay thousands of dollars for some versions which have been created by well-known artists.

1. What can be inferred from the first paragraph?
 - a) Brewster loved beautiful images.
 - b) Brewster searched for a long time for the kaleidoscope.
 - c) Brewster's discovery of the kaleidoscope was accidental.
 - d) Brewster was extremely knowledgeable in ancient Greek.
2. What can be inferred from the second paragraph?
 - a) The kaleidoscope became instantly popular.
 - b) The kaleidoscope was from the beginning used by industry.
 - c) Children were among the first to have kaleidoscopes.
 - d) Thousands of pattern makers soon came to use kaleidoscopes.
3. What can also be inferred from the second paragraph?
 - a) The crafts movement is a significant part of the U.S. economy today.
 - b) The market for kaleidoscopes worldwide has sharply increased.
 - c) Without kaleidoscopes high-quality handmade objects could not be made today.
 - d) The range of kaleidoscopes has increased over the years.
4. What can be inferred from the last paragraph?
 - a) The creation of modern kaleidoscopes is a popular hobby.
 - b) Well-known artists pay high prices for original kaleidoscopes.
 - c) The prices of kaleidoscopes have gone up in proportion to the increase in their popularity.
 - d) Kaleidoscopes have become more and more popular; but they are also more expensive now thanks to inflation.
5. What can also be inferred from the last paragraph?
 - a) Well-known artists used kaleidoscopes in their work.
 - b) Some kaleidoscopes today are extremely expensive.
 - c) No original versions of kaleidoscopes can be bought today.
 - d) The most popular kaleidoscopes are the most expensive.

Questions 6-11 relate to this passage.

2. As trees grow old they add a new ring for each year; this discovery, it seems, was first made by Leonardo da Vinci, the famous Italian painter and scientist. It took a long time, however, before the serious study of tree rings started; this was done in Arizona by Andrew Ellicott Douglas.

Douglas developed a simple technique for dating trees called cross-dating and for a period of over 20 years continued the study of tree rings. He spent much of his time in logging camps near Flagstaff.

The Douglas method has been used by many scientists. Some of them used it to examine logs in Indian pueblo ruins; they were able to date the buildings right back to the tenth century. Others used it to date the world's oldest living tree, the bristle cone pines.

6. What can be inferred from the first paragraph?
 - a) Leonardo made many discoveries.
 - b) Leonardo was famous as a painter.
 - c) Leonardo was interested in the aging process.
 - d) Leonardo became famous because of his tree ring discovery.
7. What also can be inferred from the first paragraph?
 - a) Leonardo started the serious study of tree rings.
 - b) Leonardo's discovery was not developed for many years.
 - c) Tree rings were studied in Arizona for a long time after Leonardo.
 - d) Douglas was a famous Arizona scientist.
8. What can be inferred from the second paragraph?
 - a) The term cross-dating was invented by Douglas.
 - b) An uncomplicated method of tree-dating was discovered by Douglas.
 - c) It took Douglas 20 years to develop a tree-dating technique.
 - d) The technique of cross-dating was developed near Flagstaff.
9. What also can be inferred from the second paragraph?
 - a) Logging camps are good places for studying tree rings.
 - b) Douglas spent 20 years near Flagstaff.
 - c) Douglas spent most of his life studying tree rings.
 - d) There are courses for studying tree rings near Flagstaff.
10. What can be inferred from the last paragraph?
 - a) The Douglas method has been used since the 10th century.
 - b) Indians used the Douglas method to examine logs.
 - c) The earliest known trees can be dated by the Douglas method.
 - d) Indians used bristlecone pines to construct their buildings.
11. What also can be inferred from the last paragraph?
 - a) American Indians lived in the region investigated nearly a thousand years ago.
 - b) The Douglas method can be used to date all 10th century ruins.
 - c) Scientists dated the bristlecone pine to the tenth century.
 - d) The Indian pueblo ruins were not as old as the bristlecone pines.

Questions 12-16 relate to this passage.

The horse of 50 million years ago, called the Dawn Horse, was a little creature the size of a fox terrier. The **species** had four toes on each front foot and three toes on each hind foot. Its "toenails" were little hooves. When this animal lived, there were no grasslands. Its home was the forest, where it fed on tender shoots and leaves.

There is proof that this little creature was an **ancestor** of the horse of today. Scientists have excavated fossils of certain animals that lived a few million years later and found that, although they were bigger than the animal of earlier times, they resembled it and the modern horse.

The horse family survived when many other animals died out because it had two advantages. The little horse was **swift**, as we can guess from its **slim** body and **slender** legs. It also was fairly intelligent; its skull shows that its brain was large in **proportion** to its body.

12. It can be inferred from the passage that _____.
 - a) three species of horse have existed
 - b) the horse of 50 million years ago has survived
 - c) scientists have found fossils of the Dawn Horse
 - d) horses needed grasslands to survive
13. The Dawn Horse had a total of how many toes?
 - a) 7
 - b) 14
 - c) 12
 - d) 28
14. The horse family has survived because the Dawn Horse _____.
 - a) resembled the fox terrier
 - b) ate tender shoots and leaves
 - c) was relatively smart
 - d) had little hooves for toe nails
15. It can be inferred from the passage that the Dawn Horse was a fast runner because of its _____.
 - a) brain size
 - b) similarity to the modern-day horse
 - c) trim body and legs
 - d) number of toes
16. It can be inferred from the passage that _____.
 - a) many contemporaries of the Dawn Horse are extinct
 - b) many modern animals have 50-million-year-old ancestors
 - c) after a million years the Dawn Horse was the same size
 - d) the Dawn Horse resembled a fox terrier

Questions 17-20 relate to this passage.

Trucks rank high in meeting the transportation needs of most manufacturers. They are the most frequently used form of transportation, for two reasons: (1) they offer door-to-door delivery from the manufacturer to the customer without intermediate unloading, and (2) they operate on public highways that do not require an expensive terminal or right-of-way as airlines and railroads do. The main **drawback** of trucks is that they cannot carry all types of cargo. Federal regulations limit weight loads and truck **dimensions**, so trucks cannot cost-effectively haul heavy, bulky **commodities** like steel or coal.

Trucks can now carry larger loads on interstate highways, **thanks to** a 1983 law permitting the use of tandem trailers—two trailers hooked together and pulled by a single cab. Even with this change in federal rules, however, certain types of cargoes, such as gases, are difficult to **handle** by truck. Other types of transportation are more **suited** to these cargoes.

17. It can be inferred from the passage that truck transportation would be LEAST effective for which of the following commodities?
- a) Computers
 - b) Iron ore
 - c) Canned food
 - d) Paper products
18. It can be inferred from the passage that trucks meet all of the following criteria for transportation EXCEPT
- a) low expenses for handling product
 - b) low overhead for storage of product
 - c) direct delivery of product
 - d) diversified cargoes
19. The author implies in the passage that federal regulation of trucks
- a) has been more lenient since 1983
 - b) is paid for by the manufacturers
 - c) is stricter today than ever
 - d) forbids trucks to handle gases
20. The passage following this one will most likely discuss
- a) more specific federal regulations on trucks
 - b) other transportation systems
 - c) interstate truck routes most commonly used
 - d) cargoes shipped by tandem trailers

Questions 21-23 relate to this passage.

Elements may be the basic building blocks of matter, but what—if anything—**makes up** the elements? In other words, what would be the result of taking an element, a piece of gold, for example, and cutting it in half, and in half again, ad infinitum. We would soon reach the point of having such a small piece of gold that it would be **beyond** our ability to cut it. It is at times like these when scientists must use their knowledge about how elements react to continue the experiment in their minds. Scientists have done just that and have agreed that if they continue to cut a piece of gold in half, they would **eventually** reach a particle called the atom (in this case, an atom of gold). The atom is the smallest part of an element that **retains** the chemical **properties** of the element. One gold atom is so small that billions of them are required to make a **tiny** speck of gold that can be seen with a microscope. The atom, therefore, is the basic particle which **constitutes** the elements. Gold is **composed** of gold atoms, iron of iron atoms, and oxygen of oxygen atoms.

21. What did the paragraph preceding this one most probably discuss?
- a) Elements as they are essential to matter
 - b) Minerals other than gold
 - c) The scientific method of inquiry
 - d) Scientific experiments
22. All of the following can be inferred from the passage EXCEPT
- a) matter is made up of atoms
 - b) each element is composed of its own type of atoms
 - c) the gold atom is the smallest particle known to science
 - d) one atom of gold cannot be seen with a regular microscope
23. The author implies in the passage that scientists
- a) apply their knowledge through abstract thinking
 - b) are more concerned with atoms than with elements
 - c) had difficulty cutting the gold in half
 - d) don't often agree with each other

V. Identifying the Main Idea

Identifying the main idea is an important skill. An efficient reader should be able to determine what the main idea of a paragraph is. Below you will find exercises on stated and implied main ideas.

A. Explicitly Stated Main Idea

Directions 1 :In each of the following paragraphs, the main idea is explicitly stated. Read each paragraph carefully and then underline the topic sentence, which contains the main idea. The sentences are numbered for ease of reference.

Famous School "Failures"

1. (1)Albert Einstein, one of the world's **geniuses**¹, failed his university entrance examination at his first attempt. (2)William Faulkner, one of America's **noted** writers, never finished college because he could not pass his English courses. (3) Sir Winston Churchill, who is considered one of the masters of the English language, had to have special **tutoring** in English during elementary school. (4)These few examples show that failure in school does not always predict failure in life.
2. (1)It is the great speed of computers plus their memory that make them so valuable. (2)It would take the lifetime of a man to solve a problem that computers do in hours. (3)For this reason, banks use them to keep their accounts. (4)Airlines use computers to **keep track of** tickets.(5) **As for** memory; computers can store information with great **accuracy**. (6)A computer can put a word into its memory and take it out in a few millionths of a second. It can store millions of words in its memory.
3. (1)Because stainless steel has **properties** which make it easy to keep clean, it is used in hospitals and clinics. (2)Because it looks good and is not affected by common staining materials, it is popular for kitchen sinks.(3) Stainless steel is a **versatile**² product.(4)It is good for preparing food, good for cooking it, and good for storing it.
4. (1)The fact that most Americans are happy with their family lives may come as a surprise to many people familiar with statistics and facts about American family life today. (2)The United States has the highest divorce rate in the world; at present at least one in three first marriages ends in divorce. (3)The birth rate has **declined** steadily since 1960—with a **slight** increase predicted for the 1980's. (4)Over 50 percent of all married women with children work outside the home. (5)Today, only one in four families living in the United States consists of a working father, a mother who stays at home, and children living at home—the traditional family pattern.
5. (1) There are 745 million television sets in the United States, at least one set for 98 percent of all U.S. homes. (2)Forty-eight percent of all U.S homes have more than one set in the house. (3)Yet, despite the fact that the number of sets in the United States has **virtually** reached a **saturation** point, the amount of time spent watching television has **declined** steadily since 1976. (4)Explanations vary from the increasingly poor quality of network shows to the rising popularity of home video equipment, but the fact remains that we are owning more sets but enjoying them less.

1.*genius* (n): a person who has exceptionally great mental or creative ability

2.*versatile* (adj) : having many uses, e.g., "Nylon is a versatile material."

Tests on Explicitly Stated Main Idea

Choose the sentence that best expresses the main idea of each paragraph.

1. When you want to learn something, you have different ways of storing information. The method you choose will depend on such factors as how much information you need and how often you'll need it.

- a) Everyone needs information.
- b) There are different ways to store information.
- c) People enjoy learning different things.
- d) Efficient learning depends on many factors.

2. One major **benefit** of the computer is that it stores a lot of information in a small space. For example, the latest edition of the *Encyclopedia Britannica* contains 43 million words in 30 volumes. All 43 million will fit in a computer memory measuring on—tenth of a cubic inch—about the size of a match head.

- a) The *Encyclopedia Britannica* contains 43 million words.
- b) Computers store a lot of information in small spaces.
- c) Computers are smarter than people.
- d) The computer is a relatively new invention.

3. Generally, the sooner we get the answer to a question, the more useful it is to us, and the more interested we are in it. When you take a true/ false quiz and get the results back a month later, it's usually not helpful because you're already working on another subject. But answers that come back the next day. . . can be extremely useful in helping you understand where your learning needs to be improved.

- a) True/ false quizzes are not helpful.
- b) Everyone's learning needs to improved.
- c) Questions that are answered quickly are most useful to us.
- d) Every question needs an appropriate answer.

B. Implied Main Idea

When an expository paragraph (a paragraph written for explanation) does not contain a generalization around which the paragraph is built, it is likely that the main idea is implied, i. e. stated indirectly by the author in the paragraph. In this case, we must examine the specific details which provide clues for the implied main idea . (See *inferences* for more information). Follow the examples:

Model Paragraphs for Implied Main Idea

1. My little brother has seen all the star trek and star war movies. He regularly watches all the science fiction series on television. He even made me buy him model space ships for his birthday.

Implied Main Idea: My brother loves the idea of outer space.

2. Smoking causes lung cancer. Also, it leads to heart disease. Furthermore, it increases the risk of developing respiratory diseases, such as bronchitis and emphysema.

Implied Main Idea: Smoking is hazardous to human health.

Tests on Implied Main Idea

Choose the sentence that best expresses the main idea of each paragraph.

1. Folk tales **originated** long ago in the imagination of **primitive** people and were handed down orally from generation to generation. Doubtless, *some* were told to explain the **phenomena** of nature; *some* to frighten or give warning against the breaking of nature's laws; and *still others* were recited in an attempt to make the hearers kind, unselfish, and **courageous**. But mostly they were **related** for the people's amusement, being just the expression of a free **joyous** play of fancy and the **manifestation** of the human heart's love for truth and beauty.

- a) People hand down folktales from generation to generation.
- b) Folk tales are important reflections of the human imagination.
- c) Tellers of folk tales tried to influence their listeners to be kind, generous, and brave.
- d) Folk tales were told for a variety of reasons.

2. In World War II, while America was at war with Japan, more than 100,000 Japanese people living on the Pacific Coast were rounded up and put into special camps. During this same period many Japanese were forced to **give up** their jobs because fellow employees were **convinced** that anyone who was Japanese must be on the side of the Axis powers. Families were forced out of their homes because constant **threats** made life **unbearable**. For some Japanese men and women, it was not even safe to be seen on the street because the color of their skin was **liable** to arouse **hostile** feelings.

- a) Many Japanese in America were mistreated because of the hostile feelings aroused by World War II.
- b) Many Japanese were imprisoned during World War II.
- c) Japanese who sympathized with the enemy were treated badly by the Americans.
- d) In World War II, America was at war with Japan

3. Men and women who wish to become successful professional athletes must be ready to spend long hours in rigorous training. Also, professional athletes have to watch their diets constantly; they cannot afford to be either too fat or too thin. Furthermore, many professional athletes find that they have little time for a personal life because their profession demands too much time and energy.

- a) Professional athletes must exercise vigorously to keep physical fitness.
- b) Most professional athletes lead difficult and demanding lives.
- c) Unless they follow a strict diet, professional athletes can not develop their bodies properly.
- d) It takes many years of hard work to become a professional athlete.

Additional Tests on Finding the Main Idea

Choose the statement that best expresses the main idea of each paragraph.

1. The computer's ability to process information at high speed means that when we request information, we get a response very quickly, often less than a second. Using the computer to grade a quiz would get the results back to you more rapidly and save your teacher's time, since there would be no tests to grade by hand. The **implications** of the computer's quick **feedback** are obvious: if fast answers help us to learn better, then the nearly **instantaneous** answers that we get from the computer can be of great help in our education.

- a) We can request information from a computer.
- b) Computers can answer any question.
- c) Computers grade quizzes better than teachers.
- d) Education can be greatly helped by computers.

2. Of all the athletic activities that adults can **engage in**, swimming is one of the healthiest. Not everyone would agree that swimming is fun, but few would deny that it is excellent exercise. **Vigorous** swimming - be it the crawl or the backstroke - involves all the muscles in the body, including the **crucial** stomach muscles, and **promotes** flexibility of the large muscle groups.

- a) Swimming is an activity that adults can engage in.
- b) Not everyone thinks that swimming is fun.
- c) Swimming involves all the muscles in the body.
- d) Swimming is one of the healthiest forms of exercise.

3. There are over two hundred different species of turtles in the world. Some turtles are quite small; they can **fit** in your hand. However, other kinds of turtles may grow to weigh more than five hundred kilos! One kind of sea turtle is the heaviest of all **reptiles**. A fully grown sea turtle of this kind may be almost three meters long and weigh much more than five hundred kilos.

- a) Turtles may vary greatly in size and weight.
- b) Sea turtles are extremely heavy.
- c) Small turtles can fit in your hand.
- d) Small turtles make excellent pets for children.

4. County fairs **appeal to** the entire family. Children are attracted by the ferris wheels and merry-go-rounds. Dad and Grandpa are interested in seeing the livestock **exhibits**, while Mom and Grandma want to find out if their preserved fruits and vegetables have won a blue ribbon. Later, the **entire** family will enjoy themselves on the midway, testing their sharp-shooting skills or pitching pennies in the games of chance.

- a) Parents enjoy county fairs.
- b) County fairs are purely American events.
- c) People of all ages have fun at county fairs.
- d) Children get a lot of satisfaction from country fairs in the United States.

5. There is something for everyone at the circus. Under the big top there is the greatest assortment of amusements anywhere in the world. The **audience** can watch a beautiful lady ride a big white horse, a sad clown tumble in the sawdust, daredevils fly on the trapeze or walk on high wires, and **ferocious** lions dance with prancing elephants. It is really hard to know where to look because all three rings are filled with **daring** and beautiful acts.

- a) There are attractions for everyone at the circus.
- b) The circus has skilled animal acts.
- c) Sad clowns perform under the big top.
- d) The best entertainment for children is the circus.

6. Until a person is about nineteen, the brain continues to grow, adding new cells every year. After that, until the end of life, the brain slowly dies, losing several thousand brain **cells** every day. After the age of twenty-seven, the body becomes brittle. It is harder to recover from injuries, but much easier to get injured. The muscles lose their ability to **stretch**. But **by far**, the worst part of getting old is that we become **prone** to diseases that seem to **accompany** aging naturally: heart diseases, cancer, arthritis, **strokes**.

- a) Old age is a time of much wisdom and experience.
- b) Staying in shape is important after age thirty.
- c) Growing older brings on many physical problems.
- d) Aging is a perfectly natural part of growing.

7. It has been found that many obese persons eat food to derive certain types of satisfaction or to **compensate for** certain personality **lacks**. The **overweight** girl who is not socially acceptable may **appease** her discomfiture and ego by **indulging in** rich desserts or some other type of unwise eating. Persons who are **undergoing** tensions, such as fear, boredom, or **frustration**, may find that eating seems to relieve the situation. The individual who lacks **affection**, recognition, or the **fulfillment** of other **emotional** needs may turn to food as a **solace**. There is **considerable** evidence that psychological factors may play a role in **obesity**.

- a) Eating food satisfies some emotional needs.
- b) People who are overweight undergo tensions and frustrations.
- c) Psychological factors may have an influence on obesity.
- d) Obesity is a serious handicap for some people.

8. *All in all*, physical environment has **not favored** the developing countries. The low productivity of soil and of man has **hampered** growth and, along with **setbacks** of variable rains and disasters, helped to prevent the **emergence** of a large and **stable** agricultural **surplus**. Such a surplus is the first requirement of development.

- a) The soil in many developing countries is not very productive.
- b) Development requires a stable agricultural surplus.
- c) The environment makes it difficult to create the agricultural surplus required for development.
- d) Since the developing countries lack financial resources and skilled manpower, they cannot develop at the rate they want to.

9. The influence of a child's early language environment on his use of language has an important **implication**. It **underlies** the importance of considering the child as an individual user of language, not only when he enters school but in the later grades. **Owing** to their early environments, children in school differ in their use of correct language, their interest in words, their familiarity with books and newspapers, their knowledge of children's stories and rhymes, and any phase of the language arts in which they can be measured. Spending time on such constructions as "There are pupils" or reading Little Bo-Peep may be not only a waste of time but sheer **boredom** to pupils who have had these experiences many times. The child's language and reading needs are, above all, an individual matter.

- a) Individual children from different language environments out of school have different language needs in school.
- b) Teaching Little Bo-Peep may be a waste of time.
- c) For the best instruction in language and reading, all children in the lower-grades should be viewed as having the same learning needs.
- d) Many phases of language arts can be measured effectively in school.

10. Archeologists disagree **as to** exactly what **constitutes** a city. There have been many attempts at definition, but none has been entirely satisfactory. Nevertheless, archeologists have **established** a number of characteristics which **mark** true **urbanization**. These characteristics include a **permanent settlement**, a specialization of skills and functions among the **inhabitants**, the developments of characteristic style of architecture, the **construction** of public buildings, the reaching of a certain population size. All of these factors do not need to exist at once for a community to be regarded as **urban**.

- a) Certain characteristics mark true cities.
- b) A city must include permanence of settlement.
- c) A city must reach a certain size before it is considered a city.
- d) Archeologists disagree as to what constitutes a city.

11. Can children learn new intellectual skills from watching television? To answer this question, "Sesame Street" was introduced to millions of American children in 1969. The show aimed toward improving the **cognitive** skills of preschoolers so that they would be better prepared for elementary school education. By using TV as a medium, the Children's Television Workshop hoped to bring the educational message to a large **portion** of children who normally have no preschool education. Only 2 in every 5 three- and four-year-olds attend preschool programs. The show introduced Cookie Monster, Bert, Ernie, and their companions. However, it was not **merely** puppets and a **host of** clever attention holding tactics, but a well-defined set of educational **goals** that made "Sesame Street" so successful. And it has worked, as demonstrated in **evaluations** conducted by Ball and Bogatz. Children were tested on a variety of items such as **identifying** body part, letters, numbers, geometric forms, sorting and classification before and after a six-month viewing period.

- a) More shows like "Sesame Street" would improve the quality of children's programming on television.
- b) By watching carefully constructed television shows like "Sesame Street," children can learn important intellectual skills.
- c) The Cookie Manster, Bert, and Ernie have many companions.
- d) A large portion of children normally have no preschool education.

12. There are some **potential** advantages in being closer to the sun. **Given** enough **fertilizers** and water, year-round sunshine can create an extraordinary agricultural potential, allowing as much as three **crops** a year. But water **shortage restricts** the areas where this is possible. As the oil **runs out** and solar power becomes more economical, the Third World will have greater supplies of endlessly **renewable** energy than the developed **temperate** zone countries.

- a) Fertilizers and irrigation can increase the productivity of the developing world.
- b) Two potential advantages of ample sunshine are increased agricultural output and solar energy.
- c) Plenty of sunshine makes it possible to have three crops a year.
- d) The developed world has less solar energy potential than the developing world.

13. Formal education in America is not **merely** freely available : it is actually **compulsory**. There are still many societies where this is not the **case**, or where **schooling** is compulsory for only the first few grades. American parents are legally **obliged** to send their children to school, although they may choose between public and private (including religious education—choices that are not offered in many countries). Education in the United States is financed by taxing everyone, including people without children and people whose children attend schools. The **implication** is that public education benefits the entire society, not merely those who **happen** to receive it. Every child is thus **entitled to** at least twelve years of schooling at public **expense** and we even expect some skilled professionals to spend twenty years or more in school—a period equal to the **life expectancy** in some of the less developed countries of the world.

- a) In America, formal education is mandatory and free.
- b) Every child is entitled to twelve years of public education.
- c) By law, American parents must send their children to school.
- d) The United States has the best educational system in the world.

14. Only 30 percent of family businesses survive their **founders** and make it into the second generation, according to most authorities on the subject. **The rest** are sold or **go bankrupt**. And the statistics grow **grimmer** with the passage of time. Only half of these companies that live through the **transition** to the second generation will survive as a family business into the third or fourth generations.

- a) About one third of family businesses last beyond the lives of the founders.
- b) Family businesses should be avoided.
- c) Family businesses can go bankrupt.
- d) Family businesses do not have a long survival rate.

15. Have you ever carried on a conversation with someone only to **reflect** afterward, "We simply did not communicate". Almost any experienced teacher has explained an assignment or **concept** in detail only to have a student raise his hand and ask a question, the answer to which the teacher has already given. One student in a classroom panel discussion caused great **merriment** when he broke into the discussion and **related** an incident **concerning** a point which the panel had concluded five minutes earlier. Perhaps you have had the experience of suddenly realizing during a class lecture or a public speech that you had no **notion** what the speaker was talking about. On these **occasions** you obviously were present in body only.

- a) Some students let their minds wander in class and completely lose track of what is going on.
- b) Every speaker has had the experience of not communicating.
- c) Without attention communication will not occur.
- d) Students often ask questions teachers have just answered.

16. The last inch of space was filled, yet people continued to wedge themselves along the walls of the store. Uncle Willie had turned the radio up to its last notch so that youngsters on the porch wouldn't miss a word. Women sat on kitchen chairs, dining-room chairs, stools and upturned wooden boxes. Small children and babies perched on every lap available and men leaned on the shelves or on each other.

- a) There was little room left in the store for the people who wanted to be there.
- b) Uncle Willie made sure that everyone heard the radio.
- c) Crowds of people gathered in the store to listen to important news on the radio.
- d) Children and young babies were sitting on their parents' laps.

17. As some have discovered to their great misfortune, poison hemlock, said to have killed the philosopher Socrates, looks much like parsley, and its roots resemble wild carrots. A close relation, water hemlock resembles the wild parsnips, but is far more deadly. The bulb of the lovely autumn crocus is sometimes taken for a wild onion. When consumed, it causes heart failure. The jimson weed, also known as thorn apple, got its name from soldiers in Jamestown, Virginia, who made a meal of the leaves and became horribly ill. In more recent times, drug enthusiasts have swallowed the leaves in hopes of a fantastic high and have ended up suffering from cramps, nausea, and delirium.

- a) Socrates is said to have been killed by hemlock.
- b) Wild mushrooms are dangerous delicacies.
- c) The consumption of wild plants can be dangerous, even fatal.
- d) Drugs may be produced from various kinds of wild plants.

18. The philosopher Schopenhauer lived most of his life completely alone; separated from his family and distrustful of women, he had neither wife nor children. Irrationally afraid of thieves, he kept his belongings carefully locked away and was said to keep loaded pistols near him while he slept. His frequent companion was a poodle called Atma (a word that means "world soul"), but even Atma occasionally disturbed his peace of mind. Whenever she was bothersome or barked too much, her master would grow irritated and call her Mensch, the German word for "human being."

- a) Schopenhauer had an unhappy childhood.
- b) Schopenhauer did not care for his fellow human beings.
- c) Schopenhauer was fond of dogs.
- d) Schopenhauer lived in seclusion, distrustful of the world around him.

19. It would be a mistake to assume that **primitive** societies are mentally backward—unable to realize the potentials of their environments or understand how to **cope** effectively with them. **Given** the general level of technology available, they do adapt to and manipulate their environment in a **sophisticated** and understanding manner. Countless examples can be **cited** to illustrate this point. Among some Eskimo groups, wolves are a **menace**—a dangerous environmental **feature** that must be

dealt with. They could perhaps be hunted down and killed, but this **involves** danger as well as **considerable expenditure** in time and energy. So a simple yet **ingenious** device is **employed**. A sharp sliver of bone is curled into a springlike shape, and seal blubber is molded around it and permitted to freeze. This is then placed where it can be discovered by a hungry wolf, which, living up to its **reputation**, "wolves it down." Later, as this "time bomb" is **digested** and the blubber disappears, the bone uncurls and its sharp ends **pierce** the stomach of the wolf, causing internal bleeding and death. The job gets done! It is a simple yet fairly secure technique that involves an appreciation of the environment as wolf psychology and habits.

- a) Primitive societies are unable to cope with the demands of their environment.
- b) Eskimos are able to control wolves.
- c) With increased technology, primitive societies should be able to cope even more effectively with their environment.
- d) Primitive societies show they can adjust shrewdly and effectively to the demands of their environment.

20. A recent news story in Washington D.C., reports that, of 184 persons **convicted of gun possession** in a six-month period, only 14 received a **jail sentence**. Forty-six other cases **involved** persons who had previously been convicted of a felony or possession of a gun. Although the maximum penalty for such repeaters in the District of Columbia is ten years in prison, half of these were not jailed at all. A study last year **revealed** that in New York City, which has about the most **prohibitive gun legislation** in the country, only one of six people convicted of crimes **involving** weapons went to jail.

- a) Washington, D.C. newspapers generally report crime statistics accurately.
- b) It is not unusual for many of those who possess guns illegally to go free.
- c) New York City probably has the strictest laws about gun control.
- d) Gun-control legislation is essential for the future survival of American democracy.

21. In the last twenty years, countless numbers of men and women have paid large sums of money for a treatment known as cell therapy. Their reason was simple: they believed that the injection of cells taken from baby sheep could help them **maintain** their youth. They either did not know or did not choose to believe what any doctor would tell them. Animal cells when injected into the body of a human being are treated like any other foreign substance. The body gathers its defenses to **eject** the cells, and within three or four days they are destroyed.

- a) Cell therapy is a fraud.
- b) The body treats the cells of animals like any other foreign substance.
- c) Doctors should not charge such high prices for cell therapy.
- d) Cell therapy is bound to produce significant results in the years ahead.

22. Teaching is supposed to be a professional activity requiring long and complicated training *as well as* official certification. The act of teaching is **looked upon** as a flow of knowledge from a higher source to an empty container. The student's role is one of receiving information; the teacher's role is one of sending it. There is a clear **distinction** assumed between one who is supposed to know and therefore not capable of being wrong and another, usually younger who is supposed not to know. However, teaching need not be the province of a special group of people nor need it be looked upon as a technical skill. Teaching can be more like guiding and assisting

than forcing information into a supposedly empty head. If you have a certain skill you should be able to share it with someone. You do not have to get certified to **convey** what you know to someone else or to help them in their attempt to teach themselves. All of us, from the very youngest children to the oldest members of our cultures should **come to realize** our own potential as teachers. We can share what we know, *however* little it might be, with someone who has need of that knowledge or skill.

- a) The author believes that it is not difficult to be a good teacher.
- b) The author believes that every person has the potential to be a teacher.
- c) The author believes that teaching is a professional activity requiring special training.
- d) The author believes that teaching is the flow of knowledge from a higher source to an empty container.

Tests on Choosing the Best Title

Read the following passages and choose the most appropriate title for each of them.

1. People have often lamented what a waste it is that we spend a third of our lives asleep. Think what we must be missing. What we are actually missing by being able to sleep is the following: visual, auditory, and tactile disorders; **vivid** hallucination; inability to concentrate; **withdrawal**; disorientation of self, time, and place; lapses of attention; increased heart rate and stress hormones in the blood; and **onset** of psychosis. This **alarming** list, of course, refers to extreme instances—people who have stayed up, on a bet or a television marathon, for upwards to 200 hours. But if you have ever been up all night, you may fall asleep the next day and be slower in taking notes or answering questions on an exam. In short, the human body needs sleep to function, **much as** it needs food and water.

- a) Body Needs
- b) Signs of Sleeplessness
- c) The Importance of Sleep
- d) Wasting Our Lives in Sleep

2. When tobacco leaves are a **ripe**, yellowish green, they are picked and the curing process is begun. The leaves are first hung in sheds to dry to a rich golden color, a process **artificially** encouraged in nontropical regions by charcoal fires or gas burners. The leaves are then **piled up** to form **huge** "bulks" weighing thousands of pounds each. The pressure of the leaves on each other and the temperatures of up to 100 degrees that are **generated** set up a **fermentation** process that develops the natural **aroma** and flavor of the leaf.

Next, the leaves are packed into bales and go through a second fermentation under controlled atmospheric conditions. The stacked bales are rotated and the leaves are checked regularly until they are fully cured. The entire process from **harvesting** through aging takes from six months to three or more years, depending on where the tobacco is grown, on the curing techniques, and the quality of the leaf.

- a) The Tobacco Industry
- b) Curing Tobacco
- c) Tobacco "Bulks"
- d) Effects of Fermentation on Tobacco Industry

3. The movies began as a humble peep show in a penny arcade. The viewer put a nickel in a device called a kinetoscope (invented by Thomas Edison about 1896) and saw tiny figures moving against blurred backgrounds. Edison, regarding his invention as little more than a child's toy, quickly lost interest in it. But others took it up and soon succeeded in projecting images on a screen **for the benefit** of large audiences. By 1905, more than 5,000 "nickelodeons," housed in converted stores and warehouses, were showing rudimentary films for 5-cents admission.

- a) How the Movie Started
- b) Edison's First Invention
- c) The First Peep Show
- d) All About Nickelodeons

4. Probably the most central **process** in psychology is learning. Whether we ask why people differ in their abilities, interests, and social behaviors, or why people in one country or one social class **tend to be alike** in certain respects, or even why human beings in general differ from members of other **species**, the answer is **likely to involve** learning. Such **diverse concepts** as knowledge, attitude, and culture all **refer to** the effects of learning. Without denying the great importance of **heredity**, we can say that learning is **primarily** responsible both for man's **survival** as a species and for his **unique** humanness.

- a) The Role of Ability in Learning
- b) The Nature of Learning
- c) Basic Rules of Effective Learning
- d) Learning Strategies

5. Asteroids, even small ones, can be **devastating** if they hit the earth. The Grand Canyon, which is almost a mile wide, might have been created by an asteroid only 150 feet in diameter. Experts **estimate** that if an object 500 feet in diameter *were to hit* the earth, it could set fire to trees within a **radius** of 30 miles, knock down houses within one of 100 miles, and change weather patterns worldwide for as long as a year because of the dust it would throw up.

In the near future, it may be possible to prevent such disasters. A scanning system may soon be able to provide information on the brightness and position of objects in space. The system would be able to indicate changes in the position of these celestial objects and tell us if there is an asteroid headed for earth. A bomb could then be carried to the asteroid by a spacecraft and fired by a radio signal from earth. The explosion would cause a small change in the asteroid's orbit, but if done early enough, a very **slight** change would be enough to cause the asteroid to miss the earth.

- a) Asteroid Risk Resolved?
- b) The Destructiveness of Asteroids
- c) Asteroids-Past, Present, and Future
- d) Asteroid Responsible for Grand Canyon?

6. Many people hoped that Eisenhower would destroy Mc Carthy's growing influence with a direct attack upon the senator and his methods. But the President believed that the best way to **defeat** Mc Carthyism was to **ignore** the senator. Finally, in 1954, Mc Carthy overreached himself—as Eisenhower had believed he would—when he accused the Army of **shielding a disloyal** Army dentist, Major Irving Peress. During April a senate subcommittee investigated the Army as millions watched on television. Mc Carthy's **unsubstantiated** attacks on Secretary of the Army Rob-

ert Stevens **revealed** that he was an arrogant, **ignorant**, and intolerant bully. **Disgusted** with the performance, *as well as* with other Mc Carthy activities, the Senate passed a condemnatory **resolution** in December 1954, declaring that Mc Carthy's actions were" **contrary to** senatorial traditions. " Already the general fear of communism had **declined** and Mc Carthy's public support had **disintegrated**. He died three years later, in May 1957.

- a) The End of Mc Carthy's Influence
- b) Eisenhower versus Mc Carthy
- c) Mc Carthy and Communism
- d) The Senate and Mc Carthy

7. Your mind, like your body, is a thing whose powers are developed by effort. That is a **principal** use, as I see it, of hard work in studies. Unless you train your body you cannot be an athlete, and unless you train your mind you cannot be much of a scholar. The four miles an oarsman covers at top speed is in itself nothing to the good, but the physical capacity to hold out over the course is thought to be of some worth. So a good part of what you learn by hard study may not be **permanently** retained, and may not seem to be of much final value, but your mind is a better and more powerful instrument because you have learned it. "Knowledge is power," but still more the faculty of **acquiring** and using knowledge is power. If you have a trained and powerful mind, you are **bound** to have stored it with something, but its value is more in what it can do, what it can **grasp** and use, than in what it contains; and if it were possible, as it is not, to come out of college with a trained and disciplined mind and nothing useful in it, you would still be, in a **manner**, educated.

- a) "Knowledge is Power"
- b) How to Retain and Use Facts
- c) The Trained Mind
- d) Physical and Mental Effort

8. The history of science **demonstrates** in a fascinating manner that no scientific hypothesis is **permanently valid** in the form in which it was originally **conceived**. The internal **consistency** of a theory does not guarantee its **retention** by the scientists who **specialize in** that field, for every theory must **adapt** itself to revolutions of thought in **allied** fields. Such revolutions **embody** not only new theories but the **perception** and **discrimination** of new or previously unrecognized **phenomena**, and new ways of labeling them. **Hence**, in science there is no **absolute gap** between the logical structure of a theory and its **empirical** application or **confirmation**. A coherent order **emerges**. Facts are instances of a theory and **correspond to** it not by luck or magic but because they themselves embody and display the new **conceptions**. The intellectual **insight** of the scientist **reveals** a conceptual apparatus in which theory and fact are interdependent and **mutually** support one another.

- a) Fact and Theory in Science
- b) The Importance of the Validity of Scientific Theories
- c) Theoretical Foundations of Science
- d) Scientific Revolutions and Facts

VI. Prediction : What can logically follow?

To determine what can logically follow a given sentence or clause, we must understand the relationships between sentences or parts of a sentence. Basic relations, such as time, contrast, addition, cause-effect, emphasis, intensification, purpose, amplification, particularization, etc., are signalled by certain markers. (Refer to *sentence connectors* and *adverbial clauses* for further information on this subject.)

Exercise 1: Match the two halves to form meaningful sentences.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Now that the price of petrol is so high,..... | a) so that less air conditioning and artificial light will be needed. |
| 2. Unless there is any objection, | b) vast amounts of energy will become available for the world. |
| 3. The early morning shift for cleaning staff will be rescheduled | c) I can't afford to run a car any more. |
| 4. As human civilizations have changed from agrarian to industrial economies, | d) it is not necessarily a valid indicator of the quality of life. |
| 5. Within another hundred years we will have to find alternative sources of energy, | e) it will pay for itself in seven to fifteen years. |
| 6. Sunlight is the one source of energy which is virtually unlimited, non-polluting and totally free, | f) let us now take a vote on the proposal. |
| 7. Even though a solar heating system costs about twice as much as an oil or gas system, ... | g) they have become increasingly dependent on fossil fuels. |
| 8. Urban dwellers will continue to suffer from respiratory ailments | h) if we can capture and utilize it effectively. |
| 9. While per capita income is a general indicator of certain material values, | i) since the world's reserves of oil will not last that long. |
| 10. Once controlled nuclear fusion becomes an operational reality,..... | j) until steps are taken to control automobile exhaust emissions and air pollution. |

Exercise 2 : In the exercise that follows you will see sentences about pesticides and pest control. All these sentences put together form a paragraph about pesticides and pest control. Read the first sentence followed by the four ways (a), (b), (c), and (d) in which the paragraph may continue. Choose one-this is your prediction. Then read the next sentence and check if your prediction was right or wrong.

1. One major problem facing the further development of nonchemical methods of pest control is their specificity. Because these methods usually are effective against only one kind of pest.....
 - a) crops still require chemical or other treatment to handle threats from other species of pests.
 - b) scientists are searching for one particular nonchemical method which can control all pests.
 - c) scientists have stopped the development of nonchemical methods.
 - d) other species of pest are breeding more rapidly.
2. The second important issue for nonchemical (and chemical) control methods is the possibility that health or environmental hazards may be introduced which
 - a) cause a breakdown in the balance of nature
 - b) cause a decline in the world's population
 - c) have effects at least as severe as those methods they are intended to replace
 - d) severely affect the world's climate
3. This is particularly true in the case of hormonal controls and chemical sterilization techniques. The third major problem is the cost of developing non-chemical methods because
 - a) the normal control techniques are extremely complicated
 - b) since each product will affect one kind of pest, the market will be limited
 - c) the materials are difficult to acquire
 - d) the original research is very expensive

Exercise 3 : Read the following sentences or incomplete sentences carefully and choose the best alternative that can follow them.

1. Whereas I hate jazz music, _____.
 - a) my wife has a strong dislike for it
 - b) my wife is very fond of it
 - c) my wife simply disgusts it
 - d) but my wife likes it very much
2. Although there is no doubt that acid rain is a danger to the environment, _____.
 - a) people are beginning to take the problem seriously
 - b) lakes and rivers in parts of the country are contaminated
 - c) there is considerable pressure on governments to tackle the problem immediately
 - d) governments are still trying to ignore the problem
3. In spite of her lack of experience in business or electronics, _____.
 - a) Jane was not offered a job
 - b) Jane managed to get a very good job with the phone company
 - c) Jane failed to find a job with the university
 - d) Jane was very successful in all her math classes

4. In spite of the ever-increasing exploitation of natural resources, which has now reached dangerous proportions, _____.
 - a) this process has resulted from very basic needs to survive
 - b) human beings cannot survive unless they exploit natural resources
 - c) little has been done on a world- wide scale to slow down or stop this process
 - d) measures must be taken to preserve these resources for future generations
5. Even if forests were planted extensively _____.
 - a) it will take quite a long time to replant them and restore the ecological balance
 - b) the restoration of the destroyed forests would be essential
 - c) environmentalists are rather concerned about the scale of destruction
 - d) it would take years to restore the ecological balance
6. I think he will help you _____.
 - a) however, he is willing to do all he can
 - b) nevertheless, he is unwilling to do
 - c) though he is reluctant to do so
 - d) on the contrary, he is anxious to help you in any way he can
7. Regular censuses of population did not exist prior to 1800, _____.
 - a) also, they kept registers for only small groups of people
 - b) consequently, accurate figures were available to indicate the population of each country
 - c) though no attempt was made to determine what the population of any given country was
 - d) although registers were maintained for small population groups prior to that time
8. Environmental pollution is a major concern in today's world. _____.
 - a) The so-called greenhouse effect caused by carbon dioxide trapped in the atmosphere is yet another global problem
 - b) On the contrary, environmentalists have formed political parties throughout democratic countries to stop pollution.
 - c) Consequently, pollution cannot be stopped; it can only be reduced
 - d) Conversely, it looks as though the world is already an uninhabitable place
9. Criminals find it difficult to get jobs when they are released from prison. Likewise, _____.
 - a) patients from mental hospitals may have problems finding employment
 - b) criminals admit they do not have proper training
 - c) criminals are treated quite unfairly by many people
 - d) patients have a lot of difficulty adjusting to work conditions after they recover from their illness
10. The government held an inquiry into the cause of the plane disaster. _____.
 - a) According to its report, bad weather conditions were to blame for the crash
 - b) The pilot managed to land the plane safely and with no loss of life
 - c) They wanted to prevent similar accidents in the future
 - d) The report released yesterday stated that the disaster could be avoided

Prediction on the Paragraph Level

When we are reading we are continuously making predictions or guesses about what will come next in a passage and as we continue to read the passage we find that these guesses are either right or wrong. After a passage begins, we find "clues" that help us predict what is going to come next. These clues may be in the meaning or in the grammatical structure of a sentence or its vocabulary. The skill of prediction makes it easier to understand the sentences that follow and is therefore an essential skill in dealing with reading comprehension tests. We can practice this skill by looking at sentences and trying to predict what will come next.

Tests on Prediction

Read each of the paragraphs below carefully and answer the questions that follow.

1. Most children take maleness or femaleness as their first identification of themselves. But once this identification is made, the growing child then begins to compare itself not only in physique, but even more importantly in impulse and interest, with those about it. Are all of its interests those of its own sex?

The rest of the paragraph will be about.....

- a) maleness and femaleness
- b) the special interests of men and women
- c) the child's comparing itself with members of its own sex and interests
- d) the identity of the child's interests with those of its own sex

2. In western society, women are supposed to be passive and men active, powerful, aggressive, and achieving. In the Tchambuli, it is the women who have the real position of power in society.

The next paragraph will talk about.....

- a) women's dependence upon men for food
- b) men's dependence upon women for food
- c) men's power in society
- d) the achievements of Tchambuli men

3. In the Tchambuli, men never fish unless a sudden school of fish appears in the lake, when they may leap into canoes in a frolicsome spirit, and pear a few fish. Or in high water when the shore-road becomes a water-way, they may do a little torch-light fishing for sport. But the real business of fishing is controlled entirely by the women: for traded fish they obtain sago, taro and areca-nut. And the most important manufacture, the mosquito-bags, two of which will purchase an ordinary canoe, are made entirely by women. Moreover, the women control the money. It is true that women permit the men to do the shopping, both for food at the market and in trading the mosquito-bags.

The paragraph will go on telling us about.....

- a) the delight women have in shopping for food and trading mosquito bags
- b) how people purchase mosquito bags
- c) how men shop and trade under the women's supervision and with their approval
- d) the real position of women in society

CHAPTER 3: Organizational Skills

I. Unity

A good paragraph deals with one event or one aspect of a topic, so all the sentences in the paragraph should be related to each other. Sentences which are not relevant (= related) to the paragraph should be excluded so that the paragraph can have unity.

Exercise 1 : Each of the following groups of sentences will form a unified paragraph if one irrelevant sentence is excluded from them. Find the irrelevant sentence in each group and then encircle the corresponding letter which represents the number of the irrelevant sentence. *(You should also pay attention to coherence, the arrangement and connection of sentences. You should bear in mind that sentences should be properly connected to each other. Sudden shifts of tense and person may destroy unity as well .)*

1.
 - I. Although they are frequently forgotten, many women made important contributions to American literature.
 - II. Dorothy Parker used her famous sense of humor to write some very good short stories and poems.
 - III. Lillian Hellman wrote plays dealing with social problems other people were afraid to mention.
 - IV. Madame Bovary was a famous novel about a woman's desire for excitement and romance.
 - V. Willa Cather wrote beautiful short stories and novels about what it felt like to be an outsider in America.

a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V
2.
 - I. The increasing number of cars is a serious problem.
 - II. Traffic congestion has reached dangerous levels on account of a rapid increase in the number of new cars.
 - III. The number of accidents last year increased 10 percent over the year before.
 - IV. One major cause of this is the great increase in the number of cars on the road.
 - V. Moreover, ownership of a car involves a lot of expense.

a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V
3.
 - I. There are many medicines for a cold , but few of them are effective.
 - II. People often catch cold in the winter or spring, and a person with a cold feels very uncomfortable.
 - III. If you have a cold, your friends will suggest medicines that they say are good .
 - IV. Pharmacies have dozens of "remedies" for colds.
 - V. Doctors usually say that the most effective thing to do is to stay in bed, keep warm, and drink lots of liquids.

a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V

4.
 - I. For hundreds of years, man has made use of the talents of monkeys.
 - II. Egyptian paintings of 2000 B.C. show baboons gathering fruit for their masters.
 - III. Even in 1879, in Abyssinia, monkeys were still being used as torchbearers at feast; the monkeys would sit on a bench and hold the lights until the guests went home.
 - IV. Then the monkeys would eat.
 - V. Most of the world's zoos contain a variety of monkeys for people to watch.

a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V

5.
 - I. Diamonds, which were first discovered in India -- probably around 500 B.C. , are the most valuable of the precious stones.
 - II. For a long time India was the only source of diamonds.
 - III. Later large diamond fields were discovered in Africa.
 - IV. Many rubies and other precious stones come from Burma.
 - V. The largest and the most perfect diamonds are so valuable that they are priceless; therefore, most of these stones are now held by museums and governments.

a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V

6.
 - I. Coin-operated machines have many uses these days.
 - II. Some of them sell merchandise such as gum, peanuts, candy, cigarettes, and soft drinks.
 - III. They sometimes get out of order.
 - IV. Some of them provide services; examples of these are washing machines and dry- cleaning machines .
 - V. Others, such as juke boxes are machines that play recorded music.

a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V

7.
 - I. First of all, no dog should be kept indoors all day.
 - II. Feeding a dog naturally varies according to the breed.
 - III. As a general rule, however, every dog should have one good meal a day, which is best served in the evening.
 - IV. In addition, a dog-biscuit for breakfast and a bone to gnaw at during the day will provide all that a dog needs.
 - V. Dogs are flesh-eaters by nature, and their staple food should therefore be meat; they should not be given chocolate or sweets in any way.

a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V

8.
 - I. A good weather report tells five things.
 - II. It predicts what the temperature will be.
 - III. It tells whether the sky will be cloudy or clear and whether there will be any rain or snow.
 - IV. Most people like clear, sunny weather.
 - V. A weather report also gives the direction of the wind the strength of the wind.

a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V

II. Coherence: Arrangement and Connection of Sentences

To produce coherent paragraphs, we must connect sentences appropriately. Sentences may be connected to each other by means of some connectives, which are often referred to as transitional words or phrases or simply as transitionals or connectives. Transitionals include the following words or phrases:

A. Types of Transitionals

1. **Sentence Connectors**: however, in contrast, therefore, in addition, similarly, in fact, on the contrary, thus, nevertheless, yet, consequently, likewise, etc.
2. **Adverbial Conjunctions** : although, since, just as, whereas, if, when, after, so that, even if, etc.
3. **Prepositional Phrases** : because of, in spite of, despite, as a result of, in addition to, in contrast to, like, etc.
4. **Participles** : seeing, seen, having seen, being, having been, etc.
5. **Relative Pronouns** : who, which, whose, whom, that, and **relative adverbs**: where, why, when.
6. **Reference Signals**
 - a. *Demonstrative pronouns* : this, that, these, those,
 - b. *Various types of substitutes* :
 - (1) *Personal pronouns* : we, he, she, it, they, them, her, him, etc.
 - (2) *Possessive adjectives* : his, her, their, its, our, etc.
 - (3) *Possessive pronouns* : his, hers, ours, theirs, etc.
 - (4) *Indefinite pronouns* : one, ones, both, none, all, etc.
 - (5) *Others* :
 - (a) this, that (*for nominal substitution*)
 - (b) do, did, done (*for verbal substitution*)
 - (c) not (*for clausal substitution*)
 - (d) so (substituting for noun phrases, adjectives , adverbs, clauses and sentences)
7. **Subordinators used to form noun clauses**: that, what, whether, etc.
8. **Coordinating Conjunctions**: and, or, but, so, for (= because)
9. **Correlative Conjunctions** : eitheror; both.... and; not onlybut also.... ; neither.....nor
10. **Lexical Devices**
 - a) *the same item repeated*
 - b) *a synonym or antonym*
 - c) *a superordinate* , a word which indicates the higher category or class
 - d) *a different form of the same base word*
 - e) *repetition of an expression, but with a slight change from singular to plural or vice versa*

B. Clause Formation

1. Relative Clauses

1. The boy is here. **He** beat me at chess.
The boy **who** beat me at chess is here.
2. The horse is very beautiful. Mr. Smith has bought **it**.
The horse [**which/ that**] Mr. Smith has bought is very beautiful.
3. The woman was crying. **Her son** was injured in the accident.
The woman **whose son** was injured in the accident was crying.
4. The town is beautiful. He was born **in it/ there**.

The town (**which/ that**) he was born **in**
The town he was born **in** is beautiful.
The town **in which** he was born
The town **where** he was born

2. Noun Clauses

1. He said **something**. It is important
What he said is important.
2. You will be successful. I am sure.
I am sure **that** you will be successful.
3. **Will** he come back? I wonder...
I wonder **if** he will come back.

3. Adverbial Clauses

CONCESSIVE
CONTRAST

He tried hard. He failed.

Although
Though
Even though

he tried hard, he failed.

DIRECT
CONTRAST

The man likes coffee. The woman likes tea.
While/ Whereas the man likes coffee, the woman likes tea.

TIME

He saw me. He ran away.
When he saw me, he ran away.

REASON:

She was ill. She did not go to school
As / Since/Because she was ill, she didn't go to school.

PURPOSE

He studies English. He wants to learn it.
He studies English **so that** he can learn it.

RESULT

He worked hard. He finished all the work in one day.
He worked **so hard that** he finished all the work in one day.

4. Participles

1. He was exhausted. He lay on the ground.
Exhausted, he lay on the ground.
2. He finished his work. He left the office.
Having finished his work, he left the office.
3. George worked hard. He made a lot of money.
George, **working** hard, made a lot of money.

C. Reference Signals : this, that, these, those, etc.

Reference signals are widely used to connect sentences. These devices may refer backward or forward. Follow the examples:

1. Referring backward

a) Noun Phrase Reference

this	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The concert has begun with the composer's <u>Second Piano Sonata</u> . This is one of his best works.2. In 1973 he went on a <u>caravan holiday</u>. At the beginning of this holiday he began to experience pain in his stomach.
that	<ol style="list-style-type: none">3. I hear you dislike his latest novel. I read <u>his first novel</u>, and that was boring, too.4. <u>Football</u> in the U. S is different from that in other countries.5. <u>The population</u> of Istanbul is greater than that of Ankara.
these	<ol style="list-style-type: none">6. <u>Vitamin tablets</u> usually contain vitamins A, C, and D. These are available from any child health clinic.
those	<ol style="list-style-type: none">7. His <u>qualifications</u> are better than those of others.8. <u>The topic</u> of cellular physiology is regrettably among those (= the topics) which lie outside the compass of this book.
it, they	<ol style="list-style-type: none">9. I saw <u>the show</u> last week. It was really impressive.10. I saw <u>several people</u> there. They were waiting patiently.
the former the latter	<ol style="list-style-type: none">11. <u>American and Japanese cars</u> are different in some ways. For instance, while the former are generally large and consume a lot of gasoline, the latter are small and have a much better mileage.
one ones	<ol style="list-style-type: none">12. 'This <u>coat</u>'s a bit too small. You need a bigger one.'13. His <u>reaction</u> was one of a cautious welcome.14. There are only hard <u>chocolates</u> left. We've eaten all the soft ones.
such	<ol style="list-style-type: none">15. On one occasion the school parliament <u>discussed the dismissal of a teacher</u> . But such an event is rare.

the same	16. Mary <u>does shopping in the morning</u> and Susan does the same .
thus	17. It only pleased him to <u>work with them</u> , but the few pence thus earned gave him an enormous sense of importance.
the other	18a. He has two brothers. One of them is a teacher. The other is an engineer.
some... others	b. While some teachers like this book, others hate it.

b) Reference to a Noun Phrase or Prepositional Phrase

then	19. He got a job in Ankara <u>last year</u> . He has been living there since then . 20. Many students prefer to study <u>at night</u> because it is quiet then .
there	21. Ali lived <u>in London</u> for several years. He met very interesting people there .

c) Sentence / Clause Reference: Pronouns used to refer to a whole idea

22. a) Heavy rains and fog made sailing impossible last weekend. **This/ That/It** caused many people to stay at home in the city.
b) Heavy rains and fog made sailing impossible last weekend, **which** caused many people to stay at home in the city.
23. a) John played the piano while we all sang. **This/That/It** was something we do not always do.
b) John played the piano while we all sang, **which** was something we do not always do.
24. Those who open their gardens to the public are not only doing **it** for the money.

d) Reference to a Variety of Structures

so	
referring to an adjective or adverb	25. They are wildly <u>inefficient</u> and will remain so for sometime to come. 26. He searched the big room very <u>carefully</u> and the small one less so .
referring to a NP	27. If he's <u>a criminal</u> , it's his parents who have made him so .
referring to a clause	28. A signal which should have <u>turned to red</u> failed to do so . 29. Most of those who <u>signed the letter</u> did so because of her involvement.
referring to a sentence	30. <u>You're a sensible woman</u> —I've always said so . 31. <u>John hasn't found a job yet</u> . He told me so yesterday.

e) **Reference to a noun phrase versus reference to a clause or sentence**

31. a) Every dog should have one good meal each day. **This** is best served in the evening.
b) Every dog should have one good meal each day. **This** is crucial to the proper nourishment of the animal.
32. a) They have decided to close down the factory, because **it** was no longer a profitable investment for them.
b) They have decided to close down the factory. **It** took us completely by surprise.

2. Referring forward

33. Perhaps I shouldn't confess **this**, but I did on one occasion break the law.
34. You might not believe **this** but I don't drink very much.

C. Reporting Verbs Followed by So and Not:

Reporting verbs such as think, suppose, say, believe, hope etc., may be followed by *so* and *not*. Follow the examples:

35. Many people believe that the international situation will deteriorate. My father thinks **so**, but I believe **not**.
36. Ali: "Will you be able to get a passing grade in the exam?"
Aynur: "I hope **so**".

Exercise 2: What do the words printed in **bold face** refer to?

1. He made several important discoveries. The most interesting of **these** came from an examination of an old manuscript.
2. Americans annually spend an estimated \$250 billion on food. About 10 percent of **that** is spent on fast food.
3. I prefer these skis to **those / the ones** you borrowed from Bill.
4. Political authority and education are common sources of social status. **The latter**, however, is usually easier to achieve.
5. Normally, the human body combats infection by producing antibodies to the invading disease. **These** seek out the intruder and destroy it. **These antibodies** persist in the blood stream for long periods and prevent reinfection.
6. To meet the demand there are very many agencies providing mainly female cooks for the boardrooms. **One such agency** is located in Shaftsbury Avenue.
7. The manager told him to lock the safe but he forgot **to do so**.
8. We accept that thought is a common property of the human race. But we cannot make **the same assumption** about machines.
9. When a dog bites a man, **that** is not news but when a man bites a dog, **that** is news.
10. The problems confronting us today are not dissimilar from **those** which the nation confronted in the 1930's.
11. Immigrants adjust their customs to **those** of the new society.

12. He passed all his exams. **This** surprised everyone.
13. The collapse of the true sporting system is a result of many factors. **One** is the connection between sport and business.
14. Children's language may vary in complexity or size of vocabulary. **Such** variations, however, are of minor importance.
15. *The Forum* manages to maintain a healthy balance between the articles aimed at academics and **those** aimed at classroom teachers. **By doing so**, it helps to raise professional standards and increase the teacher morale.
16. John and Mary stole a toy from my son. **Their** mother told them to return the toy but they said it was **theirs**.
17. Betty's work is not yet consistent in style and quality, but will no doubt become **so**.
18. The price of wool is much higher than **that** of cotton.
19. Tom phoned for the doctor, but didn't tell his mother he had **done so**.
20. The blonde girls I saw were more beautiful than **the ones** you were dancing with.
21. They will probably win the match. **That** will please my father.
22. I decided to go to Istanbul. I hoped to find a job **there**.
23. There is a lot of material in the office. You can use some of **that**.
24. The unemployment in the rural areas is often thought to be due entirely to population growth, and no doubt **this** is an important factor. Those who hold **this view** have to explain why additional people cannot do additional work.
25. Ali and Cem major in different fields. While **the former** studies law, **the latter** studies economics.

D. Lexical Devices (=Words)Used to Connect Sentences

1. repetition of the same word	We turned to the ascent of the peak. The ascent was perfectly easy.
2. a synonym	We turned to the ascent of the peak. The climb was perfectly easy. Samuel Morse accomplished something that is rarely accomplished: he achieved fame and success in two widely differing areas.
3. an antonym	The verbal content of a spoken message is the basis of human communication. However, we must also consider nonverbal communication, which involves gestures, signs and mimics.
4. a superordinate, a word in a higher category	a) I turned to the ascent of the peak. The task was perfectly easy. b) The dog was very hungry. The animal had not eaten anything for three days. c) Henry has bought himself a Jaguar . He practically lives in the car .

5. a different form of a word
- a) The child begins to **perceive** things around him as soon as he is born. His **perception** improves as he gets older.
 - b) Our supplies are **inadequate**. The **inadequacy** of the supplies is our main problem.
 - c) His initial remarks were **flattering**. The **flattery** made his audience listen more attentively than they would have done *otherwise*.
 - d) Mary **interprets** Picasso's paintings in her own way. She refuses to accept her husband's **interpretation**.
 - e) The news has not been **confirmed** by independent sources yet. Unless we receive a **confirmation** of this piece of news we can't publish it.
 - f) He is **indifferent** to our problems. His **indifference** drives me crazy.
 - g) What you have said is not **relevant** to our discussion. How can you defend its **relevance** to the issues we're discussing here?
 - h) What we need now is economic **stability**. Unless we **stabilize** the economy, we can't attain our economic objectives. However, to achieve our objectives, we need a **stable** government as well.
6. repetition of an expression, but with a slight change from singular to plural or vice versa:
- The work people do is called **economic activity**. **All economic activities** combined make up the economic system of a town, a city, a country or the world.

E. Order-The Arrangement of Sentences

Sentences in a piece of English written discourse are arranged according to some rhetorical patterns:

1. **Chronological Order, or Time Order** (used mainly in narrative texts and process descriptions, such as how to make tea, how glass is made, etc.)
2. **Spatial Order, or Order of Space** (used mainly in descriptions)
3. **General-to-Specific Order**
4. **Specific-to-General Order**
5. **Order of Importance**
 - a) moving from the most important to the least important (descending order)
 - b) moving from the least important to the most important (ascending order)

(See also Test Organization and Identifying the Main Idea.)

Test on Reference Signals

Read the passage below and answer the questions that follow.

When **confronted** with the history of school math, education can **adopt** two approaches. The traditional one accepts school math and attempt -- often with a great struggle—to teach it; computers are used by some teachers for this purpose. Consequently, forcefeeding unwelcome and unpopular material left over from the precomputer age has become—alas—the most common use of the computer in education. On the other hand, the computer has a totally different use in Turtle geometry. There, the fans of Turtle geometry **maintain**, the computer is used as a so-called mathematically expressive medium, one that frees teachers design meaningful and coherent and easily learnable math topics for children. Now, instead of the educational problem being put as "how to teach the existing school math", it is posed as "reconstructing knowledge in such a way that no large effort is needed to teach it".

1. What does the word "one" in line 2 refer to?
 - a) History of math.
 - b) School.
 - c) Math education.
 - d) Approach
2. What does the word "it" in line 3 refer to?
 - a) The computer.
 - b) Math education.
 - c) School.
 - d) School math.
3. What do the words "this purpose" in line 3 refer to?
 - a) Teaching in school.
 - b) Teaching educators.
 - c) Teaching school math.
 - d) Math education.
4. What does the word "there" in line 7 refer to?
 - a) In the postcomputer age.
 - b) In Turtle geometry.
 - c) In computer studies.
 - d) In expressive mediums.
5. What does "one" in line 8 refer to?
 - a) Geometry.
 - b) Computer.
 - c) Medium.
 - d) Topic.
6. What does the word "it" in line 10 refer to?
 - a) A learnable mathematical topic.
 - b) How to teach the existing school math.
 - c) The educational problem.
 - d) Reconstructing mathematics.
7. What does the word "it" in line 12 refer to?
 - a) The computer.
 - b) Mathematics.
 - c) Reconstructing knowledge.
 - d) The chief problem.

Tests on Sentence Connection

In each of the following paragraphs one sentence has been omitted from the text. Using the contextual clues, find the sentence which best fits the blank space to make the paragraph a coherent one.

1. Jeff decided to clean his room last weekend. But once he got started, the room's appearance improved quickly. After three hours of hard work he could hardly recognize it. When his mother walked by, she could not believe how neat it was.
 - a) At first he was eager to do the job.
 - b) The job looked overwhelming at first.
 - c) Then he went into the storage to get the necessary equipment.
 - d) He took great delight in doing the job.
 - e) He knew it would not take him long to finish the job.
2. George visited the library yesterday. He asked for a book to read. The librarian gave him three books to look at.... . He checked the book out and took it home with him.
 - a) George liked one of them.
 - b) They were all quite interesting books.
 - c) There were too many books in the library, which made it difficult for him to make a choice.
 - d) However, George liked one of the books very much.
 - e) It was exactly what he was looking for.
3. There was an accident at the street corner. A large truck hit a small car. The two men inside it were badly injured. The police took them to a hospital.
 - a) A traffic policeman who was on duty there stopped both vehicles.
 - b) The small car turned over.
 - c) A small car was badly damaged.
 - d) The drivers began shouting at each other , blaming each other for the accident.
 - e) They both stopped , and the drivers came out, shouting angrily at each other.
4. Mary went to a beauty shop yesterday afternoon. Three women were there. One woman had her hair cut. Then the third woman had her hair washed and set. Finally, it was time for Mary to have her hair dyed and curled.
 - a) Another woman has had her hair cut, too.
 - b) The second woman has got her hair cut as well
 - c) So was the second woman.
 - d) The second woman has done the same.
 - e) The second woman had her hair done a different style.

5. Fish are members of the vertebrate family. Because they are cold-blooded animals, they cannot regulate the temperature of their bodies. If fish are placed in freezing water, their temperatures sink. But place them in warm water, and the opposite occurs.
- a) Warm-blooded animals, if conditions are normal, have a constant body temperature.
 - b) On the other hand, they need food to maintain their body temperature.
 - c) Instead their body temperature depends upon their surroundings.
 - d) Fish lay eggs by a process known as spawning.
 - e) In fact, some fish live in warm water.
6. At the present time production workers are just about fifteen percent of the labor force. However, robotics may reduce that number to a little less than 5 percent. Although robots employed in industry at the present time are limited to the simplest tasks on the assembly line, those of the future will be aided by the intelligence of computers.
- a) The word *robot*, which was first used in a Czech play called R.U.R., actually means "worker".
 - b) Within fifty years factories may be filled not with people but with robots.
 - c) The dream of building a mechanical human being goes back hundreds of years.
 - d) Fifty years from now, robots may stand in an assembly line that produces more robots.
 - e) Robots may have artificial intelligence.
7. The number of inhabitants on this planet has already reached four billion. If the present growth rate remains unchecked, the world's population may very well double in the next 30 to 35 years. Such a situation may bring about starvation, poverty, and serious health problems.
- a) It is predicted that the world will face serious health problems, in the next 30 to 35 years.
 - b) Population growth outpaces world food supply.
 - c) As a matter of fact, scientists are studying ways of curbing population growth.
 - d) The alarming increase in the world's population may lead to widespread poverty in the next 30 to 35 years.
 - e) One of the most important problems the world will have to face in the future is the rapid growth of its human population.

CHAPTER 4: Tests on Reading Comprehension

This section aims to give you practice in answering reading comprehension questions. Some important academic words are printed in bold, while important structure words are printed in italics. The purpose here is to draw your attention to them. Technical words and low frequency words have been ignored in the selection of vocabulary items emphasized here.

Directions: Read each of the texts below and answer the questions that follow.

Set 1 (Total 18 questions)

Questions 1-3 relate to this passage.

Sometimes certain **eras** or events from our past receive little or no attention. This might be because there is little information **available** on these subjects, or because the subjects are **controversial** or shameful, and we are **reluctant** to face them. But when we **ignore** or deny a part of our past, we fail to learn the lessons that history can teach us, and we **neglect** people who are part of that history. These people—and their history—can become "**invisible**," and in time we can forget that they ought to be part of what we think of as history.

1. What is the author's main point?
 - a) History tends to repeat itself.
 - b) Historians should not write about disputed matters.
 - c) More people should study history.
 - d) No part of history should be ignored.
2. It can be inferred from the passage that the best motivation for studying history is to _____.
 - a) learn from its past lessons
 - b) appreciate the perspectives of writers of historical texts
 - c) become more well-rounded students
 - d) compare the life-styles of major historical characters
3. The author implies that the work of historians would be more valuable if they _____.
 - a) asked current world leaders to write down their views of history
 - b) included accounts of unpleasant events in their texts
 - c) wrote psychological discussions about incidents in history
 - d) emphasized a biographical viewpoint in history books

Questions 4-6 relate to this passage.

One of the **multitude** of theories about how our world will end is that in a few billion years the sun will burn itself out. First, however, its supply of hydrogen fuel will give out, leaving it a mammoth red star sending out 100 times more energy than it does now. The planets surrounding the sun will become **incredibly** hot. Earth will heat up, oceans will boil, and **ultimately** life on earth will end. The cooling sun will then become a **tiny**, weak star.

4. The end of the world is expected _____.
 - a) within the author's lifetime
 - b) when the sun turns to ice
 - c) billions of years from now
 - d) when earth runs out of hydrogen

5. The word "ultimately" in line 5 could best be replaced by which of the following?
 a) gradually b) abruptly c) invariably d) finally
6. When the sun's hydrogen supply fails, the sun will _____.
 a) burn itself up c) turn red
 b) burn up its neighboring planets d) all of the above

Questions 7-9 relate to this passage.

The government of China has announced that consumers may soon **purchase** television sets and other expensive items on the **installment** plan. No interest will be **charged** when the plan is **initiated**. However, *should* the necessity **arise**, interest payments may be added later. If the price of the item increases, **consumers** will pay the original price. If the price decreases, they will pay the cheaper rate.

7. Based upon the information in this passage, you may infer that the _____.
 a) Chinese buy most of their products on the installment plan
 b) installment plan is managed by the government
 c) installment plan will be an innovation in China
 d) installment plan will decrease prices in China
8. Installment payments will be interest free _____.
 a) forever c) for the next year
 b) for the moment d) for the original price
9. A television set bought on the installment plan at a specified price may _____.
 a) increase, so the cost would increase
 b) be more expensive
 c) need necessary repairs
 d) cost less by the time the payments are concluded

Questions 10-12 relate to this passage.

Fortunately, psychologists believe that books can serve as therapeutic tools—or at least as effective adjuncts to professional therapy—to help children **come to terms** with their parents' divorce. According to educator-counselor Joanne Bernstein, stories that **confront** life's problems with candor and **credibility** may provide **insights**, **promote** self-examination, and lead to changes in **attitude** and behavior. One way stories accomplish this is through identification. Reading about the **grief** and anxiety of others, she explains, can **arouse** sudden awareness as "problems that had not been **consciously** or completely recognized are allowed to surface. *Introduced* to characters who share their difficulties, children may feel less **alienated** and thus freer to discuss and **resolve** their own **plight**."

10. Ms. Bernstein feels that stories can help children find themselves if the stories are told with _____.
 a) fairy-tale characters
 b) educators as readers
 c) openness and honesty
 d) therapists present

11. Children may not feel free to discuss and resolve their problems _____.
 - a) because their parents don't understand them
 - b) if they don't receive psychiatric help
 - c) when those problems have not been allowed to surface as problems
 - d) unless they visit their own educator-counselor
12. An effective adjunct to therapy, psychologists believe, is the concept that books can _____.
 - a) help children make friends better
 - b) allow children to rid themselves of diseases
 - c) inform parents and children of their right to counseling
 - d) open the way for children to accept their parents' divorce

Questions 13-15 relate to this passage.

The normal daytime **retreats** of bats are the rooms of caves, but individuals commonly live in dry, dark rooms of buildings. Males are usually **solitary**, but females, especially when they are young, gather in colonies. The bats do not hide in **crevices** but, when not **hibernating**, hang from the open roof of caves or buildings where they can see, and escape from, any **intruder**. In the **dormant** condition, which the bats assume when the air temperature is low, the body temperature drops; and they **cling** with thumbs and toes to some vertical walls, with their ears closely coiled to **conserve** body heat.

13. Young female bats _____.
 - a) hide in crevices
 - b) prefer the dry, dark rooms of buildings
 - c) like to live in groups
 - d) hibernate until maturity
14. When the weather turns cold, _____.
 - a) the bats move to the rooms of buildings
 - b) the bats gather in colonies
 - c) the bats coil their ears
 - d) the bats hide in crevices
15. Bats often hang from the open roof of caves and buildings _____.
 - a) to see and escape from intruders
 - b) to lower their body temperature
 - c) to hibernate
 - d) to keep warm

Questions 16-18 relate to this passage.

An Augustinian monk named Gregor Mendel was the first person to make **precise** observations about the biological mechanism of **inheritance**. This happened a little over a hundred and thirty years ago in an Austrian monastery, where Mendel spent his **leisure** hours performing experiments with pea plants of different types. He crossed them carefully and took notes about the appearance of various **traits**, or characteristics, in **succeeding** generations. From his observations, Mendel formed a set of rules, now known as the "Mendelian Laws of Inheritance," which were found to apply not only to plants but to animals and human beings as well. This was the beginning of the modern science of genetics.

16. The importance of Gregor Mendel is that he was the first person to: _____.
 - a) imagine that there existed a precise mechanism of inheritance
 - b) approach the problem of inheritance scientifically
 - c) think about why animals and plants inherit certain characteristics
 - d) invent the word genetics

17. When did Mendel perform his experiments?
 - a) in ancient times
 - b) at the beginning of this century
 - c) in the 1680s
 - d) in the 1860s
18. Why did Mendel do this work?
 - a) because it was part of his duties
 - b) because he enjoyed it
 - c) because he lived in Austria
 - d) because he was paid for it

Set 2 (Total 18 questions)

Questions 1-3 relate to this passage.

Economic **expansion** continued in May. Government reports showed **gains** in industrial production, personal income, and housing starts. Housing **construction**, however, remained **sluggish**, mainly because the cost of new homes has risen much faster than average incomes, but housing starts did show a small increase over *those* of April.

1. The author's claims concerning economic expansion seem to be based on
 - a) government data in three areas
 - b) government budgetary reports
 - c) the author's own research
 - d) the author's personal insight
2. According to the passage, which of the following is true of housing starts?
 - a) They were the same as in previous months.
 - b) They were lower in May than in April.
 - c) They were slightly higher in May than in April.
 - d) They were much higher in May than in April.
3. According to the passage, housing construction is recovering slowly because
 - a) the cost of a new home is higher than the government's price guidelines
 - b) new homes are being built at a faster rate than needed
 - c) prices of new homes have been going up faster than increases in people's incomes.
 - d) new homes are selling faster than anticipated

Questions 4-6 relate to this passage.

According to conservatives, **interfering** with capitalism **undermines** liberty. In the conservatives' **perspective**, liberty is **associated** primarily with the right of the individual to **acquire** and use property and **conduct** his business without **hindrance** from government. Thus capitalism, which is based on private **property** and private ownership and operation of business, is inseparable from liberty. "Capitalism," says the conservative economist Milton Friedman, "is necessary condition for political freedom." This is because capitalism, or free **enterprise** or private enterprise, **disperses** decision making among a large number of individuals and groups, instead of concentrating it all in government, and thus protects us from governmental **tyranny**.

4. According to the passage, the conservatives tend to support which one of the following positions?
 - a) The intrinsic equality of people
 - b) No role for government in economic decisions
 - c) The intrinsic inequality of people
 - d) No feeling of obligation to the less fortunate

5. According to the passage, _____.
- a) conservatives associate capitalism with liberty
 - b) if the government interferes with capitalism, there will be greater freedom
 - c) capitalism and liberty are incompatible
 - d) where there is capitalism there is tyranny
6. The passage suggests that one possible advantage of capitalism is that _____.
- a) it makes more people prosperous
 - b) it encourages government interference in economic decisions
 - c) it hinders the acquisition of property on a large scale
 - d) economic decisions are taken by a large number of individuals or groups rather than one person or institution

Questions 7-9 relate to this passage.

When used for studies of learning and memory, the octopus is a more interesting subject than the squid. Unlike the free-swimming squid, which relies **exclusively** on its eyes to guide it to a tasty fish or crab, the octopus often feeds off the bottom of the sea. It uses not only its eyes but its tentacles to **identify a likely** meal. The brain of the octopus has two separate memory-storage areas—one for **visual** memories and one for tactile memories.

7. How does the squid find its food?
- a) By sight only
 - b) By touch only
 - c) Both by sight and by touch
 - d) In none of the ways described above
8. The passage is mainly about
- a) a new way of feeding fish
 - b) biological differences between two animals
 - c) how to go deep-sea fishing
 - d) a warning to deep-sea divers
9. According to the passage, which of the following can describe the octopus?
- a) Its brain is simpler than that of the squid.
 - b) It cannot look and touch at the same time.
 - c) Its brain does not function very well.
 - d) The memory of what it has seen and touched is contained in separate areas.

Questions 10-12 relate to this passage.

An organism's environment **comprises** all those factors in the world around it which affect its behavior. For humans, the term inner environment has been used to **distinguish** between the physical and the social environment. The former includes such factors as temperature, **humidity**, air pressure, pollution, and radiation—all of which influence human behavior in its physical **aspect**. However, because man is a social creature, sociocultural factors must also be considered in order to fully understand the **motives** and actions of human beings. It must be realized, on the other hand, that human behavior may not always be **ascribed** to one or the other environmental influences, but may **involve** a complicated combination of factors.

10. In the third line of this passage, the phrase "The former" refers to
- a) the social environment
 - b) an organism
 - c) the inner environment
 - d) the physical environment

11. Sociocultural factors are important in human behavior because_____.
- a) man's motives are completely social
 - b) human beings are not influenced by the physical environment
 - c) human action is influenced by air pressure and pollution
 - d) man is a social being
12. What must be studied in order to understand human behavior?
- a) Only man's physical environment
 - b) Only man's social environment
 - c) Both man's physical and social environment
 - d) Man's inner environment

Questions 13-15 relate to this passage.

The Indian tribes of eastern North America were among *the first Indians to meet* English settlers. In 1621, the Indians and English **celebrated** a good **harvest** and peace together in Plymouth colony. But the good relationship did not **last** long. The Indians were slow to **perceive** that their way of life was **incompatible** with *that* of the English. They often sold their land or gave it away without realizing that it would *no longer* be theirs. They used the land mainly for hunting and were willing to let the English hunt on it with them. But the English cut the trees, drove out the game, and **evicted** the Indians. Before the Indians realized what was happening, they were **outnumbered**.

13. According to the passage, the major downfall of the Indians was _____.
- a) being slow to understand their incompatibility with the English
 - b) selling or giving away their land
 - c) becoming outnumbered
 - d) letting the English hunt on their land
14. The Indians at one time did all of the following EXCEPT _____.
- a) live in eastern North America
 - b) give away their land
 - c) evict the English
 - d) sell their land
15. According to the passage, the English _____.
- a) never paid for Indian land
 - b) eventually outnumbered the Indians
 - c) hunted without Indians
 - d) had a life style similar to that of the Indians

Questions 16-18 relate to this passage.

The British people found it difficult after 1918 to **restore** their prewar **prosperity**. The **disruption** of trade, the **decline** of industry, the increase in foreign **competition**, and the heavy **taxation** levied on the people to improve the economy **hindered** recovery. Another factor that **impeded** restoration was that Britain was geographically **isolated** from the rest of Europe, so the country was dependent on **commerce** to survive.

16. The main idea of the passage is that _____.
- a) Great Britain was a prosperous country prior to the First World War
 - b) The disruption of trade during the war was the main reason for the decline in the British economy after the war
 - c) Great Britain was geographically isolated from the rest of Europe
 - d) Due to the adverse effects of the war, Great Britain encountered severe problems in achieving economic recovery

17. It can be inferred from the passage that _____.
- the war undermined the British economy
 - Great Britain emerged from the war as a major economic and political power
 - The war boosted trade in Great Britain
 - Great Britain's geographical isolation from the rest of Europe accelerated its economic recovery after the war
18. Which one of the following factors was not responsible for the deterioration in the British economy during and after the war.
- the heavy taxation
 - the disruption of trade
 - the decline of the industry
 - the prewar prosperity

Set 3 (20 questions)

Questions 1-4 relate to this passage.

Wide-ranging research on tooth **decay** has recently produced some surprising findings. One indicates that cheddar cheese may actually **inhibit** the tooth-decay process. It seems to have decay-slowng effect on human teeth if it is eaten immediately after sugar. Why cheese should have such an effect is unknown. It is speculated that the food might **interfere with** the acid that decays teeth or with bacteria that produce the acid. If *so*, it would be the first common food found to have this useful **property**. The other surprising research finding was that heavily sweetened cereals **proved** about equally **potent** in causing decay whether they contained eight percent sugar or almost eight times that much.

- According to the passage, how many of the test results were unexpected?
 - One
 - Two
 - Three
 - Eight
- According to the passage, what effect does cheddar cheese seem to have?
 - It interferes with the function of teeth.
 - It makes sugar taste sweeter.
 - It decreases the rate at which teeth decay.
 - It helps in the digestion of food.
- It can be inferred form the passage that the research on the relationship between cheese and tooth decay _____.
 - has been discredited
 - has been found to be conclusive
 - will be slowed considerably
 - will be continued
- Researchers discovered that sweetened cereals were _____.
 - important nutritionally
 - all surprisingly heavy in sugar
 - more expensive than cheese
 - all equally harmful to teeth

Questions 5-8 relate to this passage.

In the early nineteenth century Rousseau's **misgivings** concerning the progress of civilization were largely forgotten, but his idea of **tracing the evolution** of human nature from brute-like beginnings took hold with a vengeance. Theories of social evolution proliferated like mushrooms. The **impetus** to their elaboration came less from biology than from a growing awareness of change and improvement in social **institutions** and a growing conviction that man's early condition had been a sav-

age one. **Taking progress for granted**, social scientists **endeavored** to discover its laws and stages. Auguste Comte, for example, set for "social physics" (or sociology, as he later called it) the task of discovering "by what necessary chain of **successive** transformations the human race, starting from a condition **barely** superior to *that* of a society of great apes, has been gradually led up to the present stage of European civilization." Like Rousseau, Comte regarded man as the only species of animal capable of evolution.

5. The growth of theories of social evolution is compared to the growth of mushrooms because_____.
 - a) mushrooms grow in the dark
 - b) mushrooms grow and multiply very rapidly
 - c) mushrooms can be poisonous
 - d) mushrooms are searched for with great care
6. Sociology was first known as_____.
 - a) social science.
 - b) Comtism.
 - c) social physics.
 - d) social philosophy.
7. Rousseau believed_____.
 - a) in the inevitability of progress
 - b) that man was the only creature capable of evolution
 - c) that all of nature (animals, plants, and men) was constantly evolving
 - d) that the science of sociology would promote social evolution
8. Theories of social evolution proliferated because of_____.
 - a) advances in biology
 - b) the belief, with Rousseau, that man's condition was showing no real improvement
 - c) respect for Rousseau as a social thinker and philosopher
 - d) the conviction that man's beginnings had been brute-like, but that his condition was showing steady improvement

Questions 9-12 relate to this passage.

Amber is created when the resins produced by certain trees in tropical or sub-tropical climates **undergo** a transformation process that usually takes millions of years, and which is still not fully understood. The Baltic Sea area, now a temperate zone, probably holds the best-known and most highly-prized supply of amber, which is used in jewelry. In addition, in earlier centuries, magical **properties** were **attributed** to amber because of the electricity it **acquires** when rubbed. The substance is also of great interest to scientists since it has been the means of preserving fossils, especially of insects, as much as 40 million years old. Amber varies greatly according to the place where it is formed, the amber in each location having its characteristic color, hardness, and even **odor**.

9. What can be inferred about the Baltic Sea area?
 - a) It produces more amber than any other.
 - b) It was once dryer than it is today.
 - c) It has won many prizes for its amber.
 - d) It was once hotter than it is today.

10. According to the passage, what can be said about the transformation process that results in amber?
 - a) It is a very lengthy one.
 - c) It is magical.
 - b) It is made into jewelry.
 - d) It has only recently been described completely.
11. Which of the following cannot be inferred from the passage?
 - a) Amber is of interest for a number of reasons.
 - b) The oldest fossils in amber found so far are about 40 million years old.
 - c) Not all amber has the same characteristics.
 - d) Only insect fossils are found in amber.
12. The characteristics of amber vary according to _____.
 - a) how old it is
 - b) how much it interests scientists
 - c) where it is found
 - d) how hard it is to find

Questions 13-16 relate to this passage.

Many of the domestic plants **originated** from obvious and well-known wild **ancestors**. Both wheat and barley, for example, come from wild grasses that still grow in parts of the Near East. There are still mysteries, however, about the origins of some domestic plants. Where corn came from has been a **puzzle** for generations, and the question still **proves a battleground** for botanical camps armed with research, and, sometimes, invectives. Corn has become so highly domesticated that it is even more a captive of man than the lap dog. *Left alone*, a field of maize would fail to produce new plants within a season or two; and, if we should ever lose our struggle for **survival**, corn will **perish** with us. The reason is that in becoming so well suited as a food plant, corn has lost the **means** to **disperse** its **seeds** and must depend on being **sowed** for its survival.

13. Unless tended, a corn field would _____.
 - a) yield for years
 - b) perish in a year or two
 - c) reproduce itself
 - d) become overgrown
14. The reason corn is compared to a lap dog is that it is _____.
 - a) totally dependent on man
 - b) domestic
 - c) useful
 - d) a good friend to man
15. We can infer from the passage that
 - a) there has not been much research into the origins of corn.
 - b) there is considerable harmony among botanists regarding the origins of corn.
 - c) we will never know where corn came from.
 - d) rival botanists sometimes use insulting language in defending their theories about corn.
16. Which of the following is the primary reason corn would perish if mankind perished?
 - a) Only man eats corn.
 - b) Fertilization is important.
 - c) Corn no longer spreads its seeds independently.
 - d) Corn only grows in maize fields.

Questions 17-20 relate to this passage.

The **search** for signals from intelligent beings in outer space may be indeed a roll of the dice, but after years of **struggling** to be taken seriously, it has become a respectable scientific **endeavor**. Its **advocates** now form an active, worldwide **network** of scientists who have made **significant** discoveries and developed techniques that could bear fruit in such **diverse** fields as telecommunications and theories of star formation.

17. In line 2, "a roll of the dice" most nearly means _____.
 - a) a game
 - b) chance
 - c) difficult
 - d) time-consuming
18. It can be inferred from the passage that _____.
 - a) the fields of telecommunication and theories of star formation are bearing fruit
 - b) at one time searching for signals from outer space was not taken seriously
 - c) intelligent beings in outer space are communicating with a network of scientists
 - d) scientists in this field of study are not found worldwide
19. In line 2 "it" refers to _____.
 - a) struggling
 - b) outer space
 - c) a roll of the dice
 - d) the search
20. According to the passage, _____.
 - a) there are intelligent beings in outer space
 - b) a network of scientists is studying theories of star formation
 - c) not all scientists are respectable
 - d) eventually, the study of signals from outer space may produce results in various ways

Set 4 (30 questions)

Questions 1-5 relate to this passage.

In **ancient** times wealth was measured and exchanged **tangibly**, in things that could be touched: food, tools, and **precious** metals and stones. Then the **barter** system was replaced by coins, which still had real value since they were pieces of rare metal. Coins were followed by fiat money, paper notes that have value only because everyone agrees to accept them.

Today electronic monetary systems are **gradually** being introduced that will transform money into even less **tangible** forms, reducing it to arrays of "bits and bytes," or units of computerized information, whizzing between machines at the speed of light. Already, electronic fund transfer allows money to be **instantly** sent and received by different banks, companies, and countries **through** computers and telecommunications **devices**.

1. Which of the following would be the most appropriate title for the passage?
 - a) International Banking Policies
 - b) The History of Monetary Exchange
 - c) The Development of Paper Currencies
 - d) Current Problems in the Economy

2. According to the passage, which of the following was the earliest kind of exchange of wealth?
 - a) Bartered goods
 - b) Coin currency
 - c) Flat money
 - d) Intangible forms
3. The author mentions food, tools, and precious metals and stones together because they are all _____.
 - a) material objects
 - b) articles stored in museums
 - c) useful items
 - d) difficult things to obtain
4. According to the passage, coins once had real value as currency because they
 - a) represented a great improvement over barter
 - b) permitted easy transportation of wealth
 - c) could become collector's items
 - d) were made of precious metals
5. Which of the following statements about computerized monetary systems is NOT supported by the passage?
 - a) They promote international trade.
 - b) They allow very rapid money transfers.
 - c) They are still limited to small transactions.
 - d) They are dependent on good telecommunications systems.

Questions 6-10 relate to this passage.

Prejudice means literally prejudgment, the rejection of a **contention out of hand** before examining the evidence. Prejudice is the result of powerful **emotions**, not of **sound reasoning**. If we wish to **find out** the truth of a matter, we must approach the question with as nearly open a mind as we can and with a deep awareness of our own limitations and **predispositions**. On the other hand, if after carefully and openly examining the evidence we reject the proposition, that is not prejudice. It might be called "post-judice." It is certainly a **prerequisite** for knowledge.

6. With what subject is the passage mainly concerned?
 - a) Knowledge
 - b) Evidence
 - c) Judgements
 - d) Limitations
7. According to the passage, prejudice is caused by _____.
 - a) feeling
 - b) past experiences
 - c) sound reasoning
 - d) wisdom
8. The author implies that everyone's judgment is sometimes affected by _____.
 - a) partiality
 - b) competition
 - c) ill health
 - d) legal considerations
9. "On the other hand," as it is used in the fourth sentence, could best be replaced by which of the following words?
 - a) Supposedly
 - b) Additionally
 - c) Therefore
 - d) However
10. Which of the following maxims best applies to the situation described in the passage?
 - a) It takes one to know one.
 - b) Never judge a book by its cover.
 - c) Still waters run deep.
 - d) Words are the gateway to knowledge.

Questions 11-15 relate to this passage.

Besides feeling the soil and sniffing the air, farmers can now point gun-shaped infrared meters at their crops to **find out** when the plants need watering. These portable meters give digital readouts that indicate the difference between a plant's temperature and *that* of the surrounding air. When it is **short of** water, a plant, which normally uses **evaporation** as a **means** of cooling, cannot **rid** itself of the heat it **absorbs** from sunlight or the heat that may build up from its own metabolism. Therefore, if the meter indicates that a plant is warmer than the air, it may mean that it is time to **irrigate**.

11. Which of the following would be the most appropriate title for the passage?
 - a) A New Aid for Farmers
 - b) Plant Temperatures and Evaporation
 - c) Checking Crop Yields
 - d) The Metabolism of Plants
12. According to the passage, farmers feel the soil in order to _____.
 - a) check its ability to absorb heat
 - b) check the moisture content of the air
 - c) determine its mineral content
 - d) determine the time to water crops
13. According to the passage, what do the meters measure?
 - a) The quality of crops being grown
 - b) The temperatures of plants and air
 - c) The water content of plants
 - d) The rate of evaporation
14. Which of the following plays the most important role in a plant's cooling?
 - a) Evaporation
 - b) Infrared rays
 - c) Sunlight
 - d) Absorption of water
15. According to the passage, a plant can no longer cool itself if _____.
 - a) outside temperatures are high
 - b) the soil becomes too warm
 - c) it absorbs infrared rays
 - d) it needs water

Questions 16-20 relate to this passage.

There can be little doubt that malaria was **prevalent** in all American colonies during the seventeenth century. Toward the end of the century and continuing into the eighteenth, a rising **incidence** marked parts of Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Maryland, Delaware, and other colonies **situated** in the coastal plains region, *while* a **corresponding** decline characterized New England. The **significance** of malaria in colonial history can scarcely be **overrated**, *for* it was a major hurdle in the development of the American colonies. To the newly arrived settlers or "fresh Europeans," it frequently **proved** fatal, and epidemics of pernicious malaria **took a heavy toll** of *old and new colonists alike*. In **endemic** regions the regular **succession** of spring and fall out-breaks, with the **concomitant** sickness and disability, **deprived** the colonies of much sorely needed labor.

16. Malaria occurred _____.
 - a) only in the spring
 - b) in almost any season
 - c) only in the fall
 - d) in periodic outbreaks

17. During the late seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries _____ .
 a) the number of malaria cases in New Jersey increased
 b) the number of malaria cases in New England increased
 c) the number of malaria cases in the coastal plains region declined
 d) the number of malaria cases in Maryland declined
18. The words "endemic regions" (line 15) mean most nearly _____ .
 a) extensive regions
 b) regions with poor climate
 c) regions where malaria was common
 d) regions where malaria was rare
19. The importance of malaria in colonial history _____ .
 a) is difficult to exaggerate
 b) was minimal
 c) has never been assessed
 d) is difficult to determine
20. Malaria affected _____ .
 a) only "fresh Europeans"
 b) only old colonists
 c) only newly arrived settlers
 d) both old and new colonists

Questions 21-25 relate to this passage.

Some seventy-five years ago, there was a heated **controversy** about whether or not any higher forms of life exist on Mars. Percivall Lowell, on the one hand, maintained that the geometrical regularity of the network, together with its variations through the Martian year, indicated it to be an artifact constructed by intelligent beings. At the other extreme were the views of E.E. Barnard, views with which the great majority of astronomers now agree. Barnard said Mars gave him the **impression** of "a globe whose **entire** surface had been tinted with a slight pink color on which the dark details had been painted with grayish colored paint supplied with a very poor brush, producing a shredded or streaky and wispy effect in the darker regions." **Suggesting**, perhaps, that it was **unwise** to draw **over-firm** conclusions from such **scant** visual evidence, he added that "no one could **accurately** show the remarkable complexity of detail of the **features** which were **visible** in moments of the greatest steadiness."

21. What is the main topic of this passage?
 a) The network of canals on Mars
 b) The extreme views of E.E. Barnard
 c) An astronomical argument
 d) An influential astronomer
22. According to the passage, Lowell felt that the apparent geometrical designs on Mars's surface were _____ .
 a) canals that irrigate vegetation on Mars
 b) constructed by intelligent forms of life.
 c) artistic shapes that were formed artificially
 d) an indication of the seasons of the Martian year
23. From the passage, it can be inferred that Barnard felt the existence of life on Mars may be _____ .
 a) likely because of the evidence
 b) probable on the basis of the evidence
 c) possible although there's no real evidence
 d) improbable in light of the evidence

24. The way Barnard views Mars is analogous to which of the following?
- Studying a painting in a museum
 - Examining a specimen under a microscope
 - Watching a movie in a darkened room
 - Looking at a distant sign through dirty eyeglasses
25. The word "maintained" in line 3 could best be replaced by which of the following?
- proved
 - claimed
 - supposed
 - showed

Questions 26-30 relate to this passage.

One of the unknown factors with tax cuts is what **consumers** will do with the extra income **thereby** made available to them. Such cuts are usually made with the aim of **stimulating** a flagging economy, but the effects on growth tend to be **negligible** if consumers, instead of going on a spending spree buying **durable goods** such as **home appliances**, decide either to pay off their **accumulated** debts or hold on to the extra cash in the form of savings. And the fact is that usually when a tax cut is **implemented**, company **investment** tends to be running at a low ebb, and only the consumer has the necessary **means**, that is, money to provide a fresh **impetus**.

26. According to the passage, tax cuts automatically provide more money for _____.
- consumers
 - companies
 - banks and creditors
 - home-appliance manufacturers
27. According to the passage, the effects of a tax cut are _____.
- stimulating
 - negligible
 - unpredictable
 - expensive
28. It may be inferred from the passage that a government which reduces taxes usually wants consumers to _____.
- buy things like cars and refrigerators
 - save their extra money
 - pay off their debts
 - invest their extra cash in things like gold
29. According to the passage, under what circumstances are tax cuts generally introduced?
- when consumers are on a spending spree
 - when company investment is providing a fresh impetus
 - when the economy needs a boost
 - when negligible growth is sought
30. The passage implies that _____.
- consumer spending may help the level of company investment
 - when there is a tax cut, consumers do not know whether they will have extra income
 - tax cuts are always resorted to if economic growth falls below a certain point
 - if consumers are neglected they go on shopping sprees

Set 5 (40 questions)

Questions 1-5 relate to this passage.

When an individual enters the presence of others, they commonly **seek** to **acquire** information about him or her or to bring into play information about the person already possessed. They will be interested in his or her general socioeconomic status, **conception** of self, **attitude** toward them, **competence**, **trustworthiness**, etc. Although some of this information seems to be sought almost as an **end** in itself, there are usually quite practical reasons for **acquiring** it. Information about the individual helps to define the situation, enabling others to know **in advance** what he or she will expect of them and what they may expect of the individual. Informed in these ways, the others will know how best to act in order to call forth a desired **response** from him or her.

1. According to the passage, what is the most important use of personal information?
 - a) To build friendships
 - b) To establish mutual trust
 - c) To know how to behave toward others
 - d) To provide a topic of conversation
2. The author mentions the need for all of the following personal information EXCEPT
 - a) self-concept
 - b) state of health
 - c) skills and abilities
 - d) social class
3. A typical college student may most vividly experience the situation described in the passage above when
 - a) attending a class for the first time
 - b) conversing with friends in the library
 - c) deciding what courses to take the next semester
 - d) preparing for an important exam in a difficult subject
4. With which of the following maxims would the author be most likely to agree?
 - a) You only live once.
 - b) I think, therefore I am.
 - c) Beauty is in the eyes of the beholder.
 - d) Always make a good first impression.
5. In the second sentence, his or her refers to
 - a) the author
 - b) the individual
 - c) the other
 - d) the self

Questions 6-11 relate to this passage.

A few years ago a shortage of natural gas drove prices sky high. *Likewise*, gasoline prices rose when demands **exceeded** supplies. A glut in the oil market drove prices back down. The law of **supply and demand** functioned according to textbook description *in the case of* oil, but the situation is **otherwise** in the current natural gas market. Natural gas consumers are finding their heating bills more of a **burden** than last year, in spite of a dramatic increase in supplies. There is so much natural gas available that many suppliers are closing down their plants *for* lack of a market, and it is **rumored** that some suppliers are even burning off their **surplus** gas.

6. You can infer that the law of supply and demand means that prices _____.
 - a) rise if supplies are abundant
 - b) fall if supplies are limited
 - c) rise if supplies are limited
 - d) stay even when supplies are abundant
7. The author's purpose is to _____.
 - a) discuss oil prices
 - b) discuss gas shortages
 - c) question high gas prices
 - d) compare gas and oil prices
8. You can infer that gas suppliers are burning their surplus gas in order to _____.
 - a) lower the prices on their product
 - b) create a shortage to sustain high prices
 - c) get rid of an inferior product
 - d) create a glut in the market
9. Many suppliers of natural gas are _____.
 - a) reducing their prices
 - b) going out of business
 - c) running out of gas
 - d) converting to the oil business
10. The cost of heating with natural gas this year _____.
 - a) has risen
 - b) has remained the same as last year
 - c) is easier to bear
 - d) depends on supply and demand
11. The amount of natural gas currently available is _____.
 - a) more than last year's supply
 - b) equal to last year's supply
 - c) less than last year's supply
 - d) none of the above

Questions 12-16 relate to this passage.

One of the most common large mammals in the western part of the United States is the mule deer, which occupies a variety of **habitats, ranging from** dense coastal forests to **arid** desert lowlands. Probably as a result of this variety, there have been differing reports **as to** some aspects of the mule deer's social behavior, some observers claiming that **dominant** males gather harems around them while others specifically **refute** this. Comparisons with the social behavior of other ungulates **suggests** that the formation of groups is more likely to occur where the habitat is fairly open, as with elk, and less likely in densely vegetated areas, as is the **case** with moose.

12. What is the main topic of this passage?
 - a) the frequency of large mammals in the western United States
 - b) differences in social behavior among mule deer, elk, and moose
 - c) the variations in the habitats of mule deer
 - d) the effect of habitat on the social behavior of mule deer
13. The author suggests that the observers referred to _____.
 - a) produced reports that differed from what they actually saw
 - b) claimed to be dominant males
 - c) disagreed because the conditions they observed differed
 - d) compared mule deer behavior with that of other ungulates

14. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage?
- Most mule deer live in arid deserts.
 - Mule deer are ungulates.
 - Mule deer are the largest mammals in the western United States.
 - Mule deer in desert habitats show inconsistent social behavior.
15. Some aspects of the social behavior of elk appear to resemble that of _____.
- mule deer in relatively treeless habitats.
 - mule deer in forest habitats.
 - dominant male mule deer.
 - moose in desert habitats.
16. The idea that some mule deer behavior varies according to where they live is put forward by the author as _____.
- a proven fact
 - a theory he is skeptical about
 - a discredited view
 - a theory he supports

Questions 17-21 relate to this passage.

The locations of stars in the sky **relative** to one another do not appear to the naked eye to change, and as a result stars are often considered to be fixed in position. In reality, though, stars are always moving, but because of the **tremendous** distances between stars themselves and from stars to earth, the changes are barely **perceptible** here. It takes approximately 200 years for a fast-moving star like Bernard's star to move a distance in the skies equal to the diameter of the Earth's moon. When the apparently **negligible** movement of the stars is contrasted with the movement of the planets, the stars are seemingly unmoving.

17. Which of the following is the best title for this passage?
- What the Eye Can See in the Sky
 - Bernard's Star
 - Planetary Movement
 - The Evermoving Stars
18. According to the passage, the distances between the stars and earth are _____.
- barely perceptible
 - huge
 - fixed
 - moderate
19. The word "perceptible" (line 5) is closest in meaning to which of the following words?
- Noticeable
 - Persuasive
 - Conceivable
 - Astonishing
20. The passage states that in 200 years Bernard's star can move _____.
- around the earth's moon
 - next to the earth's moon
 - a distance equal to the distance from the earth to the moon
 - a distance equivalent in measurement to the diameter of the moon
21. The passage implies that from the earth it appears that the planets _____.
- are fixed in the sky
 - move more slowly than the stars
 - show approximately the same amount of movement as the stars
 - travel through the sky considerably more rapidly than the stars

22. Which of the following is NOT true according to the passage?
 - a) Stars do not appear to the eye to move.
 - b) The large distances between stars and the earth tend to magnify movement to the eye.
 - c) Bernard's star moves quickly in comparison with other stars.
 - d) Although stars move, they seem to be fixed.
23. The paragraph following the passage most probably discusses
 - a) the movement of the planets
 - b) Bernard's star
 - c) the distance from the earth to the moon
 - d) why stars are always moving
24. This passage would most probably be assigned reading in which course?
 - a) Astrology
 - b) Geophysics
 - c) Astronomy
 - d) Geography

Questions 25- 30 relate to this passage.

Most people think of **deserts** as dry, flat areas with little vegetation and little or no rainfall, but this is **hardly** true. Many deserts have varied geographical formations **ranging** from soft, rolling hills to stark, jagged cliffs, and most deserts have a **permanent** source of water. Although deserts do not receive a high amount of rainfall—to be classified as a desert, an area must get less than 25 centimeters of rainfall per year—there are many plants that **thrive** on only small amounts of water and deserts are often full of such plant life.

25. What is the main idea of the passage?
 - a) Deserts are dry, flat areas with few plants.
 - b) There is little rainfall in the desert.
 - c) Many kinds of vegetation can survive with little water.
 - d) Deserts are not really flat areas with little plant life.
26. The passage implies that
 - a) the typical conception of a desert is incorrect
 - b) all deserts are dry, flat areas
 - c) most people are well informed about deserts
 - d) the lack of rainfall in deserts causes the lack of vegetation
27. The passage describes the geography of deserts as _____.
 - a) flat
 - b) sandy
 - c) varied
 - d) void of vegetation
28. According to the passage, what causes an area to be classified as a desert?
 - a) The type of plants
 - b) The geographical formations
 - c) The amount of precipitation
 - d) The sources of water
29. Which of the following statements is NOT supported by the passage?
 - a) Deserts can have flourishing plant life.
 - b) Deserts can have a permanent supply of water.
 - c) An area with 30 centimeters of rainfall per year would not be called a desert.
 - d) The rainfall in deserts is intense.

30. What is most likely the topic of the paragraph following this passage?
- a) The geography of deserts
 - b) Plants that do not require much water
 - c) The water sources of deserts
 - d) The amount of rainfall in a desert

Questions 31-35 relate to this passage.

In man an increase in body heat results in dilation of the peripheral blood vessels which causes blushing and **facilitates** cooling; at the same time sweat glands operate, causing **perspiration** which again cools the body through **evaporation**. On the other hand, cold produces the opposite result with **contraction** of the peripheral blood vessels, **shivering**, and the raising of body hairs (goose flesh). Shivering is a bodily activity which generates heat; the raising of body hair is a vestigial primitive response to cold, which increases body **insulation**.

31. What is the main idea of the passage?
- a) The results of an increase in body heat.
 - b) The dilation and contraction of the peripheral blood vessels.
 - c) How the body works to deal with heat and cold.
 - d) How bodily activity helps to generate heat.
32. Perspiration_____.
- a) is linked with a system of evaporation.
 - b) results in an increase in body heat.
 - c) occurs with the dilation of the peripheral blood vessels.
 - d) helps operate the sweat glands.
33. In the passage cold is NOT associated with _____.
- a) the raising of body hairs
 - b) contraction of the peripheral blood vessels
 - c) shivering
 - d) evaporation
34. Because of shivering, _____.
- a) body hair is raised
 - b) body insulation is increased
 - c) blood vessels are contracted
 - d) heat is generated
35. Which of these sentences could be placed at the beginning of the passage?
- a) This control of the body's organic equilibrium is known as homeostasis.
 - b) Body temperature is controlled by a thermostatic mechanism.
 - c) There are a great number of mechanisms at work in man.
 - d) Dilation and contraction are central features in bodily functions.

Questions 36-40 relate to this passage.

The human body has the ability to adapt to widely differing climatic conditions while **maintaining** a constant internal temperature of about 98.6 degrees Fahrenheit. Although man cannot live without protection in very high or very low temperatures, the Indians on the tip of South America and the Australian aborigines are able to **endure** extreme cold with little or no clothing. Eskimos have also developed short limbs to reduce the **extent** of blood **circulation**, and Negroids have adapted to tropical conditions by a darkening of skin color. Nevertheless, man has generally adapted to extreme temperatures **by means of** developing his material culture.

36. Which of the following would be the best title for the passage?
- a) Man's Adaptation to Varied Climates
 - b) Man's Adaptation to Cold Weather Conditions
 - c) Man's Life in the North
 - d) The Evolution of Man
37. The passage states that man's physical adaptation to weather conditions _____ .
- a) does not include extremely hot or cold temperatures
 - b) is restricted to hot climates
 - c) is preferred to cultural development
 - d) is somewhat limited
38. Two groups which have adapted to extreme cold are _____ .
- a) Negroids and Australian aborigines
 - b) Australian aborigines and South American Indians
 - c) Mongoloids and Caucasoids
 - d) Eskimos and Caucasoids
39. According to the passage, the Eskimo has adapted to cold climates by _____ .
- a) wearing warm clothing
 - b) a darkening of skin color
 - c) developing shorter arms and legs
 - d) building warm houses
40. How has man most generally adapted to extreme temperatures?
- a) By evolving physically
 - b) By avoiding exposure
 - c) By developing his material culture
 - d) By altering his migration patterns

PART 5

SAMPLE TESTS

Sample Proficiency Test 1

Part 1: GRAMMAR (Total 40 pts.-1/2 point each.)

Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. I wonder if I _____ possibly borrow your pen for a moment.
a) may b) should c) can d) could
2. You _____ meet me at the station. I can easily walk.
a) don't need b) don't c) needn't d) haven't got
3. If _____ it would stop raining for a morning, we could cut the grass.
a) ever b) just c) even d) only
4. He _____ being given a receipt for the bill he had paid.
a) insisted b) insisted that c) was insisted d) insisted on
5. I have absolutely no doubt _____ the innocence of the accused.
a) about b) over c) on d) with
6. _____ people go to football matches now than twenty years ago.
a) Less b) Lesser c) Fewer d) Few
7. The little girl wouldn't go into the sea _____ her father went too.
a) except b) but c) also d) unless
8. I'll call you tonight at 10 o'clock _____ I can find a telephone that works.
a) unless b) suppose c) provided d) in case
9. I went to a party last night and _____ some friends came back for coffee.
a) after b) at last c) finally d) afterwards
10. The bank doesn't open for another half an hour, so _____ I'll do a bit of shopping.
a) previously b) during c) afterwards d) meanwhile
11. He looked a bit tired when I met him, but _____ well.
a) otherwise b) in addition c) elsewhere d) except
12. It costs nearly twice as much to take the train _____ it does to go by coach.
a) than b) for c) while d) as

13. One of the main reasons why city life attracts so many villagers is _____ they can send their children to better schools.
a) because b) for c) so that d) that
14. You should try to get a good night's sleep _____ much work you have to do.
a) whatever b) no matter c) however d) although
15. She moved very slowly _____ exhausted by her day's work.
a) although b) as c) like d) as if
16. Please let me know your decision by Friday; _____, I'll have to offer the job to another applicant.
a) else b) likewise c) otherwise d) besides
17. Even at the early stages of his research, he encountered some obstacles that he had not anticipated. _____, he was highly discouraged.
a) However b) Likewise c) Consequently d) Nevertheless
18. I'll let you know my answer _____ I've spoken to my wife.
a) as b) once c) until d) while
19. _____ how hard I work, I never seem to get any praise.
a) No matter b) Regardless c) Not counting d) Even
20. It was cold. _____, it was freezing.
a) Nevertheless b) On the contrary c) Conversely d) In fact
21. _____ he hasn't any formal qualifications, he has managed to do very well for himself.
a) Despite b) Notwithstanding c) Although d) Whereas
22. Turn the dial in a clockwise direction _____ the indicator comes to rest at No.3.
a) while b) since c) whereas d) until
23. Don't upset her _____ you do!
a) whoever b) whenever c) however d) whatever
24. You may borrow my bicycle _____ you are careful with it.
a) even if b) as long as c) as much as d) expecting
25. That contract, about _____ we had a disagreement last month, has now gone through.
a) that b) which c) whom d) what
26. At this stage we cannot tell you _____ you have been selected for the job or not.
a) unless b) although c) whenever d) whether

27. Does anyone know _____ this coat might be?
 a) whose b) whom c) to whom d) who
28. Ayla's marriage has been arranged by her parents. She is marrying a man
 _____.
 a) that she hardly knows him c) she hardly knows
 b) she hardly knows him d) hardly does she know
29. I doubt _____ the company will make any profit at all this year.
 a) when b) whether c) since d) so that
30. It is _____ pity that you cannot come to the wedding.
 a) such a b) so c) such as d) many a
31. This is _____ the most difficult job I have ever tackled.
 a) by rights b) by all means c) by the way d) by far
32. _____ I realised the consequences, I would never have contemplated getting
 involved.
 a) Had b) If c) When d) Unless
33. They have _____ this minute left for the station.
 a) ever b) already c) just d) almost
34. Hello! You _____ be the new lab technician. I'm John Brown.
 a) ought to b) should c) could d) must
35. The coal is mined day _____ night by a system of shift work.
 a) through b) into c) after d) and
36. He was fined _____ parking near a pedestrian crossing.
 a) at b) by c) with d) for
37. Don't forget _____ the bank first thing tomorrow morning.
 a) to phone c) having phoned
 b) phoning d) to have phoned
38. Many years ago in a faraway land there lived _____ wise old man.
 a) the b) one c) a d) an
39. He was _____ thought of in the cut-throat world of competitive business.
 a) high b) highly c) higher d) highest
40. Petrol in this country is _____ expensive that we use public transport as much
 as possible.
 a) such b) so c) as d) too

41. If he had tried hard enough, he _____ his aim.
 a) could have achieved c) had achieved
 b) could achieve d) could have been achieved
42. You looked _____ you were having a good time when I saw you last night.
 a) while b) as c) how d) as though
43. _____ reading the news, I immediately rang to see if I could help.
 a) When b) On c) As soon as d) The moment
44. Of all the people I know, she drives _____.
 a) most careful c) most carefully
 b) more careful d) the most carefully
45. _____ the time the fire brigade got there, the house had burnt down.
 a) When b) As soon as c) By d) After
46. I don't suppose I could have a glass of water, _____ ?
 a) could I b) do I c) I suppose d) couldn't I
47. People _____ outlook on life is optimistic are usually happy people.
 a) who b) that their c) whose d) whom
48. She felt lonely when she first arrived because she had _____ to talk to.
 a) somebody b) anyone c) nobody d) anybody
49. I'd rather you _____ anything about the garden until the weather improves.
 a) don't make b) didn't do c) don't do d) didn't make
50. About forty-nine percent of all milk _____ from dairy cows is used to make cheese.
 a) obtained b) which obtained c) obtaining d) is obtained
51. I was just _____ to go out when you telephoned.
 a) around b) about c) thinking d) planned
52. The investigation _____ beyond doubt that he _____ in several illegal activities before he was caught.
 a) proved/had been involved c) has proved/had involved
 b) proves/involved d) proved/has been involved
53. Looking back on his past, he realizes that he _____ a rich man now if he had not wasted his money on so many unnecessary things.
 a) would have been c) is
 b) would be d) was

54. I got the mechanic at the garage _____ the oil yesterday.
a) check b) to check c) checked d) had checked
55. You will spend at least one year working abroad _____ you can find out how things operate overseas.
a) such that b) so as to c) so that d) in order
56. When she was crossing the room the night-nurse happened to notice the old lady _____ to get out of her bed.
a) has tried b) to try c) trying d) tried
57. _____ I ask him for the money he owes me, he says he will bring it in a few days, but I don't think he has got it at all.
a) Whatever b) However c) Whenever d) Wherever
58. John is 30 years old now. It's time he _____ married.
a) gets b) got c) will get d) is getting
59. Fortunately, the bank clerk _____ press the alarm button before the robbers got away.
a) was able to b) succeeded in c) could d) managed
60. Turkey _____ friendly relations with Pakistan ever since it _____ an independent state in 1948.
a) has maintained/became c) maintained/has become
b) is maintaining/become d) has maintained/ has become
61. The hurricane caused damage _____ at \$ 300 million.
a) is estimated b) which estimated c) estimated d) estimating
62. Don't worry. By the time you come back from your trip, I _____ typing the report.
a) have finished b) will have finished c) am finishing d) finish
63. Yaşar Kemal, _____ have been translated into many languages, is the best known Turkish novelist abroad.
a) some of his books c) some of whose books
b) that some of his books d) some of his books which
64. The train will be leaving in five minutes so you _____ better hurry up.
a) had b) should c) will d) would
65. I _____ rather not travel by plane; I'm terrified of flying.
a) had b) should c) would d) did
66. The three policemen _____ out an inquiry into the cause of the fire that broke out in the bank received death threats, which seems rather strange.
a) were carrying c) carrying
b) who was carrying d) that they were carrying

67. The concert _____ last night was terrific.
a) we went to it b) that we went to it c) that we went to d) we went
68. He _____ have lost his way. He knows the city so well!
a) would b) might c) mustn't d) can't
69. She looked very sad. She _____ have been very upset when she lost the competition.
a) can b) must c) may d) could
70. This book _____ several years ago.
a) published c) was published
b) was publishing d) has been published
71. Some so-called primitive languages have _____ system than we think.
a) a more complex c) most complex
b) the most complex d) more complex
72. There was nothing they could do _____ leave the car at the roadside where it had broken down.
a) than b) unless c) instead of d) but
73. The survey, _____ were made public last week, reveals interesting facts about our society.
a) which results c) the results of which
b) results which d) that its results
74. The bus was so late reaching the station that I _____ missed my train.
a) almost b) already c) soon d) entirely
75. I think he is unwell; he was complaining _____ a headache this morning.
a) at b) of c) from d) against
76. The party, _____ I was the guest of honour, was extremely enjoyable.
a) by which b) at which c) for which d) to which
77. John swims very well and _____ does his brother.
a) also b) even c) so d) too
78. _____ you ride a horse along a public footpath? "
"No, it's forbidden."
a) May b) Can c) Might d) Must
79. _____ he will be successful in his effort to solve the crisis remains to be seen.
a) Whether b) That c) If d) What
80. A _____ of voters abstained.
a) great deal b) vast majority c) large amount d) large quantity

PART II - VOCABULARY

(15 pts., 1 pt. each)

A. Choose the alternative that is closest in meaning to the underlined word(s).

81. I can't cope with so many problems without your help.
a) deal b) compete c) interact d) associate
82. The yearly growth of the gross national product is often used as an indicator of a nation's economy.
a) routine b) sluggish c) haphazard d) annual
83. Carbohydrates are abundant in nature.
a) available b) plentiful c) scarce d) free
84. Many properties of the atmosphere affect the amount of solar radiation that reaches the earth.
a) belongings b) irregularities c) characteristics d) levels
85. It is a policeman's job to maintain law and order.
a) preserve b) defend c) know d) pursue
86. The galaxy slowly circles around a spherical center.
a) expands b) rotates c) accelerates d) vibrates
87. Sharks must swim all the time to avoid sinking.
a) swiftly b) constantly c) vigorously d) precisely

B. Choose the alternative that best completes the given sentence.

88. The villa has excellent _____ for cooking and for washing clothes.
a) facilities b) conveniences c) utilities d) possibilities
89. I don't think he'll ever _____ the shock of his wife's death.
a) get through b) get over c) get by d) get off
90. The wedding was to have been in May, but now it has been _____ until July.
a) postponed b) cancelled c) delayed d) altered
91. Economists often cannot _____ for the fluctuations in currency values.
a) explain b) reason c) reckon d) account
92. The station clock is not as _____ as it should be; it is usually between one and two minutes fast.
a) strict b) true c) certain d) accurate
93. The more she drove, the more she _____ in confidence.
a) increased b) won c) earned d) gained

94. The majority of nurses are women, but in the higher ranks of the medical profession women are in a _____.
a) rarity b) minority c) scarcity d) minimum
95. Peace can only be _____ by cooperation among all the parties involved.
a) achieved b) acquired c) obtained d) discriminated

PART III- READING COMPREHENSION
(45 pts., 1 pt. each)

A. Choose the alternative which most logically completes the given sentence.

96. Ali's parents had promised to buy him a camera if his grades were good. Yet, _____
a) his grades were good, so they bought him a new camera.
b) his grades were good. Consequently, they are going to buy him a new camera.
c) his grades were not good. Consequently, they are not going to buy him a new camera.
d) his grades were poor. He is confident that they are going to buy him a new camera.
97. Today many women's organizations are demanding an end to sex discrimination in U.S. society. _____
a) They want true equality for women.
b) They are protesting the new law that will protect women's rights.
c) Women enjoy the same rights as men in U. S society.
d) They are in favor of sex discrimination.
98. While conceding the importance of freedom of speech, _____
a) freedom of expression is crucial.
b) thus, many people attach great importance to it.
c) I believe it must be exercised with sensitivity and responsibility.
d) I think it is the essence of democracy.
99. Despite a shortage of steel, _____
a) a sharp fall has been observed in industrial output.
b) no increase can be made in industrial output without adequate supplies of steel.
c) industry has been adversely affected.
d) industrial output has increased by 5%.
100. The student failed to get any of the jobs that he wanted. There were several reasons for his lack of success. First, he had little experience in the type of work which he wanted to do. _____
a) Also, he was able to give some evidence of an ability to learn quickly.
b) Moreover, his qualifications were satisfactory.
c) In addition, he lacked the necessary training.
d) Besides, his university grades were all excellent.

101. The government held an inquiry into the cause of the plane disaster. _____
- a) According to its report, bad weather conditions were to blame for the crash.
 - b) The pilot managed to land the plane safely and with no loss of life.
 - c) They wanted to prevent similar accidents in the future.
 - d) The report released yesterday stated that the disaster could be avoided.
102. A family has economic stability _____.
- a) since the amount of money they need is much greater than the amount of money they have
 - b) in spite of the fact that the amount of money needed by them is more than the amount of money they actually have
 - c) as long as the amount of money that they need is not greater than the amount of money they have
 - d) provided that the amount of money that they have is less than the amount of money that they need
103. For anthropologists, culture refers to the various aspects of life, that is, _____
- a) it refers to the quality we acquire by attending a sufficient number of plays and reading several books.
 - b) every society has its own culture, no matter how simple.
 - c) it includes the behavior, beliefs and attitudes of a society or population.
 - d) we share our customary behavior and attitude with other people in the society.

B. In each of the following paragraphs, the first sentence states the main point. Mark the sentence which does NOT support the main point.

104. We all should read more than we do.
- a) Television has, unfortunately, caused people to read less.
 - b) Books can teach us how other people think and help us understand one another better.
 - c) Books help us understand not only other people but also ourselves.
 - d) It is in books that we can find out about our past mistakes and triumphs so that we may learn from them.
105. Every man and woman who drives a car should know how to change a tire.
- a) There should be more courses that teach the basic skills necessary to maintaining an auto, for example, how to change oil and fix a flat tire.
 - b) Learning to change a tire is easy, and knowing how to change one can help a man or woman avoid being stranded far from help.
 - c) Having to call a garage simply to fix a flat is a waste of money.
 - d) Anyone who has to call a garage just for a flat is wasting time unnecessarily.
106. Suicide, although most frequent in old age, occurs in almost all age groups.
- a) While the suicide rate among young adults is low, it increases steadily in old age; the rate is four times that of young adults.
 - b) Among the middle-aged persons the rate is almost twice that of young adults.
 - c) There are no known instances of suicide among children below the age of ten.
 - d) People in higher status occupations are more prone to suicide than people in lower status occupations.

C. One sentence is missing in each of the paragraphs below. For each blank, choose the sentence which best completes the paragraph.

107. It is a serious psychiatric condition which is seemingly without explanation. Severe cases may lead to suicide, one of the commonest causes of death worldwide. One group of psychologists claim that depression derives primarily from psychological causes, including upbringing, family, and job success. A growing number of scientists disagree, pointing to a variety of suspicious chemical or other physical features of the environment.
- a) Depression, which is a leading cause of suicide among young women, can now be easily cured with proper medication.
 - b) Severe depression often leads to suicide.
 - c) Mental depression is a common phenomenon, but psychologists and scientists disagree as to its cause.
 - d) It is difficult to diagnose mental depression, or melancholy as its symptoms are not easy to detect.
108. A large part of the energy you obtain from food keeps your body's internal "machinery" running and keeps your body warm. To do work, you need a greater supply of energy.... The rest is wasted as heat.
- a) All living things need a supply of energy to maintain life and to continue their normal activities.
 - b) We depend on food to supply us with energy.
 - c) Yet, only a fraction of it can be used to do work.
 - d) We need a limited amount of energy to do certain jobs.
109. In my country, one of the most urgent problems facing the government today relates to agriculture. To understand the nature of this problem one has to look at some of the facts. The first fact to consider is that over 60 percent of the population live in rural communities. And without irrigation, agricultural production is wholly dependent on the uncertain rain fall. As a result, the crops are usually marginal with hardly enough production to feed the farmer's family.
- a) The majority of the people living in these rural areas are illiterate.
 - b) In fact, to irrigate this vast area seems almost impossible since the country can not finance such a project.
 - c) In these rural areas 70 percent of the available agricultural land suffers from dryness and lack of irrigation.
 - d) However, irrigation channels must be built to increase production in these rural areas.

D. Read the texts below and choose the alternative that best answers each question or completes the statement given.

Modern science is an ongoing process. Our body of scientific knowledge is constantly being revised and updated. The hypotheses being proposed and tested this year will be substantiated or disproven over time. New questions are constantly being asked and new techniques are being developed to answer those questions. Just as the concept of vitalism (once held as truth by some of the most respected scientists of the time) gave way in the face of overwhelming evidence to the contrary, so will some of today's ideas fall by the wayside in the future.

110. What is the author's main purpose in this passage?
- a) To discuss the inexactness of science
 - b) To show that scientific concepts are apt to change over time
 - c) To describe how scientific knowledge originates
 - d) To predict scientific concepts of the future
111. We can infer from the passage that all of the following are true about vitalism EXCEPT _____.
- a) It is no longer a valid scientific concept
 - b) It was highly regarded by scientists at one time
 - c) It was challenged by more convincing scientific evidence
 - d) It was the result of poor scientific research
112. As used in line 3, the word "substantiated" could best be replaced by _____.
- a) validated
 - b) questioned
 - c) developed
 - d) reviewed
113. As used in line 6, the phrase "fall by the wayside" could best be replaced by _____.
- a) get lost
 - b) be replaced
 - c) be misunderstood
 - d) be admired

Questions 114-118 relate to this passage.

Insect control is only one of the problems being addressed by cooperative agricultural research teams. Besides the problem of pests, great quantities of food are lost by improper threshing methods and by poor handling, storage, and food preservation.

Fermentation and mold during wet-season crop harvesting and badly organized drying and milling facilities lose much grain. Grain dryers that work for North America may be useless in tropical climates. Grain bins designed for gentle prairie winds are no good for Africa's blazing sun. Developing the right storage facilities for local conditions is a great need.

114. This passage mainly discusses _____.
- a) insect control
 - b) tropical climates
 - c) food harvesting and storage
 - d) grain loss
115. According to the passage, one problem leading to crop loss is _____.
- a) poor planting methods
 - b) damage from vandals
 - c) proper transportation of food products
 - d) harvesting procedures during rainy seasons
116. What did the paragraph preceding this passage most probably discuss?
- a) proper threshing methods
 - b) food preservation
 - c) insect control
 - d) agriculture in North America

117. It can be inferred from the passage that _____.
a) agricultural facilities used in North America are not appropriate in all parts of the world
b) drying food is easy in tropical climates
c) African storage facilities are superior to North American ones
d) Pest control is the biggest problem facing agricultural research today
118. The author implies in the passage that agricultural research _____.
a) disregards climatic conditions in its studies
b) is making insignificant contributions to tropical agriculture
c) will continue to investigate storage facilities for food
d) is primarily taking place in North America

Questions 119-123 relate to this passage.

The relationship of economics to history is rather different from that of the other social sciences; curious as it may sound, this relationship in many respects comes close to that between history and literature. Economics, after all, is the science (in the broad meaning of the term) of something which men actually do: even if the science did not exist, men would still make economic decisions, economic predictions and participate in the various forms of economic organization which, in part, it is the economist's function to describe. Similarly, the disciplined study of literature is concerned with something which men would also do anyway even if the disciplined study did not exist: compose poems, act out dramas, write novels and read them. Political science, or the discipline of politics has, it is true, many similarities to economics, particularly where it is concerned with generalization about political structures.

119. History is related to economics _____.
a) in many different kinds of way
b) in a different way from its relationship to literature
c) in the same way as it is related to literature
d) just as political science is related to economics
120. The social science mentioned in the passage is _____.
a) economics
b) history
c) literature
d) making forecasts
121. Economics looks at _____.
a) all kinds of decision making
b) people's real-life behavior
c) broad aspects of organization over time
d) the description of historical events
122. The word "that" in line 1 refers to _____.
a) history
b) economics
c) the relationship
d) the other social science
123. Studying literature involves _____.
a) much hard work
b) putting poems and plays to music
c) looking at some of the normal activities of man
d) reading and writing novels

Questions 124-133 relate to this passage.

It is indisputable that in order to fulfill its many functions, water should be clean and biologically valuable. The costs connected with the provision of biologically valuable water for food production with the maintenance of sufficiently clean water, therefore, are primarily production costs. Purely "environmental" costs seem to be in this respect only costs connected with the safeguarding of cultural, recreational and sports functions which the water courses and reservoirs fulfill both in nature and in human settlements.

The pollution problems of the atmosphere resemble those of the water only partly. So far, the supply of air has not been deficient as was the case with water, and the dimensions of the air-shed are so vast that a number of people still, hold the opinion that air need not be economized. However, scientific forecasts have shown that the time may be already approaching when clear and biologically valuable air will become problem No.1.

Air being ubiquitous, people are particularly sensitive about any reduction in the quality of the atmosphere, the increased contents of dust and gaseous exhalations, and particularly about the presence of odors. The demand for purity of atmosphere, therefore, comes much more from the population itself than from the specific sectors of the national economy affected by a polluted or even biologically aggressive atmosphere.

The households' share in atmospheric pollution is far bigger than that of industry which, in turn further complicates the economic problems of atmospheric purity. Some countries have already collected positive experience with the reconstruction of whole urban sectors on the basis of new heating appliances based on the combustion of solid fuels; estimates of the economic consequences of such measures have also been put forward.

In contrast to water, where the maintenance of purity would seem primarily to be related to the costs of production and transport, a far higher proportion of the costs of maintaining the purity of the atmosphere derives from environmental considerations. Industrial sources of gaseous and dust emissions are well known and classified: their location can be accurately identified, which makes them controllable. With the exception, perhaps, of the elimination of sulphur dioxide, technical means and technological processes exist which can be used for the elimination of all excessive impurities of the air from the various emissions.

Atmospheric pollution caused by the private property of individuals (their dwellings, automobiles, etc.) is difficult to control. Some sources such as motor vehicles are very mobile, and they are thus capable of polluting vast territories. In this particular case, the cost of anti-pollution measures will have to be borne, to a considerable extent, by individuals; whether in the form of direct costs or indirectly in the form of taxes, dues, surcharges, etc.

The problem of noise is a typical example of an environmental problem which cannot be solved only passively, i.e... merely by protective measures, but will require the adoption of active measures, i.e. direct interventions at the source. The costs of a complete protection against noise are so prohibitive as to make it unthinkable even in the economically most developed countries. At the same time it would not seem feasible, either economically or politically, to force the population to carry the costs of individual protection against noise, for example; by reinforcing the sound insulation of their homes. A solution of this problem probably cannot be found in the near future.

124. According to the passage the population at large _____.
a) is unconcerned about air pollution controls
b) is especially aware of problems concerning air quality and purity
c) regards water pollution as more serious than air pollution
d) is unwilling to make the sacrifices needed to ensure clean air
125. Scientific forecasts have shown that clear and biologically valuable air _____.
a) is likely to remain abundant for some time
b) creates fewer economic difficulties than does water pollution
c) may soon be dangerously lacking
d) has already become difficult to obtain
126. According to the passage, which of the following contributes most to atmospheric pollution?
a) households
b) waste disposal
c) industry
d) mining
127. The costs involved in the maintenance of pure water are determined primarily by _____.
a) production and transport costs only
b) transport costs only
c) production costs only
d) research costs only
128. According to the passage, atmospheric pollution caused by private property is _____.
a) easy to control
b) impossible to control
c) decreasing
d) difficult to control
129. According to the passage, the problem of noise can be solved through _____.
a) active measures only
b) passive measures only
c) active and passive measures only
d) additional taxes only
130. According to the passage, the costs of some anti-pollution measures will have to be borne by individuals because _____.
a) governments do not have adequate resources
b) individuals contribute to the creation of pollution
c) industry is not willing to bear its share
d) individuals are more easily taxed than producers
131. Complete protection against noise _____.
a) has been achieved in some countries
b) is impossible to achieve
c) is possible only in developed countries
d) may have prohibitive costs
132. The word "that" in the first sentence of paragraph 4 refers to _____.
a) the households' share
b) atmospheric pollution
c) the share
d) households
133. The word "merely" in the last paragraph can best be replaced by which of the following?
a) only
b) mostly
c) especially
d) probably

Questions 134-140 relate to this passage.

In the evolution of mammals from reptiles, there was a succession of physical changes: the development of warm blood to replace cold blood, body hair instead of scales, and the beginning of the nursing of young. This radical physical transformation provided mammals with a greater tolerance for external temperature than the cold-blooded system of the reptiles had allowed.

These changes also required less reliance on specialized food types. When the dominant dinosaurs became extinct, the Age of Mammals was ready to begin. For the next 60 million years, mammals expanded into the biological vacuum, which they were better equipped to exploit than all but a few varieties of reptiles.

The habitat of life forms on earth has been the entire planet, conveniently dividing the world into the birds of the air, the fish of the sea, and the creatures of the land. The evolutionary process, however, also created sea-dwelling mammals who appeared to reverse the process of evolution as they returned to the sea. Legs became flippers in seals and whales, and for the latter hair was lost, better suiting them to aquatic life.

134. What is the main topic of this passage?
- a) whales
 - b) evolution
 - c) reptiles
 - d) earth history
135. The main purpose of the passage is to _____.
- a) describe the evolution of mammals
 - b) explain the extinction of dinosaurs
 - c) discuss the nursing of mammalian young
 - d) trace the history of reptiles
136. It can be inferred from this passage that _____.
- a) mammals have little tolerance for temperature change
 - b) reptiles became completely extinct
 - c) whales are both land and sea-dwelling mammals
 - d) reptiles have a low tolerance for external temperature change
137. In the first sentence, the word "succession" means _____.
- a) completion
 - b) evolution
 - c) series
 - d) civil war
138. Which of the following would be the best title for this passage?
- a) The Evolution of Life on Earth
 - b) The Evolution of Mammals
 - c) The Disappearance of Reptiles
 - d) The Adaptation of Whales
139. It can be inferred from this passage that the lack of physical adaptation by reptiles _____.
- a) had superior survival value
 - b) caused the reptiles to become extinct
 - c) formed a biological vacuum
 - d) led to the decline of the dinosaurs
140. The word "latter" in line 14 (the last sentence) refers to _____.
- a) whales
 - b) seals
 - c) legs
 - d) flippers

The end of the test

Sample Proficiency Test 2

Part 1: GRAMMAR (Total 40 pts.-1/2 point each.)

- The organizers of the convention have arranged accommodations for those participants _____ from out of town.
 - a) who comes
 - b) which will come
 - c) are coming
 - d) coming
- _____ the lawyer's opinion, the case should not go to trial.
 - a) By
 - b) In
 - c) On
 - d) With
- The job applicant was worried about the interview _____ he was well prepared.
 - a) because
 - b) unless
 - c) if
 - d) even though
- Some consider San Poalo _____ city in the world to live in.
 - a) the bad
 - b) worst
 - c) worse
 - d) the worst
- The new instructor came _____ if the apartment was still available.
 - a) seeing
 - b) to see
 - c) and saw
 - d) to be seen
- If poisons like DDT _____ to control insects, there will be serious environmental problems.
 - a) use
 - b) used
 - c) uses
 - d) are used
- _____ lunch, the finance committee resumed the meeting.
 - a) Having to eat
 - b) Eaten
 - c) Having eaten
 - d) Have to eat
- Powder, when mixed with water, _____.
 - a) dissolving
 - b) has dissolved
 - c) dissolves
 - d) dissolved
- If there were life on Mars, such life forms _____ unable to survive on earth.
 - a) would be
 - b) will be
 - c) should
 - d) are
- Little is known about platinum _____ so little of it exists.
 - a) but
 - b) because
 - c) although
 - d) why
- _____ had been a universally accepted truth was disproved by new research in geophysics.
 - a) That
 - b) Which
 - c) What
 - d) It

12. _____ there is a snowstorm or some other bad weather, the mail always comes on time.
a) Because b) Provided c) If d) Unless
13. That woman _____ speaking softly can barely be understood.
a) whose b) that she is c) who d) who is
14. We liked _____ Lake Victoria especially in the fall.
a) a b) the c) _____ d) where is
15. It took five men to carry the tree, which was _____ a three-story building.
a) taller than b) the tallest of c) taller d) as tall
16. Our managing director is in Brussels, _____ a contract.
a) negotiates b) being negotiated c) has negotiated d) negotiating
17. Buildings _____ of brick last longer than those made of mud.
a) which c) which are made
b) that they are made d) are made
18. The service attendant filled the tires _____ could ride our bikes.
a) as we b) so that we c) even if we d) so that
19. To learn how to program a computer is _____ difficult to do in a week.
a) as b) likely c) too d) enough
20. _____ by the pollution, many trees in the area did not grow to their full height.
a) Affected b) Affecting c) Effected d) Effecting
21. When John finished practicing, he _____ his violin on the piano.
a) laid b) had laid c) has laid d) lay
22. I have finished typing all _____ the last page.
a) until b) to c) but d) for
23. Will her mother let her _____ with us to the party?
a) go b) going c) goes d) to go
24. James plays not only on the basketball squad _____ .
a) but on the baseball team c) also on the baseball team
b) but on the baseball team also d) but also on the baseball team

25. Could you please tell me where _____ ?
 a) is the nearest bus stop located c) is located the nearest bus stop
 b) the nearest bus stop is located d) located is the nearest bus stop
26. _____ , the worse I seem to feel.
 a) When I take more medicine c) Taking more of the medicine
 b) The more medicine I take d) More medicine taken
27. We will have to be careful not to get our suitcases mixed up because yours is almost the same _____ mine.
 a) like b) as c) to d) that
28. The rooms in our dormitory are _____ your dormitory.
 a) larger than c) larger than those in
 b) larger than that of d) larger than that in
29. We will be there as soon as we _____ a babysitter for our son.
 a) will find b) find c) found d) are finding
30. She _____ here since 1976.
 a) has lived b) was living c) is living d) lived
31. The camera in the window was _____ expensive that I couldn't afford it.
 a) so b) such c) too d) very
32. Since seven o'clock this morning, Mr. Smith _____ in his garden.
 a) worked b) has been working c) is working d) works
33. By the time they entered the concert hall, the musicians _____ , the introduction to the opera.
 a) was playing b) played c) had played d) have played
34. We ran out of petrol while we _____ to Bodrum.
 a) were driving b) have been driving c) had driven d) are driving
35. _____ , there can be no avoiding it.
 a) However the decision is difficult
 b) The decision however difficult
 c) However difficult the decision
 d) However the difficult decision
36. I'm sorry I won't be here during your mother's visit. When she _____ , please give her my love.
 a) came b) will come c) is coming d) comes

37. John has recently had his poetry _____.
 a) publish b) be published c) to publish d) published
38. I don't like iced tea, and she doesn't, _____.
 a) neither b) either c) too d) also
39. Since your roommate is visiting her family this weekend, _____ you like to have dinner with us?
 a) will b) do c) won't d) wouldn't
40. I haven't seen you for ages, do you _____ play the clarinet?
 a) yet b) already c) still d) anymore
41. Their office is located _____ 181 Atatürk Boulevard _____ Ankara, but she's _____ Istanbul.
 a) on atfrom c) in onby
 b) at infrom d) on inat
42. The Taj Mahal, _____ by Shah Jahan for his wife, is thought to be one of the great architectural wonders of the world.
 a) built b) having built c) which built d) was built
43. The river is becoming polluted. _____, the fish in it are dying.
 a) Likewise b) Consequently c) Nonetheless d) However
44. Since they aren't answering their telephone, they _____ out.
 a) should have gone c) ought to have gone
 b) must have gone d) can have gone
45. My husband lived alone before we got married, and so _____.
 a) did I b) I did c) had I d) was I
46. Let's go out for dinner, _____ ?
 a) will we b) shall we c) don't we d) are we
47. I wish you _____ me last night.
 a) phoned b) would have phoned c) were phoning d) had phoned
48. _____ I prefer tea, my friend would rather have peps.
 a) While b) Despite c) For instance d) That
49. The woman _____ son was badly injured in the accident was crying.
 a) whom b) who c) whose d) of whom

50. They lived in _____ great poverty that they could not even afford the bare necessities of life, such as food and clothing.
a) so b) such a c) such d) too
51. The speed of communications today, as opposed to _____, has greatly altered the manner in which business today is conducted.
a) the one of yesterday
b) communication's speed a long time ago
c) that of yesterday
d) communications yesterday
52. Working with computers is the best way to learn _____ capabilities.
a) their b) its c) our d) his
53. So little _____ that the neighbors could not settle their differences.
a) they agreed c) did they agree
b) agreed did they d) they did agree
54. We'd rather do it _____, thank you.
a) our b) ours c) ourselves d) by us
55. Generally, babies _____ by milk for the first few months of life.
a) nourish b) have nourished c) are nourishing d) are nourished
56. English is one Germanic language. _____ one is Swedish.
a) Another b) Other c) Others d) The other
57. The committee proposed that the chairman _____.
a) promotes b) was promoted c) be promoted d) be promoting
58. "Why are you so mad?"
"You _____ me you weren't coming to dinner. I waited for you for two hours."
a) should tell c) must have told
b) should have told d) may have told
59. If the city had built a subway system 10 years ago, the traffic _____ so bad today.
a) wouldn't be b) wouldn't have been c) won't be d) isn't
60. He can't speak English, nor _____ German.
a) can he speak b) he can speak c) can't he speak d) he can't speak
61. I want to talk to the students _____.
a) who involved b) involved c) involving d) are involved

62. Regarding our current Director of Finance, _____ is of no consequence to me.
a) he goes or stays c) if he goes or stays
b) whether he goes or stays d) if he goes or not
63. _____ will be affected by this crisis.
a) Whatever chances of a settlement there are
b) Whatever chances of a settlement are there
c) Whatever there are chances of a settlement
d) Whatever are there chances of a settlement
64. That small car, _____, is advertised in many current magazines.
a) with a small price and comfortable c) cheap and has a lot of comfort
b) low in price but large in comfort d) inexpensive but some comfort
65. He had _____ seen me when he ran away.
a) no sooner b) hardly c) once d) yet
66. Many people volunteered _____ the search for the lost children.
a) to join b) joining c) to have joined d) to be joined
67. The mad dog _____, so children can play outdoors.
a) has been shot c) shot
b) having been shot d) which has been shot
68. _____, the outer layer of the skin, contains pigments, pores, and ducts.
a) That the epidermis c) The epidermis
b) The epidermis is d) The epidermis which
69. The police _____ that the investigation is bound to produce some concrete results.
a) maintain b) has maintained c) are maintained d) maintains
70. _____ Americans have a telephone.
a) Much b) Most of the c) Most of d) Most
71. Although potatoes are cultivated all over Turkey, Adapazarı produces _____ crop.
a) large b) the larger c) the large d) the largest
72. She has never offered to help me, and _____ has he.
a) neither b) so c) also d) either
73. Hurry up! We haven't got _____ time to waste.
a) any b) some c) no d) little

74. "Did Sema faint yesterday?"
 "Yes, and that led to _____ to the emergency clinic."
 a) her taking b) her being taken c) her to take d) her to be taken
75. He told me all about the operation on his hip. It seems _____ a success.
 a) having been b) to be c) that it is d) to have been
76. He can use my car _____ he has a valid licence.
 a) provided b) in case c) so that d) even if
77. _____ is quite amazing.
 a) He is so popular c) The fact that he is so popular
 b) That his popularity d) If he is so popular
78. The teacher _____ with the task of teaching material that does not have a great deal of appeal for children.
 a) is often faced c) who often faces
 b) often faces d) who often faced
79. He never admits his mistakes, _____ is extremely annoying.
 a) what b) the fact that c) which d) that
80. Our objective is to resolve the conflict _____ peaceful means.
 a) through b) on c) with d) at

PART II - VOCABULARY
(15 pts., 1 pt. each)

A. Choose the alternative that is closest in meaning to the underlines word(s).

81. The white blood cell count in one's body may fluctuate by 50 percent during a day.
a) multiply b) vary c) decrease d) diminish
82. Flamingoes were about to have died out until laws were passed to protect them.
a) become confined c) become infected
b) become extinct d) become deformed
83. One of the advantages of wheat is its ability to grow in areas of limited rainfall.
a) competence b) capacity c) likelihood d) cleverness
84. There are considerably more daily newspapers than weekly newspapers in England.
a) mostly b) rarely c) hardly d) substantially
85. Fruit is customarily treated with sulfur prior to drying to reduce any color.
a) after b) subsequent to c) previous to d) during
86. On his grandmother's death, he acquired her collection of rare books.
a) sold b) adopted c) obtained d) discovered
87. The judge would not hear the case because the evidence was not sufficient.
a) proper b) adequate c) legal d) positive

B. Choose the alternative that best completes the given sentence.

88. _____ stay the night if it's too difficult to get home.
a) At all costs b) By all means c) On the whole d) In all
89. A glass of wine now and then won't _____ you any harm.
a) make b) take c) do d) give
90. I'm afraid the lift is out of _____, so we'll have to walk up the stairs.
a) function b) order c) running d) movement
91. This museum has more visitors than _____ any other in the world.
a) practically b) really c) actually d) utterly
92. The newspaper did not mention the _____ of the damage caused by the fire.
a) range b) extent c) amount d) quantity

93. His answer was so confused that I could hardly make any _____ of it at all.
a) interpretation b) meaning c) intelligibility d) sense
94. This information pack is designed to make children more _____ of the things they can see in the countryside.
a) interested b) aware c) curious d) awake
95. They had never come _____ such a beautiful village before.
a) across b) at c) off d) along

PART III - READING COMPREHENSION **(45 pts., 1 pt. each)**

A. Choose the alternative which most logically completes the given sentence.

96. Although it is clear that some chemicals are extremely dangerous, _____
a) governments are often reluctant to stop their use.
b) people who use them should be careful.
c) the government is going to ban them.
d) many governments are taking strict measures to restrict their use.
97. While the invention of agriculture brought many benefits to the human species, _____
a) humans stopped moving from one place to another and began to live in communities.
b) many complex tools and machines have been invented in recent years.
c) it also brought crowding, pollution, war and inequality.
d) it enabled human beings to survive despite long periods of drought.
98. Because diseases like cancer often need many years to develop, _____
a) it is difficult to prove that they are caused by exposure to chemicals.
b) they are caused by dangerous chemicals in the environment.
c) they are not connected with pollution.
d) the role of a polluted environment is an indisputable fact of life.
99. Some countries today cannot produce enough food for their people.
As a result, _____
a) they have to depend on food from other countries.
b) they have weather which does not help the farmers.
c) there are no programs which teach modern farming techniques.
d) they are not threatened by famine yet.
100. For many people, Columbus was the first European to reach the new world.
According to archeologists, however, _____
a) in 1492 his three ships landed in the Bahamas.
b) many European explorers arrived after Columbus.
c) the Vikings were here 400 years before him.
d) he was financially supported by the king of Spain.

101. There is a great deal of resistance to the government's strict new laws against pollution. _____
- a) Everyone agrees that industries which pollute the environment should pay heavy fines.
 - b) The oil industry, especially, is claiming that the new laws are too severe.
 - c) A large number of people, especially doctors, believe that certain chemicals cause brain defects in unborn children.
 - d) Some industries seem ready to conform to the regulations required by the law.
102. Often companies which produce chemicals seem to be only interested in the short-term question of profits. _____
- a) For instance, there is evidence that certain chemicals which are widely used in agriculture are dangerous for humans.
 - b) They conduct a great deal of research into the possible ecological effects of their products.
 - c) If they were really concerned about the environment, they would test the products better.
 - d) They seem to ignore the possibility that the use of chemicals carries long term health risks.
103. Medical researchers have evidence that some birth defects are connected with poisonous chemicals in the environment. _____
- a) For example, there is more heart disease among people who live near chemical plants than there is in the general population.
 - b) For example, anencephaly, a very unusual type of brain damage, is more common in babies who are born near chemical plants.
 - c) For instance, there is a considerable decline in lung cancer cases in places near chemical plants.
 - d) For instance, such defects will be eliminated unless exposure to these chemicals is reduced.

B. In each of the following paragraphs, the first sentence states the main point. Mark the sentence which does NOT support the main point.

104. Starting your own business requires many skills and resources.
- a) You need enough money to cover the initial costs.
 - b) You can be your own boss if you own a business.
 - c) Recordkeeping and management ability are essential.
 - d) You should know how to deal with your customers.
105. In India a large family is often considered financially beneficial, and in general children are regarded as a form of wealth.
- a) At an early age children help around the home and business; they can be especially helpful in running errands.
 - b) Children work and bring in money when they are older.
 - c) Boys are more desirable than girls.
 - d) When the parents are old, the children take care of them.

106. Smoking should not be allowed in places where nonsmokers are present.

- a) Inhaling the smoke of other people's cigarettes may be as dangerous as smoking.
- b) Nonsmokers resent having to bear with reddened eyes and scratchy throats simply because someone else enjoys smoking.
- c) Most smokers bitterly resent having to put out their cigarettes when nonsmokers are present.
- d) Many nonsmokers find the smell of tobacco unpleasant.

C. One sentence is missing in each of the paragraphs below. For each blank, choose the sentence which best completes the paragraph.

107. The theory that oil originated in the sea is supported by several facts. First, almost all the oil- fields of the world are near the oceans of today. ... Further, the rocks in which oil is found are sedimentary rocks, which were formed originally in the sea. Lastly, shells and other proofs of sea life are usually found near an oil well.

- a) In some places, oil is in fact found in the sea, where it comes up to the surface.
- b) On the other hand, the large oceans contain significant unexplored and unexploited oil reserves.
- c) Undersea oil provides a great potential for us to increase our oil production considerably in the future.
- d) However, oil reserves in the sea are difficult to exploit for practical reasons.

108. Every country has its own stories that people tell each other. These stories are called folk tales. Folk tales illustrate something very important about people Instead they indicate that people everywhere are very much alike.

- a) They give a lot of information about their cultural heritage.
- b) They don't show us that we are different.
- c) However, they vary from one country to another.
- d) Despite cultural differences, folk tales exhibit striking similarities.

109. Some people take vitamins for illness. For anemia they swallow vitamin B. When winter and common cold arrive, they quickly consume huge quantities of Vitamin C. However, they may not be doing themselves all that much good. Certainly the use of vitamins can be beneficial, but taken in large quantities, they can also be dangerous.

- a) To heal wounds or cure certain diseases, they may take vitamin E or A, sometimes both.
- b) Unfortunately, many people believe that if one vitamin is good, two are better.
- c) While a daily vitamin supplement is undoubtedly beneficial, there is no evidence that large doses of vitamins do much good.
- d) Excessive use of vitamin D can lead to kidney damage, and vitamin A may cause not cure skin problems.

D. Read the texts below and choose the alternative that best answers each question or completes the statement given.

Questions 110-115 relate to this passage.

In the not-too-distant future, instead of spending a vacation by the sea, we may be able to relax in the ocean itself. Once there, we will routinely enter private underwater crafts and zoom off to take a close-up look at the sea's mysteries.

A new creation called a Deep Rover is an acrylic, egg-shaped, underwater craft that is made in one-or two-person models. It can dive to more than half a mile beneath the surface of the sea. One can learn to operate the small sub in just a few hours.

No special underwater suit is required. The vessel comes equipped with sensitive robotic arms that enable passengers to interact with the sea's environment. At a price of \$600,000 they will probably be out of reach for most people.

110. A Deep Rover has all of the following features EXCEPT _____.

- a) the ability to dive more than one mile beneath the sea
- b) two-person models
- c) sensitive robotic arms
- d) a price tag of \$600,000

111. Which of the following is NOT true about the Deep Rover?

- a) Passengers can interact with the sea.
- b) A special diving suit is required.
- c) Its operation can be mastered in a few hours.
- d) It is constructed of man-made materials.

112. It can be inferred from the passage that today a purchaser of a Deep Rover would probably be _____.

- a) a destitute deep sea lover
- b) an ordinary citizen
- c) affluent
- d) a vacationer

113. Sensitive robotic arms _____.

- a) enable passengers to remain in the sub
- b) do the diving
- c) interact with the passengers
- d) need a special suit

114. The best title of this passage would be _____.

- a) "The \$600,000 Sub"
- b) "A Close-Up Look at the Sea"
- c) "The Deep Rover Enables Underwater interaction"
- d) "The Sea's Mysteries"

115. In the last line, the word "they" refers to _____.

- a) robotic arms
- b) two-person models
- c) Deep Rovers
- d) special suits

Questions 116-121 relate to this passage.

The cheetah is a large, catlike animal known for its great speed. The fastest creature over short distances, the cheetah is capable of sprinting up to 70 miles per hour. At one time its range of movement included the Middle East and parts of central Asia and India, but today the effects of hunting and farming have restricted the cheetah mostly to central and eastern Africa.

An adult cheetah usually lives alone within a well-defined territory. Male and female cheetahs meet only briefly for the purpose of mating. The cheetah keeps enemies away with its sharp claws which, unlike those of other cats, cannot be fully retracted. The cheetah is also one of the few big cats that can purr as well as roar.

116. What is the cheetah best known for?
- a) Its size and strength
 - b) Its similarity to the cat
 - c) Its range of movement
 - d) Its sprinting ability
117. Where is the cheetah primarily found today?
- a) Asia
 - b) India
 - c) Africa
 - d) Middle East
118. It can be inferred from the passage that the number of cheetahs _____.
- a) has fluctuated greatly
 - b) has somewhat increased
 - c) has remained stable
 - d) has declined over the years
119. The author indicates that an adult cheetah _____.
- a) leads a lone existence
 - b) does not mate very often
 - c) maintains family life within a given territory
 - d) has a wide range of movement
120. In line 8, what does "those" refer to?
- a) enemies
 - b) claws
 - c) territories
 - d) cats
121. It can be inferred from the passage that most big cats _____.
- a) can only purr
 - b) cannot purr or roar
 - c) can only roar
 - d) purr as well as roar

Questions 122-126 relate to this passage.

It is clear today that education must become a matter of national policy. We are, indeed, in the midst of an educational revolution.

One may witness in today's society the concern for advanced technical training and the reorganization of curricula and technique in the secondary schools to provide for the gifted student. Within these concerns, we also see many advanced placement programs with provisions for individual progress and with emphasis upon the opportunity for creativity, primarily in the technical and related fields. At present there is a widespread feeling that we have been overlooking too much potential talent, but the concern for this loss is not entirely recent. Terman called our attention to the problem many years ago, especially in his "Genetic Studies of Genius." The renewed emphasis on this idea is part of the revolution.

122. Which of the following best expresses the main idea of the passage?
- a) Because we are in the middle of an educational revolution, education must clearly become a matter of national policy.
 - b) Since education is clearly a matter of national policy, we need an educational revolution.
 - c) It is necessary that education become a matter of national policy.
 - d) Although we are having an educational revolution, we still must make education a clear national policy.
123. Which of the following is not an example of the educational revolution mentioned in the passage?
- a) Concern for advanced technical training
 - b) Reorganization of curricula and technique
 - c) Advanced placement programs
 - d) More gifted students
124. The writer thinks that _____.
- a) education is not yet recognized to the extent it should be.
 - b) education for gifted students is a top priority.
 - c) we need an educational revolution.
 - d) concern for the loss of potential talent is recent.
125. Which problem did Terman call our attention to many years ago?
- a) Genetic studies of children
 - b) Opportunities for creativity
 - c) Reorganization of curricula and technique
 - d) Failure to develop the abilities of talented students
126. Which of the following would result if the writer's suggestions were adopted by government officials?
- a) Education for average students would be ignored.
 - b) There would be more emphasis on the sciences than on the arts.
 - c) The educational revolution would be successful.
 - d) The federal government would increase its role in education policy.

Questions 127-131 relate to this passage.

In recent years evidence has accumulated that polyunsaturated fatty acids function in protecting humans and some laboratory animals from diseases of the arteries and heart such as atherosclerosis. In this disease, small patches of fatty material, composed mostly of cholesterol, form on the inside lining of the arteries. As the deposits increase in thickness, they may cut down on the blood flow to the organs supplied by the arteries until the structures are severely damaged. If this occurs in a branch of the coronary artery supplying the heart muscle, that portion of the muscle dies and the person experiences a painful and sometimes fatal heart attack. Another danger of atherosclerosis is that pieces of the fatty deposits may break free and travel in the bloodstream until they lodge in small vessels and block the flow of blood. This blockage may also cause heart damage, or if it occurs in the brain, may damage brain cells and lead to a stroke.

127. What does this passage mainly discuss?
- a) Atherosclerosis
 - b) Fats
 - c) Cholesterol
 - d) Heart damage
128. The author of the passage describes atherosclerosis as _____.
- a) a cause of fatty material or cholesterol buildup
 - b) a disease causing heart damage
 - c) a restriction of the flow of blood
 - d) a heart attack
129. According to the passage, the parts of the body most directly affected by cholesterol buildup are _____.
- a) the brain cells
 - b) the major organs
 - c) the arteries
 - d) the muscles
130. According to the passage, atherosclerosis may cause all of the following EXCEPT _____.
- a) a stroke
 - b) a heart attack
 - c) blockage of the arteries
 - d) cholesterol breakdown
131. The pronoun "it" in line 11 refers to
- a) heart damage
 - b) the flow of blood
 - c) a blockage
 - d) a stroke

Questions 132-140 relate to this passage.

There can be few more depressing stories in the entire history of man's exploitation of nature than the destruction of the unfortunate great whales. The whales have not only suffered untold cruelty but now face total extermination. Already entire populations have been wiped out, and the only reason why no species has yet been finished off is due to the vastness and inaccessibility of the oceans; a pocket or two somewhere has always managed to escape. How ironic if biological extinction were to complete the job.

The basic rule of extinction is very simple: it occurs when a species' mortality is continually greater than its recruitment. There are though, some very special additional factors in the case of whales. Man does not actually have to kill the last whales of a species with his own hands, as it were, to cause its disappearance. Biological extinction will quickly follow the end of commercial whaling, should that end be due to a shortage of raw material, i.e. of whales. Whalers have long sought to defend their wretched trade by insisting that whales are automatically protected: as soon as they become rare, and therefore uneconomic to pursue, man will have no choice but to stop the hunting. That is a very nice theory, but it is the theory of an accountant and not of a biologist; only an accountant could apply commercial economics to complex biological systems. The reasons for its absurdity are many and varied. In the case of whaling it can be summed up in the following way. When the stock has been reduced below a critical level, a natural, possibly unstoppable downward spiral begins because of three main factors. First, the animals lucky enough to survive the slaughter will be too scattered to locate one another owing to the vastness of the oceans. Secondly, whales being sociable animals probably need the stimulus of sizeable gatherings to induce reproductive behavior (which has social inferences as well as sexual). It is quite likely that two individuals meeting through chance will not be compatible. (They can hardly be expected to be aware of their own rarity or to realize any need for adjusting their

natural inclinations.) This is especially so with polygamous species like the Sperm Whale. Thirdly, and perhaps most important in the long term, even allowing that the whales might still be able to band together in socially acceptable groups (thanks to their undeniably excellent communicative systems), there is a real danger, possibly even a probability, that the whales' gene pools would by then have sunk so low as to be biologically unviable. That is to say, the characteristics possessed by the original population living in a certain area would be whittled down to those characters possessed by only the few remaining individuals. The result of such a biological calamity is inbreeding, less ability to adapt to new conditions, and less individual variety. Three words can sum it up: protracted biological extinction. The future 'hopes' of these animals are further discussed in the final chapter.

132. The word *extermination* in line 3 probably means _____.
a) separation b) failure c) destruction d) isolation
133. A species becomes extinct when _____.
a) more animals go on dying than are born
b) too many animals are wiped out
c) hunting is carried out indiscriminately
d) too few new animals are born
134. Whalers argue that whales will not become extinct because _____.
a) there is much less hunting now than there used to be
b) whaling is now more strictly controlled internationally
c) there are plenty of whales in the oceans
d) the hunting will stop when whales become rare
135. The writer believes that the whalers' argument is _____.
a) nice b) absurd c) economic d) biological
136. One reason why the numbers of whales could never recover once whaling has stopped is that surviving whales will be _____.
a) killed b) lucky c) isolated d) scarce
137. Many species of whales will not breed unless they are _____.
a) unmolested
b) in their established breeding grounds
c) in the company of a few other whales
d) in the company of many other whales
138. Even if the surviving whales could band together there would _____.
a) be renewed risk of hunting if their numbers increased
b) be too few of them to breed
c) be no guarantee that any of them would breed
d) not be enough genetic information available to guarantee their survival
139. A restricted gene pool prevents a species from _____.
a) breeding successfully c) being adaptable
b) becoming inbred d) keeping up its numbers
140. The writer considers that protracted biological extinction is _____.
a) unlikely to happen c) unavoidable
b) a distinct possibility d) probable

The end of the test

KPDS Practice Test *

I. Choose the alternative that best completes each sentence.

1. _____ a substantial increase in oil prices in the 1980s, the Turkish economy was under a severe strain until the mid 1990s.
a) When
b) Since
c) Owing to
d) Despite
e) As soon as
2. Mary loves musical plays. She _____ highly enthusiastic about them since I _____ her.
a) has been / knew
b) was / have known
c) was / knew
d) has been / have known
e) has been / know
3. The police chief warned his officers that under no circumstances were unauthorized people _____ to enter the building.
a) allowing
b) to be allowed
c) to allow
d) to have allowed
e) having allowed
4. It _____ that several prominent political figures _____ in the corruption scandal.
a) alleges / involve
b) is alleged / are involved
c) alleged / has been involved
d) was alleged / has been involved
e) has been alleged / have involved
5. Learning a foreign language is not _____ easy _____ it looks.
a) either/or
b) both/and
c) as/as
d) so / that
e) such / as
6. Dad is out but _____ of the family are at home.
a) the other
b) the rest
c) majority
d) other
e) rest
7. Bob is one of _____ diligent workers I have ever had.
a) very
b) too
c) most
d) the most
e) so
8. _____ money you find on the bottom of the pond is yours.
a) Which
b) Whatever
c) That
d) Much
e) All
9. _____ we saw on television refutes the stories we heard in town.
a) One
b) Whether
c) Because
d) That
e) What
- 10) The damage done by the fire was greater than _____ done by the earthquake.
a) what
b) that
c) it was
d) which was
e) what it was

***Note:** Translation questions and questions about situational dialogs and dialog completion are excluded from this test. The number of grammar and vocabulary questions has been increased in place of them.

11. The car was stolen _____.
 a) while it is parked in a street
 b) although it has been locked
 c) while parked in a street
 d) by parking in a street
 e) although he locked
12. He will not let you go _____.
 a) when he found you
 b) as long as he was in need of your help
 c) if you had finished the work
 d) unless he is forced to do so
 e) whether he is forced to do
13. Detergent cannot harm a fabric _____.
 a) even though it was known to be harmful
 b) unless it had been used excessively
 c) so long as it has been properly dissolved
 d) however it can damage it
 e) in case it is dissolved in hot water
14. John will arrive _____.
 a) in spite of the fact that we did not expect him to do
 b) while we're watching the film
 c) while you were talking on the telephone
 d) so that he won't be late
 e) before you left
15. _____, it may be true.
 a) Even though it looks unlikely
 b) Whereas you don't believe it
 c) However, I find it incredible
 d) While I agree that there is some truth in it
 e) Although it looks credible
16. Having discovered the error, _____.
 a) it was immediately corrected by the firm
 b) it was necessary for the firm to correct it
 c) the firm did their best to correct it
 d) no further errors were detected
 e) the firm's credibility was undermined
17. If he _____ my advice seriously, he _____ such problems during his recent trip to Kenya.
 a) took / wouldn't encounter
 b) had taken/ wouldn't have encountered
 c) has taken/ hasn't encountered
 d) had taken / didn't encounter
 e) would have taken / hadn't encountered
18. Inflation _____ new habits. It _____ in times of peace and of high and rising prosperity.
 a) was acquired/ had persisted
 b) has acquired/persists
 c) had acquired/persists
 d) has been acquired/persists
 e) acquires/had persisted

27. I don't have the slightest idea _____.
a) that he is interested in jazz music
b) why he takes an interest in jazz music
c) how did he become interested in jazz music
d) jazz music interests him so much
e) why is he so interested in this sort of music
28. Since a vast majority of drivers ignore traffic rules, _____.
a) strict measures are needed to enforce them
b) violations of traffic rules are on a decline
c) violations of traffic rules have become quite infrequent
d) it is rather risky to disregard these rules
e) it had been necessary to educate them
29. If he had not persisted in arriving late, _____.
a) he wasn't punished by his boss
b) he was able to rise to an executive position
c) he may have been forgiven by his boss
d) he would have been unpunctual
e) he would not have been dismissed from the factory
30. Mr. Clinton declared firmly that the economic embargo imposed on Iraq would not be lifted _____.
a) so that Saddam gave up holding power
b) as long as Saddam remained in power
c) in case Saddam agreed to step down
d) unless Saddam has decided to give up power
e) if Iraq has not changed its leader
31. He _____ in Italy _____ the last three months.
a) has been/ since
b) has been/for
c) was/since
d) is/for
e) is/since
32. He _____ me if I _____ to Italy.
a) had asked/have ever been
b) asks/ had ever been
c) asked /had ever been
d) has asked/had ever been
e) asked/was ever
33. By the time the lecture _____ the majority of the students _____ their seats in the lecture hall.
a) has started/took
b) started/had taken
c) will be starting/ will have taken
d) was starting/ had been taken
e) starts/ have taken
34. The sad expression on her face _____ clearly that she _____ with the result of the exam.
a) shows/disappointed
b) shows/is disappointed
c) is shown/ is disappointed
d) has shown/ disappointed
e) showed/had disappointed

35. Some of our friends called on us _____.
 a) as we are leaving the house
 b) because it is rather late to leave the house
 c) after it is 11 o'clock
 d) when they are on holiday in our town
 e) just as we were leaving the house

II. Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence.

36. Oil _____ 90 per cent of the country's exports.
 a) consists of b) reaches c) accounts for
 d) composes e) comes to
37. They have been _____ with a serious crime.
 a) accused b) convicted c) charged
 d) prosecuted e) sentenced
38. Can't you _____ him not to go out in this weather?
 a) explain b) persuade c) talk
 d) prompt e) dissuade
39. I'm afraid she's been _____ in an accident.
 a) concerned b) involved c) mixed up
 d) caught up e) entangled
40. Mind you don't get fined for _____ the speed limit.
 a) overdoing b) exceeding c) surmounting
 d) surpassing e) complying with
41. You'll find that the community has _____ great changes since you were here last.
 a) submitted b) undergone c) sustained
 d) experimented e) preserved
42. Is there any _____ of their getting tickets?
 a) perspective b) outlook c) opportunity
 d) likelihood e) hazard
43. Men are obviously stronger physically, but women are stronger in many other _____.
 a) respects b) fields c) aspects
 d) features e) facilities
44. The blue whale may soon have to be added to the list of _____ species.
 a) expired b) dead c) extinct
 d) died out e) obsolete
45. People under 21 years old are not _____ to join this club.
 a) desirable b) eligible c) advisable
 d) admissible e) recommendable

46. Her type of woman can _____ life much more easily.
 a) cope with b) take advantage of c) take care of
 d) look after e) make do with
47. I wanted to go home but my girlfriend _____ on going to a night club.
 a) persisted b) decided c) demanded
 d) intended e) insisted
48. Turkey has a _____ position among the Islamic countries in that it is a secular state.
 a) unique b) customary c) profitable
 d) precise e) habitual
49. His test results are not very _____. He does well one week and badly the next.
 a) invariable b) consequent c) continuous
 d) accurate e) consistent
50. All public meetings of more than twenty people have been _____.
 a) barred b) excluded c) banished
 d) banned e) vetoed
51. The highly original imagery _____ the rhetorical effect of his speech. Thus, he made a very effective speech.
 a) enhanced b) relieved c) diminished
 d) confirmed e) undermined
52. You shouldn't talk about him failing. You'll _____ his confidence.
 a) underestimate b) undergo c) undermine
 d) worry e) consolidate
53. As soon as his party came into _____, he raised the salaries of Members of Parliament.
 a) power b) force c) position
 d) strength e) status
54. Our departure was delayed till the fog _____.
 a) lightened b) gave way c) cleared
 d) passed e) eased
55. I think it would be very _____ to take a decision at this moment.
 a) crazy b) not advised c) unwise
 d) hopeless e) bad-mannered
56. It was no _____ that Ali and Alper went to Istanbul at the same time: they had planned it.
 a) occasion b) chance c) possibility
 d) coincidence e) opportunity
57. May I go and wash? I have been eating honey and my fingers are _____.
 a) sweet b) sticky c) wet
 d) dirty e) yellow

58. The doorway was very dark, and I _____ at the names printed under the bells, trying to read them.
 a) watched b) glanced c) peered
 d) peeped e) looked
59. Mr and Mrs Price _____ their silver wedding last week.
 a) had b) celebrated c) congratulated
 d) made e) marked
60. The fugitives _____ refuge in a hut on the mountainside.
 a) pursued b) looked for c) searched
 d) sought e) seized

III. In each of the following paragraphs, there is one sentence which must be omitted because it destroys paragraph unity in one way or another. Mark the sentence which must be omitted to make the paragraph unified and coherent.

61. I. Growing numbers of critics are demanding that research in nuclear power come to a halt.
 II. The critics maintain that nuclear power plants have not developed sufficient safeguards against mechanical failures.
 III. Those opposed to continued research insist that the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), which was formed to supervise research in nuclear power, is actually biased in favor of the production of nuclear power.
 IV. NRC safety requirements are quite stringent.
 V. Those opposed to the use of nuclear power maintain that research will cost billions.
 a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V
62. I. English is now almost an international language.
 II. It is spoken by pilots and airport control operators on all the airways of the world.
 III. However, it takes years to master this international language.
 IV. More than 70 per cent of the world's mail is written in English, and in international business, English is used more than any other language.
 V. Moreover, all the major international conferences are conducted in English.
 a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V
63. I. Each stage of a person's life has its peculiar demands.
 II. The extent to which we are capable of meeting those demands determines how stressful that period of life might be.
 III. Some people can meet the demands of adolescence very well; others struggle.
 IV. As adolescents, individuals assume many of those roles for themselves.
 V. For some, young adulthood is a terrible time; for others, the middle age is the problem.
 a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V

64. I. Substances that exist in one state of matter will under certain conditions change into another state.
 II. Substances are found in three states.
 III. Thus, ice can be melted and water can be frozen.
 IV. Dry ice changes to a gas when it is heated.
 V. Rubbing alcohol and nail polish also change to a gas and evaporate from open bottles.
 a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V
65. I. For most people, the distinction between vegetables and fruits is fairly clear.
 II. Scientists, however, have varied opinions in this regard.
 III. For example horticulturists categorize a watermelon as a vegetable despite its general acceptance as a fruit.
 IV. These differences stem from the ways fruits and vegetables are classified.
 V. Botanists identify a tomato as a fruit even though it is commonly used as a vegetable.
 a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V
66. I. Plant breeders' main aims are the same throughout the world.
 II. Apart from evolving varieties with higher yield potentials, the usual main objectives are greater cultural reliability, greater resistance to diseases and pests, adaptation to the special requirements of different types of cultural practices, and improvement of quality, both nutritional and industrial.
 III. Most of the scientific methods developed are equally applicable everywhere.
 IV. In fact, plant breeding work is already in progress in most developing countries, and has been begun in some instances by local workers on their own initiative, or with the assistance of international bodies such as FAO.
 V. The destruction of tropical forests should be stopped; otherwise many species of plants will be lost forever.
 a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V
- IV. One sentence is missing in each of the paragraphs below. For each blank, choose the sentence which best completes the paragraph.**
67. If an inventor builds an astounding machine or an artist produces a stunningly original work, we call this creative genius. The creative urge is profoundly human and indicates how or why each of us is creative.
- I. Nevertheless, every achievement represents creativity.
 II. However, if one attribute characterizes humans, it is our creative urge to improve, to find new ways of doing things, qualities that can only be found in artists.
 III. Yet, creativity is not only in the realm of artists and scientists: it is an attribute we all have within us.
 IV. As a consequence, since early times, humans have produced marvelous creative achievements.
 V. In fact, although some people are creative from childhood, others show their genius later in life.
 a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V

68. Hungary, with a population of about ten million, lies between Czechoslovakia to the north and Yugoslavia to the south. Most of this country consists of an extremely fertile plain through which the River Danube flows. In addition to grain, the plain produces potatoes, sugar, wine and livestock. In the past the majority of Hungarians were farmers. In recent years, however, progress has been made with industrialization. The new industries derive mainly from agricultural production.

- I. Here a great deal of grain is grown.
 - II. The plain occupies a large area.
 - III. Along the river there is fertile land.
 - IV. This region is very densely populated.
 - V. Many Hungarian farmers use modern farming techniques now.
- a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V

69. For most people, snakes are an object of intense fear. Few are as fearless as the Hopi Indians, who perform ritual dances with live rattle snakes in their mouths. If they are examined without prejudice, snakes prove to be fascinating and relatively harmless members of the reptile family.

- a) But in fact, most snakes are hated and feared without good reason.
- b) Their skins are cool and dry, pleasant to the touch.
- c) Like other reptiles, they are cold-blooded, and their temperatures change with the environment.
- d) The cobra, when it extends its hood before striking, is an awesome sight.
- e) Like adult snakes, the babies can go a long time without food and water.

70. Every society has standard and substandard dialects. The one which is considered the most acceptable depends on which group has the most prestige. For example, there are some people with more influence (money, power) than others. These people set the fashion in language and usage. They are looked down upon for their language and for their lack of education.

- I. The language they speak is often regarded as the standard variety of the language spoken in any country.
 - II. These people are not only rich but also well- educated.
 - III. Consequently, they are highly influential in bringing about changes in language use.
 - IV. As a matter of fact, they are the people who determine how a particular language must be spoken in the best way.
 - V. But there are also some people who lack prestige.
- a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V

71..... Not until people began to cultivate their food and raise animals did they see the need to settle in one place. They then formed permanent communities where they could await the cycles of the season and combine their efforts to farm the land. This led to more time for leisure and the development of better agricultural tools and techniques. Such innovations as pottery, the calendar, and water management resulted from the needs of these early farmers. Thus, food influenced the most fundamental of choices, including where people lived, how they regulated their environment, and how they expressed their creativity.

- I. Indeed, prehistoric humans were first hunters of animals and gatherers of plants.
 - II. The fact that some of the earliest human inventions were related to the human pursuit and preparation of food is widely disputed.
 - III. A significant innovation, the ability to control and use fire, changed life considerably and prepared the way for an entirely new diet.
 - IV. Prehistoric life was nomadic.
 - V. Once they learned how to make a fire, primitive men were able to cook their food.
- a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V

72. First of all, gold has a lustrous beauty that is resistant to corrosion. Therefore, it is suitable for jewelry, coins and ornamental purposes. Gold never needs to be polished and will remain beautiful forever. For example, a Macedonian coin remains as untarnished today as the day it was minted twenty-three centuries ago. Another important characteristic of gold is its usefulness to industry and science. For many years, it has been used in hundreds of industrial applications. The most recent use of gold is in astronauts' suits. Astronauts wear gold-plated heat shields for protection outside the spaceship. In conclusion, gold is treasured not only for its beauty, but also for its utility.

- I. Gold is one of the most important metals used in making jewelry.
 - II. Gold is a very expensive metal.
 - III. Gold, a precious metal, is prized for two important characteristics.
 - IV. Gold is used extensively in some industries.
 - V. Gold is a metal which has been always valued because of its beauty.
- a) I b) II c) III d) IV e) V

V. Read the texts below and choose the alternative that best answers each question or completes the statement given.

Questions 73-75 relate to this passage.

Government policy in Frieland has traditionally favored foreign investment. Leaders of all political parties have been virtually unanimous in their belief that foreign investment in Frieland would contribute to speeding that country's economic development, a major priority of both the ruling coalition and opposition parties. Of special interest to the government were those industries that exported a significant share of their total output. Since Frieland had a relatively small population, there was a limit to the amount of goods that could be produced for the local market. Also, the government did not want to encourage foreign investors to compete with local industry, even though new industries might alleviate the already high unemployment rate.

73. The best possible title of the passage is _____.
- a) Government Policy in Frieland
 - b) How To Provide Employment
 - c) Attracting Foreign Investment
 - d) The Economics of Developing Countries
 - e) Foreign Investment and Economic Development in Frieland
74. It can be concluded that the best course of action for Frieland is to _____.
- a) increase foreign investment
 - b) protect local industry from foreign competition
 - c) increase unemployment benefits for workers
 - d) develop a theory of foreign investment
 - e) increase the indigenous population of Frieland

75. The word "alleviate" could best be replaced by which of the following?
- a) undermine b) jeopardize c) increase
 - d) ease e) determine

Questions 76-78 relate to this passage.

One of the most urgent problems in teaching handwriting is presented by the left-handed child. The traditional policy has been to attempt to induce all children to write with their right hands. Parents and teachers alike have an antipathy to the child's using his left hand. On the other hand, psychologists have shown beyond any doubt that some persons are naturally left-handed and that it is much more difficult for them to do any skillful act with the right hand than with the left hand. Some believe, furthermore, that to compel a left-handed child to write with his right hand may make him nervous and may cause stammering. There seem to be some cases in which this is true, although in the vast majority of children who change over, no ill effects are noticed. In addition to these difficulties, left-handedness sometimes seems to cause mirror writing—writing from right to left—and reversals in reading, as reading "was" for "saw."

76. The title below that best expresses the ideas of this passage is _____.
- a) Nervous Aspects Connected with Handwriting
 - b) Teaching Handwriting
 - c) The problems of the Left-handed Child
 - d) A Special Problem in Teaching Handwriting
 - e) Stammering, Mirror Writing and Reversals
77. The author implies that _____.
- a) parents should break children of left-handedness
 - b) left-handed children need special consideration
 - c) left-handed persons are inclined to stutter
 - d) left-handed persons are not more brilliant than right-handed ones
 - e) left-handed persons are less skillful than right-handed ones
78. The traditional policy in teaching handwriting has _____.
- a) dismayed the experts
 - b) resulted in failure to learn to write
 - c) aimed at mirror writing
 - d) made many children skillful with both hands
 - e) resulted in unsolved problems

Questions 79-81 relate to this passage.

Many observers have commented on what seems to be the fact that fear plays a much smaller part than we should think it must in the life of an animal which lives dangerously. Terror he can know, and perhaps he knows it frequently. But it seems to last only a little longer than the immediate danger it helps him to avoid, instead of lingering, as in the human being it does, until it becomes a burden and a threat. The frightened bird resumes his song as soon as danger has passed and so does the frightened rabbit his games. It is almost as if they knew that "cowards die many times before their deaths; the valiant never taste of death but once."

79. The title that best expresses the ideas of this passage is _____.
a) A Comparison of Fear and Terror
b) A Comparison of Man and the Lower Animals
c) Animal Traits
d) Fear in Animals
e) The Nature of Courage
80. The writer believes that _____.
a) terror is a permanent form of fear
b) fear is almost unknown in animals
c) fear has a permanent effect on animals
d) animals live less dangerously than men
e) animals remember fear only a short time
81. "Cowards die many times before their deaths" means _____.
a) many times the coward is almost caught in his misdeeds
b) the coward is frequently seriously ill
c) the coward's frequent fears are often as bad as death
d) cowards many times wish they were dead
e) the coward has several lives

Questions 82-84 relate to this passage.

Solitude is a great chastener once you accept it. It quietly eliminates all sorts of traits that were a part of you—among others, the desire to pose, to keep your best foot forever in evidence, to impress people as being something you would like to have them think you are even when you aren't. Some men I know are able to pose even in solitude; had they male servants they no doubt would be heroes to them. But I find it the hardest kind of work myself, and as I am lazy I have stopped trying. To act without an audience is so tiresome and profitless that you gradually give it up and at last forget how to act at all. For you become more interested in making the acquaintance of yourself as you really are, which is a meeting that, in the haunts of men, rarely takes place. It is gratifying, for example, to discover that you prefer to be clean rather than dirty even when there is no one but God to care; it is just as amusing to note, however, that for scrupulous cleanliness you are not inclined to make superhuman sacrifices, although you used to believe you were. Clothes, you learn, with something of a shock, have for you no interest whatsoever.....You learn to regard dress merely as covering, a precaution. For its color and its cut you care nothing.

82. The title below that best expresses the ideas of this paragraph is _____.
a) Carelessness in Clothes
b) Acting Without an Audience
c) Discoveries through Solitude
d) Showing Off to Best Advantage
e) Being a Hero to Yourself
83. A desire to appear at your best is a trait that _____.
a) goes with laziness
b) may disappear when you are alone
c) depends primarily on clothes
d) is inhuman
e) is evil

84. In solitude, clothes _____.
 a) constitute one item that pleases their owner
 b) make one careless
 c) are part of acting
 d) are valued for their utility alone
 e) are tiresome
85. The desire to appear well-dressed usually depends upon _____.
 a) an audience
 b) industriousness
 c) personal pride
 d) the need for cleanliness
 e) a fondness of acting
86. The activities of everyday life seldom give us the chance to _____.
 a) learn our own peculiarities
 b) keep our best food forward
 c) impress people
 d) dress as we would like
 e) be immaculately clean

Questions 87-90 relate to this passage.

Geometry is a very old science. We are told by Herodotus, a Greek historian, that geometry had its origin in Egypt along the banks of the river Nile. The first record we have of its study is found in a manuscript written by Ahmes, an Egyptian scholar, about 1550 B.C. This manuscript is believed to be a copy of a treatise which dated back probably more than a thousand years, and describes the use of geometry at that time in a very crude form of surveying or measurement. In fact, geometry, which means "earth measurement," received its name in this manner. This re-measuring of the land was necessary due to the annual overflow of the river Nile and the consequent destroying of the boundaries of farm lands. This early geometry was very largely a list of rules or formulas for finding the areas of plane figures. Many of these rules were inaccurate, but, in the main, they were fairly satisfactory.

87. The title below that best expresses the ideas of this paragraph is _____.
 a) Floods of the River Nile
 b) Beginnings of Geometry
 c) Manuscript of Ahmes
 d) Surveying in Egypt
 e) Importance of the Study of Geometry
88. In developing geometry the early Egyptians were primarily concerned with _____.
 a) discovering why formulas used in measuring were true
 b) determining property boundaries
 c) measuring the overflow of the Nile
 d) constructing a logical system of geometry
 e) generalizing formulas
89. One of the most important factors in the development of geometry as a science was _____.
 a) Ahmes' treatise
 b) the inaccuracy of the early rules and formulas
 c) annual flooding of the Nile Valley
 d) destruction of farm crops by the Nile
 e) an ancient manuscript copied by Ahmes

90. The word "crude" in line 6 could best be replaced by which of the following?
- a) elaborate
 - b) simple
 - c) sophisticated
 - d) intricate
 - e) complex

VI. Choose the sentence which is closest in meaning to the original sentence given.

91. Some say that we must become a matter recycling society so that growth can continue without depleting matter resources.
- a) Some people say that we must become a matter recycling society because growth can continue without depleting matter resources.
 - b) Some say that we need to become a matter recycling society; furthermore, growth can continue without depleting matter resources.
 - c) Some say we have to become a matter recycling society in order for growth to continue without depleting resources.
 - d) It is said by some people that it is virtually impossible to maintain steady growth if we recycle matter.
 - e) According to some people, growth can only be achieved by recycling matter.
92. The room fell into silence when the President appeared to make his announcement.
- a) The President's announcement appeared to cause silence in the room.
 - b) There was silence in the room prior to the arrival of the President who was getting ready to make his announcement.
 - c) The President waited for silence before he entered the room to give the news.
 - d) Silence fell over the room as the President seemed to speak.
 - e) The noise in the room abated when the President walked in to announce the news.
93. We always talk about consuming or using up matter resources, but actually we don't consume any matter.
- a) We actually don't consume any matter because we always talk about consuming or using up matter resources.
 - b) Although we always talk about consuming or using up matter resources, actually we don't consume any matter.
 - c) We always talk about consuming or using up matter resources; moreover, we actually don't consume any matter.
 - d) We always talk about consuming or using up matter resources so that we don't consume any matter.
 - e) Despite the fact that we consume matter resources, we don't talk about it.
94. The author thought owning a type writer somehow undermined his work ethic morals.
- a) The author didn't like typewriters because he liked to work hard.
 - b) The author wanted to work hard even though he didn't own a typewriter.
 - c) The author had definite ideas about working hard and he thought owning a typewriter contradicted them.
 - d) The author supposed that owning a typewriter would enhance his work ethic morals.
 - e) The author thought it was immoral to own a typewriter.

95. To many, the environmental crisis goes far beyond the inconveniences and nuisances of modern life; it goes to the most fundamental levels of concern about the future of our species on this planet.
- a) Many people are extremely worried about environmental problems, especially about the water levels on this planet.
 - b) Although there is a fundamental concern about future generations, today's environmental inconveniences and nuisances affect many in a much more direct way.
 - c) Planetary environmental concerns are very important today, not only because they are inconvenient and a nuisance.
 - d) Although people are worried about immediate environmental problems, even more important is what will happen to future generations.
 - e) According to many people, environmental problems confronting us today cause a lot of inconveniences and nuisances.
96. Once a piece of coal or a tank of gasoline is burned, its high-quality heat energy is lost forever.
- a) The high-quality heat energy in a piece of coal or a tank of gas is temporarily lost when it is burned.
 - b) Burning a piece of coal or a tank of gas causes its high-quality heat energy to get lost temporarily.
 - c) The high-quality heat energy of a piece of coal or a tank of gas can never be recovered once the coal or gas is burned.
 - d) When we burn a piece of coal or a tank of gas, we must replace its high-quality energy by treating it.
 - e) Burning a piece of coal or a tank of gas is responsible for the loss of a significant amount of high-quality heat energy.
97. It was not until the advent of the atomic bomb and the swift expansion of the air age that a widespread, popular interest in science fiction stories occurred.
- a) The most popular science fiction stories have always been based on the development of the atomic bomb and aeronautics.
 - b) Only after the atomic bomb had been created and developments in air travel had taken off, did science fiction really become popular.
 - c) The birth of science fiction, the creation of the atomic bomb, and the growth of space exploration occurred at about the same time.
 - d) Science fiction literature was much more popular and widespread prior to the so-called atomic age.
 - e) There was a widespread, popular interest in science stories before the development of the atomic bomb and the rapid expansion of the air age.

98. Since scurvy is caused by a lack of dietary vitamin C, which is abundant in raw fruit and vegetables, it is doubtful that primitive man, living close to nature, was subject to this deficiency.
- a) Primitive man lacked the necessary dietary information to prevent the vitamin deficiency which leads to scurvy.
 - b) The first known cases of scurvy can be traced to primitive man who had very little to eat other than raw fruit and vegetables.
 - c) The natural conditions in which primitive humans lived subjected them to all sorts of diseases including scurvy.
 - d) It is likely that primitive man, who lived close to nature, suffered from scurvy, which is due to vitamin C deficiency.
 - e) The natural environment of primitive human beings probably provided them with enough vitamin C to prevent scurvy.
99. Contrary to popular opinion, the severity of many handicaps such as deafness can be lessened by a prescribed program of diet and exercise.
- a) Many handicaps as severe as deafness are reduced by public attitudes towards prescribed dieting and exercise programs.
 - b) A prescribed diet and exercise regimen must be lessened by the severity of a number of disabilities such as deafness, though this is not generally believed.
 - c) Public opinion contradicts handicaps like deafness, though these are improved if diet and exercise programs are followed.
 - d) Despite widely-held doubts, a number of physical disabilities may be alleviated.
 - e) A prescribed program of diet and exercise is bound to aggravate problems caused by severe handicaps, such as deafness.
100. The tremendous influence of television on educational issues was underestimated by the majority of programmers and viewers alike in its early days.
- a) Most programmers and viewers influenced early educational issues on television.
 - b) The impact of television on educational concerns was not appreciated by most people when television was new.
 - c) Early programmers and viewers recognized the potential influence of television on educational problems.
 - d) The use of television in the classroom has often been underestimated by both programmers and viewers.
 - e) From the start, many programmers and viewers recognized the crucial role of television in education.

The End of the Test

Appendix 1-Prepositions

Verb + Preposition

abound in; with
abstain from
account for sth
 accuse sb of
acquaint sb with
acquit sb of
 act for sb
 act on
 adapt to
 add to
adhere to
 adjust to
 admit to (school)
 admit (to) (accusation)
 agree about sth
 agree with sb on sth
 agree to a request,
 a proposal, etc.
 aid in; with
 aim at ; for
allocate to; for
 allow for
allude to
alternate with
amount to
 apologize to sb for sth
appeal to sb for sth
appeal to (=attract)
 apply for sth
 apply to sb for sth
 approve of
 argue with sb about
 sth
 arrest for
 arrive at; in
ascribe X to Y
 ask about sb
 ask for sth
 assign to
 assure sb of
 attach to
attend to (a patient or
 customer)
attribute X to Y
avenge oneself on
ban sb from
 bargain with sb for sth
 beg for sth
 begin with sth

believe in
 belong to
 benefit from
 bet against; on
beware of
 blame sb for sth
 blame sth on sb
boast about/of
 borrow from
 care about, for
cater for (all opinions)
cater to
 centre on
 challenge someone to
 change for the better/the
 worse
 change into; to
 charge sb for sth
 charge sb with sth
 cheat sb out of
 choose between
coincide with
collaborate in (action);
 with sb
 combine with
 comment on
commit sth or sb to
 communicate with; to
 compare to; with
compensate for
 compete against; with
 sb
 compete for (a prize)
 compete in (a race)
 complain of (person,
 thing);
 complain to (person)
 complain about
 (thing)
 compliment sb on
comply with
 concentrate on
 condemn for (crime)
 condemn to (punish-
 ment)
confer on (matter);
confer with (person)
 confess to
confide sth to sb

confide in sb
 confine sb/sth to
 conflict with
 date from
dedicate to
deduce from
deduct from
 defend against
 delight in
 depart from
 depend on
dep.ive X of Y
 derive from
despair of
deter sb from
deviate from
devote to
 die of; from
 differ in
 differentiate between
 X and Y; X from Y
 discriminate between
 X and Y; X from Y
discriminate against
dispose of sth
 distinguish between
 X and Y; X from Y
diverge from
 divide into
 draw (money) from
 dress in
 dream of; about
dwelt on sth ; upon
elaborate on sth
 eliminate from
embark on sth
emerge from
 end in
 end sth with
 enroll in, as
 enter into (an agreement)
entrust sth to sb
equip sb/sth with
 escape from
 estimate sth at
 exchange A for B
 exclude from
 excuse sb for sth
 excuse sb from doing sth

experiment on ; with
 explain sth to sb
 feed (sb/sth) on
 fight with ; against
 fit sb/sth with
 fool sb into
 force sb into
 gain in sth
 gain on sb
 gaze at
 glance at
 grow in strength etc.
 guard against
 guess at
 head for
 hear about; of
 help oneself to sth
 help someone with
 hinder* sth/sb from sth
 hint at sth
 hope for sth
 identify X with Y
 implicate sb in sth
 impose sth on sb
 impress sb with
 indulge in sth
 infect with
 infer sth from
 inflict sth on sb
 inform sb of; about
 inject into; with
 inquire about sb / sth
 inquire into an incident
 insert in
 insist on
 insure against
 interact with
 interfere in ; with
 intervene in (a dispute)
 introduce to
 intrude on; upon
 invest in
 involve sb in
 issue sth to sb
 issue sb with sth
 join to
 joke about
 keep sth to oneself
 know (of)
 laugh about (event)
 laugh at (person, joke)
 lead sb into
 lean on; against

leave to ; with
 lend to
 lie with; in
 limit sb or sth with
 listen to; for
 live by sth (means)
 live on (food, salary)
 long for
 look at
 marvel at
 mean sth by
 merge into; with
 mistake sb/sth for
 mix X with Y
 negotiate on (matter)
 negotiate with sb
 object to
 offer to
 operate on sb
 opt against; for; out of
 part with
 participate in
 pay for
 peep at
 peer at
 persist in
 plan for; on
 point at; to
 prefer(tea) to (coffee)
 prepare for
 present to sb with sth
 prevent sb/sth from
 pride oneself on
 profit from
 prohibit from
 protect against; from
 protest to
 provide sb with sth
 provide sth for sb
 punish for
 puzzle over
 quarrel about, over sth
 quarrel with sb
 react against; to
 reason with sb
 rebel against
 reckon on; in
 recover from (illness)
 reduce sb/sth to
 reduce sth by
 refer to
 refrain from
 register with the police

register for a course
 release from
 remind sb of
 repent of
 reply to
 report on sth to sb
 report to (employer)
 request from
 rescue from
 reserve for
 resign from
 resort to
 relieve sb of sth
 rely on
 remove from
 respond to
 restrict sth to
 result from (= be caused by)
 result in (= lead to)
 retire from
 reward for sth
 rob sb of
 sacrifice for ; to
 save from
 search for
 send for
 separate from
 serve with
 settle down ; in
 share sb/sth with
 signal to
 shoot at
 sigh for
 smell (of)
 smile at
 speak about; with ; to
 speak of
 specialise in
 spend on
 spy on
 stare at
 starve to death
 steal from
 struggle against; with
 sb/ sth
 struggle for sth
 submit to
 subscribe to
 substitute A for B
 succeed in sth/-ing
 suffer for (beliefs)
 suffer from (a disease)

suggest to
 supply sb with sth
 supply sth to / for sb
surrender to
 suspect sb of
swarm with
swear about(event);
 at (person)
swindle... out of
 sympathise with
 trouble about ; with
 talk about; to; with
 taste (of)
 tell sb about sth
 thank for
 think about
 think of
 threaten sb with
 threaten with
 tire of
 trade in sth with sb
 transform into
 translate from...into
 treat for (illness); with
triumph over
 trust sb with
 turn (sb/sth) into
 turn to
 vote for
 wait for
 wait on (=serve)
 warn against ; about
 warn sb of the dangers
 watch for
 win (sth) by
 wish for
 wonder at
 work at a job etc.

Adjective+Preposition

absent from
 accompanied by
accountable to
 accustomed to
acquainted with
 afraid of
adjacent to
adept at
 angry about/ at sth
 angry with sb for sth
 angry at (action); with sb
 anxious about
 anxious for (news)

applicable to
apprehensive offor
 appropriate to ; for
 ashamed of
associated with
 astonished at
 available for
 aware of
 based on
 beneficial to
biased in favor of,
 against sb or sth
 bound for
 busy with
 capable of
 certain of ; about
 characteristic of
committed to
 comparable to
 compatible with
 composed of
 concerned about sb/sth
 concerned with sth
conducive to
 confused about
commensurate with
 confident about, of
congenial to
 conscious of
consistent with
content with
 convenient for ; to
 contrary to
 convinced of
 critical of
 crowded with
cruel to
 curious about
dedicated to
deficient in
 delighted with
 dependent on
deprived of
deserted by
deserving of
destitute of
detrimental to
devoid of
devoted to
 different from
 distant from
 disappointed at sth
 disappointed in/with
 sb/sth

disgusted at, with
distinct from
 doubtful about
 eager for
eligible for
enthusiastic about
 envious of
 equal to
 essential for sb/sth;
 essential to a purpose
 excited about,for,over
exempt from
 faithful to
 familiar with sth /to sb
 famous for
fatal to
 fit for
 fond of
 foreign to
 free from sth(abstract)
 free of sb/sth
 (concrete)
 friendly towards ; with
 full of
 generous to sb ; with
 (money)
 glad about ; of
 good at sth
 grateful to sb for sth
 guilty of
greedy for
 honest in one's dealings
 honest with sb
 identical with ; to
 ignorant of
immune to
 important for sb/sth
 (purpose)
 important to sb (need)
 included in
inconsistent with
indebted to sb for sth
 independent of
indifferent to
indignant at
indispensable to; for
inferior to
 intent on
 interested in
 involved in; with
irrespective of
irritated at; by; with
 jealous of

keen on
 kind to
 lacking in
 latest in
 level with
 liable to; for
 limited in; to
 lucky at; in; with
 loyal to
 mad about; with
 married to
 missing from
 moist with
 neglectful of (duty)
 negligent in (work)
 noted for
 occupied in
 opposed to
 optimistic about
 particular about
 patient with
 peculiar to
 pertinent to
 pleased with
 polite to
 poor in
 popular with
 prejudiced against
 preferable to
 prior to
 prompt in
 prone to
 proud of
 qualified for
 ready for
 relative to
 relevant to
 reliant on
 relieved of
 responsible for sth to sb
 restricted to
 rich in
 safe from
 satisfied with
 scared of
 self-sufficient in (oil)
 sensitive to
 short of
 slow at
 sorry about(event);
 sorry for (person,
 action)
 startled at

strict with sb about sth
 subject to
 subsequent to
 successful in, at
 suitable for
 superior to
 sure about, of
 susceptible to
 suspicious of
 sympathetic towards
 tired of
 tolerant of
 true of sb/sth
 true to sb/sth
 typical of
 upset about
 unfit for
 unaware of
 used to
 worried about
 zealous for

Noun + Preposition

ability in
 access to
 advantage over
 admiration for
 advent of
 affection for
 approval of
 allocation for
 argument about
 attack on
 attempt at
 attitude towards
 authority on
 belief in
 cause of
 choice of
 commitment to
 comparison to ; with
 compatibility with
 compensation for
 competence in
 complaint about
 concern about
 confidence in
 confusion about
 controversy over
 deviation from
 devotion to
 difficulty in/with

disadvantage of
 discrimination against
 dispute over
 disregard for
 distinction between
 division of
 divorce from
 drop in
 doubt about
 effect on
 escape from
 excuse for
 experience in
 expert on, at, in
 expulsion from
 failure in
 faith in
 fall in
 familiarity with
 fear of
 fondness for
 ideas about
 hope of; for
 increase in
 indifference to
 information about
 influence on
 insistence on
 intention of
 interest in
 interference in
 intervention in
 involvement in
 knowledge of
 lack of
 means of
 need for/of
 news about/of
 objection to
 opposition to
 participation in
 permission for
 persistence in ; of
 plan for
 pleasure in
 possession of
 protection from
 quest for
 reaction to
 reason for
 reduction in
 reference to
 reliance on

remedy for
resignation from
respect for
response to
result in
rise in
room for
satisfaction in
scope for
search for
shortage of
skill in
solution to
space for
subscription to
substitution for
success in
sympathy for
trouble with
use of

Prepositional Phrases and Idiomatic Expressions

ahead of
according to
apart from
as far as X is concerned
aside from
as distinct from
as far as
as for
as of (=from... onwards)
as opposed to
as regards
as to (=with regard to)
as to (=about)
as well as(=besides)
at one's disposal
because of
but for(= if it weren't for)
by means of
by virtue of
by way of
contrary to
derive benefit from
due to
except for
for fear of
for lack of
for the benefit of
for the purpose of

for the sake of
in accordance with
in addition to
in agreement with
in anticipation of
in between
in case of
in care of
in comparison to/with
in compliance with
in conformity with
in connection with
in contrast to/with
in defiance of
in exchange for(= in
return for)
in excess of
in favor of
in front of
in fulfillment of
in honor of
in memory of
in place of
in proportion to
in pursuit of
in quest of
in reference to
in regard to
in relation to
in retaliation for
in return for
in search of
instead of
in spite of
in terms of
in view of
irrespective of
in the course of
in the event of
in the face of
let alone
live up to
lose one's temper
make allowance (s) for
make reference to
make sense of
make up one's mind
make use of
much less
on account of
on behalf of
on grounds of

on the occasion of
on the basis of
on the part of
on the point of
on the verge of
on the brink of
opposite to
out of fear/respect/
jealousy etc.
owing to (= because of)
prior to (= before)
regardless of
take advantage of
take one's mind off
take pride in
thanks to
to and fro
up and down
with a view to
with regard to
with respect to
with the object of
with the exception of
with the help of
with the intention of
within reach of

Participial Prepositions

concerning(=about)
considering
during
excepting
following
given (=taking into
account)
including
notwithstanding
(=despite; in spite of)
past
regarding (=about)

Conjunctions and adverbs

inasmuch as (=since)
in so far as (=to the
extent that)
on the grounds that
seeing that(=since)
thereby (= thus)
whereby (=by means of
which)

Note: Words printed in
italics are advanced words.

Appendix 2 - Markers of Basic Relations

Basic Relation	Grammatical Function			
	Coordinators	Subordinators	Sentence Connectors	Prepositions/Prep. Phrases
Addition	and		besides furthermore moreover in addition also	besides apart from as well as in addition to aside from
Concessive Contrast	but yet	although even though though despite the fact that in spite of the fact that	however nevertheless yet, even so still nonetheless	in spite of despite notwithstanding for all
Direct Contrast	but	while whereas	in contrast however on the other hand conversely	unlike in contrast to as opposed to contrary to
Choice	or		alternatively	
Cause	for	because as since seeing that now that inasmuch as in view of the fact that due to the fact that owing to the fact that because of the fact that on the grounds that		because of owing to on account of due to in view of on grounds of
Purpose		so that/ in order that in case		for for the purpose of
Result/ Effect	so	sothat such [a(n)]...that	consequently therefore as a result as a consequence thus, hence accordingly	as a result of
Manner		as as if, as though		like
Similarity		just as...so	similarly likewise correspondingly by the same token	like similar to

Basic Relation	Grammatical Function		
	Subordinators	Sentence Connectors	Prepositions/ Prep. Phrases
Time	after, before until, since, as when, while by the time whenever once as soon as as long as hardly ... when no sooner...than	first at first then, later afterwards subsequently meanwhile in the mean time at last lastly	after before prior to following subsequent to during
Emphasis; restatement		actually indeed, in fact as a matter of fact	
Explanation		that is, namely that is to say	
Transition		with regard to with respect to as regards, as to as for, regarding	
Reformulation; correction		in other words rather	
Refutation		on the contrary	
Exemplification		for example for instance to illustrate	such as
Condition	if, unless only if, in case if it weren't for provided (that) supposing so / as long as whether...or (not)		in the event of in case of but for
Negative Condition	unless	otherwise	without

PUNCTUATION

COORDINATION:

A comma must be used when you connect two independent clauses with

COORDINATING CONJUNCTIONS:

John worked hard, *so* he succeeded.

SUBORDINATION:

A comma must be used after an introductory SUBORDINATE CLAUSE:

Since/As/Because John worked hard, he succeeded.

TRANSITIONS:

A comma must be used after a SENTENCE CONNECTOR. When a SENTENCE CONNECTOR joins two clauses, a period(.) or a semicolon (;) marks the end of the first clause:

John worked hard. *Therefore*, he succeeded.

John worked hard; *therefore*, he succeeded.

Some sentence connectors can occupy different positions like adverbs:

John worked hard. He, *therefore*, succeeded.

John worked hard. He succeeded, *therefore*.

Appendix 3-Stems, Prefixes and Suffixes

Stem	Meaning	Examples
-acr-	<i>sharp, bitter</i>	acid
-ad-	<i>to, toward</i>	advance, adhere
-agr-	<i>land</i>	agrarian, agronomy, agriculture
-alte-	<i>change</i>	alter, alternate, alternative
-anima-	<i>life, spirit</i>	animate, animal, inanimate
-anthro-	<i>human</i>	anthropology
-aqua-	<i>water</i>	aquatic, aquarium
-ann-	<i>year</i>	annual, anniversary
-archy-	<i>rule</i>	anarchy, monarchy, oligarchy
-audi,(audit)-	<i>hear</i>	audible, auditory
-auto-	<i>self</i>	automatic, autobiography
-bio-	<i>life</i>	biology, biography, biodiversity
-brev-	<i>short</i>	abbreviate, brevity
-capit-	<i>head</i>	capital, decapitate, per capita income,
-carn-	<i>flesh</i>	carnivore
-cede,(cess)-	<i>go</i>	proceed, recede, access
-cide	<i>kill</i>	suicide, genocide
-civ-	<i>citizen</i>	civilian, civic
-chron-	<i>time</i>	chronological, anachronism
-clar-	<i>bright, clear</i>	clarity, clarify, clear, declare
-corp-	<i>body</i>	corpse, corporal, corpus, corpulent
-cred-	<i>believe</i>	credible, credence, incredulous,
-crim-	<i>wrongdoing</i>	crime, criminal, incriminate, recriminate
-cur(curr,curs)-	<i>run; happen again</i>	concurrent, current, cursive, recur, occur
-cycle-	<i>circle</i>	bicycle, cyclone, cycle
-derm-	<i>skin</i>	epidermis, dermatology
-demo-	<i>people</i>	demagogue, democratic, democracy
-dic,(dict)-	<i>say</i>	predict, contradict, diction
-domin-	<i>master , control</i>	dominate, predominate, dominant
-duct-	<i>lead, guide</i>	induce, seduce, introduce
-dur-	<i>hard, last, continue</i>	durable, durability, duration
-dynam-	<i>power</i>	dynamics, dynamo
-dys-	<i>bad, ill</i>	dysentery, dyspepsia, dysphagia, dysphasia
-eu-	<i>good, well</i>	euphoria, euphemism, euogize, eupepsia
-fact-	<i>make, do</i>	factor, manufacture
-fide-	<i>trust</i>	confide, fidelity, confidant, confident
-fin-	<i>limit</i>	finish, finite, infinite
-flex,(flect)-	<i>bend</i>	reflect, flexible, inflexibility
-flu, (fluc, flux)-	<i>flow</i>	fluent, fluid, flux, influx, fluctuate
-fract (frag)-	<i>break</i>	fracture, fragile, fragment, infraction
-for (fort)-	<i>strength</i>	fortress, fortify, fortitude, reinforce
-gam-	<i>marriage</i>	monogamy, polygamy
-gnos-	<i>know, be aware</i>	recognize, cognition, cognizant
-gress (grad)-	<i>step, walk, go</i>	transgress, regressive, progressive
-grat-	<i>pleasant,thank</i>	gracious, grateful, gratitude
-hend-	<i>grasp</i>	comprehend, apprehend
-here (hes)-	<i>stick</i>	adhere, cohere, coherence, cohesion
-hydr-hydro-	<i>water</i>	hydrant, hydraulics, dehydrate
-ject-	<i>throw</i>	eject, reject, inject, project, dejected
-jud, (jur,jus)-	<i>law ; correct; fair,right</i>	judge, judgment, justice, justify, prejudice
-junct, (joi)-	<i>join , unite</i>	junction, juncture, adjoin, conjoin, rejoin
-leg-	<i>law</i>	legal, legitimate, legislate, legislature
-log,(logue)-	<i>speech, word</i>	monologue
-luc, (lum)-	<i>light</i>	illuminate, lucid, elucidate, luminous
-mand-	<i>order</i>	command, mandate, mandatory

-manu-	<i>hand</i>	manual, manipulate, manuscript
-mar -	<i>sea</i>	marine, submarine
-med-	<i>middle</i>	intermediate, median, medieval
-mem-	<i>remember</i>	commemorate, memory, memorandum
-miss,(mit)-	<i>send</i>	transmit, missile
-mob-	<i>move</i>	mobility, automobile
-mon-	<i>warn</i>	admonish, admonition, premonition
-mort-	<i>death</i>	mortal, mortuary, immortality, mortal
-nom-	<i>name</i>	nominate, nominal
-nov-	<i>new</i>	renovate, novel, innovate
-ology-	<i>study</i>	psychology, biology
-oper-	<i>work</i>	cooperate, operative
-ortho-	<i>straight</i>	orthodontics, orthodontic, orthodontist
-part-	<i>share, divide</i>	partition, participate
-pass (path)-	<i>suffer, feel</i>	passion, pathetic, sympathy, apathy
-ped-	<i>foot</i>	pedal, pedestrian
-ped-	<i>child</i>	pediatrician, orthopedic
-pend-	<i>hang</i>	suspend, suspense, impending, pendant
-phil-	<i>loving, fond of</i>	philanthropist, philately, philosophy,
-phon-	<i>sound</i>	phonograph, telephone
-plen,(plet)-	<i>full, to be filled</i>	complete, deplete, replenish, plentiful
-phobia-	<i>fear</i>	hydrophobia, xenophobia, claustrophobia
-pon (pos)-	<i>put</i>	postpone, depose, impose, transpose
-port-	<i>carry</i>	transport, portable, deport, export, import
-prehend-	<i>grasp, seize</i>	comprehend, apprehend, apprehensive
-pres-	<i>force together, squeeze</i>	press, compress, repress, suppress
-prim-	<i>first</i>	primary, primal
-que (qui)-	<i>ask, look for</i>	inquire, inquisitive, query, quest
-rect-	<i>straight</i>	direct, rectify
-rupt-	<i>break</i>	interrupt, erupt, disrupt, rupture
-sat-	<i>full, having enough</i>	satisfy, satiate, saturate, saturation
-sci-	<i>know</i>	science, conscience
-scope-	<i>watch</i>	telescope, microscope
-scribe,script-	<i>write</i>	inscribe, prescription, scribble
-se-	<i>apart</i>	secede, seclude, segregate
-sect-	<i>cut</i>	intersect, dissect
-serve-	<i>help; protect</i>	serve, servant, conserve, reserve
-sequ-	<i>follow</i>	consecutive, sequence, subsequent,
-sign-	<i>mark</i>	signature, design
-simil(simul)-	<i>similar, same</i>	assimilate, similar, simile, simultaneous
-sol(soli)-	<i>alone, lonely</i>	solo, sole, solitary, solitude, desolate
-spect-	<i>look, watch</i>	spectator, inspection, spectacles, introspect
-spir-	<i>breathe</i>	respiration, perspire
-string,(strict)-	<i>bind, draw tight</i>	stringent, constrict, restrict, restrain
-struct-	<i>build</i>	structure, construction
-tact (tang)-	<i>touch</i>	contact, intact, tangent, tangible
-tele-	<i>far</i>	television, telephone, telepathy
-ten(tin,tent)-	<i>hold, keep</i>	detention, retentive, tenacity, pertinacious
-tend,(tens)-	<i>stretch</i>	extend, tension
-term-	<i>end, limit</i>	terminate, terminal
-theo-	<i>god</i>	theology, atheist
-thermo-	<i>heat</i>	thermometer, thermodynamics
-tort-	<i>twist</i>	distort, torsion, torture, tortuous
-tribu -	<i>bestow; give</i>	distribute, contribute
-urb-	<i>city</i>	urban, suburb
-vac, (van)-	<i>empty, empty out</i>	vacant, evacuate, vacate, vain, vanity
-val-	<i>worth, value</i>	value, evaluate, devalue, evaluation
-vene, (vent)-	<i>come</i>	intervene, prevention, convene
-ver-	<i>true</i>	verify, verity, veritable, veracity, verdict

-vers, (vert)-	<i>turn</i>
-vid-, (vis)-	<i>see, look</i>
-vict-, (vinc)-	<i>conquer; show</i>
-viv-	<i>live, alive</i>
-voc (vok)-	<i>call</i>
-vor-	<i>eat greedily</i>
-volu-, (volv)-	<i>turn over, roll</i>

convert, divert, invert, revert, avert
vision, video, invisible, envision, revise
victor, invincible, evince, convince
revive, vivid, survive, convivial, vivify
invoke
carnivorous, devour, herbivorous
revolve, evolution

Prefix	Meaning
a-	<i>on, in, at</i>
a-, ab-	<i>away from</i>
a-, an-	<i>without; lacking</i>
ad-	<i>to</i>
ambi-	<i>both</i>
ante-	<i>before</i>
arch-	<i>first, chief</i>
aster-, astro-	<i>star</i>
be-	<i>cause to be</i>
bene-	<i>good</i>
bi-	<i>two</i>
by-	<i>aside from, secondary</i>
circum-	<i>around</i>
co-	<i>with, together</i>
col-	<i>with, together</i>
com-	<i>with, together</i>
con-, cor-	<i>with, together</i>
cor-	<i>with, together</i>
contra-	<i>against</i>
de-	<i>down, out</i>
de-	<i>opposite of</i>

dec-	<i>ten</i>
dia-	<i>through, across</i>
dis-	<i>opposite of</i>
em, en-	<i>to make</i>
e-, ex-	<i>out, from</i>
fore-	<i>before, in advance</i>

extra-	<i>beyond, outside</i>
hetero-	<i>different</i>
homo -	<i>same</i>
hyper-	<i>over, above</i>
hypo-	<i>under, beneath</i>
il-	<i>not</i>
im-	<i>not</i>
in--	<i>not</i>
ir-	<i>not</i>
inter-	<i>between, among</i>
intro, intra-	<i>within</i>
mal-	<i>bad, badly</i>

min-	<i>small</i>
mis-	<i>(1)wrong, wrongly</i> <i>(2)bad, badly</i>
multi-	<i>many</i>
mono-	<i>one</i>
non-	<i>not</i>

Examples
aboard, adrift, aloof, afloat
absence, abstain, averse, avert
anarchy, amorphous, anemia, atheism, atypical
adopt, adorn
ambiguous, ambivalent
antecedent, antedate, antechamber, antenatal
monarch, patriarch
astronomy, asteroid
belittle, becalm, bewilder
beneficiary, benign, benefit
bicycle, bifocal, bilateral, bilingual
by-product, by-pass, by-election
circumnavigate, circumscribe, circumvent
cooperate, coeducation, coincide, co-worker
collaborate, collide
combine, compose, compile
concur, convene, converge, contemporary
correlate
contradict, contrary, contravene, contravention
descend, deduct, demote, decline
destabilize, deforestation, decentralize,
dehydrate, demilitarize, decapitate, devalue
decade, decimal
diameter, diagonal
disorder, disobey, discontinue, disconnect
embitter, enjoy
emit, export, except, ex-wife, ex-president
forecast, foretell, foresee, foreword,
foregoing
extraordinary, extraneous
heterosexual
homogeneous, homosexual
hyperacidity, hyperactive, hypertension,
hypotension, hypothyroid
illegal, illiterate, illogical, illegible
impossible, imprecise, imperfect
incapable, insignificant, inefficient
irregular, irresponsible, irresistible
international, intermediate, interval
introspection, introvert, intravenous
malnourishment, maladjustment,
maltreatment, malformation, malfunction
malevolent, malignant, maledict
minimal, minority, minimum, minute
misuse, misspell, misunderstand, mistake
misbehave, misconduct
multinational, multilateral, multilingual
monopoly, monogamy, monolingual
nonviolent, nonsmoker, nonnegotiable

ob- out-	<i>in the way of (1) beyond, further (2)...er /more.. than all</i>	obstruct, obstacle, obviate outlive, outgrow
omni- over- per-	<i>too much through</i>	outweigh, outrun, outperform, outnumber omnivorous, omnipurpose
poly- post- pre- pro- (1) (2)	<i>many after before forward supporting</i>	oversleep, overemphasize, overestimate perennial, perforate, perspire, pervade, permeate, perimeter, periscope polyglot, polygon, polygamy postpone, postscript, postnasal, postmortem preview, predict, preliminary, precede proceed, progress, propel, protract, protrude proponent, pro-abortion, pros and cons, pro-Iranian, pro-American
quadri- re- retro- semi (hemi)-	<i>four again back, again half</i>	quadruple, quadrilateral reunite, rebuild, reassess, reconstruct retrospect, retrogressive, retroactive semiliterate, hemisphere, semidarkness, semifinal, semiconductor
super- sub,(suc,sup)- syn,(sym)- trans- tri- ultra- un- under-	<i>above under together across three beyond, excessive not too little</i>	superior, supernatural, superordinate submarine, submerge, subdivide symphony, sympathy, synchronize trans-Atlantic, trans-Siberian, transmit triple, tripod, trilateral, triangle ultramodern, ultraviolet, ultrasound scanner unimportant, unhappy, unlike, underdeveloped, underestimate, underfinanced, undermanned, underpaid uniform, unique, unilateral, unanimous Vice-President, Vice- Chairman withstand, withhold, withdraw
uni- vice- with-	<i>one deputy against, back</i>	

SUFFIXES

_ee	employee, referee, testee, examinee, trustee, trainee, detainee
_eer	engineer, racketeer, auctioneer
_ar	liar
_er	teacher, worker, swimmer, writer, runner, dancer
_or	senator, visitor, investor, inventor, originator, creator, negotiator, aviator
_an	Mexican, Roman
_ian	musician, magician, mathematician, dietician, physician, technician
_ist	motorist, artist, novelist, florist, scientist

Feminine forms

_ess	hostess, waitress, tigress, lioness, empress
_ine	heroine

The state of being - Noun Forming Suffixes

_age	marriage, storage, leakage, wreckage, package
_al	approval, recital, disapproval, appraisal
_ance, _ence	occurrence, interference, preference, maintenance
_ary	functionary, reactionary
_cy	sufficiency, adequacy, literacy, deficiency, proficiency
_dom	kingdom, freedom, serfdom, sheikdom, dukedom
_hood	womanhood, fatherhood, boyhood, likelihood
_ion, _sion, _tion	selection, division, intervention, appreciation, confusion
_ism	realism, Buddhism
_ity	hostility, prosperity, reality, reliability, ability, creativity
_ment	adjustment, requirement, commitment, retirement, treatment,

_ness	greatness, humbleness, happiness,
_ship	relationship, dictatorship, friendship, apprenticeship, workmanship, citizenship
_ty	loyalty
_ure	closure, departure, exposure, failure, mixture, seizure

Adjective Forming Suffixes

_able, _ible	avoidable, irrecoverable, indispensable, reasonable, usable
_al	paternal, maternal, fraternal (=brotherly)
_ant, _ent	hesitant, prudent, dependent, reliant, repentant, dominant
_ary	sanitary, complimentary
_ate	proportionate, affectionate
_ent, -ant	dependent, insistent, persistent, reliant
_ic	economic, psychic, atomic, heroic, symbolic
_ory	satisfactory, sensory, illusory
_ish	girlish, sheepish, childish, greenish, devilish, doggish, bullish
_ive	educative, instructive, informative, productive, creative, imaginative
_like	Godlike, ladylike, catlike, cowlike, oxlike, childlike
_ly	fatherly, motherly, brotherly, manly
_some	tiresome, lonesome, bothersome, troublesome, quarrelsome
_ous	dangerous, courageous, prosperous, ambitious
_wide	countrywide, nationwide, worldwide
_worthy	applause-worthy, noteworthy, praiseworthy, trustworthy
_y	sandy, salty, windy, cloudy, rainy, misty, foggy, snowy, chilly,

_ful and -less	
_ful (=with)	faithful, harmful, hopeful, successful, harmful, useful, careful
_less (=without)	careless, painless, senseless, childless, fatherless, useless, careless

Contain or hold a quantity

_ful (=could hold)	cupful, mouthful, handful
---------------------------	---------------------------

Compound Words

_fold	a twofold purpose, a fourfold increase
_free	duty-free, salt-free (= without any salt), pollution-free, trouble-free, error-free
_proof	bullet-proof, sound-proof, shatter-proof, frost-proof, wind-proof
ill- 'badly'	ill-advise, ill-use, ill-usage, ill-equipped

Comparatives and superlatives

_er, _est	longer, longest
------------------	-----------------

Adverb forming suffixes

-er (comparative)	harder, faster
_est (superlative)	hardest, fastest
_ly	slowly, quickly, happily, comfortably, regretfully, apologetically
_wise	color-wise, money-wise, time-wise, calorie-wise, percentage-wise, vote-wise

To make

_ate	speculate, activate, circulate, humiliate, perpetuate
_en	soften, sharpen, widen, broaden, shorten, lengthen, encourage, enable, entrust, enlarge, enforce
_fy, _ify	purify, simplify, solidify, liquefy, falsify
_ize	tranquelize, immunize, familiarize, centralize, victimize, realize

Appendix 4: WORD FORMS

Set 1

Exercise 1. Choose the correct word form to fit into each sentence. Use appropriate verb tenses, singular or plural forms of nouns, and passive voice where necessary.

1. **abound abundant abundance**
 - a. Some languages _____ in idioms
 - b. We have an _____ supply of writing paper.
2. **accomplish accomplished accomplishment**
 - a. His greatest _____ was winning an Olympic medal.
 - b. He _____ many important tasks in spite of lack of education.
 - c. John is an _____ rider who won an Olympic medal.
3. **action active activate actively**
 - a. _____ speak louder than words.
 - b. He was _____ involved in the secret operations of the police.
 - c. The burglar alarm _____ by mistake.
4. **adjust adjustment adjustable**
 - a. The lenses of a microscope are _____.
 - b. The brakes need _____.
 - c. We made a few minor _____ to the plan.
5. **anxious anxiety anxiously**
 - a. She waited _____ by the phone.
 - b. I'm very _____ about my son's health.
 - c. We waited with great _____ for more news about the accident.
 - d. She's _____ to meet her friends.
6. **assist assistance assistant**
 - a. A team of nurses _____ the doctor in performing the operation.
 - b. Unless we receive more financial _____ from the government the hospital will have to close.
7. **attention attentive attentively**
 - a. You must pay close _____ to what the teacher says.
 - b. He listened to the teacher quite _____.
 - c. He was always _____ to the needs of his students.
8. **benefit beneficial**
 - a. We derived great _____ from his valuable experience.
 - b. We _____ greatly from his experience.
 - c. Fresh air and sunshine are _____ for us.
9. **convince convincing convincingly conviction**
 - a. We finally _____ him of our innocence.
 - b. You must give a _____ reason for your absence.
 - c. He argues quite _____ that there is an urgent need for social and economic reforms.
 - d. My firm _____ is that he is innocent. I'm fully _____ of his innocence.

10. **convenient conveniently convenience**

- a. For the sake of _____, the library books are separated into several categories.
- b. They met in a mutually _____ place.
- c. Our flat is _____ located, near the central part of the town.

11. **cooperate cooperation cooperative**

- a. The school was very _____ when we conducted a small survey there.
- b. The survey was carried out in _____ with the school administration.
- c. Unless we _____ with each other, we can't be successful.

12. **dedicate dedication dedicated**

- a. He _____ himself to the welfare of his community.
- b. She is a _____ mother.
- c. They worked with great _____ to find a cure to cancer.

13. **distinguish distinction distinguishable distinguished**

- a. Speech _____ human beings from animals.
- b. People who cannot _____ between colors are said to be color blind.
- c. The twins are so alike that we cannot _____ one from the other.
- d. The coast was barely _____ in the mist.
- e. She is a _____ novelist and philosopher.
- f. It's important to draw a _____ between the policies of the leaders and the views of their supporters.

14. **exclude exclusive exclusion exclusively**

- a. The hotel charges \$ 100 each day, _____ of meals.
- b. He writes _____ for *Time* magazine.
- c. His _____ from the negotiations caused great anger among the members of the trade union.
- d. Women are often _____ from positions of leadership.

15. **extent extension extend extensive extensively**

- a. Archeologists are making _____ studies of Ban Chiang.
- b. They are studying the area _____.
- c. The _____ of the civilization is unknown.
- d. Day by day, they _____ their knowledge.
- e. These studies will lead to an _____ of our knowledge of the Bronze Age.

16. **identify identification identity unidentified**

- a. The customs officer at the border asked me to prove my citizenship by showing her some kind of _____.
- b. The _____ of the killer was not revealed to the reader until the last page of the novel.
- c. An individual bird can _____ the call of its species.
- d. A policeman was shot dead by an _____ gunman.

17. **inventive invention invented**

- a. He's an _____ person.
- b. All these newly _____ devices make life easier for us.
- c. The computer is one of the greatest _____ of all time.

18. **involve involvement involved**
- Richard Nixon had to resign because it was proved that he _____ in the Watergate scandal.
 - Housekeeping _____ cooking, washing dishes, sweeping and cleaning.
 - Richard Nixon had to resign because of _____ in the Watergate scandal.
 - We must consider all the factors _____ before making any final decision.
 - This is a rather _____ problem. It's too complicated for me to solve.
 - My job _____ a lot of travelling.
19. **irrelevant relevance relevant**
- I can't see the _____ of your remarks to what we are discussing here.
 - The points he raised were totally _____ to the subject being discussed. They were not related to it in any way.
 - In a good paragraph, all the sentences must be _____ to the main idea.
20. **isolate isolation isolated**
- He lives in a cottage in complete _____ from the rest of the community.
 - Except for a few _____ cases, there is general satisfaction with the existing system.
 - You cannot possibly _____ yourself from your community.
21. **lack(v) (n)**
- His _____ of interest may result in his failure.
 - Because he _____ interest, he may fail.
22. **maintain maintenance**
- Who is responsible for _____ and care of the buildings?
 - We aim to _____ our present levels of food production.
 - The _____ of peace in this region depends on close cooperation among all the countries involved.
23. **manage managing management managerial manager**
- The _____ is considering closing the factory.
 - His _____ skills made it possible for him to rise to an executive position.
 - The _____ of the factory demands strict obedience to his instructions.
 - I wonder how he _____ this business.
 - He is now _____ director of English National Opera.
24. **oppose opposition opponent**
- A large majority of MPs are _____ to the proposal.
 - He _____ the plan on the grounds that it is not practical.
 - He is one of the principal _____ of the reform movement.
25. **participation participate participant participatory**
- He _____ in a variety of activities organized by the social club.
 - The _____ of the seminar listened to Professor Brown's enlightening lecture quite attentively.
 - Class _____ is of great importance for all students.
 - What we want to achieve is _____ democracy.
 - They want greater _____ in the decision making process.

26. **particular** **particularly** / **in particular**
 a. There is no _____ reason why you shouldn't go.
 b. Many tourists come to Turkey from Europe, _____ from Germany.
27. **preserve** **preservation** **preserved**
 a. I think these old customs should _____.
 b. The police are responsible for the _____ of law and order.
28. **profit** (v) (n) **profitable** **profitably**
 a. The company made a big _____ last year.
 b. I have _____ greatly from your advice.
 c. It would be more _____ to combine the two factories.
 d. You could use this technique quite _____ to boost production.
29. **propose** **proposed** **proposal**
 a. I _____ delaying our decision until the next meeting.
 b. The _____ that the hospital should be closed was rejected by a large majority.
 c. The _____ bill may be passed by the parliament.
30. **purification** **purify** **purity** **purely**
 a. This salt has been _____ for use in medicine.
 b. The _____ of the water supply is essential.
 c. It's going to be a _____ educational organization.
 d. The geological survey showed that the _____ and thickness of the coal seams were not sufficient to justify opening a new mine.
31. **rely on** **reliable** **reliability**
 a. Can I _____ his support?
 b. According to some _____ sources, several officers were arrested in connection with the coup attempt.
 c. The _____ of a test depends on many factors.
32. **significance** **significant** **significantly**
 a. These developments are of great historical _____.
 b. He has made a _____ contribution to science.
 c. This new book will _____ improve the students' English.
 d. This new discovery of oil is of great _____ to the country's economy.
 e. _____, he didn't deny that there might be early elections.
33. **suffice** **sufficient** **sufficiency** **insufficient**
 a. A dozen hot dogs should be a _____ number for three Boy Scouts.
 b. The case was dismissed because of _____ evidence.
 c. Mr. Robertson wanted a 25% raise in pay, but after talking to his boss, he decided that a 10 % raise would have to _____.
 d. In 1957, the U. K. had some 600 jets and a _____ of airfields to support them.
34. **surviving** **survival** **survivors**
 a. The patient's _____ is simply a miracle.
 b. The _____ of the air crash were rushed to the nearest hospital.
 c. The two _____ passengers were given emergency treatment at the scene of the crash.

35. **tend tendency**

- a. He _____ to neglect his duties.
- b. He has a _____ to be neglectful of his duties.

36. **variety vary various varying**

- a. She didn't like the work because it lacked _____.
- b. For _____ reasons I'd prefer not to meet him today.
- c. Customs _____ from one country to another.
- d. The members of the committee have widely _____ views on this subject.
- e. Estimates _____ considerably.

WORD FORMS Set 2

Exercise 2. Choose the correct word form to fit into each sentence. Use appropriate verb tenses, singular or plural forms of nouns, and passive voice where necessary.

1. **admit admission admittedly inadmissible**

- a. This evidence is _____ in a court of law.
- b. _____, economists often disagree among each other.
- c. He submitted his resignation, together with an _____ of his guilt.
- d. He _____ to the University of London.

2. **assert (= to state or declare forcefully): *She asserted her opinions.***

assert assertion assertive assertively

- a. She _____ her innocence / that she was innocent.
- b. She could produce no evidence to back up her _____.
- c. His son is an _____ young man.

3. **catastrophe catastrophic catastrophically**

- a. It would be _____ if I lost my job.
- b. The outbreak of typhoid caused a major _____ in that country.
- c. There was a _____ serious outbreak of typhoid.

4. **compatible compatibility incompatible**

- a. Their marriage ended because they were simply not _____.
- b. I'm looking for a printer which is _____ with my computer.
- c. The _____ of the printer with IBM computers is an advantage.
- d. The Ruritanian diplomat was expelled because of his involvement in activities _____ with his diplomatic status.

5. **conceive conception inconceivable conceivably**

- a. Pierre has no real _____ of what a physicist is or does.
- b. Nowadays, it is difficult for us to _____ of life without electricity.
- c. It is _____ to think of anyone ever swimming from New York to London.
- d. _____, serotonin regulates sleep.

6. **confirm confirmation unconfirmed**

- a. The news about the resignation of the minister _____ yet.
- b. There has still been no official _____ of the report.
- c. According to some _____ reports, there has been a coup attempt in Ruritania.

7. **conform conformity nonconformist**
 a. We are all expected to _____ to the norms of our society.
 b. A _____ is someone who behaves in an unusual way or rebellious way, refusing to conform to the rules of his community.
 c. Psychiatry already plays its part in encouraging _____.
8. **conquer conquest conqueror**
 a. The Normans _____ England in 1066.
 b. After many attempts to climb it, the mountain _____ finally _____ in 1985.
 c. The Norman _____ of England left its marks in many ways.
 d. The European _____ of Peru killed thousands of people.
9. **consistent consistency consistently**
 a. Turkey has _____ supported the Palestinian cause.
 b. The last five years have seen a _____ improvement in the country's economy.
 c. Your behavior lacks _____. You say one thing and do another.
10. **correspond corresponding correspondingly correspondence**
 a. The book is quite thick and it is _____ more expensive.
 b. His action does not _____ with his words.
 c. There is not much _____ between their ideals and ours.
 d. The contents of the box _____ to the description on the label.
 e. Profits for the first three months are 50 % higher than in the _____ period of last year.
 f. He _____ with an English girl for three years now.
11. **credible incredible incredulity incredulously credibility**
 a. It is _____ that you should think I would lie.
 b. After my long explanation, she looked at me _____.
 c. Why do you doubt what I say? Your _____ amazes me.
 d. When the president did not keep his campaign promises, his _____ was seriously questioned.
 e. Your story is barely _____, but I have no choice other than to believe it now.
12. **deviate deviation deviant (n) deviant (adj)**
 a. A _____ is a nonconformist.
 b. Even a slight _____ from the original plan may cause problems.
 c. I'll never _____ from what I believe to be right.
 d. _____ children need help.
13. **distract distractor distraction**
 a. She _____ from her work by the noise outside.
 b. There are too many _____ here to study properly.
14. **diverse diversity diversify**
 a. Our factory is trying to _____ its range of products.
 b. There is a considerable _____ of opinion on this subject.
 c. The program deals with subjects as _____ as pop music and ancient Greek drama.

15. **dominance domination dominate dominant domineering**
 a. Napoleon wanted to _____ Europe when he was the emperor of France.
 b. Television is the _____ form of media today.
 c. Our _____ of the market is seriously threatened by this new product.
 d. After the leader died, rival parties struggled for _____ of the community.
 e. He was very successful in business but perhaps a little too _____ with his family.
16. **emphasize emphasis emphatic emphatically**
 a. When pronouncing the word *contribute*, many students put the _____ on the wrong syllable.
 b. The lecturer said that she wanted to _____ the importance of an idea, so she said it again and again.
 c. The teacher's reply to the students was _____. No, she would not postpone the test!
 d. Mary _____ told her boyfriend that she would not discontinue her belly-dancing lessons.
17. **encounter (v) (n)**
 a. I _____ many difficulties when I first started the job.
 b. I met John at a party. It was a pleasant _____.
18. **hostility hostile**
 a. There was a great deal of _____ between the prisoners and the guards.
 b. They were _____ to each other's ideas even before hearing them.
19. **inhabitant habitat habitation to inhabit uninhabitable**
 a. That house is so old it is _____.
 b. The _____ of Alaska wear heavy coats in the winter.
 c. Wild animals are happier in their natural _____ than in a zoo.
 d. When did human beings first begin _____ North America?
 e. This old house is unfit for human _____.
20. **inherit inheritance inherited**
 a. When his father dies, the eldest son will _____ all the money.
 b. The plays of Shakespeare are part of the literary _____ of the English-speaking people.
 c. Many Indian tribes in the United States are now claiming their _____ rights to their homelands.
21. **intensity intensify intensive intense intensively intensely**
 a. You ought to _____ your efforts to get a better job.
 b. When you are on a boat, you must watch out for the _____ of the sun.
 c. The sun shines very _____ over the water on a clear day.
 d. _____ heat radiates from the sun.
 e. If you study English _____, you will learn it quickly.
 f. I made an _____ effort to study hard.
22. **interpret interpretation**
 a. This message can be _____ in different ways by different people.
 b. The _____ of this statement will change from one person to another.

23. **intervene intervention**

- a. The Japanese Central Bank _____ when the dollar soared suddenly, but despite this _____, the dollar continued to rise in the Tokyo stock market.
- b. Although the students were fighting, the police _____

24. **intrude intrusion intrusive**

- a. These questions are an _____ upon people's privacy.
- b. I can only see my presence here as _____.
- c. I don't want to _____ on your privacy.

25. **justification justify justifiable justifiably**

- a. He was _____ angry about the treatment he had received.
- b. Can you prove that your actions were _____?
- c. I don't see any _____ for the way you behaved.
- d. Can you _____ buying new equipment at a time when the company is losing so much money?

26. **loyalty loyal loyally**

- a. Would you object to signing a _____ oath?
- b. Are there any conditions under which you would not be _____ to your country?

27. **mature maturity matured**

- a. Only a small proportion of young birds may live to reach _____.
- b. She's in some ways _____ and in some ways rather a child.
- c. After six years, the wine will have _____.

28. **miracle miraculous miraculously**

- a. Paul _____ escaped death in a horrible automobile accident.
- b. As soon as Ann's father-in-law left, she made a _____ recovery from her headache.
- c. We have accomplished technological _____.

29. **perception perceive perceptive imperceptible perceptibly perceptively**

- a. The patient has improved _____.
- b. A political analyst must look at the world _____.
- c. Last night my husband met Mr. Johnson. I _____ him as an interesting man; my husband found him boring.
- d. Isn't it interesting how two people can have very different _____ of the same person?
- e. Many stars are so far away that they are _____ to the naked eye. They can be seen only through a telescope.
- f. Our teacher is very _____; she is aware of most of our needs and fears.

30. **persist persistent persistence persistently**

- a. He _____ in his studies in spite of the obstacles that he had to face.
- b. He managed to finish the project on time thanks to his _____.
- c. Some people _____ break laws and somehow escape punishment.
- d. Take an aspirin, but if your pain _____, see a doctor.
- e. How do you get rid of a _____ nasty smell?

31. **precede** **unprecedented** **precedent** **predecessor**
 a. That scientist set a _____ for others to follow.
 b. He performed an experiment which was _____ in its success.
 c. His preliminary experiment _____ the discovery of a new drug.
 d. John Major pursued the same economic policy as did Margaret Thatcher, his _____.
32. **precision** **preciseness** **precise** **precisely**
 a. Doctors are not sure of the _____ cause of byssinosis.
 b. Surgical instruments have to be capable of great _____.
 c. I admire the _____ of her speech.
 d. When she speaks, one always understands _____ what she means.
33. **prevalent** **prevalence** **prevail** **prevailing**
 a. A belief in magic still _____ among some tribes in the jungles of Brazil.
 b. The _____ of glaucoma and other eye diseases is a serious concern in the Middle East.
 c. Typhoid is no longer _____ anywhere in the world.
 d. He wore his hair in the _____ fashion.
34. **proclaim** (= declare) **proclamation**
 a. The Government _____ a state of emergency.
 b. A national holiday _____.
 c. The _____ of the republic marked the beginning of a new stage in the history of the country.
35. **reliant** **reliance**
 a. Joe puts too much _____ on pills from the drugstore and does not listen to his doctor.
 b. State-owned companies are _____ on government funds.
36. **relieve** **relief** **relieved**
 a. Anxiety may be _____ by talking to a friend.
 b. He was _____ of anxiety when he heard that he had passed the exam.
 c. The doctor's treatment gave him some _____.
 d. She heaved a sigh of _____ when she was told that her son was not in danger.
37. **resist** **resistant** **resistance**
 a. The demonstrators offered little or no _____ to the police.
 b. Although he is on a diet, he can't _____ chocolate.
 c. These buildings are not _____ to major earthquakes.
38. **retain** (v) (=keep) **retention**
 a. Lead _____ heat longer than copper does.
 b. _____ of urine is the inability to pass urine from the body.
39. **rigid**(adj) (=firm or fixed in behavior; not easily bent) **rigidly**(adv)
 a. He's very _____ in his ideas. He won't readily change them.
 b. He was _____ opposed to all new ideas.

40. **spontaneously** **spontaneity** **spontaneous**

- a. She acted with an extraordinary _____.
- b. His offer of help was quite _____; he hadn't been told to make it.
- c. These medical conditions can often cure themselves _____, without medical intervention.

41. **strict** **strictly** **strictness**

- a. She's very _____ with her children.
- b. Smoking is _____ forbidden here.
- c. _____ can be harmful when the parents are totally inflexible.

Exercise 3: Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the words printed in **bold** face.

1. **achieve**

- a. You should have _____ goals, or else you will be disappointed.
- b. Winning an Olympic event was a great _____ for the athlete.
- c. You should set yourself _____ goals.

2. **special**

- a. Many _____ are studying the problems of the Arctic ice pack.
- b. They are _____ interested in the problem of melting ice.
- c. They _____ in the study of weather patterns.
- d. Their area of _____ is Arctic weather patterns.

3. **product**

- a. We worked _____ and finished everything we had to do.
- b. Oil _____ is steadily increasing.
- c. The workers' _____ increased by 8 percent when they were given a tea break.
- d. Milk is a dairy _____.
- e. We had a very _____ day at the office today.

4. **severely**

- a. The doctor wasn't certain about the _____ of his injuries at first.
- b. The little boy was _____ injured in the accident.
- c. There is a _____ shortage of food in the town.

5. **significantly**

- a. Lack of proper insulation can result in a _____ amount of heat being lost.
- b. How would you assess the _____ of this decision?

6. **prosper**

- a. People live much more _____ than they used to do.
- b. Oil has brought great _____ to the Middle East.
- c. Saudi Arabia is now a _____ country thanks to its oil.
- d. Business _____ since the new government was formed.

7. **nourishment**

- a. Eating a variety of _____ foods will keep you well.
- b. In order to get proper _____, you should eat a variety of foods.

8. **destroy**
 - a. Narcotics act _____ on a person's abilities
 - b. An atom bomb is a very _____ weapon.
 - c. The earthquake caused great _____.
9. **compete**
 - a. How many _____ took part in the race?
 - b. There is a great deal of _____ among our students.
 - c. Does he swim _____?
 - d. He is a very _____ student.
10. **acquire**
 - a. He's a very _____ sort of fellow.
 - b. The company has recently _____ some offices in Istanbul.
 - c. This painting is my latest _____.
 - d. Most people don't like whisky at first; it's an _____ taste.
11. **accurate**
 - a. I admired the speed and _____ with which she typed.
 - b. The story is _____ told in his account of the story.
 - c. His essays tend to be grammatically _____. He doesn't make any mistakes.
12. **adequate**
 - a. The paragraph has not been _____ developed.
 - b. Their earnings are _____ to their needs.
 - c. The problem is not likely to be the _____ of food resources.
13. **controversy**
 - a. Lie detector tests have been the subject of much _____.
 - b. Many of the new taxes are _____. There are both advocates and opponents of additional taxation.
14. **vigor**
 - a. For a man of seventy, he still has surprising _____.
 - b. He argued _____ in favor of the reform plan.
 - c. The minister made a _____ defence of the government's policies.
15. **consistent**
 - a. In a financial report it is important to maintain _____ for the sake of clarity.
 - b. No one's ego can tolerate _____ failure.
 - c. Some people _____ do things that are known to be hazardous.

BUILDING SKILLS FOR PROFICIENCY

*A Comprehensive Workbook
for
Proficiency, KPDS, ÜDS and TOEFL*

ANSWER KEY And INDEX

Cesur Öztürk



PELİKAN YAYINCILIK

© Cesur Öztürk

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of the copyright owner.

First published 1994

Twenty- seventh printing 2007

Baskı

Feryal Matbaacılık San. ve Tic. Ltd. Şti.

Tel: (0312) 395 22 37 — (0312) 395 22 38

Kapak Tasarımı

Ali ÇELİK

ISBN

975 - 8778 - 80 - 3

GENEL DAĞITIM



PELİKAN TIP ve TEKNİK KİTAPÇILIK TİC.LTD.ŞTİ

MERKEZ: Olgunlar Sok. No: 4/4 Bakanlıklar / ANKARA
Tel: 0 312 417 17 27 - 419 42 41 Faks: 0 312 419 79 09

ŞUBE: Süleyman Sırrı Cad. No: 16/2 Sıhhiye / ANKARA
Tel: 0 312 433 03 05 - Faks: 433 03 15

ŞUBE: Bayındır Sok. Adilhan Kitapçılar Çarşısı No: 6/65
Kızılay / ANKARA Tel: 0 312 434 41 21 - 434 41 33

ŞUBE: Nisan Kitabevi Porsuk Bulvarı No:22 ESKİŞEHİR
Tel: 0 222 221 07 05 Faks: 0 222 221 72 87

CONTENTS

PART 1 - GRAMMAR	1
Chapter 1: Basic Sentence Structure	1
Identifying the Subject	
Test on Subject and Object Noun Phrases	
Exercise 1	2
Test on Verb Patterns	2
Chapter 2: Determiners	2
Test on Determiners	3
Test on Articles	3
Chapter 3: Tenses in English	3
Test on Tenses - Set 1	3
Test on Tenses - Set 2	4
Chapter 4: Functions of Modal Auxiliaries and Related Word	4
Test on Modals	4
Test on Perfect Infinitives	4
Test on Modal Auxiliaries and Perfect Infinitives	4
Chapter 5 : Passive and Causative Constructions	5
Test on the Passive Voice	5
Test on the Causative Form	5
Test on Active, Passive and Causative Forms	6
Chapter 6: Gerunds and Infinitives	6
Test on Gerunds and Infinitives - Set 1	6
Test on Gerunds and Infinitives - Set 2	7
Chapter 7: Adjectives	7
Chapter 8: Adverbs	9
Test on Adjectives and Adverbs	9
Chapter 9: Relative Clauses	9
Test on Relative Clauses	10
Chapter 10: Noun Clauses	10
Test on Noun Clauses	10

Chapter 11:-Ever Words and Correlative Conjunctions	10
Chapter 12: Conditions and Wishes	11
Test on Conditions	11
Test on Wishes	11
Chapter 13: Adverbial Clauses	11
Test on Adverbial Clauses	11
Chapter 14: Participles	11
Test on Participles	11
Chapter 15: Special Difficulties	12
Chapter 16: Reduction of Clauses	12
Test on Finite and Non-Finite Clauses	13
Chapter 17: Sentence Connectors	13
Test on Sentence Connectors Set 1	13
Test on Sentence Connectors Set 2	13
Chapter 18: Prepositions, Prepositional Phrases and Idiomatic Expressions	13
Test on Prepositions	13
Test on Idiomatic Expressions	14
Chapter 19: Sentence Variety	14
Test on Sentence Variety	16
Chapter 20: General Grammar Tests	16
Grammar Test 1	16
Grammar Test 2	17
Grammar Test 3	17
Grammar Test 4	18
Advanced Grammar Test 1	18
Advanced Grammar Test 2	18

PART 2 BASIC ACADEMIC VOCABULARY	19
Diagnostic Test	19
Chapter 1: Recognizing Synonyms	19
I. Prepositional Phrases	19
II. Verbs	19
Test on Verbs - Set 1	20
Test on Verbs - Set 2	20
III. Nouns	21
Test on Nouns	21
IV. Adjectives	22
Test on Adjectives	22
V. Adverbs	23
Test on Adverbs	23
General Test on Synonyms	23
Chapter 2: Usage	24
I. Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases	24
A. Prepositions That Follow Verbs	24
Test on Prepositions That Follow Verbs	25
B. Prepositions That Follow Adjectives	25
Test on Prepositions That Follow Adjectives	26
Test on Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases	26
II. Verbs and Verbals	27
A. Verbs That Take Gerunds and Infinitives	27
Test on Gerunds or Infinitives	27
B. Verb Patterns	28
Test on Verbs	30
III. Nouns	30
Test on Nouns	31
IV. Adjectives	31
Test on Adjectives	32
V. Adverbs	32
Test on Adverbs	32
General Vocabulary Tests	32

PART 3: ADVANCED ACADEMIC VOCABULARY	34
Chapter 1: Recognizing Synonyms	34
I. Advanced Verbs	34
Test on Advanced Verbs - Set 1	36
Test on Advanced Verbs - Set 2	36
II. Advanced Nouns	36
Test on Advanced Nouns	37
III. Adjectives	37
Test on Advanced Adjectives	38
IV. Advanced Adverbs	38
Test on Advanced Adverbs	39
General Test on Synonyms	39
Chapter 2: Usage	40
I. Prepositions	40
A. Advanced Verbs Followed by Prepositions	40
Test on Advanced Verbs Followed by Prepositions	40
B. Prepositions in Passive Constructions	41
C. Advanced Adjectives Followed by Prepositions	41
Test on Advanced Adjectives Followed by Prepositions	41
D. Nouns Followed by Prepositions	42
II. Advanced Verbs	42
Test on Advanced Verbs	44
III. Advanced Nouns	44
Test on Advanced Nouns	46
IV. Advanced Adjectives	46
Test on Advanced Adjectives	47
V. Advanced Adverbs	47
Test on Advanced Adverbs	47
Advanced Usage Tests	48
Chapter 3: Special Difficulties	49
A. Phrasal Verbs	49
Exercise 1	49
Test on Phrasal Verbs - Set 1	49
Test on Phrasal Verbs - Set 2	49

B. Words That Are Often Confused	50
Exercise 2	50
Exercise 3	51
Exercise 4	51
Test on Words Which Are Often Confused	52
C. Prepositions, Prepositional Phrases Idiomatic Expressions and Conjunctions	52
Exercise 5	52
Exercise 6	52
Test on Idiomatic Expressions	52
D. Guessing Vocabulary	53
E. Words Used in Different Senses	53
PART 4: READING COMPREHENSION	54
Chapter 1: Text Organization	54
Chapter 2: Reading Skills	54
I. Skimming	54
II. Scanning	54
III. Recognizing Paraphrases or Restatements	54
Tests on Restatements	56
IV. Making Inferences	56
Test on Inferences	57
V. Identifying the Main Idea	58
Additional Tests on Finding the Main Idea	58
VI. Prediction: What can Logically Follow	58
Chapter 3: Organizational Skills	59
I. Unity	59
II. Coherence: Arrangement and Connection of Sentences	59
Chapter 4: Tests on Reading Comprehension	59
PART 5: SAMPLE TESTS	60
Sample Proficiency Test 1	60
Sample Proficiency Test 2	61
KPDS Practice Test	62
Word Forms	63
GRAMMAR INDEX	67
GLOSSARY and VOCABULARY INDEX	83

PART 1 - GRAMMAR

Chapter 1: Basic Sentence Structure (1)*

Identifying the Subject: (3)*

1. A highly ambitious project...
2. These extremely sensitive issues...
3. A democratically elected government...
4. Many newly married couples...
5. An incredibly beautiful woman...
6. The woman in the car parked in front of the bank across the street...
7. Most critically ill patients...
8. No progress...
9. Neither proposal...
10. All the applicants...
11. Each student...
12. Another important problem facing us...
13. Both of the suggestions which were made by him...
14. Neither of the proposed plans...
15. Much thought...
16. Little progress...
17. None of the students whom I talked to...
18. All of the people we met there...
19. Every conceivable means...
20. Practically all my classmates...
21. Virtually half of the students...
22. Especially these three girls...
23. Turkey's rapidly growing population...
24. The scientist who made this important discovery...
25. The collapse of the former Soviet Union...
26. What is urgently needed...
27. ..., many people in the region
28. ..., the married couple
29. The fact that many children suffer from this disease...
30. ..., the government of Ruritania
31. Whether the government's new economic policy will have any significant impact on the country's economic situation ...
32. ..., reading and writing skills

***Note:** Numbers in parentheses indicate **page** references.

Test on Subject and Object Noun Phrases (7)

- | | | |
|-----|-----|------|
| 1 c | 5 a | 9 b |
| 2 a | 6 d | 10 b |
| 3 c | 7 b | 11 a |
| 4 c | 8 d | |

Explanatory Notes:

1. If there is only **one verb** in a sentence, we can't have a *dependent clause*.
Hence, 1a 1b 1d ; 3a 3b 3d ; 6a 6b ; 7a 7c 7d ; 10a 10c, which contain clause markers such as *that*, *now that*, *since*, *although* or *which* are all wrong.
2. The subject or object of a sentence must be either a phrase or a clause. Thus, 6c, 9a and 10 d are wrong alternatives.

Exercise 1 (15)

- | | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 a <u>X</u>
b <u>✓</u> | 3 a <u>✓</u>
b <u>✓</u> | 5 a <u>✓</u>
b <u>✓</u> |
| 2 a <u>X</u>
b <u>X</u> | 4 a <u>X</u>
b <u>✓</u> | 6 a <u>X</u>
b <u>✓</u> |

Test on Verb Patterns (15-16)

- | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| 1 d | 6 b | 11 a | 16 b |
| 2 c | 7 c | 12 a | 17 d |
| 3 b | 8 a | 13 b | 18 c |
| 4 d | 9 a | 14 b | 19 a |
| 5 b | 10 d | 15 c | 20 c |

Chapter 2: Determiners (17)

Exercise 2 (21)

1. Much
2. many
3. Much
4. much
5. many
6. many
7. much
8. much

Exercise 3 (21)

1. little
2. a few
3. little
4. little
5. few
6. few
7. a little

Exercise 4 (21)

1. Neither
2. None
3. neither
4. none

Exercise 5 (22)

1. every
2. each
3. every
4. each
5. every/each

Test on Determiners (22-23)

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1 a. | 6 d | 11 c | 16 c |
| 2 c | 7 a | 12 c | 17 d |
| 3 d | 8 b | 13 a | 18 d |
| 4 b | 9 d | 14 c | 19 c |
| 5 b | 10 b | 15 b | 20 c |

Test on Articles(27)

- | | |
|-----|------|
| 1 d | 6 c |
| 2 c | 7 b |
| 3 c | 8 c |
| 4 a | 9 b |
| 5 b | 10 c |

Exercise 6 (30)

- | | | | | |
|--------|--------|---------|------------|-------------|
| 1. is | 6. are | 11. are | 16. is | 21. are |
| 2. is | 7. is | 12. are | 17. are | 22. are |
| 3. is | 8. is | 13. is | 18. is | 23. are |
| 4. are | 9. is | 14. is | 19. are | 24. is |
| 5. are | 10. is | 15. is | 20. are/is | 25. are/are |

Chapter 3: Tenses in English(31)**Test on Tenses - Set 1(43- 46)**

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1 b | 11 a | 21 b | 31 d | 41 b |
| 2 b | 12 d | 22 c | 32 b | 42 c |
| 3 d | 13 b | 23 a | 33 c | 43 b |
| 4 c | 14 b | 24 b | 34 b | 44 d |
| 5 c | 15 c | 25 b | 35 c | 45 a |
| 6 b | 16 c | 26 c | 36 d | |
| 7 c | 17 b | 27 c | 37 c | |
| 8 a | 18 c | 28 b | 38 c | |
| 9 b | 19 c | 29 c | 39 c | |
| 10 a | 20 b | 30 d | 40 d | |

Test on Tenses - Set 2 (47-50)

1 b	11 c	21 b	31 a	41 b
2 d	12 d	22 a	32 d	42 c
3 d	13 b	23 a	33 c	43 c
4 b	14 c	24 c	34 a	44 a
5 a	15 b	25 b	35 d	45 b
6 b	16 c	26 d	36 b	46 b
7 c	17 b	27 c	37 b	47 d
8 b	18 b	28 d	38 c	48 c
9 d	19 a	29 b	39 d	49 b
10 c	20 c	30 c	40 c	50 b

Chapter 4: Functions of Modal Auxiliaries and Related Words (51)

Test on Modals (54-56)

1 a	6 b	11 a	16 d	21 c	26 c
2 c	7 c	12 a	17 a	22 c	27 a
3 a	8 a	13 b	18 b	23 d	28 b
4 b	9 d	14 b	19 c	24 a	29 a
5 c	10 c	15 d	20 a	25 c	30 d

Test on Perfect Infinitives (58)

1 a	6 b
2 a	7 a
3 d	8 d
4 b	9 b
5 c	10 b

Test on Modal Auxiliaries and Perfect Infinitives (61-63)

1 c	6 c	11 b	16 a	21 a	26 a	31 a
2 b	7 b	12 d	17 b	22 a	27 b	32 b
3 b	8 a	13 d	18 d	23 a	28 c	33 c
4 a	9 c	14 d	19 a	24 b	29 c	34 c
5 c	10 b	15 a	20 b	25 b	30 c	35 a

Chapter 5 : Passive and Causative Constructions (64)

Exercise 7 (67)

1. He *is considered to be* an expert on birds.
2. John Lennon *is known to have been* interested in oriental religions.
3. Pablo Picasso *is acknowledged to have been* a phenomenal artist.
4. The majority of the MP's *were expected to vote* in favor of the proposal.
5. Two of the missing sailors *were reported to have been rescued*.
6. He *was said to be* against any changes whatsoever.
7. Economic stability *is believed to be* necessary for political stability.

Exercise 8 (67)

1. The damage which the flooding caused will be assessed by the experts.
2. The academic calendar is likely to be extended by the University Council.
3. Law and order cannot be maintained by the police without the cooperation of all citizens.
4. Biodiversity must be preserved.
5. How can these objectives be achieved?

Test on the Passive Voice (68-70)

1 c	6 c	11 d	16 b	21 c	26 b
2 c	7 b	12 d	17 c	22 d	27 b
3 b	8 c	13 b	18 c	23 a	28 c
4 a	9 d	14 c	19 a	24 c	29 c
5 c	10 a	15 d	20 c	25 c	30 b

The Causative Form

Exercise 9 (72)

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1. x-rayed | 5. pulled out |
| 2. installed | 6. done |
| 3. painted | 7. printed |
| 4. extended | |

Exercise 10 (72)

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| 1. type | 5. install |
| 2. clean | 6. check |
| 3. to shine | 7. repair |
| 4. to rewrite | 8. erase |

Test on the Causative Form (73)

1 d	6 a	11 a
2 b	7 b	12 a
3 a	8 c	13 b
4 d	9 a	14 a
5 b	10 d	15 c

Exercise 11(74)

1. a) Their marriage **was dissolved**.
b) They **had/got** their marriage **dissolved**.
 2. a) Our house **was painted** (by workers).
b) We **had** our house **painted**.
 3. a) My eyes **were tested** (by the optician).
b) I **had** my eyes **tested** (by the optician).
 4. a) My car **will be repaired** tomorrow.
b) I **will get** my car **repaired** tomorrow.
- OR** I **will get** the mechanic **to repair** my car tomorrow.
5. a) Ali's assignment **has been checked** by the teacher.
b) Ali **has had** his assignment **checked** (by the teacher).
 6. a) My room **is being cleaned** by the maid.
b) **I'm having** my room **cleaned**.
 7. a) My term paper **has** already **been checked**.
b) **I've** already **had** my term paper **checked**.
 8. a) Our computer **was installed** by the technician.
b) We **had** our computer **installed**.
 9. a) My bad tooth **is going to be pulled out** by the dentist.
b) **I'm going to have** my bad tooth **pulled out**.
 10. a) My photograph **was taken** by the photographer.
b) I **had** my photograph **taken**.

Test on Active, Passive and Causative Forms (75)

1 c	5 c	9 a
2 d	6 d	10 d
3 c	7 d	11 b
4 a	8 c	12 c

Chapter 6: Gerunds and Infinitives (76)

Test on Gerunds and Infinitives - Set 1 (85-87)

1 c	6 d	11 a	16 c	21 d
2 a	7 b	12 a	17 b	22 d
3 c	8 c	13 d	18 b	23 a
4 b	9 d	14 c	19 c	24 c
5 c	10 c	15 b	20 c	25 a

Test on Gerunds and Infinitives- Set 2 (87-88)

1 c	6 b	11 d	16 a	21 a
2 a	7 b	12 c	17 b	22 a
3 b	8 d	13 b	18 c	23 c
4 c	9 d	14 c	19 d	24 a
5 c	10 c	15 a	20 b	25 d

Chapter 7: Adjectives(89)

Exercise 12 (89-90)

1. It was **foolish** of Ali not **to accept** the offer.
2. It was very **selfish** of him not **to contribute** anything.
3. It was **foolish** of her **to believe** him.
4. It was very **generous** of you **to contribute** so much.
5. It is very **considerate** of you **to offer** to help me.

Exercise 13 (90)

1. It is *amusing* **to be** with her.
2. It is *interesting* **to talk** to Peter.
3. It is *impossible* **to justify** his actions.
4. It is *hard* **to overcome** these problems.
5. It is *difficult* **to get** along with her.

Exercise 14 (91)

1. It is *essential* that he (should) **study** hard.
2. It is *advisable* that she (should) **rest** for a few days.
3. It's *necessary* that Mary (should) **register** for this course.
4. It is *important* that she (should) **not miss** any lectures.
5. It's *urgent* that the patient (should) **be examined** at once.

Exercise 15 A(Adjective+Enough) (94)

1. He is **strong enough** *to lift* this table.
2. The pear is **ripe enough** for me *to eat*.
3. She is **beautiful enough** *to win* a beauty contest.
4. He is **clever enough** *to solve* this problem easily.
5. She is not **tall enough** *to play* basketball on our team.

Exercise 15B: (Too+ Adjective)(94)

1. b) *That car is* **too expensive** for me *to buy*.
2. b) He is **too old** *to work*.
3. b) She is **too young** *to get married*.
4. b) This problem is **too complicated** for me *to solve*.
5. b) This mountain is **too steep** for us *to climb*.

Exercise 16(96)

1. the hottest
2. the most efficient
3. the most dependable
4. the most competent
5. the most cheerful

Exercise 17 (97)

1. the best ...
2. more obedient ...
3. as expensive as ...
4. the most profitable
5. the most abundant
6. more nutritious..
7. the most ambitious
8. more valuable
9. the saddest
10. the worst

Exercise 18 (98)

1. It's a *twenty-kilometer tunnel*.
2. It's a *four-cylinder engine*.
3. It is a *two-day journey*.
4. It's a *forty-litter engine*.
5. It was a *five-man team*.
6. He was a *six-year old boy*.

Exercise 19 (98)

1. The result **was surprising** for us.
2. We **were impressed** by the performance.
3. I **was amazed** by his success.
4. The result **is disappointing** for the student.
5. The game **was exciting** for the spectators.
6. **I'm interested** in the book.
7. The program **was entertaining** for us.
8. We **were astounded** by his behavior.
9. I **was upset** by his reply.
10. She **was distressed** by her father's sudden death.
11. Divorce **is depressing** for people.
12. Students **are encouraged** by success.
13. I **was puzzled** by his response.
14. The show **was amusing** for the children.
15. Everyone **was shocked** at the news.

Chapter 8: Adverbs(99)

Test on Adjectives and Adverbs (104)

1 d	6 d	11 a	16 b	21 b	26 b
2 c	7 c	12 a	17 b	22 c	27 a
3 b	8 a	13 c	18 c	23 b	28 d
4 c	9 a	14 a	19 d	24 b	29 b
5 d	10 a	15 a	20 c	25 a	30 d

Chapter 9: Relative Clauses(107)

Exercise 20:(116-117)

1. Turkey exports goods **ranging** from raw materials to manufactured goods.
2. The government's decision to raise taxes is criticized by newspapers **supporting** the opposition parties.
3. Turkey was the first country **to recognize** Azerbaijan.
4. The new government must address the problems **underlying** racial unrest.
5. Ankara, **the capital of Turkey**, is the most modern city in the country.
6. Speech is the single most important factor **distinguishing** man from animals.
7. Teaching is a profession **requiring** official certification.
8. The student **chosen** as the leader of the group has a strong personality.
9. Drivers **ignoring** traffic rules endanger road safety.
10. Money **spent** on nuclear weapons is money which is wasted.

Exercise 21: (117)

1. The politicians **who were involved** in a financial scandal were arrested.
2. The ship **which sank** was carrying 300 passengers. *The ship which was carrying 300 passengers sank.*
3. *The books which were ordered a month ago* have not arrived yet.
4. The students **who attended** that school had to wear uniforms.
5. I like to study in the morning, **when** it is usually quiet.
6. The story **which was written** by Jack is quite unusual.
7. People **who work** in the mines need a lot of energy.
8. The hotel **which/that** Betty is staying **at** used to be a palace.
9. The hotel **which is being built** by a foreign investor will have 600 rooms.
10. The village **which/that** my uncle lives **in** is near here.
11. METU has more than one thousand foreign students, **most of whom** are from the Middle East.
12. A man **whose name** I can't remember wanted to see you.
13. Bertrand Russel, **whose philosophical writings** had a profound impact on philosophers all over the world, died in 1970. .
14. He was elected chairman, **which** was surprising.
15. He has four sons, **all of whom** are engineers.

Test on Relative Clauses (117-121)

1 c	11 a	21 b	31 a	41 b
2 b	12 c	22 c	32 c	42 a
3 c	13 a	23 b	33 b	43 d
4 c	14 b	24 a	34 c	44 d
5 a	15 b	25 c	35 b	45 c
6 b	16 d	26 d	36 b	46 d
7 c	17 b	27 b	37 c	47 c
8 b	18 a	28 b	38 a	48 b
9 d	19 b	29 b	39 b	49 b
10 b	20 c	30 b	40 c	50 c

Chapter 10: Noun Clauses(122)

Test on Noun Clauses (131-133)

1 c	6 c	11 c	16 a	21 b	26 b	31 b
2 a	7 b	12 d	17 a	22 a	27 d	32 a
3 a	8 a	13 a	18 d	23 b	28 a	33 b
4 c	9 b	14 b	19 b	24 c	29 a	34 c
5 c	10 b	15 c	20 a	25 c	30 b	35 b

Chapter 11:-Ever Words and Correlative Conjunctions(134)

Exercise 22 (135)

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1. whoever | 5. whichever |
| 2. wherever | 6. whenever |
| 3. whichever | 7. however |
| 4. whatever | |

Exercise 23(136)

1. He takes his wife with him no matter where he goes.
2. No matter whose car that is,
3. ... no matter how long it takes.
4. No matter what you do,...
5. No matter who you consult,

Mini Test on Correlative Conjunctions(136)

- | | |
|-----|-----|
| 1 c | 3 c |
| 2 d | 4 c |

Chapter 12: Conditions and Wishes(137)

Test on Conditions (139-140)

1 c	6 b	11 c	16 a
2 c	7 c	12 c	17 a
3 d	8 c	13 b	18 b
4 d	9 a	14 b	19 c
5 d	10 c	15 b	20 a

Test on Wishes (142)

1 b	4 b	7 b	10 c
2 b	5 c	8 b	
3 b	6 c	9 c	

Chapter 13: Adverbial Clauses(143)

Test on Adverbial Clauses (150-153)

1 c	11 a	21 d	31 d	41 b
2 a	12 d	22 c	32 b	42 b
3 b	13 b	23 a	33 d	43 c
4 b	14 d	24 d	34 a	44 c
5 c	15 c	25 a	35 d	45 d
6 a	16 a	26 a	36 b	46 c
7 c	17 a	27 c	37 b	47 a
8 d	18 b	28 d	38 c	48 b
9 c	19 b	29 d	39 c	49 a
10 d	20 a	30 c	40 c	50 d

Chapter 14: Participles(154)

Exercise 24 (159-160)

1 b	6 b	11 b
2 a	7 b	12 b
3 b	8 b	13 b
4 b	9 b	14 a
5 a	10 b	15 b

Test on Participles(160-163)

1 b	6 b	11 d	16 c	21 c	26 d	31 b
2 d	7 b	12 c	17 b	22 d	27 c	32 b
3 a	8 a	13 c	18 d	23 c	28 c	33 d
4 c	9 b	14 b	19 c	24 b	29 d	34 c
5 a	10 c	15 a	20 a	25 a	30 c	35 a

Chapter 15: Special Difficulties(164)

Test on Inversion (166)

- | | |
|-----|------|
| 1 b | 6 a |
| 2 b | 7 c |
| 3 c | 8 b |
| 4 c | 9 b |
| 5 b | 10 c |

Mini Test on Structural Parallelism(168)

- | | |
|-----|-----|
| 1 a | 4 c |
| 2 c | 5 c |
| 3 d | 6 a |

Mini Test on Auxiliary (169)

- | | |
|-----|-----|
| 1 b | 3 c |
| 2 b | 4 d |

Mini Test on Tag Questions (170)

- | | |
|-----|-----|
| 1 c | 4 a |
| 2 d | 5 c |
| 3 b | |

Mini Test on the Subjunctive (171)

- | | |
|-----|-----|
| 1 a | 4 c |
| 2 d | 5 c |
| 3 a | |

Chapter 16: Reduction of Clauses(172)

Exercise 25 (176)

- The pupil of the eye reflexively constricts **when exposed** to bright light and expands in the dark.
- If used** in too high concentrations, fertilizers damage the plant.
- As stated** above, the nervous system is adversely affected by noise.
- Organ transplants, **once confined to** the pages of science fiction novels, have now become commonplace.
- Although in a hurry**, he didn't take a taxi.
- When buying** a house, you must take its location, price and size into account.
- He read the instructions carefully **before answering** the questions.
- He left the cafeteria **after having** lunch.
- This is one of the paintings **attributed** to Rembrandt.
- The car **parked** in front of the bank is mine.

Exercise 26 (176)

- Though he is** an old person, my uncle still feels young.
- He died **while he was** on holiday in Spain.
- The problems **which face** developing countries are too big for them to solve on their own.
- The bridge, **which was weakened** by successive storms, was no longer safe.
- As it is shown** in Table 5, the problem is more serious in developing countries.
- Although she was** lonely, Mrs. Smith tried to have a positive attitude.
- While she felt** lonely, she still tried to remain positive.
- Before he was released**, the patient had to sign a hospital form.

9. The concept of general intelligence, **which is properly interpreted**, has great utility.
10. The documents will be returned **as soon as they are completed**.
11. The children were noisy **until they were told** to be quiet.
12. **Once it is seen**, that painting will never be forgotten.

Test on Finite and Non-Finite Clauses (178)

- | | |
|-----|-----|
| 1 c | 5 a |
| 2 b | 6 a |
| 3 a | 7 c |
| 4 a | 8 c |

Chapter 17: Sentence Connectors(179)

Test on Sentence Connectors Set 1 (182-184)

- | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| 1 b | 6 b | 11 b | 16 a |
| 2 d | 7 c | 12 a | 17 a |
| 3 b | 8 b | 13 d | 18 b |
| 4 b | 9 d | 14 a | 19 b |
| 5 b | 10 a | 15 c | 20 b |

Test on Sentence Connectors Set 2 (184-185)

- | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| 1 a | 6 a | 11 a | 16 b |
| 2 c | 7 b | 12 b | 17 b |
| 3 b | 8 d | 13 b | 18 b |
| 4 a | 9 a | 14 a | 19 a |
| 5 b | 10 b | 15 b | 20 b |

Chapter 18: Prepositions, Prepositional Phrases and Idiomatic Expressions(186)

Test on Prepositions (191-193)

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1 c | 11 c | 21 a | 31 a | 41 b |
| 2 b | 12 d | 22 b | 32 a | 42 b |
| 3 a | 13 a | 23 a | 33 b | 43 b |
| 4 a | 14 b | 24 b | 34 b | 44 d |
| 5 b | 15 d | 25 b | 35 a | 45 c |
| 6 d | 16 b | 26 b | 36 b | 46 a |
| 7 d | 17 c | 27 d | 37 b | 47 a |
| 8 c | 18 b | 28 a | 38 c | 48 b |
| 9 c | 19 a | 29 d | 39 c | 49 a |
| 10 b | 20 a | 30 c | 40 b | 50 c |

Test on Idiomatic Expressions
(Intermediate-Advanced) (194-195)

- | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|------|
| 1 b | 6 a | 11 a | 16 d | 21 b |
| 2 b | 7 d | 12 c | 17 b | |
| 3 c | 8 c | 13 b | 18 d | |
| 4 c | 9 a | 14 c | 19 d | |
| 5 c | 10 a | 15 b | 20 c | |

Chapter 19: Sentence Variety(196)

Exercise 27(196-197)

2. Television **not only** informs us **but (also)** entertains us.
As well as/ In addition to *informing us*, television entertains us.
Television informs us. **In addition**, it entertains us.
3. John plays basketball. **In addition**, he plays volleyball.
In addition to *basketball*, John plays volleyball.
Besides *basketball*, John plays volleyball.
John plays **not only** basketball **but also** volleyball.
4. Regular exercise improves one's physical fitness. **Also**, it trains the heart muscle.
Regular exercise **both** improves one's physical fitness **and** trains the heart muscle.
As well as *improving one's physical fitness*, regular exercise trains the heart muscle.

Exercise 28 (198)

2. She was absent from class **because** she was ill.
On account of *her illness*, she was absent from class
As she was *ill*, she was absent from class.
She was ill; **consequently**, she was absent from class.
3. **Since** *the demand has increased*, the prices are higher.
Because of *an increase in demand*, the prices are higher.
An increase in demand **has given rise to** *the higher prices*.
The demand has increased; **as a result**, the prices are higher.
The demand has increased; **accordingly**, the prices are higher.
The cause of the higher prices is an increase in demand.
4. She worked diligently. **That's why** she succeeded.
Her success is **due to** *her diligent work*./ She succeeded **due to** *her diligent work*.
Her success **resulted from** her diligent work.

Exercise 29 (199)

2. **In spite of the doctor's warnings**, John persists in smoking.
Although the doctor has warned him, John persists in smoking.
The doctor has warned John; **nevertheless**, he persists in smoking.
3. **Although there has been a substantial increase in car prices**, people buy cars.
In spite of a substantial increase in car prices, people buy cars.
There has been a substantial increase in car prices; **Nonetheless**, people buy cars.
4. **Despite** his great effort, he failed.
Even though he made a great effort, he failed.
He made a great effort; **however**, he failed.
5. **Even though** he smokes and drinks, I bet he'll live till he's a hundred.
In spite of the fact that he smokes and drinks, I bet he'll live till he's a hundred.
He smokes and drinks; **even so**, I bet he'll live till he's a hundred.

Exercise 30 (200-201)

2. Alper is interested in pop music. **In contrast**, Orkun is interested in classical music.
Whereas Alper is interested in pop music, Orkun is interested in classical music.
Unlike Alper, who is interested in pop music, Orkun is interested in classical music.
Alper is interested in pop music. **On the other hand**, Orkun is interested in classical music.
Different from Alper, who is interested in pop music, Orkun is interested in classical music.
3. Ali is very lazy. **In contrast**, his brother is quite diligent.
As opposed to Ali, who is very lazy, his brother is quite diligent.
While Ali is very lazy, his brother is quite diligent.
4. Helen is an extrovert. **On the other hand**, Mary is an introvert.
Whereas Helen is an extrovert, Mary is an introvert.
Unlike Helen, who is an extrovert, Mary is an introvert.
5. Bill is very generous. **In contrast**, his wife is rather stingy.
While Bill is very generous, his wife is rather stingy.
Unlike Bill, who is very generous, his wife is rather stingy.

Exercise 31(202)

2. Bill works hard. **Similarly**, his brother shows great diligence.
Both Bill and his brother work hard/ show great diligence.
Just as Bill works hard/ shows great diligence, **so does** his brother.
Bill, **like** his brother, works hard.

3. Mary is shy. **Similarly**, Margaret is very timid.

Just as Mary is shy/timid **so is** Margaret.

Similar to Mary, Margaret is very timid/shy.

Test on Sentence Variety (208-209)

1 a	6 c	11 a	16 c	21 a	26 b
2 c	7 c	12 d	17 a	22 b	27 d
3 c	8 b	13 a	18 b	23 c	28 b
4 b	9 c	14 a	19 c	24 a	29 a
5 b	10 b	15 d	20 d	25 b	30 c

Chapter 20: General Grammar Tests(210)

Grammar Test 1 (210-218)

1 d	11 a	21 c	31 b	41 a
2 a	12 a	22 c	32 b	42 b
3 b	13 c	23 c	33 a	43 c
4 a	14 d	24 a	34 c	44 c
5 a	15 d	25 b	35 d	45 a
6 c	16 b	26 d	36 b	46 a
7 c	17 d	27 a	37 c	47 a
8 d	18 c	28 a	38 c	48 d
9 b	19 b	29 b	39 c	49 b
10 d	20 a	30 a	40 d	50 c
51 c	61 a	71 c	81 c	91 a
52 d	62 b	72 c	82 b	92 d
53 b	63 d	73 a	83 b	93 b
54 b	64 c	74 c	84 a	94 c
55 b	65 a	75 a	85 a	95 c
56 b	66 d	76 c	86 c	96 d
57 c	67 a	77 a	87 b	97 b
58 c	68 b	78 c	88 c	98 c
59 a	69 d	79 a	89 b	99 b
60 b	70 d	80 a	90 c	100 a

Grammar Test 2 (219-227)

1 b	11 d	21 a	31 b	41 c
2 b	12 a	22 a	32 a	42 b
3 a	13 d	23 c	33 b	43 a
4 a	14 d	24 d	34 b	44 a
5 a	15 a	25 c	35 a	45 b
6 b	16 d	26 c	36 a	46 c
7 b	17 c	27 c	37 b	47 a
8 a	18 c	28 d	38 b	48 b
9 a	19 a	29 b	39 b	49 c
10 c	20 a	30 c	40 d	50 c

51 d	61 a	71 c	81 c	91 c
52 d	62 c	72 b	82 b	92 b
53 d	63 a	73 b	83 c	93 a
54 b	64 a	74 a	84 a	94 d
55 d	65 d	75 a	85 b	95 a
56 d	66 d	76 a	86 d	96 b
57 c	67 b	77 a	87 c	97 b
58 c	68 a	78 c	88 d	98 b
59 a	69 c	79 c	89 b	99 b
60 a	70 c	80 b	90 b	100 a

Grammar Test 3 (228-234)

1 c	11 d	21 c	31 a	41 c	51 a	61 a	71 a
2 a	12 c	22 b	32 d	42 d	52 d	62 b	72 c
3 d	13 d	23 d	33 b	43 c	53 a	63 c	73 a
4 b	14 c	24 b	34 d	44 a	54 c	64 b	74 b
5 a	15 b	25 c	35 d	45 b	55 d	65 a	75 c
6 b	16 b	26 a	36 b	46 d	56 a	66 c	76 b
7 d	17 c	27 a	37 a	47 c	57 c	67 d	77 d
8 d	18 a	28 c	38 d	48 c	58 b	68 a	78 b
9 b	19 b	29 d	39 a	49 b	59 a	69 d	79 c
10 d	20 c	30 b	40 a	50 a	60 b	70 d	80 a

Grammar Test 4 (235- 241)

1 b	11 c	21 a	31 d	41 a	51 a	61 c	71 b
2 b	12 b	22 d	32 c	42 c	52 d	62 c	72 b
3 b	13 d	23 c	33 d	43 d	53 c	63 b	73 c
4 c	14 c	24 d	34 a	44 d	54 b	64 a	74 a
5 a	15 c	25 b	35 c	45 a	55 c	65 b	75 b
6 b	16 c	26 c	36 c	46 c	56 d	66 a	76 a
7 b	17 b	27 d	37 a	47 c	57 a	67 b	77 d
8 a	18 c	28 b	38 b	48 b	58 d	68 d	78 b
9 d	19 c	29 b	39 b	49 c	59 a	69 a	79 b
10 c	20 a	30 a	40 a	50 a	60 a	70 a	80 c

Advanced Grammar Test 1(242-248)

1 b	11 c	21 b	31 c	41 d	51 b	61 a	71 c
2 c	12 a	22 d	32 b	42 a	52 a	62 c	72 d
3 b	13 c	23 b	33 c	43 a	53 a	63 c	73 a
4 a	14 a	24 c	34 b	44 c	54 d	64 b	74 b
5 b	15 b	25 b	35 b	45 b	55 c	65 c	75 b
6 a	16 c	26 c	36 d	46 c	56 b	66 d	76 c
7 c	17 a	27 a	37 b	47 b	57 c	67 a	77 b
8 c	18 b	28 a	38 a	48 a	58 a	68 a	78 d
9 a	19 b	29 b	39 c	49 c	59 d	69 d	79 b
10 b	20 b	30 d	40 a	50 b	60 a	70 c	80 c

Advanced Grammar Test 2 (248-255)

1 d	11 b	21 b	31 b	41 d	51 b	61 c	71 b
2 c	12 c	22 a	32 d	42 b	52 a	62 a	72 c
3 c	13 b	23 a	33 b	43 c	53 d	63 a	73 b
4 a	14 c	24 c	34 d	44 b	54 b	64 c	74 a
5 b	15 c	25 b	35 b	45 c	55 c	65 b	75 b
6 a	16 a	26 c	36 d	46 d	56 c	66 a	76 c
7 b	17 c	27 b	37 a	47 c	57 b	67 c	77 c
8 c	18 b	28 b	38 c	48 a	58 c	68 a	78 a
9 b	19 c	29 c	39 a	49 a	59 a	69 b	79 c
10 b	20 c	30 d	40 c	50 c	60 b	70 c	80 b

PART 2

BASIC ACADEMIC VOCABULARY

Diagnostic Test (256-257)

1 d	6 d	11 c	16 d	21 d
2 c	7 b	12 d	17 a	22 a
3 c	8 a	13 c	18 a	23 b
4 b	9 c	14 b	19 b	24 b
5 c	10 c	15 a	20 b	25 c

Chapter 1: Recognizing Synonyms

I. Prepositional Phrases (258)

Set 1

1. on account of
2. unlike
3. in spite of
4. as well as
5. concerning
6. instead of

Set 2

1. through
2. owing to
3. concerning
4. but
5. besides
6. contrary to

Set 3

1. prior to
2. in proportion to
3. for my part
4. in terms of
5. in contrast to
6. as well as

II. Verbs (259)

Set 1

1. installed
2. inspected
3. attempted
4. developed
5. demonstrated
6. demanded

Set 3

1. devoted
2. objected to
3. abandoned
4. accomplished
5. astonished
6. indicated

Set 5

1. refers to
2. designs
3. possesses
4. attends
5. requires
6. participates

Set 2

1. divided
2. postponed
3. selected
4. cancelled
5. appointed
6. astounded

Set 4

1. recall
2. assume
3. decay
4. allow
5. respond
6. obtain

Set 6

1. yields
2. intends
3. comprises
4. distributes
5. appreciates
6. employs

Set 7

1. provide
2. treat
3. adapt
4. suggest
5. ignore
6. maintain

Set 8

1. diminishes
2. restricts
3. regards
4. seeks
5. contributes
6. deals with

Set 9

1. reduce
2. reject
3. acquire
4. take place
5. account for
6. magnify

Set 10

1. detected
2. claimed
3. extended
4. vanished
5. collapsed
6. collided with

Set 11

1. assessed
2. entertained
3. constructed
4. restricted
5. administered
6. annoyed

Set 12

1. exhibit
2. distinguish
3. identify
4. amuse
5. determine
6. fulfill

Set 13

1. adopted
2. altered
3. advanced
4. gathered
5. adapted
6. witnessed

Set 14

1. inferred
2. benefited
3. implied
4. seized
5. achieved
6. managed

Set 15

1. constitute
2. absorb
3. take after
4. clarify
5. exhaust
6. rely on

Test on Verbs - Set 1 (263-265)

- | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|------|
| 1 a | 6 b | 11 c | 16 a | 21 b |
| 2 c | 7 c | 12 c | 17 a | 22 c |
| 3 b | 8 d | 13 c | 18 d | 23 a |
| 4 b | 9 c | 14 c | 19 d | 24 d |
| 5 a | 10 c | 15 d | 20 b | 25 b |

Test on Verbs - Set 2 (265-267)

- | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|------|
| 1 c | 6 a | 11 c | 16 a | 21 b |
| 2 d | 7 b | 12 b | 17 c | 22 a |
| 3 d | 8 c | 13 a | 18 d | 23 b |
| 4 b | 9 c | 14 b | 19 b | 24 c |
| 5 d | 10 d | 15 c | 20 c | 25 c |

III. Nouns (267)

Set 1

1. nourishment
2. instruction
3. evidence
4. phase
5. harm
6. optimism

Set 2

1. response
2. traditions
3. hazard
4. means
5. resemblance
6. capacity

Set 3

1. amount
2. device
3. courage
4. consideration
5. compound
6. aspect

Set 4

1. trend
2. accomplishment
3. nutrition
4. impression
5. likelihood
6. property

Set 5

1. attitude
2. distinction
3. emphasis
4. era
5. harvest
6. maintenance

Set 6

1. incidents
2. respects
3. emotions
4. clients
5. burglars
6. comments

Set 7

1. assessment
2. properties
3. restrictions
4. issues
5. objectives
6. negotiations

Set 8

1. battle
2. vision
3. essence
4. an abundance
5. summit
6. altitude

Test on Nouns (270-271)

- 1 a
- 2 a
- 3 c
- 4 c
- 5 b

- 6 a
- 7 c
- 8 c
- 9 b
- 10 d

- 11 b
- 12 b
- 13 a
- 14 d
- 15 a

II. Adjectives (271)

Set 1

1. available
2. anxious
3. unemployed
4. initial
5. reluctant
6. innocent

Set 2

1. extinct
2. dense
3. eventual
4. notable
5. contrary
6. considerable

Set 3

1. unique
2. profitable
3. inevitable
4. steady
5. productive
6. eager

Set 4

1. severe
2. invisible
3. jealous
4. significant
5. stable
6. adequate

Set 5

1. inadequate
2. unfit
3. preliminary
4. ultimate
5. unlikely
6. reckless

Set 6

1. principal
2. prior
3. reluctant
4. considerable
5. relevant
6. scarce

Set 7

1. incredible
2. profound
3. remarkable
4. fundamental
5. essential
6. convenient

Set 8

1. potential
2. infinite
3. significant
4. valid
5. severe
6. precise

Set 9

1. precious
2. profound
3. reliable
4. vital
5. keen on
6. vast

Set 10

1. crucial
2. eventual
3. abundant
4. stable
5. immense
6. incomparable

Test on Adjectives (274-276)

- | | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1 b | 6 c | 11 c | 16 b | 21 a | 26 c |
| 2 b | 7 d | 12 a | 17 d | 22 c | 27 a |
| 3 d | 8 a | 13 a | 18 a | 23 b | 28 c |
| 4 d | 9 d | 14 c | 19 a | 24 d | 29 c |
| 5 d | 10 a | 15 d | 20 a | 25 a | 30 c |

IV. Adverbs (276)

Set 1

1. attentively
2. barely
3. entirely
4. efficiently
5. approximately
6. precisely

Set 2

1. extensively
2. hardly
3. simultaneously
4. essentially
5. relatively
6. incidentally

Set 3

1. relatively
2. deliberately
3. apparently
4. firmly
5. permanently
6. profoundly

Test on Adverbs (277-278)

1 d	6 a	11 b	16 a
2 c	7 c	12 b	17 b
3 c	8 b	13 b	18 b
4 a	9 b	14 c	19 a
5 d	10 c	15 d	20 a

General Test on Synonyms (279)

Set 1(279-281)

1 a	6 a	11 b	16 b	21 a	26 d
2 a	7 a	12 a	17 b	22 b	27 c
3 a	8 d	13 d	18 b	23 c	28 a
4 b	9 a	14 b	19 c	24 b	29 d
5 a	10 a	15 c	20 a	25 a	30 a

Set 2 (281-283)

1 d	6 c	11 b	16 c	21 b	26 d
2 d	7 b	12 a	17 b	22 a	27 b
3 b	8 a	13 c	18 c	23 d	28 b
4 b	9 d	14 a	19 b	24 b	29 b
5 c	10 a	15 c	20 b	25 c	30 a

Set 3 (283-285)

1 a	6 a	11 a	16 b	21 d	26 b
2 c	7 b	12 c	17 a	22 c	27 b
3 a	8 a	13 b	18 b	23 c	28 b
4 d	9 a	14 c	19 c	24 d	29 b
5 a	10 d	15 c	20 a	25 c	30 a

Chapter 2: Usage (286)

I. Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases

A. Prepositions That Follow Verbs

Set 1 (286-287)

1. waiting for
2. thinking of
3. smile at
4. rest on
5. rests with
6. provide .. for
7. provide ... with
8. insisted on
9. prevented... from
10. admitted ... as
11. working on
12. thanked ... for
13. assigned to
14. staring at
15. apply ... for
16. benefited from
17. replied to
18. shocked by/at
19. object to
20. satisfied with
21. disgusted at/with
22. disappointed with
23. mention .. to
24. remind ... of
25. corresponding with
26. prefer... to ...
27. exchanged ... for
28. searching for
29. accused ... of
30. agree with you on ...
31. appologized to me for
32. approve of
33. apply to ... for ...
34. argue with ... about...
35. arrested for

Set 1

36. arrived at
37. arrived in
38. asked ... about ...
39. asked ... for
40. begged ... for

Set 2 (287)

1. regarded as
2. aimed at
3. live on
4. lies with
5. send for
6. sympathize with
7. warned ... about
8. spends... on
9. translated ... into
10. describe ... as
11. supplied ... with
12. provide ... for
13. provide ... with
14. quarrelling with ... about ...
15. react to
16. recovering from
17. remind of
18. rescued ... from
19. reserved for
20. resigned from
21. responded ... to ...
22. result from
23. result in
24. reward for
25. sacrificed ... for ..
26. focus on ...
27. laughed at
28. concentrate on
29. accustomed to
30. criticized for

Set 2

31. believe in
32. benefited from
33. feeding on
34. praised ... for
35. betting on
36. borrowed ... from
37. care about
38. charged with
39. charged for
40. suspected of

Set 3 (288-289)

1. care for
2. commented on
3. complained of
4. complimented ... on
5. congratulated ... on
6. contributes to ...
7. contributed towards/to...
8. consists of
9. discriminates against
10. cooperate with
11. deals with
12. decided on
13. distinguish between
14. distinguish ... from
15. differ in ...
16. excluded from
17. excuse ... for
18. blamed ... on
19. blamed ... for ...
20. prohibited ... from
21. marvelled at
22. inferred from
23. inform ... of/about
24. inquired about
25. aimed for

- | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| 26. insure ... against | 36. cope with | 46. settle in |
| 27. suspected of | 37. substitute ... for | 47. delights in |
| 28. threatened ... with | 38. long for | 48. presented with |
| 29. introduce ... to | 39. mean by | 49. succeeded in |
| 30. invested in ... | 40. mistook ... for | 50. profited from |
| 31. involved in | 41. struggle for | |
| 32. recognize ... as | 42. objected to | |
| 33. suffer from | 43. operated on | |
| 34. referring to | 44. participates in | |
| 35. leave ... with | 45. pay for | |

Test on Prepositions That Follow Verbs (289-291)

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1 a | 11 c | 21 d | 31 c |
| 2 c | 12 c | 22 d | 32 b |
| 3 d | 13 c | 23 a | 33 b |
| 4 c | 14 b | 24 d | 34 d |
| 5 d | 15 b | 25 d | 35 a |
| 6 d | 16 d | 26 b | 36 a |
| 7 d | 17 c | 27 d | 37 a |
| 8 c | 18 d | 28 c | 38 c |
| 9 c | 19 a | 29 d | 39 b |
| 10 c | 20 c | 30 c | 40 c |

Prepositions That Follow Adjectives(291-293)

Set 1

- | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. grateful to ... for ... | 16. patient with | 31. tolerant of |
| 2. jealous of | 17. quick at | 32. proud of |
| 3. familiar with | 18. rude to | 33. typical of |
| 4. keen on | 19. kind to | 34. absent from |
| 5. capable of | 20. short of | 35. afraid of |
| 6. intent on | 21. useful for | 36. angry with |
| 7. qualified for | 22. sensitive about | 37. anxious about |
| 8. fond of | 23. worthy of | 38. ashamed of |
| 9. dependent on | 24. kind of | 39. aware of |
| 10. ahead of | 25. sorry for/about | 40. applicable to |
| 11. certain of | 26. vital to | |
| 12. unprepared for | 27. suitable for | |
| 13. fortunate in | 28. unaware of | |
| 14. ignorant of | 29. sure of | |
| 15. guilty of | 30. suspicious of | |

Prepositions That Follow Adjectives - Set 2 (292-293)

- | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1. beneficial for | 16. critical of | 31. indebted to |
| 2. busy with | 17. curious about | 32. inconsiderate of |
| 3. capable of | 18. dependent on | 33. jealous of |
| 4. characteristic of | 19. envious of | 34. keen on |
| 5. comparable to | 20. eager for | 35. mad about |
| 6. conscious of | 21. faithful to | 36. mad with |
| 7. relevant to | 22. familiar with | 37. responsible for |
| 8. inconvenient ... for | 23. familiar to | 38. rich in |
| 9. suspicious of | 24. friendly to | 39. popular with |
| 10. confident of | 25. fit for | 40. preferable to |
| 11. convenient for | 26. free from/of | |
| 12. generous with | 27. alike in | |
| 13. optimistic about | 28. full of | |
| 14. good at | 29. honest with | |
| 15. contrary to | 30. identical to | |

Test on Prepositions That Follow Adjectives(293-294)

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 1 b | 6 d | 11 d |
| 2 d | 7 b | 12 d |
| 3 a | 8 c | 13 c |
| 4 b | 9 c | 14 c |
| 5 b | 10 a | |

C. Important Prepositional Phrases (294)

Exercise 7(294)

- a) as well as
- b) In spite of
- c) on account of
- d) unlike
- e) concerning

Test on Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases(294-295)

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 1 a | 6 d | 11 c |
| 2 a | 7 b | 12 c |
| 3 d | 8 a | 13 c |
| 4 b | 9 c | 14 a |
| 5 b | 10 b | |

II. Verbs and Verbals (296)

A. Verbs That Take Gerunds and Infinitives

Exercise 8 (296-297)

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. a) enabled
b) avoided
c) regretted
d) failed
e) threatened | 4. a) lets
b) forbids
c) suggests
d) requires
e) pretends | 7. a) recall
b) look forward to
c) advise
d) mean
e) regret |
| 2. a) imagine
b) can't help
c) afford
d) persuade
e) delay | 5. a) deserves
b) needs
c) enjoys
d) tends
e) makes | |
| 3. a) denied
b) postpone
c) appreciated
d) caused
e) managed | 6. a) hesitate
b) mind
c) considering
d) demanding
e) allow | |

Test on Gerunds or Infinitives(297-298)

- | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|
| 1 c | 6 c | 11 a | 16 a |
| 2 c | 7 d | 12 a | |
| 3 a | 8 d | 13 d | |
| 4 a | 9 d | 14 b | |
| 5 b | 10 c | 15 d | |

B. Verb Patterns (298)
Exercise 9 (298-304)

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| 1. a) prevent
b) insist
c) remind
d) respond
e) accuse | 6. a) extend
b) expand
c) necessitate
d) tend
e) estimate | 11. a) absorbed
b) seized
c) suspected
d) behaved
e) concealed |
| 2. a) prohibit
b) recover
c) blame
d) approve
e) benefit | 7. a) involves
b) relaxes
c) exists
d) evaporates
e) resists | 12. a) turned out
b) converted
c) mistook
d) deserved
e) acquired |
| 3. a) aids
b) wears out
c) insures
d) illustrates
e) approximates | 8. a) declined
b) rescued
c) researched
d) searched
e) inspected | 13. a) proved
b) robbed
c) occurred
d) objected
e) requested |
| 4. a) extends
b) absorbs
c) discriminates
d) resembles
e) maintains | 9. a) managed
b) succeeded
c) enabled
d) achieved
e) provided | 14. a) consisted of
b) ruined
c) refused
d) accomplished
e) assumed |
| 5. a) involves
b) circulates
c) acts
d) points out
e) dissolves | 10. a) avoided
b) pretended
c) survived
d) treated
e) behaved | |

C. The Passive Voice(301)

- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| 15. a) invented
b) discovered
c) destroyed
d) elected
e) awarded | 16. a) appreciated
b) noticed
c) implied
d) arrested
e) amazed | 17. a) devised
b) threatened
c) carried out
d) consumed
e) consulted |
|--|--|--|

18. a) astonished
b) composed
c) estimated
d) governed
e) dismissed

19. a) scheduled
b) exposed
c) astonished
d) made up of
e) engaged in

D. The Causative Form (303)

23. a) installed
b) pulled out
c) dyed
d) extended
e) mend

20. a) confined
b) held
c) promoted
d) maintained
e) involved

21. a) evaluated
b) brought up
c) convinced
d) delayed
e) detected

E. Adjectival and Adverbial Participles (303-304)

24. a) estimated
b) adopted
c) brought on
d) earned
e) wasted

25. a) seen
b) located
c) recommended
d) treated
e) damaged

22. a) utilized
b) reduced
c) altered
d) recognized
e) admitted

27. a) causing
b) realizing
c) providing
d) pretending
e) wishing

28. a) frightened
b) raised
c) Situated
d) Discovered
e) Disappointed

F. Infinitives(304)

26. a) suffering
b) requiring
c) participating
d) running
e) covering

29. a) to preserve
b) to resign
c) to acknowledge
d) to benefit
e) to accustom

30. a) to ignore
b) to state
c) to dominate
d) to abandon
e) to confine

Test on Verbs(304-307)

1 c	11 b	21 c	31 c	41 b
2 d	12 d	22 b	32 c	42 c
3 d	13 c	23 a	33 b	43 c
4 d	14 c	24 a	34 a	44 d
5 c	15 b	25 a	35 d	45 c
6 d	16 b	26 c	36 d	46 d
7 d	17 d	27 b	37 b	47 c
8 b	18 d	28 b	38 d	48 b
9 a	19 a	29 d	39 d	49 c
10 c	20 a	30 d	40 b	50 a

III. Nouns (308)

Exercise 10 (308)

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| 1. a) Responsibility
b) policy
c) survival
d) rescue
e) environment | 5. a) hazard
b) Famine
c) potential
d) requirement
e) maintenance | 9. a) density
b) nutrition
c) durability
d) congestion
e) era |
| 2. a) involvement
b) nourishment
c) retirement
d) achievement
e) treatment | 6. a) attitude
b) phenomenon
c) conflict
d) consequence
e) conservation | 10. a) nutrient
b) illiteracy
c) decline
d) memory
e) shortage |
| 3. a) influence
b) optimism
c) yield
d) resemblance
e) ratio | 7. a) constituents
b) reptiles
c) obstacles
d) facilities
e) suspects | 11. a) expenditure
b) significance
c) lack
d) accomplishment
e) distribution |
| 4. a) prediction
b) resignation
c) promotion
d) contribution
e) competition | 8. a) orbit
b) altitude
c) velocity
d) friction
e) Motion | 12. a) Security
b) incompetence
c) pace
d) trial
e) evaporation |

13. a) treatment
b) diagnoses
c) recovery
d) fever
e) pains

15. a) supply
b) appreciation
c) cultivation
d) evaluation
e) trend

17. a) settlement
b) emergence
c) preservation
d) prospect
e) access

14. a) census
b) range
c) inhabitants
d) advent
e) tendency

16. a) negligence
b) output
c) property
d) welfare
e) distinction

18. a) reverse
b) contrary
c) abundance
d) incentive
e) determination

Test on Nouns (312-314)

1 a	6 a	11 a	16 a	21 b	26 b	31 b	36 a
2 a	7 a	12 b	17 b	22 c	27 b	32 a	37 d
3 d	8 d	13 d	18 b	23 a	28 b	33 a	38 b
4 a	9 d	14 c	19 d	24 a	29 a	34 a	39 c
5 a	10 d	15 c	20 d	25 b	30 d	35 b	40 d

Exercise 11 (314)

V. Adjectives (314)

1. a) confident
b) guilty
c) independent
d) free
e) ignorant

4. a) inconvenient
b) contributory
c) urban
d) competitive
e) reliable

7. a) eager
b) wealthy
c) adequate
d) valid
e) incapable

2. a) responsible
b) identical
c) keen
d) capable
e) conscious

5. a) available
b) casual
c) nutritious
d) lacking
e) constant

8. a) durable
b) anxious
c) inclusive
d) hereditary
e) residential

3. a) Overweight
b) likely
c) recreational
d) respiratory
e) severe

6. a) immense
b) superior
c) crucial
d) unconscious
e) extinct

9. a) precious
b) precise
c) considerable
d) remote
e) indecisive

10. a) smart
b) valuable
c) violent
d) generous
e) decent

11. a) profitable
b) racial
c) invisible
d) prompt
e) exhausted

Test on Adjectives (317-319)

1 c	6 d	11 a	16 a	21 a	26 b	31 a
2 b	7 a	12 d	17 a	22 d	27 d	32 d
3 b	8 b	13 c	18 b	23 a	28 a	33 a
4 c	9 d	14 b	19 b	24 c	29 b	
5 d	10 b	15 b	20 b	25 d	30 d	

V. Adverbs (320)

Exercise 12 (320)

- | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. a) hardly | 2. a) relatively | 3. a) preferably |
| b) proportionately | b) hardly | b) profitably |
| c) respectively | c) substantially | c) essentially |
| d) considerably | d) efficiently | d) profoundly |
| e) thoroughly | e) precisely | e) deliberately |

Test on Adverbs (321)

1 c	6 b	11 d
2 c	7 b	12 a
3 d	8 c	13 a
4 a	9 b	14 d
5 a	10 d	15 b

General Vocabulary Tests (322- 335)

Set 1 (322-323)

1 d	6 b	11 b	16 d	21 a
2 a	7 b	12 c	17 c	22 c
3 a	8 d	13 b	18 d	23 c
4 c	9 b	14 b	19 d	24 b
5 a	10 d	15 a	20 c	25 b

Set 2 (324-325)

1 c	6 d	11 d	16 c	21 b
2 c	7 b	12 a	17 c	22 b
3 a	8 c	13 c	18 a	23 a
4 c	9 c	14 a	19 b	24 c
5 b	10 b	15 c	20 b	25 c

Set 3 (326-327)

1 b	6 a	11 d	16 a	21 c
2 d	7 c	12 b	17 d	22 d
3 d	8 b	13 b	18 d	23 b
4 b	9 c	14 b	19 b	24 a
5 c	10 c	15 d	20 c	25 b

Set 4 (328-329)

1 a	6 b	11 c	16 a	21 d
2 c	7 d	12 c	17 a	22 b
3 a	8 c	13 d	18 a	23 a
4 c	9 a	14 d	19 a	24 a
5 b	10 d	15 a	20 b	25 c

Set 5 (330-331)

1 a	6 c	11 c	16 d	21 b
2 d	7 d	12 b	17 d	22 c
3 b	8 c	13 a	18 a	23 b
4 c	9 c	14 c	19 c	24 c
5 c	10 d	15 d	20 a	25 c

Set 6 (332-333)

1 a	6 b	11 d	16 a	21 b
2 c	7 b	12 a	17 b	22 c
3 b	8 b	13 a	18 c	23 d
4 a	9 b	14 c	19 c	24 a
5 b	10 a	15 b	20 a	25 b

Set 7 (334-335)

1 b	6 b	11 c	16 c	21 a
2 b	7 d	12 c	17 c	22 d
3 c	8 c	13 c	18 a	23 a
4 c	9 a	14 d	19 d	24 b
5 a	10 d	15 c	20 d	25 aa

PART 3: ADVANCED ACADEMIC VOCABULARY

Chapter 1: Recognizing Synonyms (336)

I. Advanced Verbs

Exercise 1(336)

Set 1

1. take after
2. acquire
3. forecast
4. undergo
5. exhibit
6. occur

Set 5

1. aroused
2. deprived
3. predicted
4. blamed
5. accumulated
6. emerged

Set 9

1. abide by
2. merge
3. decline
4. commence
5. accommodate
6. ease

Set 2

1. inhabit
2. enhance
3. induce
4. distinguish
5. detest
6. does not correspond with

Set 6

1. advocate
2. anticipate
3. correspond
4. notify
5. coincide
6. deteriorate

Set 10

1. sought
2. specified
3. proclaimed
4. scrutinized
5. settled
6. stretched

Set 3

1. consume
2. resume
3. manufacture
4. assess
5. match
6. magnify

Set 7

1. predominate
2. emit
3. comprise
4. account for
5. persist
6. abound

Set 11

1. surpassed
2. declined
3. prompted
4. predominated
5. inferred
6. prospered

Set 4

1. breeds
2. entails
3. stems
4. runs
5. emits
6. expends

Set 8

1. ignore
2. exploit
3. tackle
4. visualize
5. endure
6. curb

Set 12

1. rivalled
2. compelled
3. impaired
4. yielded
5. stressed
6. persisted

Set 13

1. confine
2. undermine
3. diminish
4. entail
5. attain
6. promote

Set 14

1. deteriorating
2. pursuing
3. intensifying
4. outstripping
5. spoiling
6. shrinking

Set 15

1. prevails
2. expires
3. entails
4. ascribes
5. bans
6. appeals to

Set 16

1. retained
2. implemented
3. sought
4. charged
5. detected
6. upset

Set 17

1. terminated
2. enhanced
3. extracted
4. fulfilled
5. charged with
6. laid off

Set 18

1. exerting
2. curtailing
3. assessing
4. boosting
5. fulfilling
6. neglecting

Set 19

1. combat
2. alleviate
3. verify
4. restore
5. seek
6. disrupt

Set 20

1. prosper
2. resolve
3. curb
4. secure
5. adopt
6. enhance

Set 21

1. appraise
2. tackle
3. discern
4. annul
5. arouse
6. comment on

Set 22

1. augments
2. contracts
3. aggravates
4. corresponds to
5. adheres
6. promotes

Set 23

1. dwelt ... upon
2. abided by
3. reconciled
4. hampered
5. inherited
6. terminated

Set 24

1. exploit
2. sustain
3. pertain
4. endorse
5. perceive
6. suggest

Set 25

1. jeopardize
2. reconcile
3. halt
4. disperse
5. commit
6. preclude

Set 26

1. offset
2. wrecked
3. extolled
4. impeded
5. offended
6. imperilled

Set 27

1. devoured
2. aspired
3. reiterated
4. abated
5. admonished
6. geared

Set 28

1. overwhelmed
2. recruited
3. commended
4. evicted
5. hampered
6. repealed

Test on Advanced Verbs - Set 1 (345-347)

1 b	6 c	11 a	16 d	21 c	26 c
2 d	7 a	12 c	17 a	22 b	27 a
3 b	8 a	13 a	18 a	23 c	28 b
4 a	9 c	14 d	19 c	24 b	29 c
5 a	10 a	15 d	20 d	25 c	30 b

Test on Advanced Verbs - Set 2 (347-348)

1 c	6 a	11 a
2 d	7 d	12 c
3 a	8 b	13 b
4 b	9 d	14 a
5 c	10 b	15 a

II. Advanced Nouns(349)

Exercise 2 (349-351)

Set 3

1. impact
2. corrosion
3. drought
4. perception
5. deterioration
6. velocity

Set 5

1. rival
2. outlook
3. commitment
4. reputation
5. menace
6. an advocate

Set 1

1. impression
2. end
3. acclaim
4. distinction
5. rate
6. range

Set 4

1. outcome
2. output
3. relief
4. confirmation
5. famine
6. foundation

Set 6

1. innovations
2. fashion
3. precedence
4. scope
5. impetus
6. defects

Set 2

1. remedy
2. incentive
3. prejudice
4. version
5. inquiry
6. conduct

Set 7

1. inclination
2. defiance
3. jeopardy
4. version
5. onset
6. quest

Set 8

1. anguish
2. esteem
3. hint
4. core
5. abuse
6. accord

Test on Advanced Nouns (351-353)

- | | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1 a | 6 b | 11 b | 16 c | 21 c | 26 d |
| 2 a | 7 b | 12 c | 17 c | 22 b | 27 d |
| 3 a | 8 c | 13 a | 18 c | 23 a | 28 c |
| 4 b | 9 c | 14 a | 19 b | 24 d | 29 c |
| 5 b | 10 d | 15 b | 20 c | 25 a | 30 d |

III. Adjectives (354)**Exercise 3 (354-359)****Set 1**

1. mutual
2. genuine
3. bold
4. illiterate
5. persistent
6. crucial

Set 4

1. ignorant
2. compulsory
3. prominent
4. haphazard
5. drastic
6. prompt

Set 7

1. eminent
2. wise
3. indifferent
4. unendurable
5. liable
6. unaltered

Set 2

1. prosperous
2. loose
3. optimistic
4. tremendous
5. tight
6. urban

Set 5

1. vacant
2. decent
3. slim
4. remote
5. nasty
6. just

Set 8

1. loyal
2. obsolete
3. susceptible
4. pertinent
5. obstinate
6. plausible

Set 3

1. moderate
2. indispensable to
3. unprecedented
4. imperative
5. nonsensical
6. notable

Set 6

1. liable
2. precise
3. peculiar to
4. overall
5. ample
6. subsequent

Set 9

1. vain
2. acute
3. adverse
4. miscellaneous
5. mandatory
6. distinct

Set 10

1. subsequent
2. subordinate
3. robust
4. massive
5. decisive
6. confidential

Set 11

1. prevalent
2. stingy
3. impending
4. liable for
5. viable
6. meticulous

Set 12

1. concise
2. thrilling
3. adept
4. inherent
5. devoid of
6. affluent

Set 13

1. compatible
2. imminent
3. ingenious
4. concrete
5. irrevocable
6. indignant

Set 14

1. thrifty
2. random
3. vague
4. far-reaching
5. explicit
6. affluent

Set 15

1. inconceivable
2. consistent
3. inquisitive
4. unethical
5. futile
6. uneasy

Set 16

1. legitimate
2. prospective
3. intricate
4. prolific
5. diverse
6. versatile

Set 17

1. implicit
2. commensurate
3. compliant
4. obsolete
5. adverse
6. adroit

Test on Advanced Adjectives (359-361)

1 b	6 d	11 d	16 a	21 b	26 b
2 d	7 c	12 c	17 b	22 a	27 d
3 b	8 b	13 d	18 d	23 c	28 b
4 a	9 c	14 c	19 a	24 a	29 a
5 c	10 b	15 a	20 b	25 b	30 a

IV. Advanced Adverbs**Exercise 4 (362)****Set 1**

1. intentionally
2. exclusively
3. abruptly
4. virtually
5. predominantly
6. particularly

Set 2

1. drastically
2. essentially
3. eventually
4. consistently
5. solely
6. genuinely

Set 3

1. literally
2. eventually
3. drastically
4. overwhelmingly
5. painstakingly
6. notably

Set 4**Test on Advanced Adverbs (363)**

1. equitably	1 c	6 b
2. vigorously	2 b	7 c
3. subsequently	3 b	8 a
4. mutually	4 b	9 b
5. consistently	5 c	10 b
6. strictly		

General Test on Synonyms (364)**Set 1 (364-366)**

1 a	6 d	11 c	16 c	21 b	26 c
2 c	7 a	12 b	17 b	22 d	27 c
3 a	8 c	13 c	18 d	23 c	28 b
4 c	9 b	14 b	19 b	24 a	29 d
5 b	10 c	15 c	20 a	25 d	30 c

Set 2 (366-368)

1 c	6 b	11 c	16 b	21 a	26 c
2 c	7 a	12 b	17 a	22 d	27 c
3 a	8 c	13 c	18 a	23 c	28 c
4 b	9 c	14 c	19 b	24 a	29 c
5 c	10 b	15 d	20 c	25 b	30 c

Set 3 (368-370)

1 a	6 a	11 b	16 b	21 c	26 c
2 b	7 b	12 d	17 c	22 c	27 c
3 b	8 d	13 a	18 a	23 b	28 b
4 b	9 b	14 d	19 d	24 d	29 d
5 a	10 c	15 a	20 c	25 c	30 c

Set 4 (371-372)

1 b	6 b	11 d	16 a	21 b
2 d	7 a	12 a	17 a	22 b
3 c	8 b	13 d	18 d	23 a
4 b	9 c	14 b	19 d	24 d
5 c	10 a	15 b	20 d	25 b

Chapter 2: Usage (373)

I. Prepositions

A. Advanced Verbs Followed by Prepositions

Exercise 1

Set 1 (373-374)

1. emerged from
2. rely on
3. account for
4. confined ... to
5. persisted in
6. comply with
7. interferes with
8. interfere in
9. conform to
10. specializing in
11. accounts for
12. dispose of
13. hinder ... from
14. abounds in
15. dedicated ... to
16. adhered to
17. released from
18. negotiate with
19. collaborating with
20. discriminated against

21. amounts to
22. appealed to ... for...
23. appeal to
24. attaches ... to
25. assured ... of
26. prided ... on
27. attributes to
28. acquainted with
29. converted from ... to
30. refrain from
31. coincides with
32. commit ... to
33. compensate for
34. pertaining to
35. conflict with
36. correspond with
37. entitled ... to...
38. abstain ... from
39. count on
40. corresponds to

Set 2(374)

1. embarked on
2. derived from
3. despairs of
4. allocate ... for
5. allocate to
6. deviate ... from ...
7. intervene in
8. deter ... from
9. imposes ... on
10. issued with
11. restrain ... from
12. adhere to
13. occur to
14. rebelled against
15. relieved ... of
16. acquitted of
17. resorted to
18. inflicted ... on
19. submit to
20. surrendered to
21. confessed to
22. prides on
23. associated with
24. dissuade...from
25. incorporated into
26. yield to
27. amounts to
28. attended to
29. Beware of
30. condemned to
31. confide in
32. confided to
33. indulges in
34. part with
35. reason with

Test on Advanced Verbs Followed by Prepositions (375-377)

- | | | |
|------|------|------|
| 1 b | 11 a | 21 c |
| 2 d | 12 a | 22 a |
| 3 b | 13 d | 23 b |
| 4 d | 14 d | 24 a |
| 5 a | 15 d | 25 c |
| 6 b | 16 d | 26 c |
| 7 a | 17 b | 27 d |
| 8 a | 18 d | 28 a |
| 9 d | 19 a | 29 d |
| 10 d | 20 a | 30 b |

**B. Prepositions in
Passive
Constructions (377)**

**C. Advanced Adjectives
Followed by
Prepositions (378)**

Exercise 3

Exercise 2

1. convinced of
2. based on
3. involved in
4. involved with
5. is married to
6. qualified for
7. restricted to
8. satisfied with
9. astonished at
10. delighted at
11. preoccupied with
12. accustomed to
13. annoyed with
14. frightened of
15. dismayed at
16. irritated at
17. devoted to
18. was faced with
19. acquainted with
20. committed to
21. dedicated to
22. implicated in
23. obsessed with
24. intrigued by
25. prejudiced against
26. confronted with
27. relieved of
28. associated with
29. deprived of
30. attributed to

Set 1 (378-379)

1. consistent with
2. incompatible with
3. inconsistent with
4. indifferent to
5. relevant to
6. deficient in
7. lacking in
8. liable for
9. loyal to
10. distinct from
11. neglectful of
12. negligent in
13. optimistic about
14. peculiar to
15. pertinent to
16. regardless of
17. prejudiced against
18. prompt in
19. proportional to
20. reliant on
21. subject to
22. true of
23. superior to
24. inferior to
25. resistant to
26. immune to
27. vulnerable to
28. eligible for
29. free from/of
30. resistant to
31. susceptible to
32. strict with
33. subsequent to
34. liable to
35. irrespective of

Set 2 (379)

1. prone to
2. relative to
3. furious about/at
4. cruel to
5. particular about
6. alien to
7. destitute of
8. conducive to
9. commensurate with
10. congruous with
11. congenial to
12. consistent with
13. reminiscent of
14. self-sufficient in
15. indignant at
16. subject to
17. faithful to
18. zealous for
19. vulnerable to
20. adept at

**Test on Advanced
Adjectives Followed by
Prepositions (379)**

- 1 d
- 2 d
- 3 c
- 4 a
- 5 a
- 6 b

D. Nouns Followed by Prepositions (380)

Exercise 4:(380)

1. reason for
2. advantages over
3. doubt about
4. effects on
5. intention of
6. indifference to
7. reliance on
8. quest for
9. strain on
10. faith in
11. With the advent of
12. controversy over
13. dispute over
14. commitment to
15. prospects for
16. access to
17. impact on
18. scope for
19. beyond the scope of
20. deterioration in

Mini Test on Nouns (380)

- 1 b
- 2 d
- 3 c
- 4 d
- 5 b

II. Advanced Verbs (381)

Exercise 5: (381)

1. a) comprise
b) devote
c) abound
d) stem
e) cope
2. a) dominates
b) enhances
c) interferes
d) deteriorates
e) confirms
3. a) reveals
b) inhibits
c) entitles
d) intensifies
e) persists
4. a) verify
b) invent
c) divert
d) justify
e) comply
5. a) gained
b) abandoned
c) emerged
d) intensified
e) conflicted
6. a) persist
b) coincide
c) appeal
d) entail
e) predominate
7. a) interact
b) exploit
c) overestimate/
underestimate
d) interfere
8. a) scrutinize
b) utilize
c) outweigh
d) inhibit
e) boost
9. a) refute
b) appraise
c) curtail
d) scrutinize
e) diagnose
10. a) surmount
b) inhabit
c) dispose
d) reverse
e) differentiate
11. a) deprived
b) exposed
c) sacrificed
d) employed
e) fulfilled
12. a) ranks
b) contends
c) contradicts
d) exerts
e) poses

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| 13. a) adopted
b) disrupted
c) diverted
d) conceived
e) enhanced | 20. a) diversify
b) secure
c) purchase
d) differentiate
e) intrude | 27. a) thrilled
b) acquainted
c) granted
d) scared
e) appalled |
| 14. a) associated
b) underrated
c) confined
d) untapped
e) restrained | 21. a) accounting
b) abstaining
c) pursuing
d) interfering
e) surpassing | 28. a) curb
b) undertake
c) exploit
d) intervene
e) withstand |
| 15. a) retain
b) compel
c) attribute
d) suspend
e) dominate | 22. a) abstained
b) alleged
c) repudiated
d) disguised
e) abated | 29. a) inclined
b) committed
c) unmatched
d) reconciled
e) justified |
| 16. a) adhere
b) subsist
c) strive
d) invade
e) revive | 23. a) restrained
b) hampered
c) exerted
d) abstained
e) surpassed | 30. a) presume
b) console
c) correspond
d) recount
e) integrate |
| 17. a) terminate
b) expire
c) revert
d) evolve
e) resort | 24. a) undermining
b) advocating
c) emerging
d) ranging
e) pertaining | 31. a) compromise
b) sustain
c) intervene
d) alienate
e) conceive |
| 18. a) sustain
b) shift
c) contend
d) interact
e) prosecute | 25. a) accumulated
b) allotted
c) reaped
d) undermined
e) revoked | 32. a) conquered
b) retaliated
c) receded
d) inspired
e) fostered |
| 19. a) unsubstantiated
b) quoted
c) strained
d) inhibited
e) disputed | 26. a) relinquish
b) attain
c) conquer
d) assert
e) impair | 33. a) allocated
b) flattered
c) strove
d) hinted
e) endowed |

34. a) dissuade
b) avert
c) exercise
d) disperse
e) flee

35. a) unwarranted
b) uncultivated
c) unfulfilled
d) unidentified
e) unabated

Test on Advanced Verbs

Set 1 (389-393)

- | | | |
|------|------|------|
| 1 d | 11 c | 21 a |
| 2 d | 12 a | 22 a |
| 3 b | 13 c | 23 c |
| 4 c | 14 a | 24 b |
| 5 c | 15 b | 25 b |
| 6 a | 16 a | 26 c |
| 7 a | 17 c | 27 b |
| 8 d | 18 a | 28 a |
| 9 a | 19 b | 29 b |
| 10 a | 20 a | 30 d |

Set 2 (393-394)

- | | |
|------|------|
| 1 c | 11 d |
| 2 d | 12 a |
| 3 d | 13 b |
| 4 c | 14 a |
| 5 a | 15 c |
| 6 c | 16 d |
| 7 b | 17 d |
| 8 d | 18 b |
| 9 b | 19 b |
| 10 b | 20 a |

III. Advanced Nouns (395)

1. a) autonomy
b) relief
c) harvest
d) expectancy
e) gap

5. a) impact
b) extension
c) diversity
d) advocate
e) emphasis

9. a) modification
b) imposition
c) deterioration
d) interaction
e) inhibitions

2. a) trait
b) violation
c) output
d) outcome
e) trend

6. a) utilization
b) justification
c) reputation
d) succession
e) disruption

10. a) discrimination
b) prospect
c) figure
d) consistency
e) mobility

3. a) settlement
b) emergence
c) preservation
d) prospect
e) access

7. a) shortcomings
b) measures
c) privileges
d) initiatives
e) incentives

11. a) impetus
b) intensity
c) interference
d) invasion
e) credibility

4. a) impairment
b) destination
c) drawback
d) advent
e) assessment

8. a) Frustration
b) perception
c) leave
d) wisdom
e) essence

12. a) disposal
b) ignorance
c) innovation
d) dispute
e) retention

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| 13. a) justice
b) case
c) medium
d) media
e) agenda | 20. a) Interaction
b) distinction
c) exposure
d) utility
e) facility | 27. a) tracks
b) shortcomings
c) diversity
d) concessions
e) taste |
| 14. a) burden
b) purchase
c) congestion
d) ambition
e) scale | 21. a) justification
b) coincidence
c) habitat
d) prosperity
e) essence | 28. a) evasion
b) gravity
c) faith
d) resentment
e) bulk |
| 15. a) rebellion
b) prevalence
c) prerequisite
d) deference
e) futility | 22. a) reverse
b) impetus
c) abundance
d) incentive
e) drawback | 29. a) propensity
b) impediment
c) course
d) imminence
e) infrastructure |
| 16. a) conception
b) deduction
c) deficit
d) regard
e) acquisition | 23. a) inhibitions
b) privileges
c) circumstances
d) commitments
e) tracks | 30. a) prominence
b) impediment
c) predicament
d) discretion
e) dexterity |
| 17. a) extent
b) priority
c) fluctuations
d) defect
e) famine | 24. a) dwellers
b) grounds
c) hostilities
d) allegations
e) concessions | 31. a) insight
b) solitude
c) calamity
d) zenith
e) ailment |
| 18. a) refutation
b) exploitation
c) justification
d) retention
e) acceleration | 25. a) assets
b) attributes
c) discrepancies
d) commodities
e) proceedings | 32. a) motive
b) warrant
c) token
d) instinct
e) inspiration |
| 19. a) span
b) intensity
c) genius
d) battle
e) challenge | 26. a) scrutiny
b) pretext
c) consistency
d) appeal
e) consensus | 33. a) resort
b) resistance
c) esteem
d) toll
e) proponent |

Test on Advanced Nouns (403-408)

Set 1 (403-406)

1 a	11 a	21 d	31 d	41 b
2 b	12 c	22 d	32 a	42 c
3 b	13 b	23 a	33 c	43 c
4 b	14 a	24 d	34 b	44 a
5 a	15 d	25 c	35 a	45 a
6 c	16 c	26 c	36 a	46 c
7 b	17 b	27 a	37 b	47 c
8 c	18 d	28 b	38 c	48 b
9 b	19 d	29 a	39 b	49 b
10 a	20 c	30 b	40 a	50 a

Set 2 (407-408)

1 c	11 c
2 b	12 b
3 b	13 d
4 c	14 c
5 b	15 b
6 d	16 d
7 b	17 b
8 b	18 d
9 b	19 c
10 c	20 d

IV. Advanced Adjectives (409)

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| 1. a) reliant
b) mutual
c) abundant
d) genuine
e) unjustifiable | 5. a) ineffectual
b) unprecedented
c) identical
d) appreciable
e) pertinent | 9. a) adept
b) rudimentary
c) prospective
d) contagious
e) legitimate |
| 2. a) prosperous
b) preliminary
c) severe
d) interim
e) leading | 6. a) substantial
b) adverse
c) bound
d) Primitive
e) indispensable | 10. a) delicate
b) inherent
c) uneasy
d) sheer
e) feasible |
| 3. a) sole
b) conducive
c) incompatible
d) abundant
e) susceptible | 7. a) disruptive
b) Intensive
c) respective
d) successive
e) addictive | 11. a) disposable
b) apprehensive
c) indignant
d) indifferent
e) uniform |
| 4. a) accessible
b) apt
c) vulnerable
d) persistent
e) inconsistent | 8. a) prospective
b) trivial
c) resolute
d) malignant
e) potent | 12. a) transparent
b) inverse
c) tentative
d) intact
e) tangible |

13. a) thrifty
b) trivial
c) flourishing
d) corresponding
e) sceptical

14. a) rigid
b) intricate
c) instrumental
d) premature
e) unanimous

15. a) grave
b) strict
c) content
d) requisite
e) inferior

Test on Advanced Adjectives (413-416)

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1 b | 11 b | 21 b | 31 b | 41 b |
| 2 c | 12 d | 22 c | 32 d | 42 c |
| 3 b | 13 b | 23 b | 33 d | 43 c |
| 4 a | 14 a | 24 a | 34 b | 44 a |
| 5 a | 15 b | 25 d | 35 a | 45 b |
| 6 a | 16 d | 26 a | 36 b | 46 d |
| 7 b | 17 b | 27 b | 37 b | 47 b |
| 8 c | 18 b | 28 b | 38 a | 48 b |
| 9 d | 19 c | 29 c | 39 b | 49 c |
| 10 b | 20 a | 30 d | 40 d | 50 b |

V. Advanced Adverbs (416)

1. a) Initially
b) thoroughly
c) mutually
d) progressively
e) barely

3. a) overwhelmingly
b) persistently
c) Allegedly
d) mutually
e) proportionately

5. a) desperately
b) disproportionately
c) justifiably
d) extensively
e) Regrettably

2. a) consecutively
b) predominantly
c) dexterously
d) hastily
e) adversely

4. a) roughly
b) substantially
c) cautiously
d) strictly
e) accordingly

Test on Advanced Adverbs (418)

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 1 b | 6 c | 11 b |
| 2 b | 7 b | 12 d |
| 3 d | 8 a | |
| 4 a | 9 d | |
| 5 d | 10 b | |

Advanced Usage Tests (419-426)

Set 1 (419-420)

1 d	6 b	11 b	16 d	21 c
2 a	7 d	12 b	17 b	22 b
3 b	8 d	13 b	18 b	23 c
4 d	9 b	14 b	19 d	24 d
5 c	10 d	15 a	20 b	25 d

Set 2 (421-422)

1 b	6 c	11 c	16 c	21 d
2 b	7 b	12 c	17 a	22 d
3 d	8 b	13 a	18 d	23 c
4 b	9 c	14 d	19 b	24 a
5 b	10 a	15 a	20 b	25 c

Set 3 (423-424)

1 a	6 b	11 c	16 a	21 a
2 c	7 b	12 d	17 a	22 c
3 a	8 a	13 a	18 c	23 a
4 a	9 d	14 b	19 b	24 c
5 c	10 c	15 a	20 c	25 a

Set 4 (425-426)

1 d	6 c	11 c	16 d	21 a
2 b	7 b	12 d	17 a	22 a
3 c	8 a	13 a	18 b	23 d
4 d	9 a	14 c	19 a	24 b
5 b	10 a	15 c	20 d	25 c

Chapter 3: Special Difficulties

A. Phrasal Verbs - Exercise 1 (432)

Set 1

1. put off
2. brought up
3. turned out
4. called off
5. set off
6. carried out

Set 2

1. took over
2. made up
3. made up
4. turned down
5. worked out
6. kept up with

Set 3

1. called for
2. came across
3. carried out
4. held up
5. devised
6. made up

Set 4

1. take on
2. put up with
3. make up for
4. put out
5. put across
6. set up

Test on Phrasal Verbs (434-436)

Set 1 (434)

- | | |
|-----|------|
| 1 a | 6 b |
| 2 b | 7 c |
| 3 a | 8 a |
| 4 a | 9 a |
| 5 d | 10 a |

Set 2 (435-436)

- | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|------|
| 1 d | 6 a | 11 b | 16 b | 21 b |
| 2 c | 7 c | 12 c | 17 a | 22 c |
| 3 b | 8 d | 13 d | 18 b | 23 d |
| 4 b | 9 a | 14 b | 19 c | 24 a |
| 5 a | 10 a | 15 d | 20 d | 25 b |

B. Words That Are Often Confused (437)

Exercise 2 (437-439)

1. a) adapted
b) adopted
c) adept
2. a) affected
b) effect
c) effected
3. a) between
b) among
4. a) hardly
b) barely
5. a) borne
b) borne
c) born
6. a) beside
b) besides
7. a) continuous
b) continual
8. a) credible
b) credulous
9. a) economic
b) economical
10. a) enquiries
b) inquiries
c) inquiry
11. a) exhaustive
b) exhausting
12. a) founded
b) found
13. a) the former
b) the first
14. a) hanged
b) hung
15. a) hard
b) hard/hardly
16. a) historical
b) historic
17. a) imaginary
b) imaginative
18. a) industrial
b) industrious
19. a) ingenuous
b) ingenious
20. a) latter
b) later
21. a) lonely
b) alone
22. a) raised
b) rises
23. a) sensible
b) sensitive
24. a) through
b) thorough

Exercise 3 (440-441)

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. eligible | 11. elicit | 21. procedure |
| 2. pervaded | 12. tolerant | 22. intrude |
| 3. illegible | 13. momentary | 23. liable |
| 4. evaded | 14. appreciative | 24. stimulus |
| 5. dispelled | 15. deduce | 25. resume |
| 6. excess/access | 16. induce | 26. liable |
| 7. recur | 17. confidential | 27. voyage |
| 8. conceded | 18. judicial | 28. journey |
| 9. illicit | 19. emigrants | 29. retains |
| 10. textile/texture | 20. immigrants | 30. presume |

Exercise 4 (441-442)**A. Sensible senseless sensitive sensational sensory (441)**

1. senseless
2. sensible
3. sensory
4. sensational
5. sensitive

B. Say and Tell (441)

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 1. tell | 6. tells |
| 2. tell | 7. tell |
| 3. saying | 8. telling |
| 4. says | 9. say |
| 5. tell | 10. say |

C. Do and Make (441)

- | | |
|------------|---------------|
| 1. do | 7. make |
| 2. make/do | 8. do |
| 3. do | 9. do |
| 4. Do/make | 10. do/make |
| 5. make | 11. do/make |
| 6. do/make | 12. make/make |

D. lie, lay, lain, lay, laid, laid (442)

- | | | |
|---------|---------|----------|
| 1. laid | 5. lie | 9. lying |
| 2. lay | 6. laid | 10. lies |
| 3. laid | 7. lay | |
| 4. lies | 8. laid | |

Test on Words Which Are Often Confused

Set 1 (442-445)

1 a	6 d	11 c	16 b	21 c	26 d	31 a	36 d
2 a	7 a	12 a	17 b	22 b	27 d	32 b	37 a
3 c	8 a	13 b	18 c	23 c	28 c	33 b	38 d
4 c	9 b	14 d	19 c	24 b	29 b	34 a	39 c
5 b	10 c	15 a	20 d	25 b	30 d	35 b	40 d

Set 2 (445-447)

1 c	6 a	11 a	16 a	21 d	26 b	31 d
2 a	7 b	12 d	17 d	22 c	27 b	32 b
3 c	8 c	13 d	18 b	23 c	28 c	33 b
4 b	9 a	14 d	19 a	24 d	29 d	34 d
5 d	10 b	15 a	20 a	25 a	30 a	35 c

C. Prepositions, Prepositional Phrases, Idiomatic Expressions and Conjunctions

Exercise 5 (456)

Set 1

1. regarding
2. point
3. in due course
4. notwithstanding
5. on account of
6. regardless of

Set 3

1. took care of
2. and ... alike
3. in succession
4. beside the point
5. at their disposal
6. irrespective of

Set 5

1. on account of
2. in pursuit of
3. in terms of
4. notwithstanding
5. As far as I'm concerned
6. let alone

Set 2

1. in the face of
2. thereby
3. keep up with
4. in case of
5. taken for granted
6. take .. into account

Set 4

1. concerning
2. as well as
3. in proportion to
4. given
5. regardless of
6. prior to

Exercise 6 (458)

- | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. a) ins and outs | 2. a) as to | 3. a) in pursuit of |
| b) to some extent | b) as of | b) on the part of |
| c) as such | c) make the most of | c) in a row |
| d) for the sake of | d) in terms of | d) regardless of |
| e) by heart | e) owing to | e) on the verge of |

Test on Idiomatic Expressions (458-460)

1 b	6 d	11 d	16 a	21 b	26 d
2 c	7 d	12 d	17 a	22 a	27 d
3 d	8 c	13 c	18 c	23 a	28 b
4 b	9 d	14 d	19 c	24 b	29 c
5 d	10 d	15 c	20 a	25 b	30 a

D. Guessing Vocabulary**Exercise 12 (465)**

1. immediately; soon	6. unselfish	1 a	6 a
2. a long period of dry season	7. a reward; a stimulus	2 a	7 c
3. make larger	8. danger	3 b	8 c
4. spotless; clean	9. easily noticeable	4 c	9 d
5. Greek Foreign Minister	10. flooded	5 c	10 a

**Test on
Guessing
Vocabulary(466)****Words Used in Different Senses (467)****Exercise 13 (467)****maintain**

- (c) 3
- (f) 3,5
- (g) 1
- (h) 2

for (prep/conj)

- (a) 4 (e) 5
- (b) 3 (f) 1
- (c) 3 (g) 3
- (d) 2 (h) 5

account for

- (a) 1
- (b) 2
- (c) 1

reveal

- (a) 2
- (b) 1
- (c) 2
- (d) 2

seek

- (a) 2
- (b) 1

while

- (a) 3
- (b) 2
- (c) 1

suggest

- (a) 1
- (b) 2
- (c) 1
- (d) 3
- (e) 2

concerned

- (a) 2
- (b) 1

exploit

- (a) 1
- (b) 1
- (c) 2
- (d) 2

gather

- (a) 2
- (b) 1
- (c) 1

otherwise

- (a) 1 (c) 4
- (b) 3 (f) 2
- (c) 2 (g) 4
- (d) 2

employ

- (a) 1
- (b) 2
- (c) 2

relief

- (a) 1 (c) 2
- (b) 2 (d) 2

involve

- (a) 2
- (b) 3b
- (c) 1
- (d) 3a
- (e) 3a

due to

- (a) 1
- (b) 2

but

- (a) 2 (d) 1
- (b) 4 (e) 2
- (c) 3

given

- (a) 3
- (b) 1
- (c) 2

PART 4: READING COMPREHENSION

Chapter 1: Text Organization

Exercise 1 (473-474)

- | | | | | | |
|----|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. | 1. c | 2. a | 3. d | 4. e | 5. b |
| 2. | 1. e | 2. b | 3. a | 4. d | 5. c |

Exercise 2 (475-476)

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. c | 2. b | 3. a | 4. e |
|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 3 (477-478)

- | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|
| 1. c | 2. a | 3. c | 4. b | 5. b |
|------|------|------|------|------|

Exercise 4

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1. b | 2. a | 3. b | 4. a |
| 5. a | 6. b | 7. b | 8. b |

Chapter 2: Reading Skills (480)

I. Skimming (480-481)

- | | |
|-----|-----|
| 1 b | 5 b |
| 2 c | 6 a |
| 3 c | 7 c |
| 4 a | 8 d |

II. Scanning (482)

- | | |
|-----|-----|
| 1 c | 4 c |
| 2 a | 5 b |
| 3 c | 6 b |

III. Recognizing Paraphrases or Restatements (487)

Exercise 1 (487)

1. She felt **great anxiety**.
2. The **audience's applause** was loud.
3. It was **very surprising** for us.
4. His **behavior** is **very bad**.
5. He is **very courageous**.
6. There are **similarities between** these two books.
7. He is **a man of great determination**.
8. There has been **considerable improvement** in his work.
9. He leads **a comfortable life**.
10. She has **great patience**.
11. His injury was **severe**.
12. He **has a tendency** to ignore traffic rules.
13. I have **no objections to** your driving the car.
14. **The preservation of** these old customs is essential.
15. **The likelihood is that** he will be promoted next month.
16. The two boys **constantly compete with** each other.
17. He knows a lot about **commercial matters**.

18. I **have great confidence in** his honesty.
19. **His resignation** from his post **was unexpected**.
20. It is a **great convenience** to live in the center of the town.

Exercise 2 (487)

1.
2. **The likelihood is that** he will get a scholarship
3. **The acquisition of a skill** takes a long time
4. Large numbers of immigrants travelled west *to become* **wealthy and prosperous**.
5. What caused **the extinction of some species** is still unknown.
6. *There has been* **a steady decline** in the birth rate since 1980.
7. **In spite of the establishment of** a better system, there are still problems.
8. Oil has *made* some countries in the Middle East **prosperous**.
9. His father *gave* him **constant encouragement** to learn a foreign language.
10. The two brothers **resemble each other** *strikingly*.
11. Your rudeness is **totally unjustifiable**.
12. There is **a strict prohibition on** the sale of alcohol on election days.
13. The building **was invaded** by a large number of unemployed (people).
14. **His accomplishment** was *of great significance*.
15. The patient was worried *about* **the persistent pain**.
16. The economic system **must be changed drastically** to ensure steady economic growth.
17. It is essential **to conserve energy**.
18. **In spite of his great effort**, he couldn't finish the project on time.
19. **It is unlikely that** he will be offered a job.
20. He felt **great anxiety** about his father's deteriorating health.
21. **After his retirement**, he settled in a small coastal town.
22. **His lack of consistency** annoys me.
23. He achieved his goal **because he persisted in his studies**.
24. They have some influence **on the allocation of resources**.
25. These printers are preferred **because of their compatibility** with most word processors.
26. **To be successful in life**, it is not sufficient to be determined....
27. The government must **make drastic changes** in its economic policy to ensure steady economic growth.
28. It is doubtful **whether these figures are accurate**.
29. **The fact that George arrived late** annoyed the teacher.
30. **The inadequacy of these measures** is obvious.

Exercise 3 (488-489)

1.
2. They stole everything **except the television**.
3. **No matter how hard I tried**, I couldn't get the money.

4. **I should have thought of** that idea before.
5. **While there was a strike** in the oil refinery, there were....
6. **There has been a considerable rise** in the cost of living in the last five years.
7. **I wish I were** on a secluded beach in Mexico.
8. **Regardless of whether there are problems or not,/Regardless of problems,**
we must continue our efforts.
9. **As soon as we receive...**
10. **Although we warned him, ...**
11. **It's high time you acquired** a few manners.
12. He **had** his sight tested.
13. I **haven't played** football since 1971.
14. **As I had nowhere else to go, I...**
15. **I'd rather you hadn't written** that letter.
16. **However long it takes,** I'll find that man.
17. I don't have **enough income to meet** all my financial commitments.
18. It's *too marvellous (good) an opportunity to miss.*

Tests on Restatements (490-495)

1 d	6 b	11 a	16 c	21 a	26 d
2 a	7 c	12 c	17 d	22 d	27 b
3 a	8 a	13 c	18 d	23 a	28 a
4 b	9 c	14 d	19 c	24 b	
5 c	10 c	15 d	20 d	25 a	

IV. Making Inferences(496)

Exercise 1: Drawing Conclusions or Making Inferences (497-499)

1 b	6 c	11 c
2 b	7 a	12 d
3 d	8 c	13 c
4 a	9 b	14 a
5 c	10 c	15 c

Exercise 2 (499-500)

1 c	4 c
2 b	5 a
3 c	6 a

Exercise 3 (500-501)

1 A, B	5 B, C
2 A, C, D	6 A, C
3 A, C	7 B, C
4 A, B	

Exercise 4 (502 -503)

- | | |
|--------|--------|
| 1 a, d | 5 b, d |
| 2 a, d | 6 c, d |
| 3 c, d | 7 a, d |
| 4 a, c | |

Test on Inferences (504-507)

- | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|------|------|
| 1 c | 6 c | 11 a | 16 a | 21 a |
| 2 c | 7 b | 12 a | 17 b | 22 c |
| 3 d | 8 b | 13 b | 18 d | 23 a |
| 4 c | 9 a | 14 c | 19 a | |
| 5 b | 10 c | 15 c | 20 b | |

Clues for Inferences

1. As he was **studying theories about polarized light**, ...
2. Used first **as a toy**,...
3. Recently this use **has increased** as the crafts movement in the U.S. has formed a new market...
4. As the popularity of kaleidoscopes has grown **so have the prices**.
5. It is now possible to pay **thousands of dollars** for some versions...
6. As trees grow old they add a new ring for each year; **this discovery**, it seems was first made by Leonardo da Vinci...
7. It took **a long time**, however, **before** the serious study of tree rings started.
8. Douglas developed a **simple** technique for dating trees...
9. Logging camps are ideal places for studying tree rings; **that's why** Douglas spent so many years in logging camps.
10. Other scientists used it **to date the world's oldest living tree**.
11. Scientists were able to date the **Indian pueblo ruins** to the **tenth century**.
12. The three species of horse are the Dawn Horse, the species that lived a few million years later and the modern horse.
13. $(4+3) \times 2 = 14$
14. The little horse was fairly **intelligent**.
15. The little horse was swift, as we can see from its **slim** body and **slender** legs.
16. The horse family survived when **many other species died out**...
17. ...trucks cannot cost-effectively haul heavy, bulky commodities like **steel** or coal.
18. The main drawback of trucks is that **they cannot carry all types of cargo**.
19. ... thanks to a 1983 law **permitting** the use of tandem trailers...
20. **Other types** of transportation...
21. Elements may be **the basic** building blocks of matter...
22. There is no indication in the passage that the gold atom is the smallest particle known.
23. ...scientists must use their knowledge... to continue the experiment **in their minds**.

V. Identifying the Main Idea

A. Explicitly Stated Main Idea (508)

1 (4) 4 (1)

2 (1) 5 (3)

3 (3)

Tests on Explicitly Stated Main Idea

1 b 2 b 3 c

B. Implied Main Idea (509)

Tests on Implied Main Idea (510)

1 d 2 a 3 b

Additional Tests on Finding the Main Idea (511-517)

1 d 6 c 11 b 16 c 21 b

2 d 7 c 12 b 17 c 22 b

3 a 8 c 13 a 18 d

4 c 9 a 14 d 19 d

5 a 10 a 15 c 20 b

Tests on Choosing the Best Title (517-519)

1 c 2 b 3 a 4 b 5 a 6 a 7 c 8 a

VI. Prediction: What can Logically Follow (520)

Exercise 1 (520)

1 c 6 h

2 f 7 e

3 a 8 j

4 g 9 d

5 i 10 b

Exercise 2 (521)

1 a 2 c 3 d

Exercise 3 (521)

1 b 6 c

2 d 7 d

3 b 8 a

4 c 9 a

5 d 10 a

Prediction on the Paragraph Level (523)

1 c 2 b 3 c

Chapter 3: Organizational Skills (524)

I. Unity

Exercise 1 (524)

1 d 2 e 3 b 4 d 5 d 6 c 7 a 8 d

II. Coherence: Arrangement and Connection of Sentences

Test on Reference Signals (533)

1 d 2 d 3 c 4 b 5 c 6 b 7 b

Test on Sentence Connection (534-535)

1 b 2 a 3 b 4 e 5 c 6 b 7 e

Chapter 4: Tests on Reading Comprehension

Set 1 (536-539)

1 d	4 c	7 c	10 c	13 c	16 b
2 a	5 d	8 b	11 c	14 c	17 d
3 b	6 d	9 d	12 d	15 a	18 b

Set 2 (539-542)

1 a	4 b	7 a	10 d	13 b	16 d
2 c	5 a	8 b	11 d	14 c	17 a
3 c	6 d	9 d	12 c	15 b	18 d

Set 3 (542-545)

1 b	5 b	9 d	13 b	17 b
2 c	6 c	10 a	14 a	18 b
3 d	7 b	11 d	15 d	19 d
4 d	8 d	12 c	16 c	20 d

Set 4 (545-549)

1 b	6 c	11 b	16 d	21 c	26 a
2 a	7 a	12 d	17 a	22 b	27 c
3 a	8 a	13 b	18 c	23 c	28 a
4 d	9 d	14 a	19 a	24 d	29 c
5 c	10 b	15 d	20 d	25 b	30 a

Set 5 (550-554)

1 c	6 c	11 a	16 d	21 d	26 a	31 c	36 a
2 b	7 c	12 d	17 d	22 b	27 c	32 c	37 d
3 a	8 b	13 c	18 b	23 a	28 c	33 d	38 b
4 d	9 b	14 b	19 a	24 c	29 d	34 d	39 c
5 b	10 a	15 a	20 d	25 d	30 b	35 b	40 c

PART 5
SAMPLE TESTS (556)

Sample Proficiency Test 1 (556-570)

Part I Grammar (Total 40 pts.-1/2 point each)

1 d	11 a	21 c	31 d	41 a	51 b	61 c	71 a
2 c	12 d	22 d	32 a	42 d	52 a	62 b	72 d
3 d	13 d	23 d	33 c	43 b	53 b	63 c	73 c
4 d	14 c	24 b	34 d	44 d	54 b	64 a	74 a
5 a	15 d	25 b	35 d	45 c	55 c	65 c	75 b
6 c	16 c	26 d	36 d	46 a	56 c	66 c	76 b
7 d	17 c	27 a	37 a	47 c	57 c	67 c	77 c
8 c	18 b	28 c	38 c	48 c	58 b	68 d	78 b
9 d	19 a	29 b	39 b	49 b	59 a	69 b	79 a
10 d	20 d	30 a	40 b	50 a	60 a	70 c	80 b

Part II: Vocabulary

81 a	86 b	91 d
82 d	87 b	92 d
83 b	88 a	93 d
84 c	89 b	94 b
85 a	90 a	95 a

Part III: Reading Comprehension

96 c	106 d	116 c	126 a	136 d
97 a	107 c	117 a	127 a	137 c
98 c	108 c	118 c	128 d	138 b
99 d	109 c	119 c	129 c	139 c
100 c	110 b	120 a	130 b	140 a
101 a	111 d	121 b	131 d	
102 c	112 a	122 c	132 c	
103 c	113 b	123 c	133 a	
104 a	114 c	124 b	134 b	
105 a	115 d	125 c	135 a	

Sample Proficiency Test 2 (571-586)

Part I: Grammar(Total 40pts.-1/2 point each)

1 d	11 c	21 a	31 a	41 b	51 c	61 b	71 d
2 b	12 d	22 c	32 b	42 a	52 a	62 b	72 a
3 d	13 d	23 a	33 c	43 b	53 c	63 a	73 a
4 d	14 c	24 d	34 a	44 b	54 c	64 b	74 b
5 b	15 a	25 b	35 c	45 a	55 d	65 b	75 d
6 d	16 d	26 b	36 d	46 b	56 a	66 a	76 a
7 c	17 c	27 b	37 d	47 d	57 c	67 a	77 c
8 c	18 b	28 c	38 b	48 a	58 b	68 c	78 a
9 a	19 c	29 b	39 d	49 c	59 a	69 a	79 c
10 b	20 a	30 a	40 c	50 c	60 a	70 d	80 a

Part II: Vocabulary(1point each)

81 b	86 c	91 a
82 b	87 b	92 b
83 b	88 b	93 d
84 d	89 c	94 b
85 c	90 b	95 a

Part III: Reading Comprehension(1point each)

96 a	106 c	116 d	126 d	136 c
97 c	107 a	117 c	127 a	137 d
98 a	108 b	118 d	128 c	138 c
99 a	109 a	119 a	129 c	139 a
100 c	110 a	120 b	130 d	140 d
101 b	111 b	121 c	131 c	
102 d	112 c	122 c	132 c	
103 b	113 a	123 d	133 a	
104 b	114 c	124 a	134 d	
105 c	115 a	125 d	135 b	

KPDS Practice Test (587-602)

1 c	11 c	21 e	31 b	41 b
2 c	12 d	22 d	32 c	42 d
3 b	13 c	23 a	33 b	43 a
4 b	14 b	24 d	34 b	44 c
5 c	15 a	25 b	35 e	45 b
6 b	16 c	26 b	36 c	46 a
7 d	17 b	27 b	37 c	47 e
8 b	18 b	28 a	38 b	48 a
9 e	19 b	29 e	39 b	49 e
10 b	20 b	30 b	40 b	50 d
51 a	61 d	71 d	81 c	91 c
52 c	62 c	72 c	82 c	92 e
53 a	63 d	73 e	83 b	93 b
54 c	64 b	74 a	84 d	94 e
55 c	65 d	75 d	85 a	95 d
56 d	66 e	76 d	86 a	96 c
57 b	67 c	77 b	87 b	97 b
58 c	68 a	78 e	88 b	98 e
59 b	69 a	79 d	89 c	99 d
60 d	70 e	80 e	90 b	100 b

WORD FORMS Set 1 (615-619)

- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| 1. a. abound
b. abundant | 12. a. dedicated
b. dedicated
c. dedication | 20. a. isolation
b. isolated
c. isolate |
| 2. a. accomplishment
b. accomplished
c. accomplished | 13. a. distinguishes
b. distinguish
c. distinguish
d. distinguishable
e. distinguished
f) distinction | 21. a. lack
b. lacks |
| 3. a. actions
b. actively
c. was activated | 14. a. exclusive
b. exclusively
c. exclusion
d. excluded | 22. a. maintenance
b. maintain
c. maintenance |
| 4. a. adjustable
b. adjust
c. adjustment | 15. a. extensive
b. extensively
c. extent
d. extend
e. extension | 23. a. management
b. managerial
c. manager
d. manages
e. managing |
| 5. a. anxiously
b. anxious
c. anxious | 16. a. identification
b. identity
c. identify
d. unidentified | 24. a. opposed
b. opposes
c. opponents |
| 6. a. assisted
b. assistance | 17. a. inventive
b. invented
c. inventions | 25. a. participates
b. participants
c. participation
d. participatory
e. participation |
| 7. a. attention
b. attentively
c. attentive | 18. a. was involved
b. involves
c. involvement
d. involved
e. involved
f) involves | 26. a. particular
b. particularly |
| 8. a. benefit
b. benefit(ed)
c. beneficial | 19. a. relevance
b. irrelevant
c. relevant | 27. a. be preserved
b. preservation |
| 9. a. Convinced
b. convincing
c. convincingly
d. conviction/
convinced | | 28. a. profit
b. profited
c. profitable
d. profitably |
| 10. a. convenience
b. convenient
c. conveniently | | 29. a. propose
b. proposal
c. proposed |
| 11. a. cooperative
b. cooperation
c. cooperate | | 30. a. purified
b. purification
c. purely
d. purity |

WORD FORMS - Set 2 (619-624)

Exercise 2. (619)

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| 31. a. rely on
b. reliable
c. reliability | 1. a. inadmissible
b. Admittedly
c. admission
d. was admitted | 10. a. correspondingly
b. correspond
c. correspondence
d. correspond
e. corresponding
f. corresponds |
| 32. a. significance
b. significant
c. significantly
d. significance
e. Significantly | 2. a. asserted
b. assertion
c. assertive | |
| 33. a. sufficient
b. insufficient
c. suffice
d. sufficiency | 3. a. catastrophic
b. catastrophe
c. catastrophically | 11. a. incredible
b. incredulously
c. incredulity
d. credibility
e. credible |
| 34. a. survival
b. survivors
c. surviving | 4. a. compatible
b. compatible
c. compatibility
d. incompatible | 12. a. deviant
b. deviation
c. deviate
d. deviant |
| 35. a. tends
b. tendency | 5. a. conception
b. conceive
c. inconceivable
d. Conceivably | 13. a. was distracted
b. distractions |
| 36. a. variety
b. various
c. vary
d. varying
e. vary | 6. a. hasn't been confirmed
b. confirmation
c. unconfirmed | 14. a. diversify
b. diversity
c. diverse |
| | 7. a. conform
b. nonconformist
c. conformity | 15. a. dominate
b. dominant
c. dominance
d. domination
e. domineering |
| | 8. a. conquered
b. was... conquered
c. conquest
d. conqueror | 16. a. emphasis
b. emphasize
c. emphatic
d. emphatically |
| | 9. a. consistently
b. consistent
c. consistency | 17. a. encountered
b. encounter |

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| 18. a. hostility
b. hostile | 26. a. loyalty
b. loyal | 34. a. proclaimed
b. was proclaimed
c. proclamation |
| 19. a. uninhabitable
b. inhabitant
c. habitat
d. to inhabit
e. habitation | 27. a. maturity
b. mature
c. matured | 35. a. reliance
b. reliant |
| 20. a. inherit
b. inheritance
c. inherited | 28. a. miraculously
b. miraculous
c. miracles | 36. a. relieved
b. relieved
c. relief
d. relief |
| 21. a. intensify
b. intensity
c. intensely
d. Intense
e. intensively
f. intensive | 29. a. perceptibly
b. perceptively
c. perceived
d. perceptions
e. imperceptible
f. perceptive | 37. a. resistance
b. resist
c. resistant |
| 22. a. interpreted
b. interpretation | 30. a. persisted
b. persistence
c. persistently
d. persists
e. persistent | 38. a. retain
b. retention |
| 23. a. intervene,
intervention
b. did not intervene | 31. a. precedent
b. unprecedented
c. precede
d. predecessor | 39. a. rigid
b. rigidly |
| 24. a. intrusion
b. intrusive
c. intrude | 32. a. precise
b. precision
c. preciseness
d. precisely | 40. a. spontaneity
b. spontaneous
c. spontaneously |
| 25. a. justifiably
b. justifiable
c. justification
d. justify | 33. a. prevail
b. prevalence
c. prevalent
d. prevailing | 41. a. strict
b. strictly
c. Strictness |

Exercise 3 (624-625)

1. **achieve**
 - a. achievable
 - b. achievement
 - c. achievable
2. **special**
 - a. specialists
 - b. specially
 - c. specialize
 - d. specialization
3. **product**
 - a. productively
 - b. production
 - c. productivity
 - d. product
 - e. productive
4. **severely**
 - a. severity
 - b. severely
 - c. severe
5. **significantly**
 - a. significant
 - b. significance
6. **prosper**
 - a. prosperously
 - b. prosperity
 - c. prosperous
 - d. has prospered
7. **nourishment**
 - a. nourishing
 - b. nourishment
8. **destroy**
 - a. destructively
 - b. destructive
 - c. destruction
9. **compete**
 - a. competitors
 - b. competition
 - c. competitively
 - d. competitive
10. **acquire**
 - a. acquisitive
 - b. acquired
 - c. acquisition
 - d. acquired
11. **accurate**
 - a. accuracy
 - b. accurately
 - c. accurate
12. **adequate**
 - a. adequately
 - b. adequate
 - c. adequacy
13. **controversy**
 - a. controversy
 - b. controversial
14. **vigor**
 - a. vigor
 - b. vigorously
 - c. vigorous
15. **consistent**
 - a. consistency
 - b. consistent
 - c. consistently

Grammar Index

- 80 page reference
80 number of the page where the subject is first introduced and explained in some detail
 (80) subtitle or number of an exercise
 (25c) number of the exercise or test item
 80 (25c) page reference+ (number of the exercise or test item)
 553 (25-30) page reference+ (reading passage involving questions 25 through 30)
- above all** 182 (17.3), 423 (6b)
accordingly (=therefore/thus) 179 (2.1.5), 183 (9d)
a couple of 17, 19, 72 (9.2)
adjective clauses (see relative clauses)
adjectives 89
 adjective+to'-inf 79, 85 (5c), 87 (25a), 90, 218 (90e), 220 (10c), 305 (11b)
 adjectives ending in '-ed' and '-ing' 98 (IX)
 adjective phrase starting a sentence 115 (62c, 64c), 119 (20c), 229 (25c)
 comparative and superlative forms of adjectives 94 (IV)
 modification of comparatives 97 (VI)
 modification of superlatives 97 (VII)
 compound adjectives of measurement; 'a five- year old child' 97 (VIII)
 it is/was+adj+o/+sb to do sth **89** (12) 188 (27.5a), 212 (23c), 242 (7c), 356 (7b)
 linking verb + adjective 91 (II)
 major adjective patterns 89 (I)
 types of adjectives 92 (III)
 the+adj 93
- ADVANCED ACADEMIC VOCABULARY** 336
- adverbial clauses** 143
 of *comparison* 147
 of *concessive contrast* 144
 of *condition* 146
 of *degree (proportion)* 146, 150 (8d), 151 (25a), 168, 230 (34d), 241 (77d), 255 (77c), 573 (26b)
 of *direct contrast* 144
 of *manner* 145
 of *place* 144
 of *purpose* 145
 of *reason* 144
 of *result* 145
 of *time* 143
 adverbial clauses - summary 149
 test on adverbial clauses 150
- adverbs** 99
 adverbs of degree/intensifiers 100 (VI)
 adverbs of manner 99
 focusing adverbs 100
 frequency adverbs 103
 the position of adverbs 102
 restricting adverbs 99
 sentential adverbs 99
 viewpoint adverbs 99
 test on adjectives and adverbs 104
- adverbial clauses vers · ; adverbial phrases** 204
- advise** 11 (13.5), 82 (e. 6), 128 (70), 297 (2a)
affected (by) 213 (31b), **437** (2), 572 (20a)
after all (182 (17.1), 185 (10.b), 567 (119123))
afterwards 203 (H.I), 556 (9d)
ago 32 (23), 49 (27c) 173 (III. A), 16 (69d, 72c), how long ago 47 (12d)
a good deal of (= a lot of) 329 (15a)
a good many (= many) 17, 19
a great deal (= a lot) 97 (VI), 266 (7b)
a great deal of (= a lot of) 17, 19, 23 (18d), 78 (II. A. 1), 322 (9b), 388 (3b), 577 (78a), 621 (18a)
a great many (= many) 17, 19, 23 (20c), 236 (16c)
agreement 28 (III), 576 (69a)
alike 92 (III.1), 201 (E. 5), 217 (79a), 275 (13)
all in all 182 (16), 512 (8)
already (used \with pr· · ·nt perfect tense) 33 (42a), 38 (105a) (used with past perfect tense) 38 (105b), 211 (16b)
also 179-180 (3.1.6), 187 (17a), 220 (18c), 510 (3)
all the same (=nevertheless) 182 (17.4), 216 (73a)
all things considered 159 (V. 13)
all told 159 (V. 12)
alternatively 182 (14), 185 (11a)
although 143, 144 (22), 149, 156 (17A), 173 (III.A), 175, 178, 199, 204, 206, 207, 208 (11a), 209 (20d), 233 (71 a), 245 (45b), 267 (3.1b), 296 (8.3c), 314 (35b), 381 (3b), 435 (3b), 463 (8.5), 463 (8.5), 557 (21c), 579 (96)
 + -ED 156 (17b), 173, 178 (c. 6e), 239 (51a)
 + -ing 253 (50c), 3M (30d)
 + *verbless clause* 176 (26. 6), 276 (25a), 281 (28a), 414 (25d), 564 (106d)

- among vs between** 437(3ab)
- ... and... alike**(=both... and) 448(3), 547(16-20), 602(100)
- another** 18, 20, 301(16d), 520(5i), 575(56a)
one another 466(10)
- a number of vs the number of** 28(III.A. 1)
- any**
(=every; no matter which - used with the singular form of a countable N in positive sentences) 19(3), 221(26c), 385(18a), 389(4), 397(10 a)
used with a plural countable N or an uncountable N in negative sentences or questions 80(5a), 267(3. 1a), 385(18a), 419(6b), 576(73a), 579(93d)
used with a singular countable N in negative sentences 15(4d), 120(35a)
(=at all - used in negative sentences and questions as in *any good* or *any better* 330(11c), 335(18a)
- anyhow/anyway** 182(17.5)
- any longer/anymore** 52(35), 69(24c), 78(3), 79(B. 1), 104(XI. 2), 266(18d)
- apart from**
(=in addition to) 294(1a), 208(15d), 323(16d), 448(4b)
(=except) 208(15d), 254(66a), 448(4a)
- appositive that clause**(see *that* clauses)
- articles** 24
- articles with common nouns** 24
test on articles 27
- as**(conj) 243(17a), 460(27d)
(contrast), as in *rich as he is...* 148(82), 153(50d), 207
(manner) 145(43), 148(87), 150(12d), 165, 225(80a), 254(66a), 623(31d)
- + - ED 163(25a), 17(III.A), 176(26.5), 257(22a), 566(113b)
(proportion) 146(56), 148(88), 244(31c), 277(4a), 310(9d), 330(1a), 422(18d), 504
(reason) 144(14), 148(86), 197(B. 2), 235(11c), 244(25b), 302(21b), 314(36a), 407(8b), 422(13a), 504, 589(22d)
(time) 33(37), 41(4.4) 148(85, 89), 217(77a), 243(17), 322(21b), 504-505
- as**(prep) 186(7), 314(38b), 337(5f), 339(12c), 348(10b), 358(14d), 368(25), 382(8b), 397(10c), 403(10a), 406(13c), 412(12e), 504
- as... as** 95, 104, 105(6c), 153(43c), 229(22b), 315(3b), 406(43c), 562(92d)
- as a consequence** 179(2.4), 185(16b)
- as a result** 179, 197(B.1), 280(22b), 291(38c), 390(6d), 424(22c), 425(3c), 579(99)
- as a result of** 197(3a), 408(20d)
- as far as X is concerned** 181(13.2) 182(4.4), 195(17b)
- as for** 181(13. 1), 214(41a), 448(10)
- as if** 32(33), 35(72c), 145(44-47), 146(48), 150(3b), 214(42b), 233(69d), 300(11d), 597(79-81)
- as long as** 55(15c), 143, 146, 151(19b), 153(48b), 231(44a), 383(11e), 557(24b), 564(102c)
- as a matter of fact** 181(9.3)
- as regards** 181(13.3), 201(9.b), 182(4.4)
- as soon as** 34(56), 40-41(2.7), 41(3.1) 48(18b), 143, 306(34a), 383(9e), 436(20d, 25b)
- + -ED 176(26.10)
- as though** 146(47), 152(27c, 28d), 344(27b), 559(42d)
- + - ED 230(31a)
- as to**(=about) 402(30d), 448(9), 458(6.2a) 460(22a), 513(10), 551(12-16), 565(107c)
- as well as**(=in addition to) 196(A. 3/ 27), 244(35b), 258(1f), 259(3d), 294, 449(13), 516(22), 519
- at** 186(9)
- at all** 327(17d), 401(26d), 426(21b), 438(15b), 560(57c)*
- at all costs** 449(14), 460(25b)
- at first** (see *first*)
- at last** 304(4d), 327(22d), 398(13a)
- at times**(=sometimes) 191(1c), 194(4c)
- auxiliary** 169
and ..., too and so... 169
and ..., either and neither... 169
mini test on auxiliary 169
- barely** 101, 276(5.1a) 277(2), 315(7c), 321(11d), 408(16d), 416(1e), 437(4b)
- BASIC ACADEMIC VOCABULARY** 256
diagnostic test 256
- basic sentence structure** 1
parts of a sentence 1
subject 1
verb 4
object 5
complement 5
subject, object and complement - summary 6
test on subject and object noun phrases 7

- be able to** 51 (2, 4.5, 8), 54(3a), 60, 61(6c), 62(18d), 237(33d), 560(59a)
- be about to do sth** 80(f), 308(1d), 427, 559(51b), (578(82b),
- be accustomed to** + N/Ving 52(34), 78(6), 231(40a), 302(21b), 308(1d),
- be apt+** 'to'-inf 90(9), 410(4 b), 566(110b)
- be bound**(=certain)+ 'to'-inf 90(8), 332(8b), 410(6c), 414(22c), 415(35a), 446(16a), 516(22) 519(7), 589(23)
- be liable** + 'to'-inf 90(10), 356(7b)
- be liable for** 355(6d), 357(11f)
- be over** 50(45b), 219(1b)
- be supposed to**(=ought to; be expected to)+inf 54(6b), 60, 80, 84(F. b), 192(14b), 193(29d), 210(8d), 332(8b), 446(16)
- be+ to-infinitive** 67(h), 79(4a), 84 (F.c), 85(4b), 138, 226(84a), 357(10a), 390(15b), 409(2b), 453(67), 518(5) *was/were+to have+past participle* 84(F.a, c), 562(90a)
- be used to**+Ving 78
- because** 58(5-7), 144(12), 152(36b), 153(49a), 155(7), 157(25), 158(29b), 177(VI. b. 3d), 197, 284(13b), 250(22a), 290(22d), 353(12c), 393(4c), 410(5c), 443(9b, 19c), 483(2.a. 1), 579(98a)
- because of** 197-198, 204, 208(1a, 2c, 4b), 209(16c), 259(2c, 2e), 280(18b), 309(6e), 310(10b, 10e, 11a), 326(5c), 328(8c), 356(9e), 357(11f), 371(6), 391(28a), 416(48b), 426(16d), 483(2a. 2-3), 484(7)
- before long** 35(80), 36(88)
- beside**(prep)=next to 437(6a)
- besides** (=in addition , moreover, also,) 179(3.1), 180(3.5), 566(114-118)
- besides**(=in addition to, as well as) 196(A.3,)295(14a), 449(17)
- beyond** 187(14 a-c)
(live)beyond one's means 453(57), 460(30a)
beyond one's comprehension 334(12c), 413(9d)
beyond one's scope 352(13a), 368(27),
- both** 17, 20, 111, 237(31d), 311(17a), 365(23)
- but** 36(89), 138(B.1-3), 224(61a), 289(9c), 300(8d), 308(1d), 324(6d), 344(25f), 445(6a), 464(12), 468, 556(11a) (=except) 468, 561(72d), 572(22c)
- but for**(=if it hadn't been for) 146(67), 203-204, 207(3), 247(65c), 308(4d)
- by** 38(106b, 110-111, 113), 187(15), 216(65a), 226(85b), 231(42d), 254(58c), 557(16c)
- + -Ving 129(82), 244(36d), 257(13c), 275(18a), 280(17b), 299(7b), 309(8d), 382(7b), 403(1a, 5a)
- by the end of** 464(26d)
- by far** 97(VII), 243(20b), 512(6), 558(31d)
- by means of** 116(70a), 326(12b), 449(20), 555
- by the time** 34(64), 36(94), 37(96-98), 38 (107-109), 39, 42, 226(89b), 227(97b) 590(33b)
- by the way** 182(17.2), 184(8d)
- can** (ability) 51(1), 53(57), 56(23d)
can be + Vin 518(5)
(permission 52(18), 55(15d)
(possibility) 51(7)
(polite request) 51(13)
- can't** (impossibility) 53(41), 59
- can't+have+ past participle** 57(14), 58(2a, 8d), 59, 561(68d)
- case** 449 (22)
in any case 449(22a-c)
in the case of 450(22a-b), 463
in that case 334(9a)
in which case 116(70c)
but X is no longer the case 327(19b)
not the case 514(13)
that being the case 159(V. 2)
- causative form** 70-71,
have sb do sth 231(43c)
have sth done 215(61a), 218(88c), 232(56a), 237(27d), 254(65b), 378(16)
get sb to do sth 560(54b)
causative verbs 72
test on the causative form 73.
- cleft sentences** 110(11-13), 226(82b), 243(23b), 323(24b), 333(24a), 459(15c), 523(2)

coherence: arrangement and connection of sentences 526
 tests on sentence connection 534
 lexical devices (=words) used to connect sentences 531

come(=begin)
 - + *to realize* 517
 - + *to understand* 409(1b)

compared with 425(3c)

concerning(=about) 258, 280(19c), 294(C. 7e), 367(21), 514(15)

concerned
concerned about(=worried about) 469
 NP+ concerned=(NP involved), as in the doctor *concerned* 93
concerned+NP(=worried+NP) the *concerned* doctor 93
concerned with 469

conditions and wishes 137
 conditions 43(D.8), 137
if+subject+*be*+*'to'-inf* 67(29), 84(F.c), 138, 228(4b), 241(78b, 87), 246(56b)
 implied conditions 50(46b), 138, 139(12c), 218(94c),
 inverted order in conditions 138(A)
had 35(72b), 138(A. 3b), 140(15b), 223(48b), 239(53c), 490(4), 494(20), 558(32a),
should 138(A. 1b), 147(76b), 246(58a), 251(34d), 537
were 138(A. 2b), 147(77b), 152(29c), 241(79b)
 mixed type 138, 139(11c), 146(60), 215(52d), 559(53b), 575(59a)
 test on conditions 139
 wishes(see *wish* clauses)

consequently(=therefore) 179(2.1), 216(64c), 385(19e), 557(17c), 574(43b)

consider - + *V ing* 12(14.4), 297(6c), 313(21b)
 - + *that* clause 14
 - + sb or sth+ (*'to'-inf*) 14, 88(12c)
 it is considered that X... 67((7.1)
 X is considered+ *'to'-inf*... 67(7.1), 411(8e)

considering(=taking into consideration) 450

considerably as in *considerably worse* 97(vi), 248(75b), 418(6c)

contrary to 30(21), 163(27c), 258(2e), 450, 602(99)

conversely (=however) 179(1a.5), 247(60a)

correlative conjunctions 136
 mini test on correlative conjunctions 136

could
 (past ability) 51(3), 53(56), 54(1a), 60
 (polite request) 51(12), 335(22d), 556(1d), 559(46a)
 (possibility) 51(10)
 (present unreal conditional) 53(55), 54(10c), 59-60
 (suggestion) 52(25)
 (with verbs of perception) 60

could+have+ past participle 57(6-7, 12), 58(5c), 59, 227(98b, 559(41a))

couldn't+have+ past participle 57(13), 58(6b), 60, 63(29c)

currently 31(4), 43(2b)

dare 245(47), 251(35b)

despite 30(6.24), 187, 199, 206-207, 208(6c), 209(23c), 258, 310(11c), 328(4c), 354(1f), 401(27b), 403(8c), 408(13d), 410(4d, 6a), 437(7b), 443(11c), 483

despite the fact that 144(24), 199, 483

determiners 17
 pre-determiners 20
each and *every* 21
 test on determiners 22

determiners, nouns and pronouns 17

directly(conj)= as soon as 41 (3. 8)

do vs make 360(16), 441(C), 445(2a)

due to(=expected to)+ *inf* 30(6.1) 90, 450, 470, 499(15)

due to(=because of)+NP 3(29), 197(3a-b), 198(28), 294(3d), 336(1b), 360(9), 450(26a-c), 470,

due to the fact that 144, 198

during 203, 209(24a), 269(6c), 313(22c), 341(17f), 367(14), 370(24), 393(45b), 424(15a)
 during vs while 204

each 18, 21-22, 219(3a)
 each other 330(9b)

economic vs economical 438

either 18, 20, 164, 169, 239(56d), 589(24d)

either... or 134, 237(34a), 249(3c), 290(14b)

enough +N 20, 327(23b)
 adj/adv +enough 94, 326(6a), 356(9a), 357(10d),

even 275(13d), 321(15b)
 - + comparative form, as in *even larger* 97(VI), 239(59a), 360(11)

even if 144(25), 153(42b), 318(24c), 522(5d)

even so 179(1b.9), 185(19a), 199(c.4)

even though 144(23), 153(46c), 253(56c), 356(8d), 368(30), 571(3d), 588(15a)

ever words and correlative conjunctions

134

correlative conjunctions 136

- ever words 128, 134

every time (= whenever) 465(12. 8)**exclusively**(=only) 285(23), 362(1c), 540**expect** 65(b.7), 66(19), 84(e), 216(65a)**explain** 13(17), 15(1. 4b)**extent** 450*to the extent that* 146(56), 450*to a great/large extent* 421(9c), 450*to some extent* 450, 458(6.1b)*to what extent* 421(11c)**far**(=much, as in *far more expensive*)

97(VI), 265(18d), 314(33a)

18(19b), 409(3d)

far too+adj 331(17d), 421(5b)

- + V 100(VIB Set 2. 5), 354(3. 2c),

382(8c)

- + *from* + adj 307(41b),- + *Ving*+/N 464(10. 15)**few** 17, 21, 30(6.12), 396(7c)*few and little* 21, 221(24d), 255(78a)*a few* 17, 21, 330(11c)**first** 180*at first* 180(4.3), 185(20b), 314(35b),

459(12d)

the first ... to do sth 68(8c), 79, 91,

113(47), 114(48), 115(63), 119(25c),

175(V.A), 255(74a), 304(30),

394(18b), 538(16-18), 541,

579(100c)

first of all 180**for** (conj)(=because) 197(9a-c)

205, 243(17a), 468, 547, 598

(prep)(=because of) 450(29b), 468,

550

for all(= in spite of) 199(C. 6), 450(29a),

468, 609

for a while 35(78)**forget**+*to*'-inf. / *Ving* 16(12a, 15c), 83,

231(48c), 558(37a)

former*the former* 438(13a), 528(11), 531(25)**for the time being** 31(6), 43(3d), 250(18b)**free** 537*duty-free, error-free, salt-free* 614**future in the past** 36(88-89), 225(73b),

239(58d)

further 179(3), 581(107)**furthermore** 179-180(3. 3)**general grammar tests** 210

advanced grammar test 1 242

advanced grammar test 2 249

grammar test 1 210

grammar test 2 219

grammar test 3 228

grammar test 4 235

general tests on synonyms 279**general vocabulary tests** 322**gerunds and infinitives** 76

gerunds 76

functions of gerunds 76

time reference in gerunds 76

verbs followed by the gerund 77

get used to 319(29b), 437**given**(=considering, taking into account)

245(48a), 423(8a), 451, 457(4f), 458

(1b), 470

granted that 159(V.10-11)**guessing vocabulary** 461

exercises on guessing vocabulary 462

test on guessing vocabulary 466

had better 52(28), 53(38), 54(5c, 8a),

55(17a), 56(27b), 222(43a), 589(26b)

had to 52(23), 55(11a)**happen to**+ *inf* 85(3c), 221(30c),

333(25b), 514(13)

hardly 101, 166(6a), 276(2e), 320(12.2b),

322(8d), 327(17d), 331(21b), 410(5c),

437(4a), 438(15), 579(93d)

hardly ever(= seldom; rarely) 101(Set 3.1),

103(X), 235(10a)

hardly ... when 35(73a), 147(73a),

151(16a), 228(10d), 576(65b)

have got to 52(21)**have to** 52(20), 54(1a), 55(22c)**hence** (=therefore) 179(2. 2), 519(8)**highly** 321(9b), 410(5e), 558(39b)**how** 5, 124(20b), 372(23), 436(18b),

459(9d)

how long 215(55b)**however**(adv)=but 179(1a.1-2),

183(4b, 12a), 516-517(22), 581(109)

(conj) |- + adj/adv |+ Subject+V

134-135, 136(23.3a), 153(40c), 207,

211(17d), 222(44a), 233(68a),

319(29b), 557(14b), 573(35c)

if 137-138, 146(57-60)

in noun clauses 122(7c), 123(9c),

127(56), 133(35b)

if it hadn't been for 146(66a), 203(I c),

220(12a)

if+subject+*be*+*'to*'-inf 67(29), 84(F.c),

138, 228(4b), 241(78b), 246(56b),

315(4d)

if it weren't for 146(66b)*only if* 146

- + - ED 248(80c)

if only 32(26), 35(70), 62(15a), 141,

244(30d), 556(3d)

if so 542**implied condition** 50(46b), 138, 218(94c).**implied main idea** 509-510**in accordance with** 451(35)**in addition** 179(3.2, 4), 185(12b)

- in addition to** 196, 597
inasmuch as 144, 198
in any case 449(22a, c)
in case 42(c.7)145(39-41), 151(15c), 202(F.1c)
in case of 204, 208(7)
incidentally 182(17.2), 249(10b), 278(16a)
including 295(9a), 443(12a)
in contrast 179(1a.1, 3, 4), 184(20b), 185(15b), 200(D. 1)-201(30. 5)
in contrast to 200, 215(62b), 259(3a)
indeed 181(9.3)
indirect object 12, 13
 common verbs with an indirect object 13
in the end 192(17c), 193(34b), 265(2d)
in the event of 203, 204, 456
in the event that 203, 204
in fact 181(9.1), 184(1a), 220(12a), 273(10b), 409(2a), 581(107a)
in favor of 29(10), 30(6.4), 67(7.4), 191(3a), 339(11b), 414(19c), 417(2b), 451(39)
inferences 496
 making inferences 496
 tests on inferences 504
infinitives 78
 additional notes on be+ 'to' infinitive 84
 be+ 'to'-inf(active or passive)
 (=will) 67(26), 79(B.4a), 84(F.a-c),
 (=must) 79(B.4a), 85(4b), 453(67)
 if+ subject+ 'to'-inf(active or passive)
 (See if clauses)
 structures that are followed by
 'to'-infinitive 79
 time reference in infinitives 80
 perfect infinitive
 active 78-79, 81(6b, 8b), 85(10c),
 86(13d), 88(14c) 210(4a),
 213(32b), 237(26c, 32c),
 240(68c), 250(21b), 305(19a)
 passive 66(21b), 67(27, 7.2),
 78, 81(13b-15b), 85(11b), 218
 (90c), 219(99b)
 perfect infinitives
 with intransitive verbs 81(7b),
 66(22b), 577(75d)
 present infinitive
 active 4-6, (78, 80(1b-2b, 5b),
 11-12, 15(3b), 16(15c, 20c)
 82-83, 85(3c, 5c, 7b), 87(9d),
 221(22a), 248(77b), 558(37a),
 passive 2(2.a), 67(28), 12, 78,
 81(11b, 12b), 86(18b),
 210(2a), 220(10c)
- infinitives - cont**
 with intransitive verbs 1, 4-5,
 11-12, 82-83, 85(1c, 12a)
 uses of infinitives 78
 verbs that take the infinitive 82
 verbs that need special attention 83
 test on gerunds and infinitives - Set 1 85
 test on gerunds and infinitives - Set 2 87
in the meantime 203
in order that 145(36), 202(F. 1a)
in order to 202(F.2a, b), 262(12f),
 327(16a), 342(19d, 20a-b)
in other words 181(11.1-2), 184(4a),
 240(66a), 321(10d), 384(14b), 409(1c),
 441(4.A. 3), 462
in particular 180(6.1)
in proportion to 259(3b), 457(4d), 506
in short 182(16. 1), 517(1)
insist 171
 - + *on*+ Ving/NP 87(5c), 298(B.9.1b),
 390(13c, 17c), 556(4d)
 - + *that* clause 128(71), 237(35b),
 360(8)
in so far as 146(55)
in spite of 188, 199, 204, 208(8b),
 295(7b, 12c), 483, 521(3.3), 522(4c)
in spite of the fact that 214(45a),
 253(48a), 483
instead 182(17b), 330(3b), 581(108),
 589(22d)
in terms of 69(21c), 70(27b), 259(3c),
 399(19b), 452(47)
in that(=because) 144(3), 148(80-81),
 197, 201(9a, 9c), 245(40a)
inversion 164
 adverbial clauses
 of comparison
 just as... so 147(71), 165
 of condition(see conditions)
 of manner
 as 165, 225(80a), 254(66a), 623
 (31d)
 of result
 so...that 147(74b), 152(35d),
 166(4c), 575(53c)
 such... that 147(75b)
 negative adverbs
 hardly ever 235(10c)
 hardly...when 147(73b), 151(16a),
 228(10d)
 little 101(Set 3. 6)
 neither 164
 never 164, 210(5a)
 nor 164, 232(52d), 324(10b), 575(60a)

inversion - continued

- no sooner ... than...* 147(72b)
not only...(but) also... 164, 224(59a)
not until 166(9b)
nowhere 255(80b)
only 166(3c, 5b, 8b), 245(38a)
on no account 453(67)
rarely 166(7c)
under no circumstances 166(10c)
 prep phrase 164, 212(27a), 223(51d)
 test on inversion 166
in view of (=considering) 198, 209(28b), 255(76c), 459(13c), 589(20b)
in view of the fact that 144(17), 198
involve 469, 516(19, 20), 518(4)
 (be) involved in 191(43e), 198(28. 1), 287(2. 7, 11), 329(14d), 377(2, 3), 409(3c), 420(22b)
 NP+involved 67(30), (93(3), 252(46d), 315(6a), 414(17b), 575(61b)
 involved+NP (93(3)
 NP+ involving 220(14d), 516(20)
irrespective of (=without considering) 378(35), 452(53), 457(3e)
it is/was + adj of + 'to' - inf 89(12), 188(27. 5a), 212(23c), 242(7c), 356(7b)
it's (high)time sb did sth 32(30), 49(31a), 229(19b)
it is/was X that/who... 110(11-13), 226(82a), 243(23b), 323(24b), 333(24a), 459(15c), 523(2)
it's no use+ Ving 77, 78(3), 296(2d)
just as 41(4.1), 33(35), 333(25b), 591 (35e)
just as...(so)... 147(71), 165, 201(9d), 228(8d), 565(D)
lack of necessity 53
 don't/doesn't have to 53(54), 62(20b)
 (needn't) 53(53), 59, 556(2c)
lately 34(53), 39
latter
 the latter 439(20a), 528(11), 530(4), 531(25)
lay(vt) 9(6), 442(D.1, 3, 6-8)
lead 14, 198(28. 1), 289(12c), 404(18d), 577(74b)
lest 145(42a), 202(F. 1b), 251(35b)
let sb do sth 11(12), 16(9a), 65(14a), 219(98c), 222(41c), 572(23a)
 let sth be done 11, 65(14b), 85(9d)
let alone 452(56), 457 (5d)
lie(vi) 9(5), 287(Set 2. 4), 442(D.2, 4-5, 9-10)
like(preposition) 201(E.1), 204, 208(9c)
likely 79, 90, 191(10b), 315(3b), 487(15), 488(2), 518(4), 540
likewise 181(8. 3), 522(9a), 550

little 101(Set3.6), 21, 401(27b), 404(24d),

405(33c), 522(4c), 575(53c)

little or no 210(1d), 536, 623(37a)

little by little 388(32c)

so little+N+that 145(35)

look forward to+Ving 78(4), 87(4c),

main idea 474

exercises on explicitly stated main idea 508

identifying the main idea 508

implied main idea 509

tests on explicitly stated main idea 509

tests on implied main idea 510

additional tests on finding the main idea 511

make 9(6), 10(10.1), 11(11-12), 13(16, 19),

14, 223(56b), 293(5b), 360(18)

make sb do sth 11(12), 16(8a), 72,

73 (10d), 219(98c, 332(7b), 420(23c)

X was made *to do* sth 65(12b), 85(1c)

manage to+inf 263(14f), 283(5a),

294(4b), 296(8. 3e), 298(16a), 300(9a)

392(34c), 557(21C)

may

(offer) 52(19)

(permission) 52(17), 55(16d)

(possibility) 51(9), 55(20a)

may as well 53(58), 55(18b)

may+have+past participle 57(3-4), 59,

62(25b), 63(27b), 305(19a)

meanwhile 180(4.5), 185(9a), 556(10d)

markers of basic relations 608-609

mean 83(E. 5), 232(59a)

might

(past form of *may*) 55(19c)

(possibility) 51(11), 55(13b, 14b),

61(8a), 62(16a)

(suggestion) 52(24)

might as well 53(58), 62(14d)

might have+past participle 57(3-4, 16-17),

58(7a), 59, 63(30c, 34c), 140(15),

214(51c), 226(91c)

modal auxiliaries 51

functions of modal auxiliaries and related words 51

test on modals 54

perfect infinitives/modals referring to past time 57

test on perfect infinitives 58

modals-time reference 59

test on modal auxiliaries and perfect infinitives 61

moment

the moment(=as soon as) 41(3.7), 44(7c)

moreover 179(3.1)

much 3(15), 2(2.1, 3, 4, 7, 8), 97, 111(27), 238(47c), 397(12d), 445(7b)

- + *as* 245(39c), 517(1b)

- + comparative form 97(VI), 333(20a), 395(4b)

- + *the same* 21(2.8)

- + superlative form 97(VII)

- + *too*+ adj 369(9), 407(3b)

too + - + uncountable N 623(35a)

- + V 100(VI.B Set 2. 6), 444(22b)

must

(obligation/necessity) 52(22), 56

(29a), 59,

(conclusion) 52(32), 59, 63(26a), 357(12c)

(suggestion) 52(29)

must be + *Ving* 53(4), 56(26c)

mustn't(prohibition) 53(52), 55(21c), 61(11b)

must have+ past participle 57(8-10),

58(3d, 9b), 59, 63(32b, 33c, 35a),

219(8a), 230(33b), 291(37a), 561(69b)

namely 180(7.1), 181(7.4)**necessarily** 343(24c)**need** 84(f), 86(18b), 87(1, 447(31d)

didn't need to+inf 62(22a)

needn't 53(53), 59, 61(5c), 556(2c)**needn't+have+ past participle** 57(15),

58(4b), 59

neither 18, 21(4.1, 3), 164, 169

neither *do/will/did* I, you, they etc.,

210(6c), 576(72a)

neither ...nor 29(4), 136, 462**nevertheless** 179(1b.6), 185(13b)**no**(used as a determiner) 18, 266(9c),

323(25b), 326(1b, 8b), 330(7d)

no longer 37(99b), 104(XI), 176(26.4),

191(5b), 541

no matter 134, 136(23), 152(34a),

221(32a), 231(41c), 246(59d),

247(61a), 466(5), 557(19a)

none 331, 135(7c), 331(24c)

none *of* + determiner 18, 21(4),

416(50c), 435(3b)

nonetheless(=nevertheless) 179(1b.8)**nor** 164, 232(52d), 324(10b), 575(60a)**no sooner...than** 35(73b), 40(1.4), 42(7.8),

147(72)

not only... (but) also(as well) 29(5), 136,

164, 165, 167, 196(27), 224(59a),

419(10d), 540, 596(72)

not until ...that 166(9a), 601(97)**notwithstanding**(=despite) 199(6),

456(1c), 457(5a)

nouns 28**noun clauses** 43(II), 122

appositive noun clauses 125(E. 37-41)

list of nouns taking appositive

that clauses 125

-EVER words in noun clauses 128

formation of noun clauses 122

noun clauses which begin with *that* 122

noun clauses which begin with

whether and *if* 122

noun clauses which begin with

question words 123

functions of noun clauses 124

adjective complement 124

an appositive 125

indirect object 125

the object of a preposition 125

the object of a sentence 124

the subject of a sentence 124

subject complement 125

the position and function of noun clauses 126

noun clauses with *that* 126

noun clauses with *whether* 127

noun clauses with *what* 128

reduction of noun clauses 129

subordinator as the subject of a noun clause 125

the subjunctive form in noun clauses 128

summary of noun clauses 130

test on noun clauses 131

noun phrase(NP) 1, 8-13**no wonder** 43(4), 213(36)

now that(=since) 86(14c), 144(13), 152(32b), 177(b), 255(75b), 354(3.2a), 403(11a)

object to+N/Ving 232(55d)**of** 188-189(27)

be + *of* + N 189(27. m-s), 280(20a)

of-phrase in initial position 96(D. 5),

105(11a), 211(11c), 329(23a),

516(20), 559(44d)

off 189(28)**on** 189(29)

one, ones 284(7b) 318(19b), 528(12-15),

530(2. 3), 531(13), 533

on+Ving(=when) 154(2c), 189(29j-k),

228(6b), 559(43b)

once(conj)(=as soon as; when) 40(2.2),

41(2.6), 45(23a), 143(4),

151(22c), 228(2a), 358(15b), 410(7e),

557(18b), 601(96)

- + -ed 163(32b), 242(1)

on account of 189(31), 197(B. 3),

258(1b), 294(C. 7c), 309(8c), 324(13c),

383(9d)

on the contrary 181(10.1-2), 183(8b), 184(6a), 185(17b), 461, 463(8.6)
on grounds of 198, 451(33a)
on the grounds that 144(19), 183(9), 198, 451(33d)
on the other hand 179(1a.1), 183(11b), 185(18b), 223(49c), 540, 597
only 165, 166(3c, 8b), 245(38a)
on no account 103, 166(2)
or else(=otherwise) 182(15.2), 234(75)
organizational skills 524
other 18
 any other 285(30a), 304(3d), 313(19d), 366(3)
 the other 220(13d), 529(18a)
 (the) others 308(1a), 310(10d), 529(18b)
 other than 233(62b), 452(72)
otherwise 54(5c), 182(15.2), 183(10), 278(20a), 284(8), 469, 556(11a)
ought to (expectation) 52(31)
 (suggestion) 52(27)
ought to have+ past participle 57(1)
owing to 3(27), 189(33), 197(3), 198(28), 233(64b), 294(2a), 458(6.3e)
parallelism(see structural parallelism)
paraphrases or restatements 483
 recognizing paraphrases or restatements 483
 ways of paraphrasing / restating ideas 483
 tests on restatements 490
participial adjectives (interesting vs interested) 98
participles 154
 actions that take place at the same time 154
 actions that take place at different times 156
 -ED participle-past participle for passive constructions
 used adjectivally (see reduction of relative clauses)
 used adverbially 155-156(13-19), 157(22d), 158(30d), 159(1b, 2a, 5a), 160(10b), 161(12c), 162(20a, 22d), 163(25a, 32b), 173-174, 483(3c.2)
 in initial position 155(13d), 157(26d), 162(16c, 24b), 163(28c), 249(7b), 250(15c), 417(2d) 544
 -ING participle for active constructions
 used adjectivally (see reduction of relative clauses)

participles - cont

 used in place of *and (this)* 155(10c), 161(8a), 178(2b), 244(26c)
 used adverbially 154-155(1-9), 157(27c), 212(29b), 213(39c), 220(20a), 221(33b), 231(40a), 241(73c), 247(64b), 250(13b), 303(27a-e), 572(16d)

perfect participle

 (active)

used adjectivally 224(67b), 236(18c)

used adverbially 157(21c), 157(23b-24b), 160(11b), 161(5a), 162(13c), 239(54b), 255(70c), 483(3b.2), 571(7c)

 (passive) 157(22c, 26c), 158(30c), 160(12b), 161(7a), 162(15a), 213(37c), 234(78b),

 participial phrase with its own subject 157

 participles - summary 158

 participles used idiomatically 159

 test on participles 160

passive and causative constructions 64

 passive voice 64, 301-302(15-22)

 test on the passive voice 68

 the active voice versus the passive voice and the causative form 74

 active verbs with a passive meaning 14

 test on active, passive and causative forms 75

past(prep)

 V + - 190(34), 303(27d)

 the past few days, weeks, months etc., 33(48), 47(2d)

past perfect continuous tense 35(74-76),

 37(101), 39, 42(9.1-3), 44(17b),

 46(38c), 49(29b), 230(32d),

 238(39b), 251(31b)

phrasal verbs 427

 important phrasal verbs 427

 test on phrasal verbs - Set 1 434

 test on phrasal verbs - Set 2 435

point

be on the point of doing sth = *be about to* do sth 444(28c), 453(69)

beside the point 333(21b)

from one's point of view 195(11a), 285(29b)

there is no point in 195(19d), ., 237(32c)

to the point(=relevant) 194(2b)

up to a point 194(9a), 325(18a)

practically(=almost; virtually) 3(20), 283(26), 363(4b), 418(2b)
prediction : what can logically follow? 520
prepositions, prepositional phrases and idiomatic expressions 186-191,
 196-204), 258-259(I.1-3), 448-456
 advanced verbs followed by prepositions 373-375
 advanced adjectives followed by prepositions 378-379
 list of words that take prepositions 603-607
 adj+prep 605-606
 noun+ prep 606-607
 verb+ prep 603-605
 list of prepositional phrases and idiomatic expressions 607
 nouns followed by prepositions 380
 prepositions that follow adjectives 291-293
 prepositions that follow verbs 286-288
 prepositions in passive constructions 377
 test on advanced verbs followed by prepositions 375-376
 test on idiomatic expressions (intermediate - advanced) 194
 test on idiomatic expressions(advanced) 458
 test on prepositions(intermediate-advanced) 191
 test on prepositions that follow adjectives 293-294
 test on prepositions and prepositional phrases 294-295
 test on prepositions that follow verbs 289-291
prior to 203(H. 3b), 207, 252(42b), 259(3f), 295(8a), 345(4a), 353(27d), 397(9b), 578(85c)
pronouns 30(B)
prove (=turn out to be, as in *prove effective*) 8(4.3), 16(14b), 423(12d), 547
provided (that)(=on condition that; only if) 146(64), 150(2a), 151(18b), 209(17a), 229(18a), 556(8c)
quantifiers 17, 18
 quantifiers with relative clauses 111
quite 102, 233(72c)
 - + N 102(A. 2. 3), 268(4d)
 - + V 100(VI. B. Set 1. 1, C. Set 1. 1) 102(A. 2. 4)
 - + superlative form 97(VII)
quite a few 17, 19, 236(21a)

rather(adv)
 (intensifying adv) 101
 - + negative adv or adj 101(C. Set 1.2), 284(7b), 299(3d), 327(14b), 332(3b), 391(31a), 415(39b, 41b), 444(25b)
rather vs fairly 102(C.1-2)
 - + comparative form 97(VI), 101(VIII. 3), 321(14d)
 - + N 101(VII.A. 4)
 - + V 101(VII.A. 2)
 - + *too* + adj 101(VIII. 7)
 (=to be more precise) 181(12.1-3)
reading comprehension 471
reading skills 480
recently 34(54), 39
recommend 128(70), 171(2d), 291(33b)
reduction of clauses 172
 of adverbial clauses 154-158, 172-176
 verbless clauses 166(8b), 172, 176 (26.1-2, 6), 276(25a), 281(28a), 414(25d)
 conj + - *ED* or past participle 173, 178
although 173, 178(c. 6e), 239(51a)
as soon as 176(26.10)
as though 152(28d), 230(31a)
as(manner) 163(25a), 173, 176(26.5), 257(22a)
if 173, 248(80c)
once 163(32a), 242(1)
though 173
unless 178(6a), 229(21c)
until 229(24b)
when 151(24d), 155(13c), 156(18b), 162(20a), 162(22d), 173, 178(7c), 213(30b), 248(75), 252(44b), 492(14)
while 156(19), 588(11c)
 conj + being + -ED
after+ being+ -ED 174
before + being+ -ED 174
 conj + *Ving* 174-175
as if+ *Ving* 175
although + *Ving* 253(50c), 304(30d)
since+ *Ving* 174(IV..A), 178(5a)
though + *Ving* 175
when + *Ving* 68(2c, 4a), 154(3c), 174(IV.A), 538
while+ *Ving* 154(A.4c), 588(11c), 175
 conj+ 'to'-inf
so... as + 'to'-inf 176(C), 202(G.2a)
such ... as + 'to'-inf 176(C), 202(G.2b)

reduction of clauses - continued

of noun clauses with infinitives

80(6), 129(72-79), 131(5c), 131(12d),
133(26b), 133(30c), 176(B), 269(6d),
329(18a), 342(20b), 355(6b),
414(22c)of relative clauses **112-115**(see also
participles and relative clauses)

test on finite and non-finite clauses 178

reference signals : *this, that, these, those,*
one, ones etc. 528

test on reference signals 533

regarding 181(13), 353(20c), 361(23),
454(75), 456(5, 1 d), 576(62b)**regardless of** (=without considering)209(30c), 244(33c), 378(16), **454(76)**,
456(5, 1f), 458(6, 3d), 489(8)**regret** + 'to'-inf/Ving 83(E, 3a, 3b),

296(1c), 297(7e), 305(10c), 334(11c),

relative (adjective) clauses 2(5), 5, **107***cleft sentences* 110(11-13), 226(82a),
243(23b), 323(24b), 333(24a),
459(15c), 523(2)

formation of relative clauses 108

the/a(n)+ N + *of which*... 112(31-32),
120(30b), 561(73c)

non-defining clauses 110

reduction of relative clauses 112

appositive NP 1, 2(6a), 5(C),68(8c), 115(60b), 121(48b), 172
247(66d), 255(79c)*in initial position* 2(Not 2),**115**(60bc), 168(Mini Test 1)*adj phrase* 1, **115**(62b, 64b), 172

228(9b), 235(5a), 304(29d),

307(40b), 317(10), 536(Set 1)

in initial position 115(62c, 64c),

119(20c), 409(3d)

being+ -ED 113(45-46), 174,

224(68a)

- ED 2(6c), **113**(41-44), 119(29b),

121(41b, 50c), 156(20c-d), 160(14a),

161(10c, 11d), 162(18d, 21c),

163(27c, 34c), 174, 216(74c),

217(79a), 237(29b), 240(64a),

246(54d), 266(5d), 303(24a-c, 25a-c),

308(4b), 315(6a), 360(11), 367(21),

371(11), 394(12a), 484(4a), 491(5),

559(50a), 560(61c), 574(42a),

575(61b)

in initial position **115**(61c), 118(18a),

121(47c), 163(28c, 35a), 213(34c),

219(7b), 504

reduction of relative clauses - continued*- ING* 2(6b), 112(35-40), 119(24a, 28b),

155(11), 162(23c), 163(26d, 30c, 33d)

172, 214(50c), 220(14d), 229(17c),

236(20a), 240(63b), 243(16c),

246(55c), 277(2c), 303(26a-e),

341(17b), 360(7), 369(5), 400(23c),

404(18d), 406(47c), 459(5d), 518(3)

536, 551, 553, 560(66c), 571(1d)

omission of *who(m)*, *which* or *that* in

object position, 3(18), 34(55),

47(4b), 104(5c), **108-109**, 118(15b),

120(32c), 217(81c), 222(42b),

250(12c), 276(1a), 281(6c),

395(2d), 397(11a), 435(11b),

558(28c), 561(72c)

PREP PHRASE 1, 3(6), 114(57b, 58b),

321(8c), 536

- 'TO'- Inf 68(8c), 79(A, 2),91(pattern 5), **113**(47, 1-3) 114(48-

56), 115(63bc), 117(6b), 119(25c),

120(31a, 40c), 121(46d), 175(V, A),

214(44c), 217(80a), 248(77b),

255(71b, 74a), 266(12b), 304(30b),

361(23), 394(18b), 518(6), 538, 541,

579(100c)

used with quantifiers

..., *all of which*..., 111(25b)..., *all of whom*..., 111(23b), 217(83a)..., *most of which*..., 232(54c)..., *most of whose*..., 111(24b)..., *much of which*..., 111(27b)..., *neither of which*..., 120(33b)..., *some of which*..., 119(21b)..., *some of whose*..., 560(63c)

variations in defining clauses 110

variations in the use of non-defining
clauses 111*which* referring to a whole sentence

112(33-34), 118(17b), 121(49b),

217(78c), 226(86d), 234(74b),

248(70c), 529(22b, 23b),

577(79c)

test on relative clauses 117

relative to 454(77a-c)**remember+** 'to'-inf/Ving 77(9),**83**(2a, 2b), 219(100a), 230(35d)**respectively** 320(12, 1c), 321(5a)

rest

the rest (=remaining) 407(76), **454(78)**,
565(108)

sample tests 556

sample proficiency test 1 556

sample proficiency test 2 571

KPDS practice test 587

say vs tell 441(B)**scanning** 482**scarcely** 101(Set 3. 2- 3), 170(6)**seeing that**(=since) 144(15), 197,
243(15b)**sentence connectors** 179

tests on sentence connectors 182

sentence variety 196

adverbial clauses versus adverbial
phrases 204

structures that indicate addition 196

structures of cause-effect relationship
197

structures of concessive contrast (denial
of expectation) 199

structures of contrast (direct opposition)
200

structures of similarity 201

structures that indicate purpose 202

structures that indicate result 202

structures that indicate time 203

structures that indicate condition 203

sentence variety - summary 205

test on sentence variety and logical
relations 208

shall 170(special note-7), 574(46b)**shortly** 35(78), 228(3d)**should** 53(38-40), 59, 246(58)

(expectation) 52(30)

(putative use) 218(91a)

should be+Ving 56(28b)

(suggestion) 52(26)

(used in conditionals) 138(A. 1a-b),
147(76a-b), 164, 222(34), 238(48)

should have+past participle 57(1, 2),

58(1a, 10b), 210(7c), 218(87b), 219(5a),

242(7c), 304(29a), 352(17),

575(58b)

should have been+Ving 229(20c)

similarly 181(8.1-2), 183(7c),

567(119-123)

since(conj)

(reason) 54(5c), 144(14), 148(93), 151
(23a), 152(33b), 197-198, 204-205,

238(44d), 290(14b), 361(28)

(time) 33(47), 39,40(I.A.1-3),

41(6.1-3), 45(34b), 50(49b), 148(92-

93), 191(4a), 225(74a, 79c), 227

(99b), 332(2c), 392(41b)

- + -ing 174(IV.A), 178(5a)

(prep) 50(50b), 54(7c), 214(48d),
573(30a, 32b)

skimming 480**slightly** 101(Set 2.3), 239(55c), 313(27b)**so** (=therefore) 197(9c), 250(18b),

271(4.1f), 289(10c), 307(46d), 325(14a)

so (used as a reference signal, as in *by*

doing so) 55(13b), 178(6a), 263(14b),

529(25-30), 530(7),531(17)

so do/will /can/must I/you /they etc., 169,
221(28d), 574(45a)**so+adj+as** 95(V.A.5), 104(5d)**so+adj/adv+that** 145(26-27)147(74),

152(35d), 153(45d), 176(C), 247(62c),

290(28c), 316(9e), 358(14b), 391(21a),

405(33c, 37b), 415(35a), 425(10a),

484(9.2), 493(17)

so+adj+a(n)+that, as in *so beautiful a
girl that...* 145(31), 245(44c), 253(52a)

so as to (=in order to) 202(F.2b)**so-called** 413(6a, 7b)**so far** 34(52), 39, 231(45b), 326(8b),
404(15d)**so long as** 146, 148, 150(9c), 588(13c)**some** 19, 301(13d), 385(17d)**somehow** 622(30c)**somewhat** 101(set 2.1),**soon** 35(77), 305(16b, 397(10b)**special difficulties** (grammar) 164**special difficulties** (vocabulary) 427**so that**

(purpose) 55(19c, 20), 145(36-38),

147(79), 150(4b),152(30c, 39c),

220(11d), 223(47a), 234(80b),

336(3c), 393(7b) 527, 560(55c)

(result) 147(78), 245(41d)

still 103(XI.1), 574(40c)**stop** + 'to'-inf/Ving **83**, 86(22d), 236(14c)**structural parallelism** 167, 224(60a),
252(39a), 252(39a)

mini test on structural parallelism 168,
236(15c), 255(77c), 573(28c)

subject to 70(25c), 224(64a), 454(84), 460(18c), 602(98)
subjunctive form 91(14.1b), 128(VI. 66, 67-71), 171
 list of words taking the subjunctive 171
 adjectives taking the subjunctive
crucial that... 67(24), 128(69),
essential that... 132(20a), 171(1a)
imperative that... 281(7b)
important that... 128(66b, 67), 220(9a), 361(26)
necessary that... 132(21b)
urgent that... 131(10b)
vital that... 67(23)
 verbs taking the subjunctive
advise that... 128(70)
ask that... 218(93b)
demand that... 67(25), 70(29), 128(71),
insist that... 128(71), 237(35b),
order that... 235(7b)
propose that... 325(19b), 575(57b)
recommend that... 128(70), 171(2d)
request that... 171(5c), 282(10a)
require that... 372(15a)
suggest that... 128(70)
urge that... 234(79c)
subsequent 357(10c)
subsequently 203(H. 1)
subsequent to 203(H. 3)
 mini test on the subjunctive form 171
such 20, 528
 abstract *N*+ *be*+ *such that* 145(30), 164(3), 245(47b), 275(20)
such... that 145
such a(n)+adj+N+that 145(28), 150(6a), 153(44c), 333(16a), 413(10b)
such+adj+ uncountable N+that 145(29), 176(C), 222(37b), 231(47c), 253(55c), 575(50c)
to such an extent that 151(21d)
such as 252(39a), 324(8c), 360(13), 396(6a), 401(29e), 441(4. A. 4), 461, 463(6.4)
suggest 12((14.14), 13(17), 16(18c), 128(70), 171(3a), 224(66d), 238(46c)
suppose X happens 146
supposing X were to happen 232(57c)
tag questions 170
 mini test on tag questions 170

tenses in English 31
 future continuous tense 36
 future in the past 36
 future perfect tense 36
 future perfect continuous 37
going-to future 36
 present continuous tense 31
 present perfect tense 33
 in time clauses 34(56-58), 40(2.2-3, 5), 41(2. 7-8), 228(2a), 306(34a)
 present perfect continuous tense 34
 past continuous tense 33
 past perfect tense 34
 sequence of tenses 39
 simple future tense 35
 simple past tense 32
 simple present tense 31
 tenses - summary 39
 test on tenses - Set 1 43
 test on tenses - Set 2 47
will versus *be going to* 36
text organization 471
thanks to 75(7d), 207(3b), 252(45c), 279(3), 301(14d), 402(30a), 411(10e), 455(89), 506
that(*of, in* etc.)(pron) 96(C. 3), 168(special note 2), 218(97b), 232(58b), 237(38b), 243(18b), 246(51b), 265(18d), 268(4f), 299(3e), 398(16a), 399(18e), 528(3-5), 541(13-15), 547(11-15), 564(106a), 567(119-123), 575(51c), 587(10b)
that(conj)
 in relative clauses 108, 109, 115(66-67), 361(27), 367(8), 370(27), 399(20a), 423(10c), 464(14, 16),
 in noun clauses 126(49-53), 127-128 (67-71), 130, 131(8a) 248(76c), 441 (4. A. 5), 443(10c)
 adj complement 124(C), 290(28c), 126, 131(10b), 275(12), 333(17b)
 appositive 2(4b), 7(11a), 126(53), 133 (31b, 32a), 304(3)
 the *acknowledgement* that... 359(17C)
 the *assumption* that... 402(32a), 414(23b)
 the *belief* that... 125(39), 133(31b, 220(19a))
 a *chance* that 227(99a)
 the *evidence* that... 394(17d), 580(103)
 the *fact* that... 2(4b), 3(29), 7(11a), 125(37), 126(53), 133 (32a), 508(A.4), 577(77c)
 (be of) the *opinion* that 133(34c)

that (used in noun clauses) - *continued*

... *prediction that* 308(4a)

... *absolute proof that...* 274(9d)

... *rule that...* 412 (14a)

... *suggestion that...* 344(26b)

object of a sentence 5, 6, 15, 66, 67, 77,
80, 81, 122(1b, 2b),

subject of the sentence 2(4a), 6, 122(4b,
5b), 124(22b), 126(50), 131(4c), 132
(24c), 213(33a), 248(76c),

subject complement 5, 122(6b), 125
(33b, 34b), 126(52), 131(1c),
132(15c, 23b)

in cleft sentences - *it is/was x that*
110(12-13), 243(23b),

that is 180(7. 1-3), 462, 564(103c)

that is to say 181(7.5), 214(49b)

that's why 197(B. 8), 218(88c), 315(3a),
399(17d)

that which(=what) 110(14)

there 14

there being..., 158(29c), 252(37a)

thereby (=thus) 202, 242(6a), 247(64b),
455(90), 549(26-30)

- + Ving 455(90b)

therefore 179(2.1), 183(3b, 13d),
185(14a), 197(1)

those(*of, in etc.*)(pron) 96(c. 2),

168(special note 1), 211(10d), 303(25b)
528(7-8), 530(2. 10-11), 539, 573(28c),
583(116-121)

in defining relative clauses 110(14-15)

though(=although) 144(23), 199, 237(37a),
278(17)522(6c), 527(B. 3)

- + - ED 173

- + -ing 175

- + verbless clause 172, 176

though(=nevertheless) 199(7), 217(86c)

through(prep) 190(36), 193(41b),
285(25c), 424(17a), 437(5a)

(= by means of) 190(37a, e), 274(4d),
303(25a), 399(20a,), 315(5b, e),
577(80a)

throughout 190(37), 278(10), 301(17c),
370(25), 411(11e)

thus 197(1),

- + Ving 274(8)

to (as an infinitive particle used alone)
51(6), 209(18b), 241(80c)

too

and ... too 169

(as well; also) 38(105a), 325(18a)

too+adj+('to'-inf) 23(19c), 30(6.15),
94(15B), 228(12c), 572(19c)

topic sentence 473

choosing the best topic sentence 476

recognizing the topic sentence and
generalizations 473

topic sentence - *cont*

the structure of the topic sentence and
the main idea 474

toward(s) 190(39), 268(5d), 270(4c)

twice 20(C.2), 211(12a), 215(54b),
231(46d), 520(7e)

under no circumstances 166(10c)

unity 524

unless 146(62), 149, 152(38c), 153(41b),
203(I. b), 204, 233(65a), 236(13d), 243
(24c), 251(33b), 271(III. 4.2f), 349(3b),
492(11), 556(7d)

- + - ED 178(6a), 229(21c)

unlike 190, 200(D. 3), 204, 236(24d),
244(34b), 258(1e), 311(17e)

unlikely 148(93), 209(29a), 275(23),
321(9b), 589(19)

until 40(2.4-5), 48(17b), 143(1),
232(50a), 557(22d)

- + - ED 229(24b)

not until ...that 166(9a), 601(97)

until now 39

upon+Ving 154(2d), 161(3a)

up till now 34, 410(4d)

up to 233(72c)

used to+inf 31(5), 32(19), 50(42c),
52(35-37), 55(12a), 63(31a),
211(13c), 218(96d), 426(18b),
589(21e)

used to+ inf...., tag question
227(100a)

get used to+N/Ving 78(7)

verbs

active verbs with a passive meaning 14

verb+ gerund 77

verb+ 'to'-infinitive 82

verbs that have two passive forms 66

verbs that need special attention 83

verbs taking two objects 13

verbs that take the subjunctive 171

verb patterns 8

test on verb patterns 15

vice versa 455

virtually(=almost;practically) 3(21),
101(Set 4.2), 283(26d), 362(1f), 363(4),
508(5)

what 1, 5, 123(12b), 128(59-62), 130,
176(B), 247(67a)
object of noun clause 124(18b-19b, 25b),
130, 131(7b, 9b), 132(19a), 225(78c),
232(51a), 241(74a), 366(7)
object of a preposition 219(5a),
291(35a), 292(25), 293(3a), 321(13a),
329(20b)
subject of noun clause 126(45a, 48),
131(2a), 132(14c, 16a, 25c), 232(51a),
379(12), 416(43c), 571(11c)

whatever 128(63a), 134-135
in adverbial clauses 151(13b),
244(32b), 418(1b), 557(23d)
- + determiner+N, as in *whatever* the
reason.... 135(4-5), 251(25b)
in noun clauses 128(63a), 134-135,
- +N, as in *whatever* solution...
126(47), 135(3ab), 215(63a),
232(61a), 576(63a), 587(8b)

whatsoever 67(7.6), 92(III.1 devoid...),
135(C. 6-7), 136(II. 4)

what's worse 271(III. 4. 1c)

when
in adverbial clauses of time 32(22),
33(36-37), 34(57, 60), 35(73a, 76),
37(103b, 104b), 38(105b-c), 39, 41- 42,
150(5c), 172-174, 203, 245(43a),
573(36d)
- + - ED 151(24d), 155(13c), 156(18b),
162(20a, 22d), 173, 178(7c),
213(30b), 248(75), 252(44b),
299(6b), 492(14)
- + -ing 68(2c, 4a), 154(3c), 174(IVA),
538(13-15)
- + -'to'-inf 129(76)
in noun clauses 123(13b, c), 129(76),
130
in relative clauses 109(10), 121(43d),
247(69d)
(used with past continuous tense) 33(37),
41(4. 4), 560(56c)
used with present perfect tense in time
clauses 34(57), 41(2. 8), 47(3)

whenever
in adverbial clauses 40(1. 5), 134,
143(4), 151(26a), 371(1), 416(48b),
560(57c)
in noun clauses 128(65a)

whereas 144(21), 149, 150(11a),
151(20a), 200(D. 2), 204, 220(17c),
234(76b), 241(72b), 242(9a), 244(27a),
246(53a), 527(B. 3)

where
in adverbial clauses 144(9), (232(53a)
verbless clause 151(14b)
in noun clauses 123(14b), 124(21b),
129(80), 225(70c), 237(36c),
305(18d), 306(34a)
in relative clauses 108(3), 109(4, 9),
115(65abc), 117(3c), 118(9d),
229(26a), 238(43d), 315(6a),
316(8e), 357(11c), 358(16e), 581(106)

whereby(=by means of which) 455

wherever 144(10), 152(37b), 223(53d),
416(48b)

whether (or not) , 146(65)
in adverbial clauses 146(65), 149,
235(8a), 245(46c), 397(12b)
in noun clauses 3(31), 5, 6, 122(7),
123(8-11), 127(54-58), 131(6c, 12d),
133(33b), 360(8), , 415(31b),
464(10.5), 495(27),
558(29b)
- + 'to'-inf 129(79), 131(3a), 133(26b)

which
in relative clauses 108(2ab),
109(4, 6, 7), 112(37), 113(41-45(,
114(52a-55a, 58a), 115(60a, 61a, 62a),
307(49c), 309(7a), 392(39c), 394
(16d),
406(46c), 411(8d), 425(6c)
referring to a whole sentence
112(33-34), 121(49b), 221(26c),
217(78c), 226(86d), 234(74b),
248(70c), 340(14f),
529(22b, 23b), 577(79c)
the/a(n)+N+ of which 108(2d),
112(31b-32b) 120(30b, 36b)
prep+which 108(3), 109(5-7, 10),
117(1c), 119(22c), 221(25c),
244(28a), 401(29e), 402(31e)
in noun clauses 130

while 144, 148, 174-176, 200, 203, 204, 470, 527

in adverbial clauses of contrast

(=although) **148**(90), 151(17a), 153(47a), 222(38b), 246(49c), 253(47c), 444(31a), 463(8.8,), 579(97)

- + -ing 175, 241(80c), 563(98c)

- + -ED 156(19)

(=whereas) 93(5), 144(20), **148**(91), 153(47a), 461, 244(29b), 501(6), 547(16-20), 574(48a)

in adverbial clauses of time

(= as) 33(34), 33(37), 41(4.4; 5.1-2), 48(20c), **148**(89), 220(14d), 250(9c), 573(34a)

- + -ing 154(4c), 335(14d), 348(14a), 367(11)

- + -ED 588(11c)

used with present continuous tense 31(9), 588(14c)

who

in noun clauses

object of the clause 125(44b)

object complement 123(17b)

subject of the clause 125(44a), 126(45b)

in relative clauses 108(1ab), , 109(5), 110(11, 17-19), 112(35-36, 39), 113(47), 114(48a-51a, 56a--57a, 59a), 115(63-64), 291(34d), 334(8c), 397(11e), 416(43c), 417(2c), 418(4a), 443(20d)

whoever

in noun clauses 125(43b), 126(46), 131(11c, 13a), 134-135, 211(19b), 223(50c)

in adverbial clauses 134

whose

in relative clauses 108, 109(8), 111(24b), 117(2b, 5a), 118(11a), 120(34c, 35b), 292(32), 215(57c), 233(70d), 519(7), 560(63c)

why in noun clauses 123(16b), 124(23b), 334(12c), 418(8a)

in relative clauses 132(15d)

will (request) 51(16), 54(9d)

wish clauses 32(25), 35(69), **140-141**, 222(45b), 231(49b), 333(19c), 335(19c), 346(16d), 355(5d), 413(1b), 415(32d), 574(47d)

test on wishes 142

within **191**(44), 279(4b), 419(11b), 516(20)

without 204

with regard to 455(95), 500(3.2C)

with respect to 181(13. 2), 456(96)

word forms 615-625)

words that are often confused 437

test on words which are often

confused - Set 1 442

test on words which are often confused - Set 2 445

words used in different senses 467

would

expressing refusal 334(4c)

(polite request) 51(14)

present unreal condition 59

(=used to-repeated past actions) 52(37), 54(2c), 59, 61(2b)

would+have+ past participle 59, 137-138, 139(5-6, 12), 140(17), 218(94c)

would just as soon **53**,

would just as soon sb did sth 211(14)

would prefer **53**(47)

would prefer sb did sth 243(19b)

would rather **53**(48), 60, 560(65c)

would rather sb did sth 32(27-29), 49(35d), 229(15b), 251(26c), 559(49b)

would rather sb had done sth 35(71)

would sooner **53**(50)

would sooner sb did sth 53(51), 229(15b)

yet (adv)

(= nevertheless) 199(C. 1), 466(8) 508(5.3)

(used with present perfect tense)

37(104a), 39, 50(50b)

(used with past perfect tense)

37 (104b), 50(48c)

- + *another* 253(49a)

Glossary and Vocabulary Index

- 80 sayfa numarası
80 konunun ilk defa ayrıntılı ele alındığı sayfanın numarası
(80) bir alıştırmamanın alt başlığı veya numarası
(25c) ilgili sayfadaki soru veya maddenin numarası
80(25c) sayfa numarası +(ilgili soru veya maddenin numarası)
380(T2c) sayfa numarası+(test sorusunun numarası)
553(25-30) sayfa numarası+(25- 30 arasındaki sorularla ilgili okuma parçası)
- abandon**(vt) : leave ; give up;
terketmek; vazgeçmek 260 (3d),
 382(5b)
abandoned(adj): deserted;
terkedilmiş 212(27a)
abate(vi,vt): lessen; subside;
azaltmak; dinmek 344(27c),
 348(6), 386(22e)
abhor(vt): detest; hate; *nefret etmek*
 370(26c)
abide by: stick to; *sadık kalmak*
 338(9b), 343(23e), 367(17),
 427, 434(9)
abolish(vt): *kaldırmak* 393(3d)
abortion(n): *kürtaj; çocuk aldırma*
 397(12d)
abound(vi): be plentiful; *bol olmak*
 283(25), 338(7c), 373(14),
 381(1c), 485(**IIB, 2b**)
abruptly(adv): suddenly; *ansızın*
 362(1b)
absolute(adj): complete 257 (20)
absolutely(adv): completely
 63(29c)
absorb(vt): take in; *emmek*
 263 (15c), 547(11-15)
abstain (from)(vi)
 (1)*çekimser kalmak* 376(29d),
 (2) refrain from; *uzak durmak*
 348(8), 374(38),
 386(21b, 23d)
absurd(adj): *saçma* 218(91a),
 385(19a)
absurdity(n): *saçmalık* 314(35b)y
abundance(n): *bolluk* 269 (8a),
 400(22c)
- abundant**(adj): plentiful; ample; *bol*
 97(17), 246(57c), 409(1c, 3d),
 485(**II.B 2b**)
abundantly(adv): *bolca* 282(20),
 363(3)
abuse(n): misuse; *kötüye kullanma*
 351(8f)
accelerate(vt): speed up;
hızlandırmak 347(27)
acceleration(n): speeding up;
hızlanma 347(27), 399(18e)
access(n) *giriş; erişme; yararlanma*
olanağı 5(**D**), 12(**13B. 6**),
 380(16, Mini Test 4d), 395(3e),
 398(13d), 404(25c), 440(6), 461
accessible(adj): *ulaşılabilir;*
erişilebilir 281(3), 410(4a)
acclaim(vt, n)
 (n): praise; *övgü*
 347(28)
 (vt): praise; *övmek* 349(1b)
accommodate (vt): *kalacak yer*
sağlamak 282(12), 338(9a)
accommodation(n): *kalacak yer*
 315(7c)
accompany(vt): *eşlik etmek*
 178(3a), 223(55d), 267 (19),
 513(**186**)22a)
accomplish(vt): achieve: *başarmak*
 131(7b), 260(3e)
accomplishment(n): achievement;
başarı 268 (4d), 270(3),
 404(13b)
accord(n): agreement; *anlaşma*
 255(75b), 351(8d), 353(20)
accordingly(adv): thus; *ona göre*
 179(2. 1, 5), 417(4e)

account for(vt)

(1) explain; *açıklamak* 193(30c),
245(43a), 261 (9a), 338(7e),
345(6), 373(3), 469

(2) make up; *oluşturmak* 591(26)

(3) be responsible for; *sorumlu
olmak* 373(11)

accumulate(vt, vi): gather; pile up;
birik(tir)mek 337(5b), 346(10),
387(25a), 549(26-30)

accuracy(n): correctness 417(2e),
508(2), 625(11a)

accurate(adj): correct ; *doğru* 7(4c),
488(28), 625(11c)

accurately(adv): correctly
223(56d), 548(21-25), 625(11b)

accusation(n): charge; *suçlama*
341(16e), 385(19a)

accuse...(of)(vt): charge... with;
suçlamak 67(31), 237(27d),
264 (11), 414(16d)

accustom (oneself) (vt) 304(29e)
alıştırmak

accustomed to: *alışkın olmak*
287(29)

achievable(adj): *ulaşılabilir;*
başarılabilir 624(1a)

achieve(vt): accomplish; *başarmak*
241(76a), 263 (14c), 398(13b),
406(39b)

achievement(n): accomplishment;
başarı 184(2a), 245(46c),
624(1b)

acknowledge(vt): admit; *kabul
etmek* 15(1.1b), 67(7.3), 77(2.6),
266 (6)

acquaint... (with)(vt): familiarize
... with ; *aşına kılmak* 347(
23), 377(2. 19)

acquainted: familiarized; *aşına*
347(23),

acquire(vt): get; obtain; gain 1,
261 (9e), 336(1f), 488(3), 519(7),
539(4-6), 543-544(9-12), 550(1-5)

acquired(adj): *kazanılmış* 625(10d)

acquisition(n): *öğrenme; edinim*
398(16a), 403(5a), 625(10c)

acquisitive(adj) 625(10a)

acquit...(of)(vt): *aklamak* 364(7),
374(16), 463(8. 3),

act(vi): *davranmak* 299(5c)

acute(adj)

(1) serious;*ciddi* 283(24)

(2) sharp; extreme; *keskin*
356(9b), 413(10b)

adapt(vt): adjust 256 (7), 437(1a),
555(36-40)

addiction(n): *bağımlılık* 464(10. 16)

addictive(adj): *bağımlılık yapıcı*
410(7e)

additive(n) *katkı maddesi* 285(22)

address(n, vt):

(n): *nutuk; konuşma* 404(14a)

(vt) *hitap etmek; ele almak*
116(20. 4)

adept(adj): skilful; *becerikli*
357(12a), 379(20), 411(9a),
437(1c)

adequacy (n): sufficiency; *yeterlik*
625(12c)

adequate(adj): sufficient; enough
272 (4d), 625(12b))

adequately (adv) 625(12a)

adhere(vt): *sıkı sıkıya bağlı olmak*
223(54b), 343(22c), 373(16d),
374(12) , 376(23b), 384(16a)

adherent(n): supporter 371(2)

adhesive(adv): *yapışkan* 223(54b)

adjourn(vt): postpone; *ertelemek*
252(37a), 367(18), 434(10)

adjustvt): adapt; *uydurmak;*
ayarlamak 87(1c), 266 (4),
530(11)

adjustable(adj): *ayarlanabilir*
318(17a)

adjustment (n): *adaptation: uyum*
322(9b)

administer(vt): *yönetmek*
262 (11d)

admirable(adj): *takdire şayan*
279 (10)

admire(vt): *takdir etmek* 65(2)

admit(vt): acknowledge; *kabul
etmek* 12(14. 2), 264 (13)

admonish(vt): rebuke; scold;
azarlamak 344(27f), 364(10)

adolescence(n): *ergenlik* 68(5c), 398(15a),
adopt(vt): *kabul etmek;*
benimsemek 252(43c), 342(20d),
 345(4, 6), 384(13a, 15b),
 437(1b), 446(18b), 533
adroit:(adj) *skilful* 359(17a)
adulthood(n): *yetişkinlik* 68(5c)
advance(vi): *gelişmek* 263 (13e)
advancement(n): *ilerleme*
 380(18)
advantage(n): *avantaj* 380(4, 2)
advent(n): *arrival; geliş* 224(65d),
 352(10), 380(4.11), 395(4d),
 396(5a), 601(97)
adverse(adj): *unfavorable; negative;*
bad 356(9e) , 410(6b)
adversely(adv): *badly; negatively;*
olumsuz olarak 213(31b)
advise(vt): *öğütlemek* (see
 grammar index)
advocate (vt): *favor, support;*
desteklemek, savunmak
 248(73a), 384(15b), 386(24b),
 387(26b), 391(23c)
advocate(n): *supporter* 350(5c),
 396(5d), 545(17-20)r
affection(n): *şefkat* 281(6) ,
 512(7)
affluent(adj): *rich; wealthy; zengin*
 357(12c), 358(14d)
afford(vt): *be rich enough; gücü*
yetmek 15(3b), 296(2c)
after all: *nede olsa* 448(1)
agenda(n): *gündem* 398(13e)
aggravate(vt): *make worse*
 343(22a)
aggression(n): *saldırı* 407(2b)
aggressive(adj): *saldırgan*
 360(17), 410(4b), 463(8.8)
aggressively(adv): *saldırgan*
biçimde 245(37b)
aid (n): *help* 257 (13)

aid(vt): *help* 299(3a)
ailment(n): *illness* 371(1), 383(9e)
 402(31e)
aim(n): *purpose* 287(2)
alert(adj): *watchful* 365(19)
alien:(n) *yabancı* 379(6)
alienate(n): *isolate; estrange;*
ayırarak ; uzaklaştırmak 364(8),
 388(31d), 537(10-12)
alike(adj): *benzer* (see grammar index)
and.... alike: *both... and* 602(100)
allegation(n): *claim; accusation;*
charge 353(26), 400(24d)
allege(n): *claim* 364(6), 386(22b)
allegedly(adv): *iddiaya göre*
 417(3c)
alleviate(vt): *lessen; relieve;*
azaltmak 342(19c), 372(19),
 390(8d)
allocate...(for)(vt): *tahsis etmek;*
ayırarak 374(4), 488(24),
 - + tasks to: *görevler vermek*
 374(5)
allot(vt): *allocate; ayırmak*
 387(25b)
allotment(n): *tahsis; ayırma*
 403(2b)
allow(vt): *permit* 11(13A. 3),
 260 (4d)
allude... (to)(vt): *refer... to*
 372(20)
ally(n): *müttefik* 405(32a)
alter(vt) 262 (13c)
although(conj): (see grammar
 index)
altitude(n) *yükseklik; irtifa*
 269 (8d)
altruistic(adj): *unselfish* 465(12. 6)
amaze(vt): *surprise greatly*
 265 (23)
amazement(n): *surprise* 282(11)
ambiguous(adj): *birden fazla*
anlamı olan 276 (28),
 413(5a)

ambition(n): *hırs; büyük istek* 398(14d)
ambitious(adj): *hırslı; iddialı* 3(1), 447(30a)
amount(n): *miktar* 268 (3b)
amount (to): (vi)
 (1) *anlamına gelmek* 373(21)
 (2) *ulaşmak* 374(27)
ample(adj): *plenty of; abundant; bol* 355(6c), 409(1c), 466(3)
amuse(vt): *eğlendirmek* 262 (12d)
ancestor(n): *ecdat* 544(13-16)
ancient(adj) *old: eski* 68(7c), 545(1-5), 620(14c)
and... alike: *both ... and; hem... hemde* 251(27b), 375(2d), 448(3), 547(16-20), 602 (100)
anguish(n): *great sorrow; pain* 351(8b)
annihilation(n): *yoketme* 463(6.3; 7. 2))
announce(vt): *ilan etmek; duyurmak* 15(1. 5ab), 67(26)
annoy(vt): *anger* 262 (11c)
annoyed (adj) *angry with* 377(2. 13)
annul(vt): *cancel* 342(21b)
antibody(n): *antikor* 530(5)
anticipate(vt): *expect; ummak* 247(69d), 254(60b), 337(6e), 347(29), 392(35c), 557(17c)
anxiety(n): *worry; kaygı; endişe* 352(7), 615(5b)
anxious(adj)
 (1): *eager* 305(11b), 615(5d)
 (2): *worried* 229(25c), 271 (1a)
anxiously(adv): *kaygılı biçimde* 615(5a)
appalled(adj): *terrified* 387(27e)
appalling(adj): *dehşet verici; korkunç* 186(3b)
apart from(preposition)
 (1) *other than;... nın dışında* 323(16d), 448(4a)
 (2) *in addition to; yanısıra* 448(4b)
apparent(adj): *görünür* 333(17b)

apparently (adv): *seemingly; görünürde* 277(3e), 552(17-21)(3e)
appeal to: *attract; interest ; ilgisini çekmek ; hitap etmek* 340(15a), 373(23), 375(2d), 382(6c), 406(46c), 511(4)
appeal for: *çağrı yapmak; istekte bulunmak* 373(22)
appeal(against) a verdict *bir kararı temyiz etmek* 255(71b)
appeal(n): *attraction* 401(26d), 577(78a)
appease(vt): *satisfy; tatmin etmek* 512(7)
applaud(vt): *cheer; alkışlamak* 233(63), 487(1. 2)
applause(n): *alkış* 41(3. 4)
applicable(adj): *uygulanabilir* 317(3b)
applicant(n): *başvuru sahibi* 209(22b), 305(13c)
appoint(vt): *tayin etmek; atamak* 13(19), 259 (2a)
appraise(vt): *değer biçmek* 342(21e), 383(9b)
appreciable(adj): *noticeable* 410(5d)
appreciate(vt): *takdir etmek* 12(14. 3), 260 (6c), 444(27d)
appreciation(n): *takdir* 311(15b)
appreciative (adj): *takdir edici* 440(14)
apprehend(vt): *yakalamak* 382(5d)
apprehensive(adj): *afraid* 411(11b)
apprentice(n): *çırak* 69(24c)
approach: *yaklaşım* 252(43c)
approve... (of)(vt): *onaylamak* 148(91), 387(26b)
approximate(adj): *yaklaşık* 299(3e)
approximately(adv): *yaklaşık olarak* 276 (1b)
apt(adj): *eğilimli* 410(4b)
aptitude(n): *ability* 270 (10)
ardently(adv): *enthusiastically* 363(6)

arid(adj): *çorak* 399(18b), 551(12-16)
arise(vi): *doğmak; kaynaklanmak* 266 (17), 537(7-9)
aroma(n): *koku* 517(2)
arouse(vt): awaken; entice; *uyandırmak* 337(5d), 342(21f), 442(T4c), 537(10-12)
arrange(vt): *düzenlemek* 307(49c)
arrest(vt): *tutuklamak* 301(16d)
artificial(adj): *yapay* 285(22)
artificially(adv): *yapay olarak* 517(2)
as(conj)(see grammar index)
 (1)... *dığı için*; ... *dğından dolayı*
 (2)... *dğı gibi*
 (3)... *iken*
 (4)... *dikçe*
 (5)...*dğı halde*: e.g. *strong œ heis...*
as(prep)... *olarak* (see grammar index)
as for: *geline* 181(13. 1), 448(10), 508(2)
as if(conj) (see grammar index)
 (1) ... *e benziyor* 145(46)
 (2) ... *sanki ...mıř gibi* 32(33), 146(47-48)
as long as(conj): ... *dğı müddetçe* (see grammar index)
as regards: *ilgili olarak* 448(6)
as soon as(conj): ... *ır... mez* (see grammar index)
as such: *böyle olduđu için* 448(8), 458(1c)
as though(conj): *as if* 146(47)
as to: *geline* 448(9)
as to: *ile ilgili* 402(30d), 460(22a), 513(10), 551(12-16)
as well as(prep): *in addition to* 258 (1f)
ascribe(vt): *attribute to; atfetmek* 340(15b), 540(10-12)
ashamed(adj): *utanmıř* 306(35d)

aspect(n): *yön* 68(1c), 268 (3d), 446(15a), 540(10-12)
aspiration(n): *desire* 371(11), 404(21d)
aspire(vt): *desire* 344(27d)
assassinate(vt): *kill for political reasons* 371(8)
assassination(n): *suikast* 422(21d)
assembly hall: *konferans/ toplantı salonu* 42(4)
assert(vt): *state firmly* 347(24), 387(26d), 393(50b), 619(2a)
assertion(n): *claim; iddia* 619(2b)
assertive(adj): *dediđi dedik* 619(2c)
assess(vt)
 (1) *evaluate; değerlendirmek* , 245(46c), 336(3f), 342(18e), 624(5b)
 (2) *determine the value of* 67(8.1) - + *damage: hasar tespiti yapmak*
assessment(n): *değerlendirme* 269 (7f), 386(24d), 395(4e), 500(3.2)
asset(n) : *taşınır ve taşınmaz mallar; avantaj* 248(80c)
assets: *mal varlığı* 248(80c), 400(25a)
assign(vt): *atamak* 266 (16)
assist(in)(vt): *yardım etmek* 615(6a)
assistance(n): *yardım* 615(6b)
associate(vt): *iliřkili bulmak* 384(14a)
associated(adj): *iliřkili* 282(19), 374(23), 375(11a), 377(2. 28), 539(4,6)
assume(vt): *varsaymak* 260 (4e)
assumption: *varsayım* 402(32a), 414(23b)
assure(vt): *güvence vermek* 46(36d), 373(25), 444(31a)
astonish(vt): *surprise greatly* 260 (3f)
astonished(adj): 377(2. 9)

astound(vt): astonish 259 (2d)
astoundingly(adv) 278 (13)
asylum(n): sığınma 387(27c)
at all(adv): hiç (see grammar index)
at all costs: whatever happens; ne olursa olsun 405(29a), 449(14), 460(25b)
at one's disposal : emrine tahsis edili olmak 407(10c)
at the expense of: zararına 449(15)
at times: sometimes 191(1)
attach importance to: önem vermek 373(24)
attain(vt): achieve; reach 340(13c), 345(7), 364(11), 383(11e), 387(26b), 393(49b)
attempt(n): girişim 208(1a)
attempt(vt): girişimde bulunmak; teşebbüs etmek 259 (1b)
attend to(vt): bakmak; ilgilenmek 374(28)
attendance(n): take attendance yoklama yapmak
attention(n): dikkat; ilgi 615(7a)
attentive(adj): dikkatli 615(7c)
attentively(adv) 276 (1e), 615(7b)
attitude(n): tavır 268 (5d), 446(18b), 550(1-5),
attributable(adj): atfedilebilir 92(III. 1), 198(3)
attribute(n): quality; nitelik 400(25b)
attribute...(to)(vt): ascribe to; atfetmek 228(5a), 347(4), 367(8), 373(27), 375(6b), 377(2.30), 384(15c), 543-544(9-12)
audience(n): seyirci 443(11c)
auditory(adj): işitsel 310(10d)
augment(vt): increase 343(22b)
authentic(adj): gerçek 367(14)
autonomous(adj): özerk 486(1a)
available(adj): mevcut 5(D), 246(57c), 409(3d)
avert(vt): avoid 389(34b), 392(45b)

avoid(vt): sakınmak 12(14. 1)
award(vt): (bir başarı için) ödüllendirmek 301(15e)
aware(adj): conscious: bilincinde 8(1. 4), 446(15a)
awful(adj): bad 276 (27)
awkwardly (adv): clumsily; beceriksiz biçimde 363(7)
axis(n): eksen 283(28)
bachelor(n): müzmin bekar 8(4. 2b)
back up(vt): support 367(21), 427
backbone(n): belkemiği 386(21a)
baffle(vt): şaşırtmak 365(14)
ban(n): prohibition; yasaklama 306(31c), 340(15c), 389(1d)
ban(vt): forbid; prohibit; yasaklamak 592(50d)
bankrupt(adj) müflis
go bankrupt: iflas etmek 66(22) 514(14)
bar... (from)(vt): forbid; hinder; ...den yasaklamak; engel olmak 375(4d):
barely(adv) : hardly; ucu ucuna 101(set 3.2-3), 188(27.5l), 276 (1a), 315(7c), 408(16d), 416(1e), 542-543(5-8), 552(17-21), 620(11e)
bargain(n): 314(39c)
based (on)(adj): dayalı 377(2. 2)
basically (adv): essentially 257(24)
battle(n): muharebe; savaş 269 (8e), 399(19d)
battleground(n): savaş yeri 544(13-16)
be about to: üzere olmak 427
be accustomed to: alışkın olmak 377(2. 12)
be addicted to: müptela olmak; bağımlı olmak 192(28a)
be admitted: kabul edilmek 619(1d)
be committed to(see committed)
be convicted: hüküm giymek 516(20)
be engaged: nişanlı olmak 36(84)

be entitled to: *hakkı olmak* 514(13)
be faced with: *karşı karşıya kalmak* 3(28), 377(2.18)
be involved in: *katılmak* 302(20e), 617(18a)
be made up of: *oluşmak* 302(19d)
be opposed to: be against 183(9d), 617(24a)
be over: come to an end; be finished; *sona ermek; bitmek* 47, 219(1b), 339(11c)
be promoted: *terfi etmek; terfi ettirilmek* 41(6. 3)
be relieved: *rahatlamak* 623(36a)
beam (n) *ray; ışın* 480
bear(vt): stand; tolerate; *tahammül etmek* 376(16d)
beat(vt): *yenmek* 305(15b)
before long(adv): *çok geçmeden* (see grammar index)
beg(vt): *yalvarmak* 306(33b)
behalf(n)
on behalf of: *adına* 243(14a), 453(65)
behave(vi, vt): act 14, 300(10e)
behavior(n): *davranış* 339(11f)
beneficial: useful; *yararlı* 243(16c), 247 (1), 615(8c)
benefit(vt), vi) 258 (2d), 263 (14e), 384(14c), 615(8a)
besides: in addition to 258 (2d)
besieged: *kuşatılmış* 389(34e)
beverage: *meşrubat* 463(9. 1)
beware (of) vi): *den sakınmak; dikkatli olmak* 374(29)
bias(n): prejudice; *ön yargı* 353(28),
biased(adj): prejudiced; *ön yargılı* 593(61. III)

blame...for(vt): consider responsible for 284(14), 337(5e)
blame(n) *kabahat* 195(12c)
blame(vt): find fault with 381(2e), 390(15b)
blood vessels: *kan damarları* 554(31-35)
boast (of)(vt): *övünmek* 376(19a) 468
bold: daring; brave; courageous 354(1e)
bonus(n): *ikramiye* 406(50a)
boom(n): impetus; increase; growth 405(31a)
boost(vt): increase 342(18d), 348(12), 382(8e), 618(28d)
boredom(n): *sıkılma* 513(9)
bound(adj): certain; *kesin; kaçınılmaz* 90(8), 253(49a), 340(13f), 385(19e), 410(6c), 412(12d), 414(22c), 519(7), 589(23a)
bow(n): *eğilme* 185(18b)
brake(vt) *fren yapmak* 389(34b)
brand new(adj): *yepyeni; gıcır gıcır* 32(31)
bravery(n) courage; *cesaret* 70(28b)
break down: *bozulmak* 58(5), 427
break off(vt): *kesmek* 427
break out(vi): erupt; *çıkmak* 44(17b), 323(17c), 427
breed(vt): produce 337(4d) (n): kind 525(7. II)
bribe(n): *rüşvet* 65(4)
bribery(n): *rüşvet verme* 228(4b)
bride(n): *gelin* 73(8c), 233(62b)
bridegroom(n): *damat* 73(8c)
brightly: *parlak biçimde* 49(37b)

brilliant(adj): bright 276 (30)
bring about(vt): cause 535(7), 427
bring up(vt): raise: *büyütmek* 264 (12), 427, 432(1e)
brutal(adj): *vahşiyane* 235(5a)
build(n) *yapı*: 402(30b)
bulk(n): *büyük kısmı* 401(28e), 406(49b)
burden(n): *yük* 398(14a), 550(6-11)
burglar(n): thief 269 (6a)
but (conj) 258 (2a), 468
by heart: *ezbere* 449(19)
by means of: *vasıtasıyla* 555(36-40)
calamity(n): catastrophe; disaster; *felaket* 353(25), 402(31c)
calculate(vt): *hesaplamak* 398(16b)
call for
 (1) require 427
 (2) request 427
call off(vt): cancel; *iptal etmek* 264 (2), 432(1f)
call up(vt): *telephone* 427
can't help: *elinde olmamak* 296(2b)
cancel(vt): call off: *iptal etmek* 254(59a), 256 (6)
candidate(n): *aday* 5(D)
capable (of) able; competent: *yetenekli* 1, 45(29c), 275 (21), 314(2d)
capacity(n): *kapasite* 268 (2f)
capture(vt): catch 255(70c); 279 (1)
care(vi): *aldırmak* 333(15b)
carnivore(n): *etobur* 462
carry on: continue 428
carry out(vt): perform 301(17c), 432(1c)
case(n)
 (1) *durum* 398(13b), 449(22), 568
 (2) *vaka* 333(23d)
cash(n) : *nakit* 313(17b)
casual(adj): informal 279 (11)

catastrophe(n): disaster; *felaket* 619(3b)
catastrophic(adj): disastrous: *felaket getirici* 340(14f)
catastrophically(adv): 619(3c)
catch a glimpse of: *gözü ilişmek* 190(34b), 460(26d)
cause(n):(1) *neden* 197(6), (2) *dava* 296(3d); 620(9a)
caution(n): *ihtiyat* 396(8d)
cautiously(adv): *ihtiyatlı biçimde* 279 (12), 371(6), 417(4c)
cease(vi): stop; *sona ermek* 241(79b), 462
cease-fire(n): *ateş kes*
celebrate(vt): *kutlamak* 541(13-15)
census(n): *nüfus sayımı* 311(14a), 377(2. 2), 522(7d)
cessation(n): stopping 400(24c)
challenge(n): *yapılması güç iş* 399(19e)
charge(n) accusation; *suçlama* 189(29i), 417(3b)
charge...(for)(vt): *para almak* 323(13b), 537(7-9)
charge... (with)(vt): accuse of; *suçlamak* 237(35c), 341(16e), 341(17b), 440(9)
chiefly(adv) : mainly 278 (11)
chimney(n): *baca* 307(43c)
circulate(vt): *dolaşmak* 299(5b)
circulation(n)
 (1) *tiraj* 313(30d), 446(20d),
 (2): *dolaşım* 555(36-40)
circumstance(n): *durum* 312(4d), 400(23c)
circumstantial evidence 416(49c)
cite(vt): mention; *belirtmek* 500(3.1), 515(19)
civilization(n) *uygarlık* 384(14c)
claim(vt): *iddia etmek* 262 (10c)
clarify(vt): make clear; *açıklamak* 263 (15e), 463(8. 5)
clarity(n): clearness 283(29)
classify(vt): *sınıflandırmak*; *ayırmak* 553(25-30)

client(n) : müşteri 269 (6f),
373(28)
cliff(n): uçurum 553(25-30)
climate(n): iklim 322(9b)
cognitive(adj): bilişsel 513(11)
coincide(with): aynı tarihe denk
gelmek; çakışmak 337(6a),
373(31), 382(6b)
coincidence(n): chance; tesadüf
257 (16),352(9), 400(21b),
592(56d)
colleague(n): meslektaş 254(66a)
collaborate (with): işbirliği
yapmak 373(19)
collapse(vi): çökmek 3(25)
collide(vi): çarpışmak 192(13a)
collision(n): çarpışma 242(6a)
combat: fight 3(30) , 342(19e),
530(2.5)
combatant(n): savaşan kişi
306(22b)
come across: find unexpectedly;
karşılaşmak 265 (20) 433(3b);
579(95a)
come to realize: farketmeye
başlamak 517(22)
come to terms with:
kabullenmek 537(10-12)
commence(vi, vt): begin 338(9c)
commend(vt): praise; övmek
345(28d)
commensurate(adj): uygun
359(17d), 379(9)
comment(n) yorum 269 (6b),
comment(on)(vt): yorum yapmak
192(12d), 342(21 a), 366(28)
commerce(n): trade; ticaret 271
(15), 541(16-18)
commit (to)(vt)
(1)bind; pledge; bağlamak ;
adamak 344(25a),
373(32), 377(B. 9)

(2)perform; execute; perpetrate,
participate in: e.g. - + a
crime/ a sin; yapmak;
işlemek 422(25c)
commitment(n): promise; pledge;
responsibility 249(1d),
350(5e), 371(4),380(14),
400(23d), 405(34b),489(17),
589(19b)
committed(adj): kendini adanmış
377(2. 20), 388(29b)
commodity(n): mal 400(25d),
461
common sense(n): sağ duyu
324(2c)
compass(n): pusula 480(1)
compatibility(n): uyumluluk
619(4c)
compatible(adj):
harmonious;uyumlu 358(13c),
619(4a, 4b)
compel(vt): force; zorlamak
11(13A. 6), 248(72c), 339(12a),
366(6), 384(15b)
compensate for(vt): make up for;
telafi etmek 347(3), 373(33),
512(7)
compensation(n): telafi
398(13a), 404(16c)
compete(vi): yarışmak 389(4c)
competence(n): yetenek 270 (11),
550(1-5)
competent(adj): capable; able
8(2.1), 274 (10)
competition(n): yarışma 3(22),
281(9), 400(21e), 625(9b)
competitive(adj) 314(38b)
competitively(adv) 625(9c)
competitor(n): rival; rakip
320(12. 1b), 339(11a), 625(9a)
complain(vt): şikayet etmek
46(39c)
complaint(n): şikayet 46(40d)

compliant(adj): *uyumlu* 359(17e)
comply (with)(vt): *uymak* 373(6),
 375(4d), 381(4e), 391(19b)
compose(vt): *oluşturmak*
 302(18b)
compound(n): *bileşim* 268 (3e)
comprehensible: *anlaşılabilir*
 275 (22)
comprehensive: wide-ranging;
kapsamlı 283(30)
comprise(vt)
 (1) consist of; *oluşmak* 346(21),
 540(10-12)
 (2) form ; make up; constitute;
oluşturmak 244(26c),
 338(7b), 381(1a),
compromise(n): *uzlaşmak*
 388(31a), 400(24e), 401(28c)
compulsory(adj): required;
 obligatory; mandatory; *zorunlu*
 355(4d), 380(11), 514(13)
conceal(vt) hide; *gizlemek*
 285(28)
concede(vt): *kabul etmek*
 394(14a), 440(8), 563(98c)
conceivable: imaginable, possible;
akla gelebilen, mümkün olan
 3(19)
conceivably(adv) possibly
 251(25b), 619(5d)
conceive (of)(vt): imagine; think of
 384(13d), 388(31e), 519(8),
 619(5b)
concentrate on(vt): *bir şeye*
konsantre olmak 287(28)
concept(n): notion; *kavram*
 248(76c), 514(15)
conception(n): *anlayış* 398(16a),
 519(8), 550(1-5), 619(5a)
concern (n)(n): interest 190(37b)
concern(n)worry: *kaygı* 481(5b),
 493(17d)
concerned(adj): anxious; *kaygılı*
 43(5c), 93(3), 493(17)
concerning(prep): about, *ile ilgili*
 258 (1d), 514(15)
concession(n): *ödü*n 255(75b),
 400(24e), 401(27d)

concise(adj): brief and compact
 357(12b)
conclusive(adj): *kesin* 318(13c)
concomitant(adj): *aynı anda olan*
 547(16-20)
concrete(adj): definite; precise;
somut 358(13f)
condemn(to death)(vt): (*ölüme*)
mahküm etmek 374(30)
condemnatory(adj): *kınayıcı*
 519(6)
condensation(n): *yoğunlaşma*
 310(12e)
condensed(adj): *kısaltılmış*
 406(46c)
conducive(adj): *uygun* 361(25),
 369(16), 379(8), 409(3b)
conduct: behavior 349(2f), 351(4),
 396(6b), 399(18c)
confess (to)(vt): itiraf etmek
 374(21), 377(26)
confide (in)(vt): *sırrını açmak; itiraf*
etmek 374(31), 464 (11.4)
confidence(n): trust; *güven* 257
 (17)
confident(adj): sure; *emin*
 250(15c)
confidential(adj): secret
 357(10a), 440(17), 417(4d)
confine (to)(vt): limit ; restrict
 302(20a), 340(13a), 373(4),
 384(14c)
confined(adj): closed in
confirm(vt): verify; *doğrulamak*
 304(3), 346(12), 366(7),
 381(2e), 462, 619(6a)
confirmation(n): verification;
doğrulama 350(4e), 399(18a),
 404(20c), 519(8), 619(6b)
conflict(n): *anlaşmazlık; çatışma*
conflict with: *çatışmak; çelişmek*
 280 (26), 374(35), 382(5e),
 385(19e)
conflicting(adj): *çelişen* 414(23b)
conform (to): *uymak* 193(29d),
 373(9), 620(7a)
conformity(n): *uyumluluk*
 404(17b), 620(7c)

confront(vt): *karşı karşıya kalmak*
5(D), 533, 537(10-12)
confronted with: *karşı karşıya*
gelmek 206, 377(2.26)
congenial (to)(adj): *uygun*
379(11)
congestion(n) : *tıkanıklık;*
sıkışıklık 310(9d), 398(14c),
403(6c)
congratulate...(on)(vt): *tebrik*
etmek 267 (20)
congregate(vt) : *toplanmak*
481(6-8)
congruous(adj): *uyumlu; bağdaşır*
379(10)
conjurer(n): *sihirbaz* 73(10d)
conquer(vt): *zaptetmek* 387(26c),
388(32a), 620(8a)
conqueror(n): *fatih* 620(8c, 8d)
conquest(n): *fetih* 399(19e)
conscience(n): *vicdan* 401(28c)
conscious(adj): *bilinçli* 314(2e),
396(7a)
consecutive(adj): *successive; ard*
arda 238(40a)
consecutively(adv): *birbiri*
peşisıra 417(2a)
consensus(n): *uzlaşma* 401(26e)
consequence(n): *sonuç* 309(6d)
conserve(vt): *preserve; korumak*
67(23)
conservation(n): *koruma* 309(6e),
346(13)
consider(vt): *think over* 12(14. 4),
256 (4), 445(1c)

considerable(adj): *great;*
significant; substantial; büyük
ölçüde 12(14.4), 271(2b),
313(30d), 384(13e), 393(49b),
460(22a), 497(5b), 515(19),
620(14b)
considerably(adv): : *greatly;*
significantly; substantially
248(75b) 278 (18), 476(V.3.3),
578(84d), 619(36e)
considerably less: *çok daha az*
398(14b)
consideration(n) 268 (3f)
consist(of)(vt) 301(14a)
consistency(n): *tutarlılık*
397(10d), 401(26c), 519(8),
620(9c), 625(15a)
consistent(adj): *sürekli; tutarlı;*
bağdaşır 358(15d), 359(6),
378(3.1), 379(12), 415(32d),
531(17), 592(49e), 620(9b),
625(15b)
consistently(adv): *sürekli olarak;*
tutarlı olarak 45(24b), 362(2a),
362-363(4d), 620(9a), 625(15c)
console(vt): *teselli etmek*
388(30b), 394(18b)
conspicuous(adj): *easily noticeable*
465(9), 481
constant(adj): *permanent; sürekli*
283(28), 315(5e), 399(18e),
400(22e), 446(17d)
constituent(n): *oluşturan parça*
69(23a), 309(7a)
constitute(vt): *oluşturmak*
69(16b), 263 (15f), 507(21-23),
513(10)
constrict(vt): *contract; büzmek*
348(5)
construct(vt): *build* 262 (11b)
consult(vt): *danışmak* 41(3. 6),
301(17e)
consume(vt): *use up* 301(17d),
336(3d)

consumer(n) : *tüketici* 537(7-9), 549(26-30)
contagious: *bulaşıcı* 256 (2), 361(27), 411(9d), 416(50b)
contaminate(vt) 256(2)
contemplate(vt): think 558(32a)
contemporary(adj): modern; *çağdaş* 365(24), 491(6)
contend(vt): claim; *iddia etmek* 383(12b), 385(18c)
content(adj): satisfied 193(32a), 412(15c)
contention(n): *iddia* 546(6-10)
contest(n): *yarışma* 3(17), 409(2b)
contract(vt)
 (1) become smaller; shrink; constrict 343(22f), 372(16)
 (2) *bir hastalığa yakalanmak* 394(16d), 411(9d)
contraction(n): constriction; *büzülme* 554(31-35), 370(19)
contradict(vt): say the opposite; *tersini söylemek*; *çelişkiye düşürmek* 245(47b) 383(12c), 392(37d)
contrary(adj): opposite 271 (2c) - + to: in opposition to; *tersine*
contrary(n): *tersi* 311(18a)
contrary to(preposition): *tersine* 258 (2e), 519(6)
contrast(vt) 552(17-21)
contribute(vi) (to) 261 (8f)
contribution(n) : *katkı* 248(74b), 308(3d)
contributory(adj): *katkıda bulunan*; *neden olan* 315(4b)
controversial(adj): disputable; debatable; *tartışmalı* 247(66d), 360(8), 495(27), 536(1-3), 625(13b)
controversy(n): argument; *tartışma* 380(12), 625(13a)
convenience(n): *rahatlık* for the sake of+ - 616(10a)
convenient(adj): *uygun* 273 (7e), 487(20), 616(10b)
conveniently(adv) 616(10c)

convention(n): custom 285(20)
conventional(adj): customary 414(20a)
converse(n): reverse; *tersi* 351(3)
conversely(adv): on the other hand 247(60a)
convert (from... to)(vt) : *dönüştürmek* 373(29), 300(12b)
convey(vt): pass on; *aktarmak* 346(19), 517(22)
convict... of(vt): *den mahküm etmek* 351(8f), 376(17b)
convicted(adj) *mahküm olmuş* 394(12a)
conviction(n)
 (1) *inanç* 542-543(5-8), 615(9d)
 (2) *mahkûmiyet* 369(14d)
convince(vt): persuade: *ikna etmek* 61(6c), 302(21c), 615(9a)
convinced(of)(adj): *ikna olmuş* 191(8c), 312(15c), 377(2. 1), 615(9d)
convincing(adj): *ikna edici* 281(28), 615(9b)
convincingly(adv): *ikna edici biçimde* 615(9c)
cooperate...(with)(vt): *işbirliği yapmak* 616(11c)
cooperation(n): *işbirliği* 616(11b)
cooperative(adj) 616(11a)
cope with(vt): deal with; *başetmek* 191(9c), 247(61a), 265 (24), 381(1e), 398(14a), 592(46a)
core(n): center 351(8a)
corn(n): *mısır* 544(13-16)
correspond to: match; be similar to; *benzetmek*; *bağdaşmak* 337(6b); 343(22e); 388(30c); 393(5a), 458(6. 2d), 519(8), 620(10d)
correspond with:
 (1) be in agreement with; *bağdaşmak*; *uymak* 336(2f), 374(36), 385(19b), 620(10b),
 (2) *yazışmak* 620(10f)

correspondence(n): benzerlik; uyum 620(10c)
corresponding(adj): benzer; eşdeğer 547(16-20)
corresponding period: aynı dönem 620(10e)
correspondingly(adv): aynı şekilde; o ölçüde 620(10a)
corrosion(n): paslanma 349(3f)
corruption(n) 587(4b); yolsuzluk
count on(vt): rely on; güvenmek 374(39)
counteract(vt) etkisini azaltmak 411(8d)
counterpart(n): (burada) meslekdaşı; 465(12. 5)
courage(n): bravery; cesaret 268 (3c), 400(25b)
course of action: hareket tarzı 403(11a)
course(n): yol 401(29c)
cover(vt): ele almak 303(26e)
coverage(n) 403(9b); yer
coward(n): korkak(kişi) 597(79-81)
crash (vi): (uçak için) düşmek 306(25a)
crash into: ile çarpışmak; e bindirmek 41(414. 3)
crave(vt) : desire 348(14a), 394(19b)
create(vt): yaratmak 3(1), 398(14c), 400(22b)
creature(n): yaratık 481(6-8)
credibility(n): güvenirlilik; inanırlık 397(11e), 537(10-12), 620(11d)
credible(adj): believable 437-438(8a), 620(11e)
credulous(adj): too ready to believe 437-438(8b)
crevice(n) 464(11.3)
crime(n): suç 69(17c), 317(12d)
criminal(n) suçlu 69(17c)

criteria(n): ölçüt 281(1)
critically(adv) 3(7)
criticize(vt): eleştirmek 287(30)
crop(n): ürün 308(3c), 547(11-15)
crucial(adj): very important 67(247, 257 (15), 354(1), 415(31b)
cruel(adj): acımasız; zalim 379(4)
cultivable(adj) 251(28b); ekilebilir
cultivate(vt): grow; prepare land for farming 576(71d), 595 (71)
cultivation(n): growing 367(12); be under+ - tarım için kullanılır olmak
curb(vt): curtail; restrain; dizginlemek; frenlemek 121(45c), 275(18), 342(20f), 387(28a)
cure(vt): tedavi etmek 341(16b)
curfew(n): sokağa çıkma yasağı
currency(n) 323(13b)
current (adj) 322(7b)
current(n) 313(28b)
currently(adv): now 31(4), 285(30)
curtail(vt): curb; reduce; dizginlemek; diminish; reduce; kısa kesmek 243(24c), 342(18c), 383(9c)
dairy(n): mandıra 624(3d)
damage(vt): zarar vermek 303(25e)
damage(n): zarar 313(31b), 443(18c)
danger(n): tehlike 270 (7)
dangerous(adj) 256(10)
dare: cesaret etmek 245(47b), 251(35b)
daring(adj): bold; cüretkar 389(33)
dawn(n) : tanyeri 186(9c), 432(1b)
deadline(n): tanınan süre 238(44d), 348(7), 406(42c)
deal with(vt): 3(2), 261 (8a), 399(20b) ele almak

debate(vt) *tartışmak* 407(8b)
debt: *borç* 401(29b), 549(26-30)
decade(n): *on yıl* 49(29b)
decay(vt, vi): *çürümek* 542(1-4), 260 (4c), 367(16)
decent: *proper* 355(5e), 316(10e)
decide(vt): *karar vermek* 12(13B. 2)
decision(n): *karar* 12(14. 10), 53(48), 229(25c), 401(29a), 416(V.8.b)
decisive: *conclusive; kesin; belirleyici* 399(19d), 357(10e)
decline(n): *fall; azalış; düşüş* 244(25b), 300(8a), 310(10c), 366(28), 508(4), 541(16-18) 547(16-20)
decline (v)
 (1)(vi): *decrease; fall* 508(VA. 5)
 (2)(vt): *refuse; turn down* 307(45c), 338(9f), 339(11d), 444(30d)
dedicate(vt): *devote* 281(27), 284(12), 345(3), 373(15), 616(12a)
dedicated(adj): *devoted; kendini adanmış* 45(29c), 377(2. 21), 616(12b)
deduction(n): *indirim* 398(16b), 616(12c)
defeat(vt): *yenmek* 314(38b), 387(25d), 518(6)
defect(n): *fault; impairment; kusur* 350(6c), 399(17d)
defence(n) 625(14c)
defer(vt): *postpone* 393(48c)
deference(n): *respect* 398(15d)
defiance(n): *open disobedience; meydan okuma* 350(7a), 451 (38)
deficiency(n) 447(31d), 602(98)
deficient(adj): *eksik* 294(14c), 378(3. 6)
deficit(n): *budget deficit; bütçe açığı* 253(57b), 398(16c)
definite(adj): *belirli* 61(8a)
delay(vt): *geciktirmek* 12(14. 5), 88(24a), 247(68a), 296(2e)
deliberately(adv) *intentionally; kasden* 277(3d), 414(16d)

delicate(adj): *hassas* 411(10e)
delight (vt): *memnun etmek* 58(9b)
delighted(adj): *memnun* 58(9b), 377(2. 10)
delinquency(n): *suçluluk* 406(43c)
deliver(vt): *teslim etmek* 61(10b), 315(4c)
delivery(n) 315(4c)
delude(vt): *yanılgıya düşürmek* 385(18a)
demand(vt): *talep etmek* 12(13B. 6) 259 (1c)
demanding(adj): *güç* 1, 510(3b)
demolish(vt): *yıkma* 54(4b)
demolition(n): *yıkım* 407(11c)
demonstrate(vt): *show* 2(5b), 259 (1e), 519(8)
demonstration(n): *gösteri* 68(6c)
demonstrator(n): *gösterici* 402(33b)
denial(n): *inkar* 209(23c)
dense(adj): *yoğun* 271 (2d)
densely(adv): *yoğun biçimde* 263(8), 551(12-16)3
density(n): *yoğunluk* 168(special note 2), 310(9a)
deny(vt): *inkar etmek* 12(14. 6), 296(3a)
departure(n): *ayrılış* 247(68a)
dependable(adj) *reliable: güvenilir* 8(1. 5)
dependence(n): *bağımlılık* 396(6a)
dependent(adj): *bağımlı* 291(6B.9)
depict(vt): *show* 247(60a)
deplete(vt) *use up, exhaust, diminish; tüketmek, azaltmak*
depletion(n): *exhaustion; tüketme* 364(12)
deportation(n): *geri gönderme* 255(71b)
deprive...(of)(vt): *deny; prevent from having; mahrum etmek* 178(7c) 242(5b), 346(8), 337(5f), 377(2. 29), 383(11a), 547(16-20)

derive... from... *den türemek*
descend(vi): *batmak; inmek*
 305(8b)
descendant(n) 494(24)
describe(vt): *betimlemek; tasvir etmek* 287(10)
desert: *çöl* 399(18b), 553(25-30)
deserted(adj): *abandoned; terk edilmiş* 10(10.3)
deserve(vt): *merit; layik olmak; hak etmek* 12(13B.4), 297(8.5a), 348(13)
design(n): *tasarım* 260(5d)
despair (of)(vi): *umudunu kaybetmek; umutsuz olmak* 374(3), 376(22a)
despair(n): *umutsuzluk* 463(8.2)
desperate(adj): *umutsuz* 333(24a)
desperately(adv): *umutsuz biçimde* 417(5a)
destination(n): *gidilecek yer* 389(33b), 395(4b)
destitute(adj): *lacking; yoksun* 379(7)
destroy(vt): *yoketmek; tahrip etmek* 301(15c)
destruction(n): *tahrip* 189(27.5p), 387(27e), 625(8c)
destructive(adj): *yıkıcı; tahrip edici* 625(8b)
destructively(adv) 625(8a)
detain(vt): *göz altına almak* 394(11d)
detect(vt): *determine; discover* 262(10a), 341(16b), 345(2)
deter... (from)(vt): *caydırmak* 374(8), 376(30b)
deterrent(n) *caydırıcı şey*
deteriorate(vi): *become or get worse; bozulmak* 337(6d), 381(2d), 390(11c)
deterioration(n): *decline; degradatıon bozulma;* 5(D),

349(3e), 380(20), 404(23a), 486(3b)
deteriorating(adj): *bozulan* 410(6a), 488(20)
determination(n): *kararlılık* 311(18e)
determine(vt): *belirlemek* 240(61c), 262(12a)
determined(adj): *kararlı ..*
detest(vt): *dislike* 336(2b)
detriment(to)(n): *zarar to the detriment: zararına* 190(35h)
detrimental(adj): *harmful; damaging; zararlı* 360(19), 485(II.A. 1a), 464(10.12)
devastate(vt): *destroy* 518(5)
develop(vt, vi): *geliş(tir)mek* 259(1f)
deviant(adj): *sapık* 620(12d)
deviant(n) 620(12a)
deviate(vt)(from): *sapmak* 249(4a), 374(6), 376(26c), 620(12c)
deviation(n): *sapma* 620(12b)
device(n): *araç* 257(19), 400(22b), 545(1-5)
devise(vt): *invent* 301(17a), 369(17)
devoid (of): *lacking (in); yoksun* 357(12d), 379(T3)
devote(vt)... (to) *ayırarak* 187(18), 260(3b), 377(B 11), 381(1b)
 - + (time): *zaman ayırmak* 375(3b), 403(5a)
devoted (adj): *dedicated; kendini adanmış* 377(2.17)
devour(vt): *eat up* 344(27b)
dexterity(n): *skill* 402(30e)
dexterously: *skillfully* 417(2c)
diagnose(vt): *tanı koymak* 383(9e)

diagnosis(n): *tanı* 310(13b)
die out(vi): become extinct; *nesli tükenmek* 232(50a)
diet(n): on a diet: *rejimde*
differentiate(vt): discriminate; distinguish; *ayırım yapmak* 383(10e), 385(20d)
digest(vt): *sindirmek* 515(19)
dilation(n): *genişleme* 554(31-35)
dilemma(n): predicament; *ikilem* 353(23)
diligent(adj): hardworking; industrious; *çalışkan* 8(2.2), 201(E.9a), 587(7d)
diligently(adv) 199(C.1)
diminish(vi, vt): drop; decrease 261(8b), 340(13d)
directly+ S... ir ... mez 41(3.8)
disability(n) *sakatlık* 503(5)
disappoint(vt): *düş kırıklığına uğratmak* 304(28e)
disastrous(adj): *felaket getirici* 188(5.e)
discard(vt): throw away 368(2)
discern(vt): perceive; see 342(21d)
discomfort(n): *rahatsızlık* 381(3d), 503(5)
discontent(n): dissatisfaction; *memnuniyetsizlik* 337(4a)
discontinue(vt): *kesmek; sürdürmemek* 621(16d)
discover(vt): *keşfetmek* 301(15b)
discovery(n): *keşif* 3(24)
discrepancy(n): *farklılık; tutarsızlık* 352(19), 400(25c)
discretion(n): care 352(17), 402(30d)
discriminate(vt): *ayırdetmek* 299(4c)
discriminate... against: *ayırım yapmak* 373(20)
discrimination 397(10a), 447(24d), 519(8), 563(97a)
disgraceful(adj): *yüz kızartıcı* 63(29c)
disguise(vt): conceal; *gizlemek* 245(39c), 386(22d)

disgust(vt): *tiksinmek; tiksindirmek* 377(B2), 519(6)
dish(n): food 348(14)
disloyal: sadık olmayan 518(6)
dismayed(adj): *cesareti kırılmış; hayretten donup kalmış* 377(2.15)
dismiss(vt): *kovmak* 302(18e)
dispense... with(vt): *vazgeçmek* 376(18d)
disperse(vt): scatter; *dağıtmak* 344(25e), 389(34d), 539(4-6), 544(13-16)
disposable(adj): *atılabilir* 411(11a)
disposal(n): *atma; temizle(n)me; kurtulma* 397(12a)
dispose of(vt): get rid of: *atmak; kurtulmak* 373(12), 383(10c)
disproportionately orantısız biçimde 417(5b)
disprove(vt): *çürütme* 571(11c)
dispute: disagreement: *tartışma; anlaşmazlık* 242(4a), 252(36d), 339(10f), 375(5a), 380(13), 388(31a), 396(7d), 397(12d), 405(26c)
disputed(adj): *tartışmalı; anlaşmazlık konusu olan* 385(19e)
disregard(n): ignore; *göz ardı etmek* 267(21), 408(19c)
disrupt(vt): *aksatmak; bozmak* 75(9a), 246(50b), 342(19f), 384(13b), 390(18a)
disruption(n): *aksama* 396(6e), 404(22d), 541(16-18)
disruptive(adj): *bozucu* 242(12a), 410(7a)
dissolve(vt): *erimek* 299(5e), 571(8c), 588(13c)
dissuade... (from)(vt): ... *den vazgeçirmek* 374(24), 389(34a)
distinct(adj):
 (1) different; *farklı* 378(3.10), 461, 464(10.4)
 (2) distinct; *belirgin* 356(9a)

distinction:(n) difference 68(11a),
268 (5e), 349(1f), 399(20b),
464(10. 10), 516(22), 616(13f)
distinctive(adj): clear; *belirgin*
416(42c)
distinguish(vt): *ayırdetmek*
236(22d), 262 (12e), 336(2a),
540(12-13), 616(13a-c)
distinguishable(adj) 616(13d)
distinguished(adj) 616(13e)
distort(vt): *çarpıtmak; tahrif etmek*
463(8. 4)
distract...(from) (vt): den
alıkoymak; den dikkatını başka
bir yöne yöneltmek 376(16d),
620(13a)
distraction(n): *dikkatı dağıtan şey*
406(47c), 620(13b)
distribute(vt): *dağıtmak* 260 (6d)
distribution(n) 310(11e),
386(23b)
district(n): *bölge* 493(16)
divergent(adj): different 464(10. 6)
diverse(adj): varied; *değişik; çeşitli*
243(20b), 358(16e), 518(4),
545(17-20), 620(14c)
diversify: *çeşitlendirmek*
385(20a), 620(14a)
diversion(n): pastime 466(1)
diversity(n): variety; *çeşitlilik*
245(43a), 352(15), 396(5c),
401(27c), 620(14b)
divert: aktarmak; yönünü
değiştirmek 381(4c), 384(13c),
391(28a)
divide 256 (5)
do away with: abolish; *son*
vermek 428, 436(25b)
do one's best: *elinden geleni*
yapmak 441(C. 6)
domestic(adj): *yerli* 544(13-16)
dominance(n) *hakimiyet*
247(64b), 621(15c)

dominant(adj): *hakim ; baskın*
224(65d), 551(12-16), 621(15b)
dominate(vt): *hükmetmek; hakim*
olmak 232(50a), 253(51b),
304(30c), 381(2a), 384(15e),
391(27b), 621(15a)
dominating(adj): *hükmedici*
319(31a)
domination(n): *hakimiyet;*
egemenlik 621(15d)
domineering(adj): *hükmedici*
621(15e)
double(vt) *iki misli artırmak*
395(2c)
doubt(n): *şüphe* 380(4. 3)
doze(vi): sleep 370(27c)
drastic(adj): radical; effective; *köklü*
183(10a), 253(49a), 338(8c)
drastically(adv): radically; *köklü*
biçimde 302(22c), 362(2f),
362(3c), 386(23c)
drawback(n): *sakınca* 285(29),
395(4c), 400(22e), 506(17-20)
drive sb to crime 333(24a):
birini suç yöneltmek
drought(n) : *kuraklık* 238(39b),
310(10e), 349(3b), 353(25),
399(17e), 410(4c), 465(12. 2)
drug abuse: *uyuşturucu kullanma*
dubious(adj): doubtful 368(22)
due to
- +V: be expected 30(6.1) 90,
233(73a), 450(26d), 464(11.2),
470, 499(15)
- + N: because of (See grammar
index)
durability(n): *dayanıklılık* 310(9c)
durable(adj): *dayanıklı* 316(8a)
durable goods: *dayanıklı mallar*
549(26-30)
dwell upon(vt): *üzerinde durmak*
343(23b)

dweller(n): inhabitant; resident
400(24a), 520 (8)
dwelling(n): *ev* 464(10. 14)
dwindle(vi): diminish; decrease
348(7), 391(31a)
dwindling: diminishing; decreasing
360(18)
eager(adj): *hevesli; istekli* 272 (3f)
eagerly: enthusiastically; *şevkle*
247(69d), 321(7b)
earn(vt): *kazanmak* 303(24d)
earning(n) : *kazanç* 625(12b)
earthquake: *deprem* 623(39b)
ease(vt): lessen 338(9e)
eclipse(of the sun): *güneş*
tutulması; lunar eclipse: ay
tutulması 403(4b)
economic vs **economical**
438(9a-b)
effect(n): *etki* 270 (1), 380(4),
437(2b)
effect(vt): cause 437(2c)
efficient(adj): *verimli; ehil* 274 (4)
efficiently 276 (1d)
effort(n): *çaba* 3(30)
either... or(conj): *ya... yada*
eject(vt): throw out
elect(vt): *seçmek* 13(19),
301(15d), 412(14e)
elequent(adj): *belagat sahibi*
245(44c)
elicit(vt): draw out 368(26),
440(11)
eligible(adj): *haklı olan*
190(40a), 378(3. 28), 414(27b),
440(1), 591(45b)
elk(n): (bir çeşit) *geyik* 551(12-16)
embark(vi)
(1) - + on: (1) start - + *on a*
journey 374(1)
(2) get on a boat 464(11.2)
emerge(vi): *ortaya çıkmak*
(1) 7(8d), 191(11c), 373(1),
382(5c), 386(24c), 389(3b),
397(10c), 399(17a), 519(8);
(2) become known 337(5c)
emergence(n) *ortaya çıkış*
311(17b), 395(3b), 512(8)

emigrant(n) *göçmen* 440(19)
eminent(adj): distinguished
356(7a)
emit(vt): release; send out
307(43c), 337(4c), 338(7d)
emotion(n): *duygu* 269 (6d),
546(6-10)
emotional(adj): *duygusal* 512(7)
emphasis(n) 268 (5b),
396(5e), 621(16a)
emphasize(vt): *vurgulamak*
621(16b)
emphatic(adj): *vurgulu* 621(16c)
emphatically(adv) *vurguluyarak*
621(16d)
empirical(adj): *deneye dayanan*
519(8)
employ(vt): *iş vermek* 260 (6e)
employ(vt): use 383(11d), 470,
515(19)
employee(n): *işçi* 282(19),
385(20c)
enable(vt): *mümkün kılmak;*
sağlamak 11(13A. 2), 296(1a),
445(3c)
encounter(vt): *karşılaşmak*
238(49c), 392(40a), 557(15d),
621(17a)
encounter(n) *karşılaşma* 621(17b)
encourage(vt): *cesaretlendirmek*
11(13A.7)
encouragement(n): *teşvik* 22(5.1)
end(n): aim; purpose; *amaç*
69(20c), 349(1e), 408(15b)
endeavor(n): great effort;
246(53a), 372(17), 545(17-20)
endeavor(vi) : make a great effort ;
çaba göstermek 245(39c),
367(11), 542-543(5-8)
endemic(adj): *yaygın* 547(16-20)
endorse: support; back up
343(24a)
endow(vt): *vermek* 389(33e)
endure(vt): bear; *tahammül etmek*
338(8a), 555(36-40)
enforce(vt): *yürürlüğe koymak;*
uygulamak 46(40d), 391(32)

- engage in:** *meşgul olmak* 216(66d), 302(19e), 511(2)
- enhance**(vt): increase; improve; add to; *artırmak* 185(14a), 336(2c), 381(2b), 384(13e), 390(10a), 592(51a)
- enjoy**(vt): *zevk almak* 297(5c)
- enmity**(n): (here)hatred; 372(21)
- enormous**(adj): tremendous; immense; *büyük* 208(8b)
- enormously**(adv): tremendously; immensely 277 (4)
- enquiry**(n): *danışma* 438(10a)
- enrol**(vi, vt): register; *kaydolmak* 40(2. 5)
- ensue**(vi): *izlemek* 394(15c)
- ensure**(vt): make sure 444(32b)
- entail**(vt): require; necessitate 337(4b), 382(6d), 387(28b), 390(9b)
- enterprise**(n): *girişim* 446(16a)
- entertain**(vt): *eğlendirmek* 262(11a)
- enthusiastic**(adj): *hevesli; ilgili* 106(28c), 201(E.9e), 351(2)
- enthusiastically**(adv): *coşkulu biçimde* 104(4c), 233(63)
- entice**(vt): *ayartmak* 364(4)
- entire**(adj): complete 548(21-25)
- entirely**(adv) 276 (1f), 321(3d)
- entitle...** (to)(vt): *hak kazandırmak* 374(37), 381(3c), 391(24b), 514(13)
- environment**(n): *çevre* 270 (8)
- epidemic**(n): *salgın hastalık* 333(23d)
- epoch**(n): age; *çağ* 353(24)
- equitably**(adv): fairly; *adil olarak* 362(4a)
- era**(n): *devir* 268 (5c), 536(1-3)
- eradicate**(vt): *yoketmek* 366(29)
- erupt**(vi): *infilak etmek; lav püskürtmek* 282(14)
- escalation:** *tırmanma* 387(28a)
- essence** *öz* 269 (8b)396(8e), 400(21e)446(16a)
- essential**(adj): necessary; *gerekli* 257 (12)
- essentially**(adv): basically 276 (2f), 362(2e)
- establish**(vt)
- (1) determine; *belirlemek* 266 (5), 481
 - (2) found; *kurmak; tesis etmek* 266 (5), 513(10)
- esteem**(n): respect; *saygı* 183(7c), 351(8c), 402(32c)
- estimate**(n): *tahmin* 312(1a)
- estimate**(vt): *tahmin etmek* 14(Special Note), 299(6e)
- estimated**(adj): *tahmini* 7(5a)
- evacuate**(vt): empty; *boşaltmak* 10(10. 7), 185(9a), 393(46b):
- evade**(vt): *...den kaçmak* 440(4)
- evaluate**(vt): *değerlendirmek* 302(21a)
- evaluation**(n): assessment; *değerlendirme* 311(15d), 513(11)
- evaporate**(vi): *buharlaşmak* 299(7d)
- evaporation**(n): *buharlaşıma* 310(12e), 351(3), 547(11-15), 554(31-35)
- evasion**(n): *kaçırma* 401(28a)
- tax + - :** *vergi kaçırma*
- even so**(adv): nevertheless; *buna rağmen* 179(1.b. 9), 209(25b)
- evenly**(adv): *eşit olarak* 265(1), 302(18b)
- even though**(conj): although; *... dıği halde*
- eventual**(adv): final 271 (2e)
- eventually**(adv): in the end; ultimately; finally 61(6c), 278 (9), 337(5c), 507(21-23)

evict(vt): (*evden*) çıkarmak
345(28f), 541(13-15)

evidence(n): proof; *kanıt; delil*
246(55c), 267 (1d), 409(1c),
548(21-25), 619(2b)

evidently (adv): obviously; clearly
278 (19)

evolution(n): *evrim* 270 (12),
542-543(5-8)

evolve(vt, vi): develop;
geliş(tir)mek 385(17d), 481(2)

exact(adj): precise; *kesin* 8(2. 4)

exactly(adv): precisely; kesinlikle
278 (15)

exaggerate(vt): *abartmak* 53(45),
251(24c)

exceed(vt): surpass; *aşmak*
236(15c), 312(5a), 346(15),
406(50a), 446(20a), 550(6-11),
591(40b)

exception(n): *istisna* 125(40),
401(27c)

exceptionally: çok 473(1e)

excess(adj)(n): *aşırı; fazla*
255(79c), 440(6)

excessive(adj): *aşırı* 341(16c),
477(VI. 4. 4b)

exclude(vt): *dışlamak* 616(14d)

exclusion(n) 616(14c)

exclusive(adj): *dışlayan* 417(1c),
616(14a)

exclusively(=only): 285(23),
362(1c), 540(7-9), 616(14b)

excuse(n): *özür; mazeret* 322(1d)

executive position: *yönetici pozisyonu* 617(23b)

exercise restraint: *itidal göstermek* 389(34c)

exert(vt)
(1) - + impact/ influence : (*etki*)
yapmak 386(23c), 399(20a)
(2) - + pressure/ force/strength:
kullanmak 342(18b), 383(12d)

exhaust(vt): use up; *tüketmek*
246(57c), 263 (15d), 557(15d)

exhausted(adj): very tired; *bitkin*
316(11e)

exhausting(adj): *yorucu*
333(16a), 438(1fb)

exhaustive(adj): very thorough
251(32d), 415(30d), 438(11a)

exhibit(vt): display 262 (12f),
336(1e), 347(2)

exhibit(n) 511(4)

exhibition(n): *sergi* 33(44)

exist(vi): *varolmak* 299(7c),
306(32c)

expand(vt, vi): *genişle(t)mek*
256 (3)

expect(vt): hope; *ummak*;
beklemek 65(b.7), 66(19),
84(e), 216(65a)

expectancy(n): life + - 395(1d):
ortalama ömür

expectation(n): hope 312(5a),
395(1e), 446(20a)

expel(vt)... (from): (*den*) *atmak*
69(24c), 283(27), 375(12a)
409(3c), 619(4d)

expend(vt): spend 337(4f)

expenditure(n): *masraf* 310 (11a),
515(19)

expense(n): at the expense of;
zararına 449(15)

expenses(n)(pl): *masraflar*;
harcamalar 312(6a)

expire(vi): run out; *süresi bitmek*
72(9.4)340(15d), 385(17b),
393(7b), 396(5b)

explain(vt): *açıklamak* 13(17),
15(1. 4b)

explicit(adj): clear 361(23)

exploit(vt)
(1) utilize: make use of
338(8e), 387(28c), 392(42b),
470
(2) use for selfish purposes;
abuse 343(24b), 382(7b),
470

exploitation(n): *yararlanılma*;
işletilme 399(18b), 522(4)

explore(vt): *araştırmak* 370(28)

expose(vt): *maruz bırakmak*
be exposed to: *maruz kalmak*
156(18a-b), 302(19b), 383(11b)

exposure(n): karşı karşıya kalış ;
maruz kalma 186(6), 399(20c)
expulsion(n): atma 463(7.3)
extend(v)
(1)(vi): uzanmak 262 (10e)
(2)(vt): uzatmak; artırmak
67(8.2), 299(6a), 616(15d)
extension(n): uzatma 396(5b),
616(15e)
extensive(adj): yaygın;
geniş;büyük 275 (15), 403(9b),
432(1c), 616(15a)
extensively(adv): geniş şekilde
68(3b), 276 (2d), 417(5d),
616(15b)
extent (n): çap; boyut; alan
313(31b), 399(17a), 450(27),
555(36-40), 578(92b)616(15c)
to some extent : bir dereceye
kadar 450(27)
to a large extent 450(27)
extermination(n): yoketme
463(6.3)
external(adj): dış 409(2c)
extinct(adj): nesli tükenmiş 271
(2f), 488(5), 591(44c)
extinction(n): neslin tükenişi
250(14c)
extinguish(vt): söndürmek
282(10)
extol(vt): praise; övmek 344(26d)
extract(vt): take out; pull out;
çıkarmak 341(17d)
extraordinary(adj): olağanüstü
624(40a)
extremely(adv): very; oldukça 2(1a),
561 (76)
eye-witness(n): görgü tanığı
443(20d)
face(vt): karşı karşıya kalmak
305(6d)
facilitate(vt): kolaylaştırmak
282(23), 554(31-35)

facilitation(n) kolaylaştırma
68(13)
facilities (n) (pl): olanak; tesis
211(10 d), 252(39a), 309(7d),
401(29e), 562(88a)
facility(U): skill 282(21),
399(20e)
fail(vt): başarısız olmak 296(1d)
faint(vi, vi): bayılmak 577(74b)
faintest(idea): en ufak fikir
414(17b)
fair(adj): just; haklı; adil
319(25d), 440(8)
faith(n): belief 380(10), 401(28c)
faithful(adj): sadık 379(17)
fallible(adj): hata yapabilir
415(29c)
falter: hesitate; tereddüt etmek
366(27)
familiar(adj): aşina; alışılmış
291(6B. 3)
famine(n): shortage of food; kıtlık
309(5b), 350(4d), 386(23b),
399(17e)
far-reaching: extensive 358(14e)
fashion(n)
(1) moda 43(2b)
(2) manner; tarz; biçim 350(6e)
fatal(adj): ölümcül 547(16-20)
fate(n): kader 388(29d)
fatigue(n): bitkinlik 461
fault(n): hata; kusur 195(12c),
307(48b)
favor(vt, n)
(n) (do a) favor: (bir) iyilik
(yapmak) 441(4C 3),
(vt) support; help; destek olmak ;
yardımcı olmak 339(11b),
512(8)
in favor of(pre): lehinde
189(32a), 339(11a), 417(2b, 3a)
feasible(adj): probable 411(10e)
feature(n): özellik 515(19),
548(21-25)

fee(n): ücret 40(2. 5), 323(13b)
feedback(n): geri dönüş 511(1)
feel(vt, vi) hissetmek 10(8. 9)
feel embarrassed: mahcup olmak 220(20a)
feel relieved rahatlamak; ferahlamak 238(40a)
fermentation(n): mayalanma 517(2)
ferocious(adj): wild; savage 512(5)
fertile(adj): verimli 319(26b)
fertilizer(n) suni gübre 348(12), 514(12)
fever(n): ateş 310(13d)
fierce(adj): vahşi; şiddetli 66(20), 365(15)
figure(n)
 (1) *kişi* 397(10c)
 (2) *rakam* 8(1. 3; 2. 4)
figure out(vt): anlamak 428
finance(vt): finanse etmek 5(D)
find out(vt): learn; discover 435(5a), 546(6-10) 547(11-15)
fine(n): para cezası 283(4), 591(40b)
fine(vt): para cezası vermek 558(36d)
fire brigade(n) itfaiye 559(45c)
firm(adj): sıkı 548(21-25)
firmly: sıkı biçimde 277 (3a)
fit(adj) 318(16a),
fit:(vt) uymak 366(1), 443(8a)
flag(vt) 549(26-30)
flaw(n): defect 372(15)
flee: ... den kaçmak 389(34e)
flight(n): uçuş 254(59a)
flock(vi) büyük kitleler halinde gelmek 317(7a)
flourish(vi): prosper; thrive; gelişmek 346(20), 370(20)
flourishing(adj): growing 412(13c)
fluctuate(vi): dalgalanmak; inip çıkmak 241(73c), 279 (9), 486(4a), 499(3c), 578(81b)
fluctuation(n): dalgalanma 399(17c), 486(3b), 562(91d)

fluid(n): sıvı 399(18d)
focus on(vt): odaklaşmak 287(26)
foggy(adj): sisli puslu 279 (5)
fold(vt): katlamak 392(36b)
following(preposition) 319(32d)
for(preposition)
 (1) *... den dolayı* 468
 (2) *... e göre*
 (conj): *because* 197(B.9a-b)
for my part: benim açımdan 259 (3d)
for the time being(adv): şimdilik 31(6), 250(18b)
forbid(vt): prohibit; yasaklamak 296(4b)
forecast(vt): predict; tahmin etmek 249(5b), 264 (4), 336(1b)
foresee(vt): önceden görmek; tahmin etmek 243(24c)
foretell(vt): predict; tahmin etmek 265 (1)
forgery(n): sahtekarlık 376(17b) 383(9d)
former(adj): eski 3(25), 351(8f), 443(14d)
forthcoming(adj): yakında yapılacak 313(22c)
fortune(n) servet 72(9.6)
foster(vt): encourage; promote; stimulate; 367(10), 388(32e)
foundation(n): basis; temel 350(4f)
fraction(n): kesir 383(10d))
fragile(adj): kırılabilir 226(90b)
free 314(1d)... *sız* (e.g. starch-free diet)
free from/of 378(3. 29)
free of charge: parasız 314(1d),
frequent(adj): sık sık 54(1a)
friction(n): sürtünme 309(8d), 463
frightened(of)(adj): be afraid of 304(28a), 377(2. 14)
frugal(adj): tutumlu 361(30)
frustrate(vt): sinir bozmak; düş kırıklığına düşürmek 98(19 e.g.), 245(37b)

frustration(n): angry
disappointment; *düş kırıklığı*;
sinir bozukluğu 389(35c),
396(8a), 512(7)
fugitive(n): *hapishane kaçını*
593(60d)
fulfill(vt)
(1) realize(a dream, a hope);
gerçekleştirmek 245(37b),
345(5), 383(11e)
(2) carry out (a requirement;
an obligation, a commitment):
yerine getirmek 214(49b)
(3) satisfy(a need, a desire,
a wish) 262 (12c), 341(17e),
342(18f), 400(23d), 589(19b)
fulfillment(n): satisfaction;
realization 351(6), 395(1e),
406(40a), 512(7)
fully(adv) 321(4b)
fundamental(adv): deep 273 (7a)

fundamentally(adv): basically
277 (3)
fundamentals(n): *temel şeyler*
400(24e)
fur(n): *kürk* 323(15a), 476(3.2)
furious: angry 379(3)
further(adj): additional 275 (24)
further(vt) 370(28)
futile(adj): useless; *sonuçsuz*
358(15b)
futility(n): *sonuçsuzluk* 398(15e)
gain access to: *erişmek*; *ulaşmak*
5(D)
gain(vt): *kazanmak* 382(5a)
gap: *boşluk* 395(1e), 519(8)
gather(vt): *toplamak* 262 (13b),
468
gear(vt): direct 344(27 e)
generate(vt): produce 554(31-35)
generosity(n): *cömertlik* 395(2a)

generous(adj): *cömert* 187(15i),
316(10d)
genius(n): *deha*; *dahi* 314(33a),
399(19c), 508(1)
genuine(adj): real 288(32),
354(1c), 409(1d)
genuinely(adv): really 362(2d)
get in touch with: *temasa*
geçmek 320(1c)
get over: recover from 429,
562(89a)
get rid of: *kurtulmak* 53(57),
186(3d), 429
get through: finish 429
get to know: *tanımak* 195(10a)
gifted: talented 359(5), 416(44a)
give(vt) 12(15)
give up(vt): abandon; *vazgeçmek*
32(28), 264 (10), 429, 510(2)
given(: considering; *göz önüne*
alarak 245(48a), 451(32), 470
given(adj): particular; *belirli*
244(29b), 470
glamorous(adj): *parlak*; *çekici*
464(10.11)
glance(n): a quick look 313(32a)
glimpse(n) (see catch a glimpse of)

gloomy(adj) : *karamsar*; *karanlık*
463(8.1)
goal(n): aim; objective; purpose
68(4b)
go on(vi): continue 429
good(n): commodity; *mal*
221(27c)
Good heavens!: *Aman Allahım !*
50(40c)
gossip(vi): *dedikodu yapmak*
69(16b), 229(20c)
govern(vt): rule; yönetmek
266 (13)
gradually(adv): *yavaş yavaş*;
tedricen 463(8. 6), 545(1-5)

graduate(n) *mezun* 55(22c)
graduate(vi) *mezun olmak* 33(47)
grant: give; vermek 374(34), 387(27c)
grasp(v)(n): grasp(v)(n): understand; kavrayış 248(76c), 391(25b), 519(7)
grateful(adj) to sb for sth; *minnettar olmak*
grave(adj) 412(adj): serious 412(15a)
gravity(n)
 (1) *seriousness* 401(28b)
 (2) *yer çekimi* 323(24b), 383(12d)
grief(n): *üzüntü* 537(10-12)
groom(n): *damat* 233(62b)
ground(s)(n): reason(s) 400(24b), 451(33)
guidance(n): *rehberlik* 21(D. c)
guilt (n) 377(26), 386(22b), 409(1c)
guilty(adj): *suçlu* 8(3), 32(33), 314(1b), 387(26d)
gun possession: *silah bulundurma* 515(20)
habitat(n): *yaşanan yer* 400(21c), 481, 551(12-16), 621(19c)
halt(vt): stop; *durdurmak* 208(1a), 344(25b)
hamper(vt): hinder; impede; *aksatmak; engellemek* 343(23a), 386(23b), 512(8)
handicapped(adj): *özürlü* 361(21)
haphazard: disorganized; disorderly; *gelişigüzel* 355(4e)
happen to: *tesadüfen birşey yapmak* 514(13), 560(56c)
hardly(adv) *pek az, hemen hemen hiç* 101(set 3), 276(2e), 320(12.2b), 322(8d), 327(17d), 331(21b), 410(5c), 437(4a), 438(15), 579(93d)
hardly ever: seldom; *nadiren* 101(Set 3), 166(6a),
harm
 (v): *zarar vermek;* 267 (1a)
 (n) *zarar* 407(8b)

harsh(adj) : rigid; *sert* 246(58a)
harvest(n): *hasat; ürün* 268 (5f), 395(1c), 402(31c), 443(19c), 541(13-15)
hastily(adv): hurriedly 417(2d)
haven(n): *sığınak* 295(6d)
have to do with: ... *ile ilişkili* 451(34)
hazard(n): danger 268 (2a)
hazardous(adj): dangerous 625(15c)
hear(vt) 10(8. 1), 16(13b)
heated(adj)
 a + - controversy: *hararetli bir tartışma* 548(21-25)
hemisphere(n): *yarımküre* 256(5)
hence: thus; *böylece; bundan dolayı* 179((2.1-2), 519(8)
hereditary(adj): *kalıtsal* 316(8d)
heredity(n): *kalıtım* 518(4)
hesitate(vt): *tereddütlük etmek* 297(6a)
hibernate(vi): *kış uykusuna yatmak* 538(13-15)
hide and seek(n): *saklambaç* 323(12c)
high ranking(adj) : *üst düzey* 255(74a)
hinder(vt): prevent; ...e engel olmak 373(13), 541(16-18)
hindrance(n): engel 464(10. 15), 539(4-6)
hint(n): clue 351(8e)
hint(vt): imply; *ima etmek* 389(33d)
hip(n) *kalça* 228(7d), 577(75d)
hire(vt)
 (1) *kiralamak* 280 (16)
 (2) employ: recruit; *işe almak* 502(4)
historic vs historical 439(16a-b)
hold(vt) *yapmak; tutmak* 43(6b), 302(20b)
hold a higher position: *yüksek bir mevki işgal etmek* 244(29b)
home appliances: *ev aletleri* 549(26-30)

host; a host of: many 513(11)
hostage(n): rehine 3(19),
 250(23a), 407(7b)
hostile(adj) : unfriendly;
düşmanca 372(22), 447(25a),
 510(2), 621(18b)
hostility(n): *düşmanlık*
 400(24c), 406(48b), 621(18a)
how on earth: *nasıl olurda*
 254(65b)
huge(adj): enormous 401(29b)
humidity(n): dampness; *nem*
 223(55d), 540(12-13)
hurricane(n): *kasırga* 318(15b),
 352(7), 560(61)
hybrid(n): *melez* 237(29b)
identical(adj): the same 275(13),
 410(5c), 466(4)
identification(n): *kimlik*
 616(16a)
identify(vt): *tanımak; belirlemek,*
teşhis etmek 240(71b), 262
 (12b), 403(11a), 464(10),
 540(7-9), 616(16c)
identity(n): *kimlik* 616(6b)
idle: boş 442(D9)
ignite(vt): *tutuşturmak* 392(38b)
ignorance: *habersiz olma, cahillik*
 384(15c), 397(12b)
ignorant(adj) : unaware; without
 knowledge, *habersiz* 283(4),
 355(4f), 519(6))
ignore(vt): disregard; *gözardı etmek*
 261(7f), 519(6), 536(1-3)
illegible(adj): *okunmaz* 415(33d),
 440(3)
illicit(adj) : illegal 440(9)
illiteracy(n): *okuryazar olmama;*
cahillik 310(10b)
illiterate(adj): unable to read and
 write 354(1d)
illustrate(vt) show 299(3d)
imaginary(adj): *hayali* 306(32c)

imagine(vt): *hayal etmek* 16(6b),
 296(2a)
imitation(n) : *taklit* 40(2. 2)
immense(adj) huge; great;
 enormous 273(10c)
immigrant(n): *göçmen* 440(20),
 530(2.11)
immigration(n): *göç* 495(27)
imminence: *yakınlık* 401(29d)
imminent(adj): impending;
 approaching: *yaklaşan* 358(13a)
immune(adj): *bağışıklığı olan*
 378(3. 26)
impact(n): effect; *etki* 3(25),
 35(35b), 254(63a), 340(14f),
 342(18e), 349(3a), 380(17),
 386(23c), 407(8b)
impair(vt): harm; damage
 339(12d), 346(10), 387(26e)
impairment(n): defect; *kusur*
 253(53d), 395(4a), 463(9.3)
impart(vt) (*haber*) vermek 393(6c)
impartial(adj): unprejudiced;
tarafsız 372(23)
impatient(adj): *sabırsız* 8(3)
impede(vt): prevent, hinder
 344(26e), 348(11), 541(16-18)
impediment(n): obstacle;
 hindrance; *engel*
 368(25), 371(3c), 401(29b),
 402(30b)
impending(adj): approaching;
yaklaşan 357(11b)
imperative: urgent; *acil* 281(7),
 354(3f)
imperceptible(adj): *farkedilmez*
 622(29e)
imperial(vt): put in danger
 344(26f)
impetus(n): momentum; stimulus;
hız ; dürtü 397(11a), 350(6a)
 400(22b), 542-543(5-8), 549(26-30)

implement(vt): put into practice;
uygulamak 341(16a), 347(22),
 481, 549(26-30)
implicate(vt): *karıştırmak*
 394(17d)
implicated in: involved in;
karışmış 377(2. 22)
implication(n): *ima* ; *etki* 511(1),
 513(9), 514(14)
implicit(adj): 359(17c)
imply(vt): *ima etmek* 263 (14b)
impose(vt): *empoze etmek*;
zorlamak 246(58a), 242(7c),
 313(21b), 345(4), 374(9),
 390(12a)
 - + **taxes**: *vergi koymak*
 253(57b)
imposition(n): (*zorla*) *koyma*
 397(9b)
impress(vt): *etkilemek* 249(9b)
impression(n): effect; influence;
izlenim 70(25b), 268 (4c),
 349(1d), 548(21-25)
impressive(adj): *etkileyici*
 184(2a)
impulse(n): *ani istek* 385(19d)
in advance of(prep): *öncesinde*
 279 (2)
in advance: *önceden* 550(1-5)
inasmuch as(conj): since
 (see grammar index)
in contrast to(prep) 259 (3a)
in return for(prep): in exchange
 for; *karşılığında* 452(46)
insist(vi): *ısrar etmek*
 (see grammar index)
in spite of(prep): *...rağmen*
 258 (1a)
in terms of(prep): ... *açısından*,
bakımından, *ile* 259 (1.3c),
 452(47), 457(5e), 458(6.2d)
in the event of(prep): in case of;
halinde : 203(1a), 204, 456(2b)
in view of(prep): considering ; *göz*
önüne alarak 209(28b)
inaccessible(adj): that cannot be
 reached, *ulaşılmaz*; *erişilmez*
 338(8e), 399(18b), 415(38a)

inadequacy(n); insufficiency;
yetersizlik 396(8a)
inadequate: insufficient; not
 enough; *yetersiz* 5(D),
 245(43a), 272 (5e), 351(8a)
inadmissible(adj): *kabul edilemez*
 619(1a)
incapable(adj): incompetent;
 unable; *yeteneksiz* 315(7e)
incentive(n): *motivasyon*; *teşvik*
 311(18d), 349(2d), 351(2),
 395(3d), 396(7e), 400(22d),
 405(33c), 465(12. 7)
incidence(n): *vaka*; *insidans*
 547(16-20)
incident(n): *olay* 269 (6c), 446(9a)
incidentally(adv): *sırası gelmişken*
 249(10b), 276 (2c)
inclination(n): *tendency*; *eğilim*
 350(7d), 447(30a)
inclined(adj): *eğilimli* 388(29a)
including(prep): *dahil* 188(23),
inclusive(adj): *dahil* 316(8c)
income(n): *gelir* 284(18)
incomparable(adj) *kıyaslanamaz*
 273 (10d)
incompatible(adj): *uyumsuz*;
bağdaşmaz 378(3. 2), 409(3c),
 415(36b), 415(36b), 541(13-15),
 619(4d)
incompetence(n): inability;
yeteneksizlik 310(12b)
incomprehensible(adj) :
anlaşılmaz 246(51b)
inconceivable(adj): *düşünülemez*
 352(10) 619(5c)
inconsistent(adj): *tatarsız*;
bağdaşmaz 378(3.. 3), 410(4e)
inconvenient(adj): *elverişsiz*
 315(4a)
incorporate (into)(vt): *katmak*
 374(25), 376(28a)
incredible(adj): *inanılmaz*
 256(11), 620(11a)
incredibly(adv): unbelievably
 3(5)
incredulity(n): *inanmazlık*
 620(11c)

incredulously(adv): *inanmaz*
biçimde 620(11b)
incur(vt): *girmek(masrafa vb)*
248(80c)
indecent(adj): *inappropriate; uygun*
olmayan
indecisive(adj): *kararsız* 316(9e)
independent(adj): *bağımsız*
248(72c), 314(1c)
indescribably(adv) *tarifedilmez*
biçimde 446(11a)
indicate(vt): *show* 260 (3a),
366(5)
indifference(n): *kayıtsızlık*
380(6, T3)
indifferent(adj): *unconcerned;*
uninterested; kayıtsız; ilgisiz
356(7d), 378(3. 4), 411(11d),
447(25a)
indignant(adj): *angry* 358(13e),
379(15), 411(11c)
indispensable(adj): *necessary;*
essential ; gerekli; elzem 7(6d),
209(20d), 354(3c)360(10)
indisputable(adj): *tartışılmaz;*
tartışmasız 367(9)
individual(n): *birey* 254(63a)
induce(vt): *cause; persuade*
336(2e), 597(76-78_
indulge in: *.kapılmak*
374(33), 512(7)
industrious(adj): *diligent;*
hardworking 359(1)
ineffectual(adj): *etkisiz* 410(5a)
inefficient(adj): *ehliyetsiz* 322(5a)
inevitable(adj): *unavoidable;*
kaçınılmaz 272 (3a)
inevitably(adv): *unavoidably :*
kaçınılmaz olarak 188(27. 5.g),
247(61c)
inexhaustible(adj): *tükenmez*
414(21b)

inexperience(n): *deneyimsizlik*
255(76c)
infallible(adj): *free from error;*
hatasız 361(20), 368(30),
464(10.3)
infer(vt): *conclude; sonuç çıkarmak*
263 (14a), 339(11f)
inferior: (adj): *düşük düzeyde; alt*
düzeyde 378(3. 24), 412(15e)
infinite(adj): *unlimited; sınırsız*
273 (8e)
inflict(vt)(casualties) on: *(kayıp)*
verdiremek 374(18)
influence(n): *etki* 265 (18)
influential(adj): *etkili* 1, 67(32),
486(2a)
influenza(n): *grip* 481(1)
infrastructure(n): *altyapı*
401(29e)
ingenious(adj):
(1) *clever; wise* 358(13d),
369(15), 415(40d),
439(19b), 515(19)
(2) *simple minded; inexperienced*
439(119a)
ingredient(n) *oluşturan parça*
285(22), 447(29d)
inhabit: *live on; ... de yaşamak*
323(23c), 336(2d), 383(10b).
621(19d).
inhabitant(n): *resident; bir yerde*
yaşayan kişi 311(14c), 513(10),
621(19b)
inherent (adj): *...e özgü olan; içten*
gelen 357(12f), 400(22b),
411(10b)
inherit *acquire; come into; miras*
edinmek 209(26b), 263 (15b),
343(23c), 346(17) 621(20a, c)
inheritance(n): *miras* 447(33b)
621(20b)

inhibit(vt) prevent; *engellemek* ;
önlemek 381(3b), 382(8d),
385(19d), 542(1-4)
inhibited(adj) 413(1b), 466(2)
inhibition(n): *çekinme* 397(9e)
400(23a)
initial(adj) first 271 (1d),
443(15a)
initially: at first ; at the
beginning 412(13e), 416(8.1a)
initiate(vt): start 537(7-9)
initiative(n): *girişim* 396(7d),
417(4c)
injure(vt): *yaralamak* 46(45a)
injustice(n) *adaletsizlik; haksızlık*
370(26)
innate(adj): *doğuştan gelen* 462(b)
innocence(n): *suçsuzluk* 224(67b)
387(26d), 393(50b)
innocent(adj): *suçsuz* 32(33),
61(6c) 271 (1e)
innovation(n): new method;
yenilik 350(6f) 352(12),
397(12c), 406(41b), 595(71)
inquire(vt): ask about 400(23c)
inquiry(n): investigation ;
soruşturma 188(25f), 189(25)
280 (19), 349(2c), 436(17a),
438(10b)
inquisitive(adj): *meraklı* 358(15f)
insect(n): *böcek* 183(14a)
322(8d)
insecticide(n): *haşare ilacı*
378(3. 30)
inseparable(adj): *ayrılmaz*
275 (13)
insight(n): quick vision;
perception; *fikir* 402(31a)
519(8), 537(10-12)
insist(vi): *ısrar etmek* 298(1b)
inspect(vt): examine 259 (1a)
inspiration: *ilham* 402(32e)
inspire: *ilham vermek* 388(32d)
install(vt): put in; *kurmak; tesis*
etmek 72(10.5), 75(7D),
259 (1d)

installment plan/system:
taksitli alışveriş/ hesap 61(5c),
537(7-9)
instantaneous(adj): *anında*
511(1)
instantly(adv): *anında* 75(7d),
545(1-5)
instead of(prep):... *nın yerine*
258 (1c)
instill... (in)(vt): *aşılılamak*
242(3b)
instinct(n): *içgüdü* 402(32d),
instinctive(adj): *iç güdüsel* 462
institution(n): *kurum* 254(63a),
542-543(5-8)
instruction(n): teaching; *öğretim*
267 (1b)
instrumental (adj): *yardımcı*
412(14c)
insufficient(adj): inadequate; not
enough; *yetersiz* 618(33b)
insulation(n): *yalıtım* 554(31-35)
624(5a)
insult(vt): *hakaret etmek* 249(7b)
insure(vt) *sigorta etmek* 299(3c),
444(33b)
insurmountable(adj): *aşılmaz;*
yenilmez 282(21), 463(8.7)
intact(adj): *etkilenmemiş;*
dokunulmamış 412(12d)
integrate(vt) : ...*ile bütünleşmek*
376(21c), 388(30e)
intelligent(adj): *zeki* 97((VI),
473(1c)
intelligent beings: *insanlar*
548(21-25)
intelligible (adj): *anlaşılabilir*
284(15)
intend(vt): *niyet etmek; tasarlamak*
260 (6a)
intense(adj): great; too much; *fazla;*
aşırı 188(25b), 208(4b)
246(50b), 621(21d)
intensely(adv): *aşırı biçimde*
621(21c)

intensify(vt, vi) increase
340(14c), 381(3d), 382(5d),
393(4c), 621(21a)
intensity(n): *şiddet; yoğunluk*
249(5b), 397(11b), 399(19b),
405(37b), 621(21b)
intensive(adj): *yoğun* 410(7b),
621(21f)
intensive care: *yoğun bakım*
3(7)
intensively(adv) *yoğun biçimde*
621(21e)
intent(adj): *kararlı* 291(6B 6)
intention(n): *niyet* 323(18d),
380(5, T2), 408(18d)
intentionally(adv) : *deliberately;*
kasden 278 (14), 362(1a)
interact(with)(vi): *etkileşimde*
bulunmak 382(7a), 385(18d)
interaction(n): *etkileşim* 397(9d),
399(20a), 463(7.6)
interest rate: *faiz oranı* 371(6)
interfere
- + *in* : *karişmak; burnunu*
sokmak 251 373(30), 373(8),
375(9d), 382(7d), 386(21d)
- + *with*: *engel olmak* 373(7),
381(2c), 417(2a), 539(4-6),
542(1-4)
interference(n): *karişma; müdahale*
251(33b), 340(14d), 397(11c),
405(27a)
interim (adj): *geçici* 409(2d)
internal (adj): 555(36-40)
interpret(vt): *yorumlamak*
351(6), 621(22a)
interpretation(n): *yorum*
253(47c), 621(22b)
interrupt(vt): *sözünü kesmek*
70(26b)
interruption(n) 319(29b)
interval: *ara* 407(3b)

intervene(in)(vi)
(1) *müdahale etmek*
242(4a), 374(7), 375(5a),
387(28d), 391(21a),
622(23a), 622(23b)
(2) *arasına girmek; karişmak*
388(31c)
intervention(n): *müdahale*
242(10b), 405(29a), 622(23a),
624(40c)
intricate(adj) *complex* 358(16d)
360(12), 412(14b)
intrigued by: *interested in*
377(2. 24)
intrude(on, upon)
davetsiz bir yere girmek; rahatsız
etmek 385(20e), 440(22),
622(24c)
intruder(n): *bir yere zorla giren kişi*
530(2.5), 622(24a, 24b)
intrusion(n): *zorla girme; tecavüz*
622(24a)
intrusive(adj): *mütecaviz*
622(24b)
inundate(vt): *flood* 465(12. 10)
invade(vt): *istila etmek* 229(17c),
317(8b), 384(16d)
invalidate(vt): *geçersiz kılmak*
393(7b)
invaluable advice: *çok değerli*
öğüt 220(12a)
invasion(n): *istila* 397(11d)
invent(vt): *icat etmek* 41(7. 3),
301(15a), 616(17b, 17c)
inventive(adj): *yaratıcı* 616(17a)
inverse(adj): *ters* 412(12b)
invert(vt): *başşağı çevirmek*
381(4b)
investigation(n): *inquiry;*
soruşturma 187(20b)
investigator(n): *araştırmacı;*
soruşturmacı 41(3. 1)

investment(n): yatırım 549(26-30)
invisible(adj): görülmez 272 (4f), 536(1-3)
invisibly(adv): görünmez biçimde 480
involve(vt)
 (1) include; içermek 247(61a), 299(5a), 445(39d), 469, 540(12-13), 617(18b)
 (2) require: gerektirmek 617(8f)
involved(adj)
 (1) concerned; ilgili 93(3), 617(18d)
 (2) complex; intricate; karmaşık 93(3), 617(8e)
involved in: katılmak 377(2. 3)
involved with: ilişkisi olmak 377(2. 4)
involvement(n): katılım 308(2a), 617(18c)
irrelevant(adj): ilgisiz 617(19b)
irrespective of: regardless of: bakmaksızın; ne olursa olsun 378(35), 452(53)
irrevocable(adj): irreversible; geri dönülmez 358(13b)
irrigate(vt): sulamak 547(11-15)
irritated at: angry; annoyed 377(2. 16)
isolate(vt): tecrit etmek; ayırmak soyutlamak 411(9d), 541(16-18), 617(20c)
isolated(adj): tecrit edilmiş; soyutlanmış; münferit 617(20b)
isolation(n): soyutlama ; tecrit 617(20a)
issue(n): konu: mesele 3(2), 269 (7e), 352(15)
issue...with(vt): çıkarmak 374(10)
jail(n): prison; cezaevi 347(24)
jail sentence: hapis cezası 515(20)
jealous(adj): 272 (4e), 291(6B. 2)
jealousy(n): kıskançlık 189(32b)
jeopardize(vt): endanger 344(25f)
jeopardy(n): danger; peril 350(7e), 370(30), 465(12. 8)

jigsaw(n): puzzle: bilmece 48(26d)
joyous(adj): zevkli 510(1)
judgement(n): yargı; hüküm 70(25b), 397(11d)
judicial(adj): adli; yargıya ait 440(18)
just(adj): fair; adil 355(5f)
justice(n): adalet 235(5a)
justifiable(adj): 622(25b)
justifiably : haklı olarak 377(2. 16), 417(5c), 622(25a)
justification(n): haklılık; haklı gösterme 396(6b), 399(18c), 400(21a), 488(11), 622(25c)
justified(adj): right; haklı 388(29e)
justify(vt): haklı göstermek 251(25b), 381(4d), 622(25d)
juvenile delinquency: çocuk suçluluğu 246(55c), 406(43c)
keen(adj)
 (1) eager 3(22), 413(12d)
 (2) sharp 285(21)
 - +to'- inf 317(6d)
 - + on 273 (9d), 291(6B. 4)
keep track of: izlemek 398(13d), 508(2)
keep up with: aynı oranda artmak; izlemek 433(2b), 456(2e)
kidnap(vt): (zorla) kaçırmak 87(9d)
knack(n): talent; ability 408(14c)
lack(n): yoksunluk 3(29), 310(11c), 377(2. 9), 396(8a), 397(10d), 617(21a)
lack(vt) : yoksun olmak 396(7a), 405(34b), 617(21b)
lack of adjustment: uyumsuzluk 246(55c)
lacking(adj) yoksun 315(5d), 378(3.6.7)
laugh (at)(vt): gülmek 287(27)
launch(vt)
 (1) fırlatmak 214(48d), 254(58d)
 (2) start(a campaign) 371(13), 412(14c)
launch(n) fırlatma 232(59a)

lax(adj): gevşek 415(39b)
laxity(n): gevşeklik 127
lay emphasis on: vurgulamak 396(5e)
lay off(vt): fire; dismiss 341(17f)
lay the foundations of sth 9(6) temelini atmak
lay: (vt): place; put 442(D)
layman(n): bir konuda bilgisi olmayan kişi 403(8c)
lead(vt, vi): yol göstermek; önderlik yapmak
- + to : yol açmak 11(13A. 8), 14, 198(28. 1), 289(12c), 404(18d), 577(74b)
leading(adj): önde gelen 276 (26), 409(2e)
leak(n): sızıntı 72(10.7)
lease(n): kira sözleşmesi (21)
leave(vt, vi) ayrılmak; terketmek 266 (12)
leave(n): izin
on leave: izinli 189(29n),
leave of absence: 396(8c)
legacy(n): miras 447(3434c)
legend(n): menkıbe; destan 223(49c)
legislation(n): yasa yapma ; yasama 515(20)
legitimate(adj): legal; lawful; meşru 358(16f), 411(9e), 462
leisure(n): boş zaman 69(19a)
lest(conj) ... ır diye; olasılığına karşı 145(42a)
let(vt): izin vermek 11(12), 16(9a), 296(4a)
let alone: şöyle dursun 452(56), 457(5d)
levy(vt): put; impose 541(16-18)
liability(n): disadvantage 371(5)
liable(adj): likely; apt
- + to inf: ebilir 96(10) 356(7c)

- + for: responsible for 355(6d), 357(11f), 378(3. 8), 440(23)
- + to: maruz;...441(26), 510(2)
liable to flooding: sele maruz kalabilir: 378(3. 3)
lie in : ... de yatmak 376(15d)
- uzanmak 442(D)
life expectancy ortalama ömür 252(39a), 514(14)
lift(vt): kaldırmak 306(31c)
likelihood(n): olasılık 268 (4a), 488(19), 591(42d)
likely(adj): probable; olası 3(15), 242(2c), 245(37b), 315(3b), 397(10b), 488(2), 518(3), 625(12c)
liken(vt): benzetmek 215(53b) 389(33b)
limb(n): eklem 387(27d), 555(36-40)
literally(adv): hemen hemen 362(3b)
live up to: yerine getirmek 589(19b)
livestock(n) büyükbaş hayvanlar 481, 511(3):
locate(vt) 303(25e)
long for : can atmak 288(38), 376(25)
look forward to: dört gözle beklemek 78(4), 297(dc)
look like(vt): resemble; benzemek 266 (15)
look over(vt): examine 367(20), 434(7)
loose(adj): baggy; slack; bol 354(2a)
lot (see parking lot): park yeri
loyal: faithful; sadık 356(8a), 378(3.9), 622(26b)
loyalty(n): 622(26a)
lucrative: profitable 365(23)
luggage(n): bagaj 391(46b)

mad(adj): crazy; *deli*; *çılgin* 11(11. 4)

magnify(vt): enlarge 261 (9d), 336(3c), 465(12. 3)

maintain(vt) 188(27.51), **467**

(1) keep preserve; *korumak* 67(8.3), 238(39b), **467**, 522(7d), 555(36-40), 562(85a), 617(22b)

(2) claim; *ileri sürmek* 261(7b), 390(17c), **467**, 548(21-25), 593(61. V)

(3) *sürdürmek* 31(17)

(4) keep in good condition; *bakmak* **467**

(5) *geçindirmek(aile)* **467**

maintenance(n)

(1) *koruma* 395(6.1b), 398(13e)

(2) *bakım* 242(8c), 268 (5a), 617(22a)

(3) *sürdürme* 617(22c)

maize(n) *mısır* 544(13-16)

majority: *çoğunluk* 29(10), 563(94b)

make(vt) (See grammar index)

- + a great effort 332(6b)

make up(vt): *oluşturmak* 507(21-23)

make up for(vt): compensate for; *telafi etmek* 430, 433(4f)

make up one's mind: decide; *karar vermek* 40(1. 6), 194(1b)

malaria(n): *sıtma* 547(16-20)

malignancy(n): *ölümcül hastalık* 386(23e)

malignant(adj): *öldürücü* 411(8d)

malnutrition(n): *kötü/yetersiz beslenme* 229(22b)

mammal(n): *memeli* 285(23)

manage to: be able to: 7(4c), 229(16b), 263 (14f)

manage(vt) *yönetmek* 617(23d)

management(n): *yönetim* 617(23a)

manager(n): *yönetici* 617(23c)

managerial(adj): *yönetimsel* 617(23b)

managing director: genel müdür 617(23e)

mandatory: compulsory 356(9f)

manifestation(n): demonstration 243(18), 365(20), 510(1)

manufacture: make; produce 336(2b)

mark(vt): designate; show 623(34c)

marked(adj): *belirgin* 413(13b)

mass media: *basın yayın* 398(13d)

massive(adj): great 357(10f)

master a language: *bir dili iyice öğrenmek* 254(67c)

match(vt): go with; *uymak* 336(3a), 443(9b)

maternal(adj): *anneye ait* 402(32d)
- + instinct: *annelik içgüdüsü* 402(32d)

maturation (n): *olgunlaşma* 245(43a)

mature(adj): fully grown; *olgun* 282(22), 622(27b)

mature(vi): *olgunlaşmak* 622(27c)

maturity(n): *olgunluk* 622(27a)

mean(vt):

(1) intend 83(5a), 297(7d)

(2) necessitate; express 83(5a), 461

means(n): way; method; *yol*; *araç* 75(7d), 268(2e), 346(19), 446(12d), 544(13-16), 547(11-15)

mali olanaklar 383(11a)

maddi olanak 549(26-30)

by means of: through; *vasıtasıyla* 449(20)

means of transport: *ulaşım araçları* 211(21c)

measles(n): *kızamık* 189(33)

measure(n): step; precaution; *önlem* 3(30), 245(42a), 253(49a), 284(19), 346(13), 387(26b), 396(7b), 414(26a)

medium of instruction:

language of teaching; *öğretim dili* 398(13c)

memory(n): *bellek* 68(11d),
310(10d), 508(2)
short-term + - 68(11d),
long term + - 68(11d),
menace(n): *threat; tehdit* 350(5b),
515(19)
menace(vt): *tehdit etmek* 370(22)
menacing(adj): *tehdit edici* 360(7)
mend(vt): *onarmak* 303(23e)
mention(vt): *sözetmek* 307(39d)
merely(adv): *only; sadece* 321(6b),
399(18c) 513(11), 514(13)
merge(vt): *unite* 338(9d)
merit(n): *değer* 342(21e),
458(6. 3d)
merriment(n): *laughter* 514(15)
mess(n): *darmadağınıklık* 226(82b)
meticulous(adj): *painstaking; özen*
gösteren 357(11e)
migratory(adj): *göçmen* 503(6)
mild(adj): *ılıman* 333(22c)
mileage(n): *benzini ekonomik*
tüketme 501(3)
mind(vt): *aldırmak* 297(6b)
would you mind+ Ving
12(14. 8), 16(7c), 51(14)
minority(n): *azınlık* 503(7),
563(94b)
minute(adj): *very small* 250(70c),
361(26), 480
miracle(n): *mucize* 237(30a),
618(34a), 622(28c)
miraculous(adj): *mucizevi*
622(28b)
miraculously(adv): *mucizevi*
şekilde 622(28a)
misbehavior(n): *yanlış davranış*
65(14)
miscellaneous(adj): *various;*
varied 356(9c)
misconduct(n): *kötü hareket*
306(30d)
misgivings(n): *kuşku*

542-543(5-8)
misleading(adv): *yanıltıcı*
414(16d)
mismanagement(n)
kötü yönetim 247(62c)
mission(n): *misyon; görev*
214(48d)
mist(n): *sis* 616(13d)
mistake...for(vt): *sanmak*
288(40)
mobile(adj): *gezici; gezdirilen*
416(48b)
mobility(n): *hareketlilik*
388(29c), 397(10e), 466(4c)
moderate(adj): *reasonable; makul;*
ölçülü 279 (13), 354(3e)
modification: *change* 397(9a)
moist(adj): *nemli* 366(2)
moisture(n): *dampness; nem*
223(53d)
mood(n): *ruh hali* 314(38b)
moody(adj): *sinirleri üzerinde*
305(18d)
motion(n)
(1) *hareket* 309(8e)
(2) *tasarı* 386(22a)
motion picture(n): *sinema*
224(65d)
motive(n): *neden* 317(12d),
402(32a)
mounting(adj): *increasing* 352(7)
much less: *şöyle dursun* 453(607)
mule(n): *katır* 551(12-16)
multitude(n): *çok sayıda*
536(4-6)
murder(n): *cinayet* 347(24)
mutual(adj): *reciprocal; karşılıklı*
354(1b), 399(20a), 409(1b),
463(7.6)
mutually(adv): *karşılıklı olarak;*
ortak olarak 246(51b), 248(71c),
362(4b), 416(1c), 417(3d), 519(8)
naked(adj): *çıplak* 552(17-21)

namely(adv): *yani*
(see grammar index)
nasty(adj): bad 355(5a)
navigator(n): *deniz seyyahu;*
gemici 68(8c)
navigational ability (adj) *yön*
bulma yeteneği 480
necessarily(adv): always; in all
cases; inevitably 7(11a), 216(66d)
necessitate(vt) *gerektirmek* 299(6c)
need (vt): *ihtiyaç duymak* 297(5b)
neglect (vt): *ihmal etmek*
284(18), 342(18a), 536(1-3)
neglectful(adj): *ihmalkar* 619(35b)
negligence(n): *ihmdkalık* 311(16a)
negligent(adj) *ihmalkar* 302(18e)
negligible(adj): *önemsiz* 361(24),
549(26-30), 552(17-21)
negotiate (with)(vt): *görüşmek*
373(18)
negotiation(n) formal talk;
görüşme 3(8), 254(68a), 269
(7a), 339(10f), 342(20b),
385(17e), 401(27d), 616(14c)
nervous(adj): *sinirli* 332(11d)
network(n): *ağ* 545(17-20),
548(21-25)
noble(adj) *asil* 24
no longer: *artık* 243(17a),
339(11f)
no wonder: *şaşılacak birşey yok*
43(4c), 213(36b)
nod(vi): *başını öne eğmek*
185(18b)
nonconformist(n): (*kurala*)
uymayan kişi 620(7b, 12a)
nonsense(n): *saçmalık* 333(21b)
nonsensical(adj): absurd; *saçma*
354(3a)
notable(adj): remarkable 54(3b),
271 (2a), 395(2e)
notably(adv): especially; *özellikle*
100(V. 2), 362(3e)
note(vt): *belirtmek* 306(21c)
notice(vt): *farketmek* 10(8. 6),
301(16b)
noticeable(adj): *farkedilebilir*
281(9)

notify... (of)(vt): inform; ... *den*
haberdar etmek 337(5c),
376(27d)
notion(n) : *fikir; kavram* 514(15)
notwithstanding(prep): despite
199(C. 6), 368(24), 457(5a)
nourishing(adj): *besleyici*
624(7a)
nourishment(n) *beslenme*
267(1f), 624(7b)
nuisance(n): *baş belası* 314(40d)
nullify(vt): annul; cancel 372(24)
numerous(adj): *sayısız* 283(1),
345(7)
nurture(vt): feed; *beslemek*
365(17)
nutrient(n): *besin* 310(10a)
nutrition(n): *beslenme* 310(9b)
nutritious(adj): *besleyici*
97/17.6), 315(5c)
oath(n) : *yemin* 622(26a)
obedience(n): *itaatkarlık*
617(23c)
obesity(n) : *şişmanlık* 512(7)
obey(vt): *itaat etmek; uymak* 399(18c)
object to: *karşı çıkmak* 12(14.
9), 260 (3c), 487(13)
objection(n): *itiraz* 170(C.2a)
objective(n): *amaç* 3(32) 279(6)
obligation(n): *zorunluluk* 396(7c)
oblige(vt): *zorlamak* 176(C), 514(13)
obscene(adj): *müstehcen* 73(5b)
obscure(adj): not clear; *muğlak*
255(78a)
obsessed(with)(adj): preoccupied
with; *saplantılı* 377(2. 23)
obsolete(adj): outdated; *modası*
geçmiş 356(8c), 359(17f)
obstacle(n): *engel* 3(23),
238(49c), 253(48a), 282(21),
371(3), 380(T1), 383(10a),
408(17b), 472, 557(15d)
obstinate(adj) : stubborn;
unyielding; *inatçı* 68(12d),
356(8b)
obtain(vt) get 254(66a), 260 (4a),
395(2d), 559(50a)
occasion(n): *vesile*

occasionally(adv): from time to time; *aradabir* 321(10d)
occupation(n): *meslek* 233(66c)
occupy(vt): *işgal etmek* 491(d)
occur(vi): happen; take place 301(13c), 336(1c)
occur to(vi): *aklından geçmek* 374(13) 375(8a)
odor(n): *koku* 543-544(9-12)
offend(vt): irritate; annoy *gücendirmek* ; 58(1a), 344(26b)
off(prep): *dışında; açığında* 189(28)
offence(n): crime; *suç* 341(16f), 447(24d)
offer(vt): *teklif etmek* 16(20c), 307(46d)
offset(vt): compensate for; *telaflı etmek* 344(26c)
omnivore(n): a person who eats both animal and plant material 462
on account of(prep): because of 258 (1b)
on behalf of(prep): *adına* 243(14a)
on purpose(prep): deliberately; intentionally; *kasden* 195(20c)
on the contrary(adv): *bilakis; tam tersine* (see grammar index)
on the grounds that(conj): because 144(19), 617(24b)
on the other hand 257 (21)
on the spot: *yerinde*
onset(n): beginning; *başlangıç* 350(7c), 517(1)
opponent(n): *muhalif* 250(22a), 625(13b), 617(24c)
opportunity(n): *fırsat* 312(14c), 443(10c)
oppose(vt)be against; *karşı çıkmak* 617(24b)
optimism(n): *iyimserlik* 267 (1e)

optimist(n): *iyimser bir kişi* 200(D. 1-2)
optimistic(adj): *iyimser* 190(41), 275 (12), 354(2f), 378(3. 13)
orbit(n): *yörünge* 309(8a)
order(vt): *sipariş vermek* 49(34a)
originate(vi): *başlamak ; ortaya çıkmak* 510(1), 544(13-16)
orphan(n):*yetim çocuk* 233(70d) 463(7.5)
otherwise(adv): *aksi takdirde* 182(14), 278 (20), **469**, 550(6-11)
outbreak(n): *çıkış* 189(33)
outcome(n): result; *sonuç* 189(29p), 265(1), 411(1b), 350(4b), 395(2d)
outlive(vt): live longer than
outlook (n): view; viewpoint 350(5a) 559(47c)
outnumber(vt): *sayıca fazla olmak* 391(22a), 541(13-15)
output(n): production 311(16b), 350(4c), 395(2c), 563(99b)
outset (n): beginning 370(20)
outstanding(adj): remarkable 183(7c), 395(2a), 400(25b)
outstrip(vt): outpass; surpass; *aşmak; geçmek* 394(20a), 340(14a)
outweigh(vt): *ağır basmak* 382(8c), 392(33c)
overall(adj): complete 355(6e)
overestimate(vt) *fazlaca önemsemek; fazla değer biçmek* 244(29b), 382(7c)
overexposure(n): *aşırı maruz kalış* 7(2a)
overrate(vt): overestimate 547(16-20)
oversight(n): negligence; *ihmalgarlık* 408(12b)

overweight(adj): *şişman*
315(3a), 512(7)
overwhelm(vt): overpower; defeat
345(28b)
overwhelming(adj): :
(1) *ezici*: overwhelming majority;
(2) *altından kalkılmaz* 534(1b)
overwhelmingly(adv): *ezici*
çoğunlukla 362(3a), 417(3a)
owing to(prep): because of; ...den
dolayı 258(2b)
owl(n): *gece kuşu* 240(64a)
pace(n): *tempo* 310(12c)
pain: *ağrı* 310(13e), 365(16)
painstaking(adj): *özenen*; *dikkat sarfeden* 253(56)
painstakingly(adv): *özenerek* ;
dikkat sarfederek 362(3f)
parking lot: *park yeri* 61(1c)
part with(vt): *den ayrı kalmak*
375(34)
participant(n) *katılan kişi*
240(68d), 571(1d), 617(25b)
participate(vi): take part in 3(4),
260(5e), 346(8), 617(25a)
participation(n): *katılım*
617(25c)
participatory(adj) *katılımcı*
617(25d)
particular:
(1) *special*; *özel* 618(26a)
(2) *titiz*; *müşkülpesent* 379(1d)
particularly(adv) *özellikle*
283(2), 362(1e) 618(26b)
patient: *sabırlı* 61(2b)
patiently(adv): *sabırla* 29(13)
peculiar to: characteristic of; *özgü*
355(6f), 378(3. 14), 379(T6)
pedestrian crossing: *yaya geçidi*
558(36d)
peer(v, n)
(vi) *bakmak*
(n): *akran* 462(6. 2), 466(2a)
penetrate(vt): *nüfuz etmek*; *girmek*
370(29), 494(23)
perceive(vt): see; understand;
algılamak 246(51b), 343(24c),
532, 541(13-15), 622(29c)

perceptible(adj): *farkedilebilir*
552(17-21)
perceptibly(adv) 622(29a)
perception(n): understanding;
algılama 252(40c), 349(3c),
396(b), 519(8), 622(29d)
perceptive(adj): *bilinçli* 622(29f)
perceptively(adv): 622(29b)
peripheral(adj) 554(31-35)
perish(vi): *ölmek* 544(13-16)
permanent(adj): constant; *sürekli*
395(4a), 513(10), 553(25-30)
permanently(adv): *sürekli olarak*
277(3b), 519(7)
permit(vt): allow : *izin vermek*
11(13A. 1) 306(28b)
perpetual(adj): constant 360(14)
perplex(vt): puzzle; *şaşırtmak*
364(1)
perseverance(n): *sebatkarlık*
380(T5), 405(28b)
persevere(vi): *sebat göstermek*
persist(vi) continue; persevere;
continue to exist 254(59a),
338(7f), 339(12c), 373(5),
375(10d), 381(3e), 382(6a),
588(18b), 590(29e),
622(30a, 30d)
persistence(n): *sebatkarlık*
193(35a 406(39b), 410(4d),
488(15), 622(30b, 30e)
persistent(adj): constant; *sürekli*
209(23c), 354(1f)
persistently(adv) constantly;
continuously 417(3b) 622(30c)
perspiration(n): terleme 554(31-
35)
persuade(vt): ikna etmek 11(13A.
4) 296(2d)
pertain(to): be related to; *ilişkili*
olmak 343(24e), 347(30),
374(34), 386(24e)
pertinent(adj): relevant; to the
point 356(8f) 360(11),
369(18), 378(3. 15), 410(5e)
pessimist(n): *kötümser bir kişi*
200(D. 1-3)

- pessimistic**(adj): *kötümser* 190(41)
- pest**(n): *haşarat* 378(3. 30)
- phase**(n): *evre; safha* 267 (1c)
- phenomenon**(n): *olgu* 309(6b), 403(4b), 410(5b), 519(8)
- phenomenonal**(adj): *extraordinary; olağanüstü* 67(7.3)
- pity**(n): *it's a pity; ne yazıkki* 35(69)
- plain**(n): *ova* 547(16-20)
- planet**(n): *gezegen* 482(1), 503(6)
- plausible**(adj): *probable* 356(8d)
- pleasure**(n): *satisfaction; zevk* 186(10c)
- plight**(n): *kötü durum* 537(10-12)
- plot**(n): *komplo* 377(2. 22)
- plug**(n): *duy* 322(5a)
- plumber**(n) *su tesisatçısı* 72(10.7)
- point of view**: *bakımından* 285(29)
- point out**(vt): *belirtmek* 299(5d)
- policy**(n): *politika* 3(31), 308(1b), 318(21a), 386(24a), 446(17d)
- pose**(vt): *create; oluşturmak* 383(12e)
- possess**(vt): *sahip olmak* 260 (5a)
- possession**(n): *sahip olma* 314(36a)
- possibly**(adv): *muhtemelen* 321(12a)
- postpone**(vt): *ertelemek* 12(14. 10), 259 (2c)
- potential**(n): *potansiyel* 309(5c), 386(24d)
- potential** (adj): *possible* 273 (8a)
- potent**: *powerful; güçlü* 308(1a) 411(8e), 542(1-4)
- potentially**(adv): *muhtemelen* 492(14)
- poverty**(n): *yoksulluk* 188(22a), 333(24a), 346(8), 396(8a), 408(16d), 491(5), 535(7d)
- practicable**(adj): *pratik* 348(6)
- practically**(adv): *virtually; hemen hemen* 3(20), 283(26), 531(D4c), 578(91a)
- praise**(n): *övgü* 557(19a)
- precaution**(n): *önlem* 333(20a), 370(23)
- precede**(vt) *come before* 623(31c)
- precedence**(n): *priority; preference* 350(6d)
- precedent**(n): *emsal; örnek* 405(36a), 623(31a)
- precious**(adj): *valuable* 273 (9c), 545(1-5)
- precise**(adj): *exact* 273 (8b), 355(6b), 400(23c), 411(10e), 623(32a)
- precisely**(adv): *: exactly; kesin olarak* 212(24a), 257 (22), 623(32c)
- preciseness**(n): *exactness* 623(32c)
- precision**(n): *kesinlik* 623(32b)
- preclude**(vt): *prevent* 344(25c), 372(14)
- predecessor**(n): *selef; önce görev yapan kişi* 623(31d)
- predicament**(n): *kötü durum* 402(30c)
- predict**(vt): *forecast* 337(5a)
- predictably**(adv): *tahmin edileceği gibi* 500(3. 2)
- prediction**(n): *tahmin* 308(4a)
- predisposition**(n): *doğuştan yatkın olma* 546(6-10)
- predominant**(adj): *hakim; baskın* 69(14c)
- predominantly**(adv) *mainly* 100(V.3), 362(1d), 363(2), 417(2b)

predominate(vt): outweigh; ağır basmak; hakim olmak 339(11b), 338(7a), 382(6e)
preferably(adv): tercihan 320(12. 3a)
prehistoric(adj): tarih öncesi 323(23c)
prejudice(n): prejudgement; bias; ön yargı 349(2a), 352(18), 546(6-10)
prejudiced (against): biased against; ön yargılı olmak 377(2. 25), 378(3.17)
preliminary(adj) : first 272 (5b), 409(2b)
premature(adj): vaktinden önce 412(14d)
premises(n)(pl): buildings 402(32b)
preoccupied(with): obsessed with; saplantısı olmak 377(2. 11)
prerequisite(vt): önkoşul 398(15c), 546(6-10)
preservation(n): koruma 311(17c), 395(3c), 618(27b)
preserve(vt): keep 67(24; 8. 4), 267 (22), 349(3f), 364(2), 618(27a)
presume(vt): sanmak 388(30a), 441(30)
pretend(vt) gibi davranmak 12(13B. 8), 296(4e)
pretext(n): bahane 401(26b)
prevail(vi): be widespread; exist 340(15e), 387(28c), 623(33a)
prevailing(adj): existing 623(33d)
prevalence(n): yaygınlık 398(15b), 623(33b)
prevalent: common; widespread; yaygın 255(80b), 357(11c) 360(15), 461, 547(16-20), 623(33c)
prevent(vt): engel olmak 298(21a)
previous(adj): önceki; eski 275(16)
prey(n): av 481(6-8)
pride on: ... den gurur duymak 373(26)

primarily(adv): mainly 277 (1)
primitive(adj): ilkel 275 (17), 410(6d), 510(1), 515(19)
principal (adj): chief 272 (6c); 617(24c)
print(vt): basmak 307(47c)
prior(adj): önceden ; önceki 272 (6b), 415(28b)
prior to(prep): before 203(H.3b), 259 (3f), 345(4), 397(9b), 399(17b)
priority(n): öncelik 403(2b)
privacy(n): özel yaşam 403(1a)
privilege(n): ayrıcalık 396(7c), 400(23b), 403(3b)
probability(n): olasılık 279 (7)
probably(adv): muhtemelen 257 (23)
proceedings(n): tutanaklar 400(25e)
process(n): süreç 518(4)
proclaim(vt): declare 339(10a) 623(34a, 34 b)
proclamation(n): ilan 623(34c)
product(n): ürün 624(3d)
production(n): üretim 624(3b)
productive(adj) 272(3c), 624(3e)
productively(adv) 624(3a)
productivity(n): verimlilik 624(3c)
profit(n): kar 236(25b), 618(28a)
profit(vi): kar etmek 618(28b)
profitable(adj): karlı 272 (3d), 618(28c)
profitably(adv): yararlı biçimde 320(12. 3b), 618(28d)
profound(adj): deep; derin 3(25) 273 (7b), 274 (5)
profoundly(adv): basically; deeply 277 (3f), 437(2a), 447(23c)
progress(n): ilerleme 3(8), 321(11d)
progressively(adv): giderekten 417(d)
prohibit(vt) forbid; yasaklamak 264 (15), 397(10a)
prohibitive(adj): yasaklayıcı; çok pahalı 516(20)

prolific: productive; *çok eser veren* 358(16b), 371(10a)
prominence(n): recognition 402(30a)
prominent(adj): distinguished; well-known 355(4a) 587(4b)
promise(vt): söz vermek 12(13B.5)
promote(vt): contribute to; enhance; foster; encourage 302(20c), 340(13e), 343(22d), 385(18b), 511(2), 537(10-12)
promotion: *terfi* 209(20a), 283(5), 395(3d)
prompt(adj): timely; punctual 316(11d), 355(4b), 378(3.18)
prompt(vt): cause 339(11e)
prone(adj): *eğilimi olan* 368(30), 379(1), 415(41b), 512(6)
proof(n): *kanıt* 386(22b)
propensity: natural inclination; *eğilim* 401(29a)
proper(adj): appropriate 624(5a), 624(7b)
property(n): *özellik* 268 (4b), 508(3), 530(28), 542(1-4), 543-544(9-12), 562(84c)
proponent(n) : advocate; supporter 70(30b), 402(33e), 409(2e)
proportion(n): *oran* 5(D), 314(37d)
in proportion to(prep): *oranla* 259 (3b), 451(43), 457(4d)
proportional(adj): *orantılı* 378(3. 19)
proportionately: *oransal olarak* 320(12.1b)
propose(vt): *teklif etmek; önermek* 12(16), 618(29a)
proposal (n): *suggestion; öneri* 3(9), 189(32a), 346(9), 618(29b)
proposed(adj): *önerilen* 618(29c)
proposition(n): *fikir* 546(6-10)

pros and cons: *avantajlar ve dezavantajlar* 454(74)
prosecute(vt): *mahkemeye vermek, dava etmek* 211(19b), 319(32d), 385(18e)
prospect(n)
 (1) expectation; *umut* 242(9a), 342(18d), 380(15)
 (2) chance 342(20a), 352(8)
 (3) probability 220(9a), 311(17d), 340(14e), 395(3d), 397(10b), 404(24d), 485(B.3a)
prospective(adj): *müstakbel* 358(16c), 411(8a)
prosper(vi): flourish; grow; succeed 55(2020a), 339(1c), 342(20e), 624(6d)
prosperity(n): wealth; *refah* 400(21d), 405(30b), 488(4), 541(16-18), 624(6b)
prosperous(adj): affluent; wealthy; rich 229(22b), 285(26), 354(2d), 409(2a), 624(6c)
prosperously(adv): *müreffeh bir şekilde* 624(6a)
prove
 (1) (LV): be; turn out; *olmak; ortaya çıkmak* 284(11), 389(2d), 542(1-4), 544(13-16), 547(16-20)
 (2) vt: *kanıtlamak* 14(Special Note), 389(2d)
provide(vt): supply; *sağlamak* 261 (7d), 287(12-13)
provided (that)(=on condition that; only if); *koşuluyla* (see grammar index)
publicity(n): *tanıtım* 403(1a)
publicly(adv): *herkesin önünde* 287(30)
pull out(vt): *çekmek* 303(23b)
punctual(adj): *dakik* 464(10. 9)

- punctuality(n)** : *dakiklik*
280 (20)
- puncture(vt)** : *delmek* 56(24a)
- purchase(vt)**: buy 385(20c),
401(29c), 476(V.3.3), 537(7-9)
- purchase(n)**: *satın alma* 315(4c),
398(14b)
- purely(adv)**: simply; just; *sadece*
618(30c)
- purification(n)**: *arıtma* 618(30b)
- purify(vt)**: *arıtmak* 618(30a)
- purity(n)**: *safılık* 618(30d)
- pursue**: follow; *izlemek* 255(70c),
346(18), 386(21c), 403(34b),
405(34b)
- pursuit(of)(n)** (1) search (for), quest
(for) ; *arayış* 381(1b), 493(19c)
(2) hobby, pastime; *uğraş* 69 (19)
scientific+ - : *bilimsel uğraş*
in pursuit of(prep): in search of
442(T5), 452(44ab), 458(3a),
460(23a)
- put across(vt)**: *communicate*;
aktarmak 433(4a)
- put forward**: *ortaya koymak*; *ileri*
sürmek 436(19c)
- put off**: postpone; *ertelemek*
432(1a)
- put through**: connect 430
- puzzling(adj)**: mysterious;
esrarengiz 252(40c)
- puzzle(n)**: *muamma* 544(13-16)
- qualification(n)**: *nitelik* 528(7),
557(21c)
- qualified(adj)**: *nitelikli* 291(6B.7),
377(2. 6)
- quarrel(n)**: *kavga* 388(31c)
- quarrel(vi)**: *kavga etmek* 41(6. 2),
287(14)
- quest(n)**: search 350(7f), 370(28b),
380(8)
- question(vt)** 319(31a)
- quote(vt)**: mention; say 385(19b)
- racial(adj)**: *ırksal* 316(11b)
- radiate(vt)**: *yay(ı)lmak* 621(21d)
- raid(n)**: *saldırı* 417(5e)
- raise(vt)**
(1) *yükseltmek* 234(80a)
- (2) bring up; *büyütmek*; 304(28b)
- (3) + money: *para toplamak*
306(23a)
- random(adj)**: haphazard; *rasgele*
358(14a)
- range(n)**
(1) variety; *çeşitlilik* 349(1a)
(2) extent; *alan* 351(5),
311(14b), 385(20a),
386(24d), 393(2d), 620(14a)
- range (over)(vi)**: *değişiklik*
göstermek 478(8)
- range from... to**: *arasında*
değişmek 341(17b), 375(14),
551(12-16), 553(25-30)
- rank(vi)**: *sayılmak* 366(30),
383(12a)
- rapidly(adv)**: *hızlı biçimde* 3(23)
- rashly(adv)** 363(5): *acele biçimde*
- rate(n)**: oran 349(1c), 375(5a)
- rather(adv)**: *oldukça* 321(14d)
- ratio(n)** : *oran* 308(3e)
- raw material**: *ham madde*
282(20)
- reach(vt)**: *ulaşmak* 46(42c)
- react(vt)** *tepki göstermek* 41(5c)
- readily(adv)** promptly, willingly;
hemen, isteyerek 623(39b)
- realize(vt)**: *farketmek* 303(27b)
- reap the benefit of**: *yararını*
görmek 387(25c)
- rear(vt)** : *yetiştirmek* 3(28)
- reason(n)**: *neden* ; *sebebi* 380(1)
- reason with**: 375(35)
- reasonable**: *makul* 183(12a)
314(37d)
- reasoning(n)**: *akıl yürütme*
399(20b)
- rebel(against)(vt)**: *isyan etmek*
393(8d)
- rebel against**: *isyan etmek*;
başkaldırmak 374(14)
- rebellion(n)**: revolt; *isyan*
398(15a)
- rebellious(adj)**: *isyankar*
416(47b)
- recall (vt)**: remember 12(14. 11),
15(4d), 260 (4f)

recede(vi): go back; subside
388(32c)
receipt(n): *makbuz* 312(6a),
446(13d)
recession(n): *durgunluk*
339(11c), 341(17f), 346(13)
recipe(n): *yemek tarifi* 322(6b)
reciprocal(adj): *karşılıklı*
399(20a), 463(7.6)
reckless(adj): careless
197(B.1.6) 272 (5c)
recklessly(adv): carelessly
196(B. 1-2)
reckon: think; *hesaba katmak*
252(38a)
recognition(n): *tanıma* 393(50b),
398(13b)
recognize(vt): *tanımak* 41(3. 8),
65(3)214(51c), 265 (17),
411(9e)
recommend(vt) *tavsiye etmek*
303(25c)
reconcile(vt): cause to become
friendly again; settle; *barıştırmak*
343(23d), 344(25d)
reconciled(adj): *razı* 388(29d)
recount(vt): tell; relate 388(30d)
recover(vt): *iyileşmek* 287(16)
recovery(n): *iyileşme* 311(13c)
recreation(n): *eğlence* 56(28b)
recreational(adj): 315(3c)
recruit(vt): employ; hire 306(24a),
345(28a), 502(4)
recur(vi): occur again; *nüksetmek*
440(7)
recycle(vt): 305(14c)
reduce(vt): decrease; lower;
azaltmak 241(79b), 244(25b),
261(9c), 396(6a)
- +weight : *kilo düşmek* 324(1c)
reduction(n): *indirim* 497(5b)
refer(to)(vt) : *değinmek* 242(12a),
260 (5b)

refrain (from): abstain from; *uzak
durmak* 347(26), 373(30),
376(24a)
refuge(n)
seek+ - sığınacak yer aramak
593(60)
refuse(vt): *reddetmek* 301(14c)
refutation(n): *yalanlama*
399(18a)
refute(vt): disprove; *çürütmek*
383(9b), 551(12-16), 587(9e)
regard ... (as)(vt) consider; *kabul
etmek, addetmek* 243(18(b)
261 (8c)
regard(n): respect 398(16d),
446(14d)
regardless of (prep)
(1) in spite of; ... *e rağmen*
244(33c)
(2) irrespective of; *bakmaksızın;
göz önüne almaksızın*
378(3. 16), 454(76)
regional(adj): *bölgesel* 395(1a)
reglectful(adj): *ihmalkar* 378(3. 11)
regligent(adj): *ihmalkar* 378(3. 12)
regret(vt): *pişman olmak ; üzüntü
duymak* 46(37c) 83(3a, 3b),
296(1c)
regrettably(adv): *üzüntüyle
belirtmek gerekirk* 417(5e)
reinforcement(n): *pekiştirme;
güçlendirme; takviye* 70(27b)
reiterate(vt): repeat several times
344(27a)
reject(vt): *reddetmek* 261 (9f),
371(3), 458(6. 3d)
relate(vt): tell; *nakletmek*
510(1), 514(15)
relative (to), (adj) ... *e göre*
379(2), 552(17-21)
relatively(adv) comparatively;
nispeten 228(13d), 247(62c) 276
(2a), 320(12. 2a), 397(10b)

relax(vt, vi): *ferahla(t)mak* 45(23a)
299(7b)

release...(from)(vt):

(1) *salıvermek ; serbest bırakmak*
373(17), 375(1b)

(2) *açıklamak* 67(25), 112(32)

relevance(n): *ilişki* 617(19a)

relevant(to): related; *ilişkili* 1,
68(4a), 272 (6a), 378(3. 5)
617(9c, 19a)

reliability(n): *güvenirlilik* 618(31c)

reliable(adj): dependable; *güvenilir*
48(14), 252(46d), 273 (9b),
618(31b)

reliance(n): dependence; *bağımlılık*
380(7), 410(6d), 623(34a)

reliant(adj): dependent; *bağımlı*
378(3. 20) , 409(1a) 623(34b)

relief(n)

(1) a sense of comfort; *ferahlık*
75(9a), 350(4a), 403(7b),
468, 623(36c, 36d)
relief of suffering :
rahatlıksızlığın giderilmesi
395(1b)

(2) relief: aid; *yardım* 384(15d)

relieve(of)(vt)

(1) *azaltmak* 390(5c), 403(6c),
623(35a)

(2) *kurtarmak; gidermek*
374(15)

to be relieved of
(anxiety): (*endişeden*)
kurtulmak
377(2. 27)

relinquish(vt): give up; abandon
387(26a), 348(15)

reluctance(n): unwillingness;
isteksizlik 191(43d)

reluctant(adj): unwilling; *isteksiz*
90(2. 5), 271 (1b), 536(1-3)

reluctantly(adv): unwillingly;
isteksizce 257 (25)

rely on: count on; depend on
240(67b), 263 (15a), 373(2),
618(31a)

remain to be seen: *zamanla*
görülecek 3(31), 391(30d)

remarkable(adj): notable;

kaydadeğer 273 (7f)

remedy(n): cure 349(2e)

remind(of) *hatırlatmak* 286(24),
287(17)

reminiscent(adj): *hatırlatır*
379(13)

remote(adj): far away; *uzak*
316(7d), 355(5c)

rent(n): *kira*

repeal(vt): revoke; cancel
345(28e)

repel(vt): *itmek* 364(5)

repent(vt): regret: *pişman olmak*
12(14. 12)

reply(vi, vt): *cevap vermek* 388(30a)

reprimand(vt): scold; rebuke;
azarlamak 468(for (b)

reptile(n): *sürüngen* 120(39b),
225(80b) 309(7b)

republic(n): *cumhuriyet* 623(34c)

repudiate(vt): *retreat; reddetmek* 386(22c)

reputation(n): fame; *ün* 396(6c),
350(5d), 384(13e), 412(12d),
515(19)

request(vt): ask; *rica etmek*
301(13e)

require(vt): need; *gerektermek* 1,
68(12d), 260 (5f), 296(4d)

requirement(n): *gereklilik* 309(5d)

requisite(adj): necessary; *gerekli*
412(15d)

rescue(vt): *kurtarmak* 287(18)

rescue(n): *kurtarma* 208(1a)

research(n): *araştırma* 320(12.
1b), 406(44a), 445(2a)

research(vt): *araştırmak* 300(8c)

resemblance(n): *benzerlik* 268
(2b), 488(10)

resemble(vt): look like; *benzemek*
299(4d)

resent(vt): *kızmak; içlerlemek*
12(14. 13), 240(65b), 405(36a)

resentment(n): *kızgınlık; içlerleme*
401(28d)

reserve(vt): *ayırmak* 287(19)

residential(adj): *meskün* 316(8e)

resign(vi): *istifa etmek* 36(88)
287(20)
resignation(n): *istifa* 308(2b)
resist(vt): *karşı koymak* 299(7e),
623(37b)
resistance(n): *direnç; karşı koyma*
402(33b), 623(37a)
resistant(adj): *dayanıklı; dirençli*
378(3.25, 30) 623(37c)
resolute(adj): *kararlı* 411(8c)
resolution(n): *karar tasarısı*
345(4), 519(6)
resolve(vt): *settle; decide* 306(34a)
342(20b), 348(9), 383(11e),
394(9b), 396(7d), 537(10-12),
577(80a)
resort(n)
a holiday+ - : bir tatil beldesi
115(60a-c), 502(1)
resort(to): *başvurmak* 245(42a),
374(17), 385(17e)
resort(n): *çare* 402(33a)
resource(n): *kaynak* 5(D), 67(23),
313(22c), 443(12a)
respect(n): *way; bakım* 269 (6e)
445(6a), 518(3)
*in several respects: bir kaç
bakımından*
respective(adj): *kendi* 410(7c)
respectively(adv): *sırasıyla*
(see grammar index)
respiratory(adj): *solunumla ilgili*
315(3d)
respond(vi): *cevap vermek*
260 (4b)
response(n): *cevap* 268 (2d),
550(1-5)
responsibility(n): *sorumluluk*
308(1a), 396(7c)
responsible(adj): *sorumlu*
314(2a), 397(12c)
rest(n): *geriye kalan* 187(11),
454(78), 617(20a)

restless(adj): *uneasy; huzursuz*
407(3b)
restore(vt): *eski durumuna getirmek*
342(19a), 541(16-18)
restrain(vt): *hold back; kendini
tutmak* 374(11), 384(14e),
386(23a), 390(13c)
restraint(n): *kendini tutma; itidal*
389(34c)
restrict(vt): *limit* 261 (8e),
310(11a), 393(1c), 514(12)
restricted area: *yasak bölge*
208(6c)
restricted to: *confined to;*
limited to 377(2. 7)
restriction(n): *kısıtlama* 234(79c),
246(58a), 269 (7c)
result: *consequence: effect, sonuç*
8(1. 1), 314(34a)
result from(vi): *den kaynaklanmak*
287(23) 399(2c)
result in(vi): *ile sonuçlanmak*
287(22), 398(16c)
resume(vt,vi) *start again*
254(68a), 336(3e), 342(20b),
401(27d), 417(4c), 441(25),
464(10.8), 571(7c)
retail(n, adj): *perakende* 54(3a)
retain(vt):
(1) *keep; tutmak ; muhafaza
etmek* 249(2c), 341(16c),
507(21-23), 623(38a)
(2) *keep in memory; keep in
mind; akılda tutmak*
245(45b), 384(15a), 441(29)
retaliate(vt): *misillemede
bulunmak* 388(32a)
retention(n): *tutma* 397(12e)
399(18d), 519(8), 623(38b)
retention of urine: *idrar tutma/
yapamama*
retire(vi): *emekli olmak*
36(93-94)
retirement(n): *emeklilik* 308(2c)

retiring(adj): *emekliye ayrılan*
402(232c)
return(n)
 in return for: in exchange for;
 karşılığında 452(46)
reveal(vt) make known; *açığa*
 vurmak; *ifşa etmek* 381(3a),
 409(2c), 467,515(20), 519(8)
revelation(n): *ifşa* 255(72c)
reverse (n) *tersi* 310(12e),
 400(22a)
reverse(vt): *tersine çevirmek*
 383(110d)
revert(vt): *geri dönmek* 385(17c)
revive(vt): *canlandırmak* 384(16e),
 393(47c)
revoke(vt): *cancel* 387(25e)
reward(n): *ödül* 404(18d)
reward(vt) *ödüllendirmek*
 70(28c), 287(24)
rid oneself of: *kurtarmak*
 547(11-15)
rid(see get rid of)
rigid(adj): *strict*; *sıkı* 412(14a)
 623(39a)
rigidly 623(39b)
rigorous(adj): *yorucu*; *zahmetli*
 510(3)
ripe(adj): *olgun* 517(2)
rival(n): *competitor*; *rakip* 3(16),
 66(21), 350(5f), 621(15d)
rival(vt) *compete with*; *rekabet*
 etmek 339(12e)
rivalry(n): *competition*; *rekabet*
 447(26b)
rob(vt): *soymak* 301(13b)
robust(adj): *strong* 357(10d)
root(n): *kök*; *köken*
 312(15c)447(23c)
roughly(adv): *yaklaşık*; *hemen*
 hemen 417(4a)
royal family: *kral ailesi* 403(3b)
rubbish(n): *çöp* 313(18b)
rudimentary(adj): *basic* 411(9b)
ruin(vt, n)
 (n) *kalıntı* 505(11-16)
 (vt) *tahrip etmek*

rule(vt)
 (1) *govern*; *yönetmek* 3(3),
 301(14b)
 (2) *karar vermek* 502(4)
rule out(vt) *exclude* 431
rumor(n): *söylenti* 209(23c)
rumor(vt)
 it is rumored :*söylentisi*
 var 550(6-11)
run aground: *karaya oturmak*
 189(28d)
run into: *meet unexpectedly*
 323(20c), 435(7c)
run out of: *use up*; *bitirmek*
 433(4b)
run the risk of: *riske girmek*
 194(3c)
run to schedule: *tarifeye göre*
 işlemek 254(60b)
run(vt): *manage*; *işletmek*
 303(26d), 337(4e)
sack(vt): *fire*; *kovmak* 266 (11),
 375(7a)
sacrifice(vt): *feda etmek*; *fedakarlık*
 yapmak 55(19c), 287(25),
 383(11c)
safety(n) *security*; *güvenlik*
 46(40d), 231(44a), 236(15c),
 241(76a)
sake(n)
 for the sake of: *hatırı için*; *uğruna*
 625(15a)
sanction(n): *yaptırım* 345(4),
 397(9a)
satisfied(with)(adj): *tatmin olmuş*
 377(2. 8)
satisfy(vt): *please*; *tatmin etmek*
 40(2. 2)
satellite(n): *uydu* 254(58d)
saturation(n): *doyum* 508(5)
savage(adj): *wild*; *vahşi* 542-
 543(5-8)
save for: *except for* 454(80)
savings(n): *tasarruf* 503(7)
scale(n): *çap* 243(9a)
 on a large - +: *büyük çapta*
 398(14e)
 on a small - +: *küçük çapta*
 243(9a)

scant(adj): *zayıf; yetersiz* 548(21-25)
scarce(adj): *nadir* 272 (6d)
scarcely: *hardly; barely* 412(12d), 547(16-20)
scare(vt): *korkutmak* 377(B 1)
scared(adj): *afraid* 387(27d)
scatter(vt) 333(19c)
scattered: *dağılmış* 413(4a)
scene(n)
 (1) *place* 618(35d)
 (2) *view* 287(27e)
scenery(n): *manzara* 332(4a), 388(32d)
sceptical(adj): *doubtful* 412(13e)
scepticism(n): *şüphecilik* 368(23)
schedule(vt) *planlamak* 302(19a), 392(44c)
schedule(n) *tarife; program* 499(1.15)
scheme(n): *plan; project* 183(9d), 385(17d), 441(30)
scholarship(n): *burs* 208(2c)
schooling(n): *eğitim* 514(14)
scope(n)
 (1) - + *for*: *opportunity; fırsat* 380(18)
 (2) - + *of*: *range; alan* 350(6b), 352(13), 368(27), 380(19), 404(19d)
scrutinize(vt): *examine carefully* 339(10c), 382(8a)
scrutiny(n): *close examination; inceleme* 401(26a)
search(vt): *aramak* 300(8d), 402(32b)
search for: *look for* 220(9a)
search(n): *arayış* 370(28), 545(17-20)
secluded(adj): *ıssız* 365(21), 489(7)
secret(adj): *gizli* 5(D), 285(25)

secular(adj): *laik* 592(48)
secure(vt): *get; sağlamak; elde etmek* 3(19), 255(76c), 342(20c), 385(20b)
security(n): *güvenlik* 310(12a)
see(vt) 10(8. 2), 15(2c)
seed(n): *tohum* 282(18), 544(13-16)
seek(vt):
 (1) - + *N*: *look for; search for; aramak* 1, 177(VI. 2a), 248(72c), 250(23a), 261(8d), 341(16f), 339(10d), 342(19b), 469, 488(4), 593(60d)
 (2) - + *V*: *try* 245(43a), 550(1-5)
seemingly(adv): *görünürde* 552(17-21)
segregation(n): *ayırma* 461
seize: *catch; grasp; yakalamak* 189(29k), 263(14d), 346(9)
seldom(adv): *rarely; nadiren* 312(14c)
select(vt) *choose* 259(2b)
self-sufficient: *kendine yeterli* 379(14)
selfish(adj): *bencil* 446(14d)
send for: *çağırma* 287(5), 440(3.7)
sense(n): *anlam* 310(12a), 467(E)
sensible(adj): *mantıklı* 314(2d), 439(23a), 441(4A)
sensitive(adj): *duyarlı; hassas* 3(2), 69(18c), 317(10b), 414(18b), 439(23b), 441(4A)
sentence(n) (for a crime): *ceza* 403(12c)
sentence(vt): *ceza vermek* 376(17b)
set off: *yola çıkmak* 386(22e), 432(1b)
set up: *form* 433(4d)
settle down: *yerleşmek* 51(9)
settle(vt): *resolve; çözümlmek* 339(10f)

settlement(n) solution;
compromise; *çözüm* 311(17a),
353(27), 395(3a), 576(63b)

severe(adj)
(1) : serious; *ciddi* 247(62c),
272 (4b), 315(3e), 341(17d),
376(20a), 409(2c), 624(4c)
(2) : harsh; *sert* 319(30d),
395(2b)

severely(adv)
(1): seriously 46(45a), 278 (8),
384(13b), 624(4b)
(2) harshly ; *sertçe* 75(8c),
250(16a), 346(18),

severity(n): seriousness 352(14),
602(99), 624(4a)

sew: dikmek 544(13-16)

sharply(adv) 278 (10)

sheer chance: tam bir şans eseri

sheer(adj): only; *sadece* 93(2),
416(46d)

shelter(n): *sığınak* 307(38d)

shift(vt, vi) change 266 (8),
385(18b)

shift(n): change; *değişiklik*
407(5b)
shift work: *vardiya şeklinde*
çalışma 558(35d)

shiver(vi): *titremek* 554(31-35)

short (of): *yeterince olmamak*;
eksik olmak 547(11-15)

shortage(n): *darlık* 283(24),
351(8a), 443(13b), 550(6-11),
563(99b), 624(4c)

shortcoming(n): *eksiklik ; sakınca*
396(7a), 401(27b)

shrimp(n): *karides* 481(6-8)

shrink(vi) become smaller;
contract; *küçülmek*
340(14f), 347(1), 390(6a), 461

sight(n): *görünüş* 317(7a),
446(11a)

significance(n): importance, *önem*
189(27.5n), 229(23d), 305(5b),
310(11b), 488(14), 547(16-20),
618(32a, 32d), 624(5b)

significant(adj): important 3(31),
272 (4a), 323(25b), 545(17-20),
618(32b), 624(5a)

significantly (adv): considerably
241(79b), 618(32c, 32e)

silly(adj): *aptalca* 306(35d)

simultaneously(adv): *aynı anda*
276 (2b)

sincerity(n): *içtenlik* 2(5a)

situated(adj): *kurulu* 304(28c),
547(16-20)

skill(n): *beceri* 1

slam(vt): *çarpmak* 305(12d)

slave(n): slave; *esir* 233(69d)
233(69d)

slender(adj): *ince; narin* 472,
506(12-16)

slide(vi): *kaymak* 447(28a)

slightly (adv): *hafifçe; biraz*
101(Set 2. 3), 313(27b)

slim(adj): *ince; narin* 355(5d),
506(12-16)

slip(vi): *kaymak* 387(27d)

slippery(adj): *kaygan* 319(28a)

sluggish(adj): *yavaş; durgun*
539(1-3)

smart(adj): intelligent; *zeki*
316(10a)

sniff(vi): *hapşırmak* 547(11-15)

so- called: sözde; denen
413(6a, 7b), 533

soak(vt) ıslatmak 307(42c)

soar(vt, vi) increase 365(13)

soil(n): *toprak* 319(26b)

sole(adj): only; *tek* 93(2), 409(3a),
411(9e)

solely(adv): just; only 362(2b)

solitary(adj): only; *tek; yalnız*
481, 538(13-15)

solitude: yalnızlık 402(31b)

some(adj): approximately; *yaklaşık*
20(3. 5-6), 548(21-25)

somehow(adv): *her nasılsa*
622(30c)

somewhat(adv): *biraz; bir ölçüde*
101(set 2.1), 403(6c)

soon(adv): *kısa süre içinde* 35(77)

sophisticated(adj): (highly) developed; (*çok*) gelişmiş 73(11b), 253(50c), 346(14), 414(20a), 515(19)
sound (adj): *sağlam* 414(19c)
sound reasoning: *sağlam yargı* 546(6-10)
sour(adj): *ekşi* 61(33b)
spacecraft(n): 49(28d): *uzay gemisi* 49(28d)
span(n): *süre* 228(13d), 399(19a) *life span*: *ortalama ömür* 244(25b), 364(9)
span of time: *zaman süresi* 228(13d)
spark plug(n) *buji* 322(5a)
sparsely(adv): *thinly*; *seyrekçe* 410(4c)
specialist(n): *uzman* 624(2a)
specialization(n): *uzmanlaşma* 624(2d)
specialize... (in)(vt): *uzmanlaşmak* 322(7b), 373(10), 519(8), 624(2c)
specially(adv): *özellikle* 624(2b)
species(n): *tür* 67(24), 506(12-16), 518(3)
specify(vt): *name specifically*; *determine*; *belirlemek* 339(10b)
spectator(n): *seyirci* 447(22c)
spectical(adj): *doubtful* 379(9)
speed limit: *hız kısıtlaması* 55(2121c)
spend(vt): *geçirmek* 305(17d)
sphere(n): *küre*; (burada) *alan* 315(6a)
spider(n) *örümcek* 375(13d)
spill(vt): *dökmek* 306(27b)
split(vi)*böl(ün)mek* 464(11 3)
spoil(vi, vt): *harm*; *boz(ul)mak* 54(8a)340(14b)
spoilage(n): *bozulma* 69(22)
spontaneity(n): *olağanlık* 624(40a)

spontaneous(adj): *olağan*; *kendiliğinden* 624(40b)
spontaneously(adv): *naturally occurring* 624(40c)
spot(n): *yer*; *nokta* 312(11a)
spy(n): *casus* 5(D)
stable(adj): *steady*; *istikrarlı* 272 (4c), 512(8)
stage(n): *evre*; *safha* 115(65c), 623(34c)
standpoint(n) **from an economic** - + : *ekonomik bakımdan*
standstill(n) **bring to a + -** : *tamamen durdurma* 407(1c)
starvation(n): *açlık* 535(7)
state(vt): *belirtmek* 304(30b)
steadily(adv): *sürekli olarak* 9(8)
steady(adj): *sürekli* 272 (3e)
steeply(adv): *hızla* 321(8c)
stem(from): *arise from*; *originate from*; *result from*; *kaynaklanmak* 284(16)337(4a), 375(13d), 381(1d), 412(15a)
stewardess(n): *air hostess* 87(10c)
stick (to)(vi): *cling to*; *yapışmak* 280 (14)
stimulate(vt): *motivate*; *encourage* 280 (17), 395(3b), 549(26-30)
stimulus(n): *motivation* 441(24)
stingy(adj): *mean*; *miserly*; *cimri* 357(11a), 461
strain(n): (1) *sıkıntı*; *yük* 380(9) (2) *tür* 481 e.g. *virus strains*
strained(adj): *gerilimli*; *gergin* 385(19c)
strange(adj): *peculiar*; *tuhaf* 256(8)
stream(n): *akış*; *ırmak* 312(8d)
strenuous(adj): *tiring*, *exhausting* *yorucu*, *enerji gerektiren* 369(9)

stress: emphasize; *vurgulamak*
339(12f)

stretch(vi, vt) extend; spread 265
(25), 339(10a), 512(6)

strict(adj): rigid; *sıkı; sert*
226(84a), 281(1) 378(3. 32),
396(6c), 412(15b), 415(37b),
464(10.5), 590(28a), 617(23c),
624(41a)

strictly(adv): *sıkı biçimde;*
kesinlikle 363(4e), 417(4d),
624(41b)

strictness(n): 624(41c)

strike(n): *grev* 370(24)

strike(vt)
- + sb as: *gibi gelmek* 307(44d)

striking(adj): *çarpıcı* 488(10)

stringent(adj): severe; harsh
593(61.IV)

strive: try hard; make a great effort
384(16c), 389(33c)

stroke(n): *beyin kanaması* 512(6)

struggle(vi): *çabalamak* 288(41),
545(17-20)

stubborn: obstinate; *inatçı*
73(7b), 281(8)

stun(vt): *şaşırtmak* 282(13)

subject(n)
(1): *tebaa* 379(4)
(2): *denek* 403(10a)

subject(to)(adj): *bağlı* 378(3. 21),
379(6), 454(84), 602(98)

subject...(to) (vt): *tabi tutmak;*
maruz bırakmak 251(32d);
376(20a)

submit ...(to)(vt): *sunmak*
374(19)

subordinate(adj): low; inferior
357(10b)

subscription(n): *abone* 86(21d)

subsequent (adj): following; later
355(6a), 357(10c), 361(22),
378(3. 33), 443(25b)

subsequent to (prep) after;
following 203(H.3a)

subsequently(adv): afterwards,
later on 203(H. 1), 284(19),
363(4f)

subsidize(vt): *sübvansetmek;*
açığını kapatmak 257(13)

subsist(on): *yaşamını sürdürmek*
384(16b)

substantial(adj): great;
considerable; *büyük ölçüde*
215(63d), 320(12. 1d), 342(18c), 359(4),
401(27d), 404(18d), 410(6a), 587(1c)

substantially(adv) greatly;
considerably; *büyük ölçüde*
258(2c), 320(12. 2c), 386(21e),
417(4b)

substantiate(vt): support; back up
353(26)

substitute(n): *yerini alacak şey*
380(T5), 405(28b)

substitute... (for)(vt): *yerine*
kullanmak 288(37)

succeed
(1) (vi): *başarı kazanmak* 1,
342(18f), 369(16b)
(2) (vt): follow; *halefi olmak,*
yerine geçmek 348(10)

succession(n)
(in)+ - : in a row; *ard arda , peş*
peşe 251(31b), 396(6d),
405(35a), 452(50), 547(16-20)

success(n): *başarı* 9(4. 5)

successive(adj): consecutive; *ard*
arda gelen , peş peşe 176(26. 4),
360(16), 410(7d), 542-543(5-8)

successively(adv): *sırasıyla; ard*
arda 243(13c)

suddenly(adv): *ansızın* 277 (6)

suffer (from): ... *den rahatsızlık*
duymak 243(16c), 338(8a),
394(16d), 399(18d), 402(31e)
- + a defeat/setback): *yenilgiye*
uğramak 302(20b), 405(35a),

suffice(vi): *yeterli olmak* 365(22),
618(33c)

sufficiency(n) *yeterlilik* 618(33d)

sufficient(adj): enough; adequate
8(1.6), 257 (14), 578(87b),
618(33a)

suggest(vt): 261 (7a), 467
(1) propose; *önermek* 12(14.15)
(2) show; indicate 343(24d),
548(21-25), 551(12-16)

suggestion(n): öneri 3(13A)
suit(vt): uymak 443(7a)
summit(n): zirve 269 (8f),
 351(8d)
superficial(adj): yüzeysel 361(28)
superior(to) (adj): üstün 315(6b),
 378(3. 23)
supply(n)
 (1) arz 311(15a)
 - + **and demand:** arz ve
 talep 550(6-11)
 (2) stok 8(1. 2)
supply(vt): sağlamak 287(11)
suppose... ?: ... eder misiniz?
 305(7d)
surmount(vt): aşmak; üstesinden
 gelmek; yenmek 383(10a)
surpass(vt): pass; exceed;
 outstrip; geçmek; aşmak
 339(11a), 386(21e, 23e),
 391(29b)
surplus(n): fazlalık 365(25),
 512(8), 550(6-11)
surrender (to): teslim olmak
 374(20)
survey(n): araştırma 187(20a)
survival(n): hayatta kalış
 306(23a), 518(3), 544(13-16),
 618(34a)
survive(vi, vt): remain alive
 300(10c)
surviving(adj): remaining alive
 618(35c)
survivor(n) hayatta kalan; sağ
 kurtulan 618(34b)
susceptible(adj): prone to; capable
 of being affected by; duyarlı,
 yatkın 356(8e) 379(T2d),
 378(3. 31), 409(3e), 415(34b)
suspect(n): şüpheli (kuşku) kişi
 309(7e)
suspect (vt): şüphe etmek;
 kuşkulandırmak 300(11c)

suspend(vt): curtail, stop;
 durdurmak; askıya almak
 370(24), 384(15d)
suspicious(adj): şüpheli 61(6c)
sustain(vt): keep; continue;
 maintain 275(24), 343(24f),
 385(18a), 388(31b)
swamp(n): bataklık 7(3c)
swift(adj): hızlı 506(12-16)
sympathize(with)(vi) duygularını
 paylaşmak 287(6)
symptom (n): belirti 397(12e)
tackle deal with; ele almak
 3(26), 243(22d), 338(8b), 338(8f),
 342(21c), 558(31d)
take a heavy toll: çok sayıda
 ölüme yol açmak 547(16-20)
take after: resemble; benzetmek
 279 (8), 336(1a)
take for granted: assume;
 varsaymak 371(7), 455(86),
 542-543(5-8)
take into account: take into
 consideration; consider 367(15),
 455(85)
take on: üstlenmek 319(33a)
take over: devralmak 433(2d)
take place: happen; occur; olmak;
 vukubulmak 195(18d), 261 (9b)
talent(n): special ability; gift;
 yetenek 51(1), 488(26)
tangible(adj): elle tutulur
 412(12e), 545(1-5)
tangibly(adv): elle tutulur biçimde
 545(1-5)
target(n): hedef 406(50a), 446(8c)
task(n): görev 69(16b), 531(4)
taste(n)
 (1) tat 282(18)
 (2) zevk 401(27e), 407(9b)
tax(n): vergi 398(14b)
tax evasion: vergi kaçırma
 237(35c), 401(28a)

taxation(n): *vergilendirme* 541(16-18), 625(13b)
tedious(adj): boring 462
tell(vt) 15(1.6b)
temporarily(adv): *geçici olarak* 208(1a)
tend(vi): *eğilim göstermek* 245(46c)297(5d)549(26-30)619(35a)
tendency(n): *eğilim* 270 (4), 371(3), 619(35b)
tentative(adj): *esnek; değişebilir* 412(12c)
term(n): condition 460(29(c))
terminate(vt): bring to an end; *sona erdirmek* 341(17c), 343(23f), 385(17a)
terrific(adj): wonderful, excellent; *mükemmel*
terrify(vt): *dehşete düşürmek* 377(B. 5)
territory(n): *toprak* 385(19e)
thanks to(prep): *sayesinde* 279 (3), 455(89)
that is(adv): *yani* 180(7. 1-3)
that is to say: that is; *yani* 181(7.5), 214(49b)
the moment+ S... *ir ... mez* 44(7c)
theft(n): *hırsızlık* 307(41b)
thereby(adv): thus; *böylece* 242(6a), 247(64b), 252(44b), 455(90), 549(26-30)
thief(n): *hırsız* 257 (18)
thorough(adj): complete 317(4c), 413(8c), 439(24b)
thoroughly(adv): completely 187(20b) 305(14c), 416(8.1b)
threat(n): *tehdit* 313(29a), 353(21)
threaten(vt): *tehdit etmek* 12(13B. 3), 296(1e)
thrifty(adj): *tutumlu* 358(14b), 412(13a)
thrill(n): excitement 405(38c)
thrilled(adj): excited 387(27a)
thrilling(adj): exciting 357(12e)
thrive(vi): grow; prosper; *gelişmek* 503(6), 553(25-30)

through(prep): *vasıtasıyla* 258 (2c), 545(1-5), 554(31-35)
throughout(prep): *boyunca* 411(11e)
tight(adj): fitting closely; *sıkı* 354(2e), 414(26a)
tiny(adj): very small 322(8d), 507(21-23)
token(n): *nişane* 402(32c)
tolerant(adj): *hoşgörülü* 440(12)
tolerate(vt): put up with; *hoş görmek* 11(12), 625(15b)
toll(n)
the death+ - *ölü sayısı* 402(33d)
tool(n): device; instrument; *araç* 45(3434b)
torture(vt): *işkence yapmak* 65(8)
totally(adv) *tümüyle* 317(1c), 385(19a)
tough(adj): *sert* 396(6c)
trace(n): *iz* 392(34c), 404(15d), 407(4c), 408(13d), 542-543(5-8)
track(n): *iz* 400(23e), 401(27a)
trade union: *sendika* 616(14c)
tradition(n): *gelenek* 268 (2c)
train(vt): *yetiştirmek* 5(D)
trait(n): characteristic , feature; *özellik* 316(8d), 352(11), 366(4), 395(2a)
transition(n): *geçiş* 68(5c)
transitional(adj): provisional; *geçici* 244(32b)
transmit(vt) send; *göndermek; nakletmek* 75(7d), 481
transparent(adj): *şeffaf* 412(12a)
treat(vt): *muamele etmek* 9(6), 233(69d), 261 (7e), 332(12a)
treatment(n): *muamele ; tedavi* 254(66a) 308(2e), 385(20d)
tremendous(adj): great; immense; enormous 248(74b), 274 (11), 354(2b), 552(17-21)
trend(n): tendency; *eğilim* 268 (4f), 395(2e)
trial(n): *yargılama; mahkeme* 310(12d), 571(2b)

trigger: spark off; start; *tetiklemek*
349(1a), 371(12)

trivial(adj): unimportant; *önemsiz*
246(57c), 411(8b), 412(13b),
414(25d)

true(of): *geçerli olmak* 378(3. 22)

trust(vt): *güvenmek* 397(1e)

trustworthy(adj): dependable; ;
reliable; *güvenilir* 318(20b)

trustworthiness(n): *güvenirlik*
550(1-5)

tuition(n) *öğrenim harcı* 61(8a)

turn down: refuse 284(19),
433(2c), 436(16b)

turn out : prove; *olmak; ortaya*
çıkma 432(1d), 435(3b)

tutoring(n): *ders* 508(1)

tyranny(n): dictatorship 539(4-6)

tyre(n): *araba lastiği* 56(24a)
400(23e)

ubstantiated(adj): *destekten*
yoksun 385(1)

ultimate(adj): final; eventual
272 (5a)

ultimately(adv): eventually;
sonunda 536(4-6)

unabated(adj): *azalmadan* 389(35e)

unaccustomed(adj): *alışmamış* 256(9)

unaltered(adj): unchanged 356(7f)

unanimous(adj): *everybody*
agreeing

- + **decision**: *oybirliğiyle alınan*
karar 412(14e)

- + **vote**:: *oy birliği*
218(90c)

unanimously(adv): *oybirliğiyle*
253(55c), 345(4)

unaware(adj): unconscious; *farkında*
olmayan 276 (29)

unconfirmed(adj): *doğrulanmayan*
619(6c)

unconscious(adj): unaware
315(6d)

uncultivated(adj): *ekilmeyen;*
işlenmeyen 389(35b)

underestimate(vt): underrate;
azımsamak; küçümsemek; az
önem vermek 382(7c), 602(100d)

undergo(vt) go through

- + **changes**: *değişikliğe uğramak;*
değişiklik geçirmek 183(10a),

336(1d), 392(41b), 591(41b)

- + **tensions**: *gerilime girmek*

512(7)

- + a transformation 543-

544(9-12)

undermine(vt): weaken

247(64b), 340(13f), 386(24a),
387(25c), 391(20a), 592(52c)

underrate(vt): *küçümsemek*

384(14b)

undertake(vt): *üstlenmek*

387(28b)

undoubtedly(adv): *kuşkusuz*

184(5b)

uneasy(adj): restless; *huzursuz*

358(15e), 411(10c),

485(II.A.3a)

unemployed(adj): jobless; *işsiz*

271(1c)

unendurable(adj): unbearable;

dayanılmaz 356(7e)

unequivocally(adv): clearly; *açık*
seçik olarak 363(9)

unethical(adj): immoral 358(15a)

unexploited(adj): *yararlanılmayan*
işletilmeyen 500(3.1)

unfit(adj): *uygun durumda olmayan*
272 (5d)

unfortunate(adj): *talihsiz*

333(25b)

unfortunately(adv): *maalesef*

46(42c)

unfulfilled(adj): *gerçekleşmeyen*

389(35c)

unidentified(adj): *kimliği belirsiz* 389(35d), 616(16d)
uniform(adj): *aynı* 411(11e)
uniformly(adv): *aynı ölçüde* 69(8c)
uninhabitable(adj): *yaşanmaz* 621(19a)
unilaterally (adv) : *tek taraflı olarak*
unique(adj): *tek; eşsiz; benzersiz* 272 (3b), 359(2), 413(3b), 592(48a)
uniqueness(n): *eşsizlik* 518(3)
unjustifiable(adj): *haklı gösterilemez* 221(32a), 246(59b), 409(1e)
unlike(prep) ... *den farklı* 258 (1e)
unlikely(adj): *improbable* 272 (5f)
unmatched(adj): *benzeri olmayan; eşi olmayan* 388(29c)
unprecedented(adj): *unequalled; eşi görülmemiş* 209(27d), 354(3d), 402(30a), 410(5b), 623(31b)
unreliable(adj): *güvenilmez* 317(1c)
unsubstantiated(adj): *dayanaktan yoksun* 518(6)
untapped(adj): *el değmemiş* 384(14d)
unwarranted(adj): *yetkiye dayanmayan* 389(35a)
unwise(adj): *akılsızca* 375(9d), 548(21-25), 592(55c)
up till now(adv): *şimdiye kadar* 44(13b)
up to(adv) : ... *kadar* 233(72c)
upset(vt): *disappoint* 280 (24), 341(16d), 377(B 4)
upward(adj): *yukarı doğru* 313(24a)
urban(adj): *kentsel* 315(4c), 354(2c), 403(6c), 464(10. 1)
urbanization(n): *kentleşme* 513(10)
urge(vt): *ısrarla istemek* 11(13A. 9)
urgent(adj): *acil*
urgently(adv): *acilen* 3(26)

usage(n): *kullanım* 385(18b)
utilites(n): *elektrik, havagazı, su* 385(18b), 461
utility(n): *yarar* 399(20d)
utilization(n): *üşe* 251(28b), 396(6a)
utilize(vt) use; make use of 302(22a); 382(8b), 414(22c)
utter(adj): *complete* 93(2), 282(11), 414(14a)
utterly(adv): *completely* 307(45c)
vacant(adj): *empty; unoccupied* 355(5b)
vacation(n): *holiday; tatil* 61(9c)
vague(adj): *not clear; muğlak; belirsiz* 358(14c)
vain(adj): *useless; futile* 356(9d)
valiant(adj): *courageous; brave* 597(79-81)
valid(adj): *geçerli* 273 (8f), 413(6a) a), 519(8)
validity(n): *geçerlilik* 322(1d)
valuable(adj): *değerli* 282(17)
value(n) : *değerli* 313(27b)
vanish: (1) *disappear; gözden kaybolmak* 73(10d), 262 (10d)
variety(n): *çeşitlilik* 619(36a), 624(7a)
various(adj): *çeşitli* 619(36b)
vary(vi, vt): *differ* 619(36c, 36e)
varying(adj): *değişen* 188(27.5j), 619(36d)
vast(adj): *geniş; engin* 273 (9e), 384(14d)
vegetarianism(n): *bitkilerle beslenme* 461
vegetation(n) *bitki örtüsü* 553(25-30)
vehicle(n): *araç* 463(9.2)
velocity(n): *speed; swiftness; hız* 309(8c), 349(3d)
vengeance(n): *intikam* 542(5-8)
verify(vt): *confirm; doğrulamak* 342(19d) 381(4a)
versatile(adj): *çok yönlü* 358(16a), 416(43c), 508(3)
versatility(n): *variety of skills; çok yönlülük* 353(22)

version(n): account; description
349(2b), 350(7b), 406(46c), 504
vertebrate(n): *iskeletli* 533(5)
vessel(n): *tekne* 394(20a)
via(pre): *yoluyla* 455(92)
viable(adj): *feasible* 357(11d)
vice versa(adv): *ve bunun tersi*
455(91)
victim(n): *kurban* 386(23b)
view: from one's point of view
451(31)
view(vt): see; regard 7(9b)
vigor(n): strength, physical and
mental energy; *güç* 625(14a)
vigorous(adj): energetic, strong,
forceful 412(15a), 625(14c)
vigorously(adv): (1) energetically,
strenuously 208(11a), 362(4c)
(2) strongly, forcefully 625(14b)
violate(vt): *çiğnemek; ihlal etmek*
250(16a)
violation(n): *çiğneme; ihlal*
395(2b)
violator(n): *ihlal eden* 283(4)
violence(n): *şiddet* 386(23a),
387(28a), 389(35e)
violent(adj): *şiddetli; şiddete*
dayanan 316(10c), 384(13b)
virtually (adv): practically; almost;
hemen hemen 3(21), 253(51b),
362(1f), 363(4), 385(18a),
508(5), 520(6)
visibility(n): *görüş alanı*
322(14d)
visible(adj): *görülebilir*
317(11a), 414(24a), 548(21-25)
vision(n): *görüş; vizyon* 269 (8c)
visual(adj): *görsel* 252(40c),
540(7-9), 548(21-25)
visualize(vt): picture; imagine
vital(adj): *hayati* 273 (9f)
volatile(adj): unstable 353(21)
volume(n): *hacim* 346(15)

voluntarily(adv): *gönüllü olarak*
306(30d)
volunteer(vi, vt): *gönüllü olmak*
12(13B. 7) 403(10a)
voyage(n): *deniz yolculuğu*
441(27)
vulnerable(adj): susceptible;
defenseless; unprotected; open to
attack or injury ; *açık; korumasız*
olan, savunmasız, incinebilir
246(49c), 379(19),
378(3. 27), 379(5a), 410(4c)
want(vt, n):
(vt): *istemek* 10(10. 2)
(n): need; *gereksinim* 246(57c)
warily(adv): cautiously; *ihtiyatla*
371(6b)
warn(vt): *uyarmak* 287(7)
warrant(n): *yetki; emir* 402(32b)
wary(adj): watchful; *dikkatli*
413(11c)
waste(vt): *boşa harcamak*
303(25e), 306(29d)
watch(vt): *seyretmek* 10(8. 3)
wealth(n): *zenginlik* 7(1c)
wealthy(adj): rich; prosperous;
184(1a), 315(7b)
wear out(vi): become old; *eskimek*
299(3b)
weave(vt): *dokumak* 392(39c)
welfare(n): *refah* 311(16d), 503(7)
whereabouts(n)(pl): *bir kişinin*
olduğu yer 187(16a)
whereby: by means of which;
vasıtasıyla 455(94)
whole(adj) *tüm* 317(4c)
wide-ranging(adj): *kapsamlı*
542(1-4)
widely(adv): extensively
- + differing climatic conditions
555(36-40)
widespread(adj): *yaygın* 401(28d)
widower(n): *dul erkek* 444(14a)

will(n): *irade; istek*
of one's own will: *kendi isteğiyle* 460(20a)
will(n): *vasiyetname* 447(35c)
willingness(n): *isteklilik* 395(3a)
wipe out(vt): *destroy* 436(24a)
wisdom(n) *bilgelik* 396(8d), 493(19)
wise(adj): *clever* 356(7b), 401(29c)
withdraw(vt) *pull back; (geri) çekmek* 68(9d), 390(14a)
withdrawal(n): *geri çekilme* 517(1)
withstand(vt): *karşı koymak; dayanmak* 387(28b)
with a view to: *amacıyla* 460(28b)
withhold(vt): *refuse to give* 387(25d)
wish(vt): *istemek* 303(27e)
wish(n): *dilek* 13(16)
wisely(adv) : *cleverly* 99(I; II. 1) 348(9)
witness(vt): *tanık olmak* 212(21c) 263 (13d)

work out (vt): *devise; geliştirmek* 433(2a)
wrangle(n): *quarrel; tartışma ; kavga* 368(28)
wreck(n): *enkaz* 344(26a)
X-ray(v) *röntgen çekmek* 72(9.1)
yet another(adv) *bir diğer* 253(49a)
yield(vt) *produce; ürün vermek* 260 (6f), 339(12b)
high yielding(adj) 252(45c)
- + to: *boyun eğmek* 374(26)
yield(n): *ürün* 308(3c)
zeal(n): *enthusiasm; eagerness* 353(30d)
zealous(for)(adj): *eager; hevesli; şevkli* 379(18)
zealously(adv): *eagerly; şevkle* 363(10)
zenith(n): *summit; zirve* 353(29)368(29), 402(31d)